

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

SPECIALLY INTENDED FOR
SCHOOL CERTIFICATE CANDIDATES

BY

E. B. CRAMPTON, B.A.

SENIOR FRENCH MASTER, BLACKPOOL GRAMMAR SCHOOL

THOMAS NELSON AND SONS, LTD.
LONDON, EDINBURGH, NEW YORK
TORONTO, AND PARIS

THOMAS NELSON AND SONS LTD

Parkside Works Edinburgh 9
36 Park Street London W1
312 Flinders Street Melbourne C1
218 Grand Parade Centre, Cape Town

THOMAS NELSON AND SONS (CANADA) LTD
91-93 Wellington Street West Toronto 1

THOMAS NELSON AND SONS
19 East 47th Street New York 17

SOCIÉTÉ FRANÇAISE D'ÉDITIONS NELSON
25 rue Henri Barbusse Paris V^e

First published December 1923
Revised and Reprinted January 1939
Reprinted 1941, 1944, 1946, 1947, 1949
1952, 1956

FOREWORD

THIS course aims at providing, in one and the same volume, adequate preparation in all branches of School Certificate work in French. You will miss its full benefit, however, if you work through it with the spectre of the Examination looming over you. Think of those travellers who can enjoy every minute of a journey, missing none of the charm of the scenery as they pass, because they spend no time worrying about what will happen at the destination.

Do the work for its own sake, and get all the pleasure possible from it; at the end of the course you may find that the Examination was nothing to be feared and, what is more important, that your knowledge of French is so improved that it will be a constant source of interest and enjoyment. I remember a student who began his School Certificate year by saying: "I'm going to work, because I've got to pass in French to get through the Examination. Once I've done that, I won't open another French book as long as I live." He did work, he did pass the Examination, and his increased command of the language so altered his attitude that he now reads French papers and novels for pure enjoyment.

There is nothing magical about the book—it won't push you through an Examination if you do little or no work—it puts forward no new system of scholastic labour-saving devices calculated to produce results without effort. Its motto is: "TOUS LES JOURS UN PEU." To think that you can "swot up" your language work at the end of a school year is a delusion and a snare.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

So get to know the book thoroughly; have a clear idea from the beginning about the work and purpose of each section and use them regularly. It may not be a complete waste of time to read the introductory remarks to these sections.

As far as time allows, supplement your study by reading French authors and make use of some of the aids to learning French noted on pages 511-515.

If you have difficulties ask your teachers, and let nothing pass you cannot understand. Your teachers too will supply one valuable exercise this book does not contain—Dictation in French.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
GRAMMAR	9
ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION	205
FREE COMPOSITION.	288
TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH	300
FRENCH POETRY (COMPREHENSION TESTS)	404
ORAL FRENCH (READING AND CONVERSATION)	446
VOCABULARIES (CLASSIFIED)	474
AIDS TO STUDY. EXAMINATION HINTS	511
GENERAL VOCABULARY	519
INDEX TO GRAMMAR	645

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

GRAMMAR

FRENCH, the language of the people of France, is also spoken by large numbers of people in Belgium and Switzerland, by the descendants of French settlers in North America, and by the educated classes in the French colonies.

In common with several modern languages, including Spanish and Italian, it is a spoken, living, form of Latin. The Latin of Cicero and Livy may be a *dead* language, but the Latin of the Roman inhabitants of Gaul did not die; it changed, as all spoken languages change, and the accumulated changes of twenty centuries have made it the French you are learning to-day.

The invention of printing and, later, the spread of popular education have combined to arrest the speed and diminish the extent of these changes, but French is still changing. Even the French Academy cannot stop this, and the tribute of that august body to the law of mutation takes the form of "tolérances," issued periodically. Yet the very fact that the Academy sees fit, from time to time, to announce that such and such a usage is "now tolerated" points to the existence of those generally accepted forms and rules upon which correct French is based.

This section collects these forms and rules in the order of the Parts of Speech. While not quite as rigid as the rules of mathematics, nor quite as binding as the laws of the Medes and Persians, they must be

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

taken as your guide to accurate French. The section contains all you will require for the School Certificate Examination, covering what you have already learnt and adding certain rules which have not been treated in your previous French courses.

It is important to tackle this question of grammar in the right spirit. Years ago grammar was the Alpha and Omega of language teaching, and many students never survived to enjoy the real pleasure of learning a foreign tongue. It was a disagreeable preliminary that had to be mastered before anything else could be done and pupils often—quite wrongly—imagined it was an invention of grammarians deliberately intended to add to the tribulations of all would-be linguists.

Let us look at the facts. There is an acknowledged standard of correct French—the French spoken and written by educated French people. That is the French you have been and are still learning, and after four or five years' study you should reach the degree of accuracy demanded by the examiners in the School Certificate Examination.

By collecting in some logical order the rules which govern correct French, this misjudged grammar is really a great help in the attainment of accurate speech. It is an authority to which you can appeal, a standard by which you can judge your own efforts; it is an opportunity to introduce some system into the mass of knowledge you have already collected.

French boys and girls learn French as you have learnt English; they were speaking it long before they troubled about its grammar, which they learn later at school. That is an ideal way of learning a language, but, unfortunately, the limitations of time and opportunity render any close imitation of it impossible for most English pupils. For a few hours each week, however, you may have been reading and speaking French, without giving overmuch consideration to the grammar. The time has now come, as it does for

GRAMMAR

French children in their schools, to learn those forms and grammatical rules without which it is impossible to speak, much less to write, accurate French.

It will be much better in every way if these rules are learnt, not in the abstract—as something distinct from the French you have been learning—but by actual examples taken from everyday French. For example, instead of learning by heart—"The future tense is used in dependent sentences for the English present when futurity is clearly implied"—in the hope that you will be able to apply the rule when an example comes your way, it is far wiser to expend the memorising effort on a simple sentence or two—

"Dites-moi quand vous serez prêt"

"Demandez-lui quand vous le verrez"

—in the more reasonable hope that you will be able to treat similar sentences in the same way.

It is especially important in this section to remember our motto: *Tous les Jours un Peu*. Do not neglect the Grammar until a few weeks before the Examination and then try to swallow it in huge chunks. The mental indigestion caused by such a practice might endanger your prospects of success, which would be a pity, since this section aims at improving those prospects.

One final word. This is not a complete French Grammar. (For that you must consult the Third French Course in this series.) It does contain all the examiners expect you to know, and the more subtle points would confuse rather than help at this stage.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS

THE ALPHABET

§ 1. The letters in the French alphabet are the same as those in English, but *k* and *w* occur only in words borrowed from other languages:

Le kangourou. Le wagon. Le tramway.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

USE OF CAPITALS

§ 2. Capital letters are used as in English, except in the following cases :

- (1) Adjectives formed from proper nouns.

La langue anglaise. Le héros cornélien.

- (2) Names of titles.

Le roi Charles. Le duc de Nevers.

- (3) Names of days and months.

Le dernier vendredi de juillet.

- (4) The pronoun *je* (not beginning a sentence).

Hier soir, je suis allé au théâtre.

ACCENTS

§ 3. There are three accents in French, dating from the sixteenth century.

- (1) The acute accent (*l'accent aigu*).

This is found on the vowel *e* only. Initial *e* is always *é* before a single consonant, except *ex-* and *en-* (nasal).

- (2) The grave accent (*l'accent grave*).

This is found over *e*, *a*, and *u*, being used in the last two cases to distinguish words otherwise spelt alike:

La (the) and *là* (there). *Ou* (or) and *où* (where).

An *e* followed by a single consonant and a mute or unstressed *e* is *è*.

Le père, il mène, chère, ils parlèrent.

- (3) The circumflex accent (*l'accent circonflexe*).

This is found over all the vowels; sometimes it distinguishes words spelt alike.

Sur (on) and *sûr* (sure). *Du* (of the) and *dû* (past participle of *devoir*).

More often it denotes the suppression of a letter, usually *s*.

La hâte (haste). *Une île* (island).

GRAMMAR

THE CEDILLA (ç)

§ 4. This sign is placed under the letter *c* to indicate that it has the sound of [s], when otherwise it would be [k]. Thus it is only found when immediately followed by *a*, *o*, or *u*.

Il commença. La leçon. Nous avons reçu.

THE DIÆRESIS (¨)

§ 5. This shows that a vowel has a separate sound instead of combining with the vowel immediately preceding.

Naïf. Hair (to hate). Noël.

THE HYPHEN (-)

§ 6. Hyphens are used in French :

(1) In compound nouns, pronouns, and adjectives.

Un chou-fleur. Un arc-en-ciel.

La Nouvelle-Zélande. Nouveau-né.

Moi-même. Elles-mêmes.

N.B.—*Une demi-heure. Il va nu-pieds.*

(2) In compound numbers below one hundred, except when *et* is used.

Dix-huit. Quatre-vingt-treize. Trente et un.

(3) With verbs in the interrogative.

Répondit-il ? Avait-elle ?

(4) With pronoun objects following an imperative.

Dites-leur. Donnez-les-moi.

THE APOSTROPHE (')

§ 7. This marks the elision of a vowel, usually before another vowel or *h* mute.

L'école. L'heure. Il n'aime pas. Rempli d'eau.

The vowel 'e' is mainly concerned. It elides in—*le, ce, je, me, te, se, de, que, ne*, and *jusque*, and also in *lorsque, puisque*, and *quoique* before a pronoun.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

In *entre* it elides in a few compounds (*entr'ouvrir*), in *presque*, in *presqu'île* (peninsula), and in *quelque*, in *quelqu'un*, *quelqu'une*.

o and *u* never elide; *a* elides in the definite article (*la*) and *i* in *si* (if) before *il* and *ils*.

The apostrophe is still commonly printed after *grand* in a number of feminine compound nouns.

Grand'mère, grand'route, grand'faim, grand'peur.

NOTE.—The English 's, denoting possession, is, of course, never found in French.

The farmer's daughters.

Les filles du fermier.

The farmers' daughters.

Les filles des fermiers.

He visited Saint Peter's.

*Il visita la cathédrale
de Saint-Pierre.*

He is at his uncle's.

Il est chez son oncle.

These books are my brother's.

*Ces livres sont à mon
frère.*

EXERCISE I

Write out these passages, supplying accents and punctuation marks.

(a) C'était à la Noël d'une des dernières années la matinée était superbe dix huit degrés de froid un clair soleil au ciel bleu pas un souffle d'air nous entrâmes dans la forêt la neige avait percé et comble ses plus profondes retraites les parties basses étaient sourdes et pâles sur nos têtes la lumière se jouait dans une voute de cristal.

(b) Le zèbre est peut-être de tous les animaux quadrupèdes le mieux fait et le plus élégamment vêtu il a la figure et les grâces du cheval la légèreté du cerf et la robe rayée de rubans noirs et blancs disposés alternativement avec tant de régularité et de symétrie qu'il semble que la nature ait employé la règle et le compas pour le peindre.

GRAMMAR

THE ARTICLE

GENERAL NOTE

§ 8. The article is found before a noun and the connection between the two is much closer in French than in English. It is so close, in fact, that you should not use a noun without the article in French, unless you know the reason for so doing. To a Frenchman "life" is not *vie*; he always thinks of it as *la vie*. Similarly "time" is *le temps* and "bread" is either *le pain* or *du pain*.

It is a good plan to learn the noun with its article; such a practice tends to give you the French point of view in which the two are bound together. Incidentally it helps you to remember the gender of the noun.

Except in a few cases, established by custom, the article is repeated with each noun. We say—"a boy and girl," "bread and water," and "the doors and windows," but in French we should have to use some form of the article before every one of these nouns.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE

§ 9. The forms are :

UN (masc.).	UNE (fem.).
<i>un mât</i> , a mast.	<i>une voile</i> , a sail.

The indefinite article is employed generally as in English, but the following differences should be noted:

(A) It is frequently used with an abstract noun accompanied by an adjective:

Il se battit avec un courage admirable.
Elle jouit d'une parfaite santé.

§ 10. (B) Contrary to English usage, it is omitted:

(1) With the second of two nouns in apposition.

Rugby, petite ville d'Angleterre.

Collins, poète anglais du dix-huitième siècle.

(2) Before a noun used as the complement of the

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

verb *être*, and such verbs as *devenir*, *croire*, *nommer*, *se faire*, *se montrer*, *rester*, etc.

Il se fit matelot. He became a sailor.

Il resta simple soldat. He remained a private.

Son père est médecin. His father is a doctor.

On l'a nommé chef d'escadre. He has been made a rear-admiral.

N.B.—With *c'est*, *c'était*, etc., the article is used. (See § 66.)

(3) After the exclamatory *quel*.

Quel beau jardin! What a fine garden!

Quelle tempête! What a storm!

(4) After *en* and *comme*.

Alfred se déguisa en harpiste. Alfred disguised himself as a harpist.

Comme acteur il est sans rival. As an actor he is without a rival.

(Note the omission of the article after *sans*, too, in this example.)

(5) With *cent*, *mille*, and *demi* (following a noun).

Cent hommes, a hundred men.

Mille fusils, a thousand guns.

• *Une livre et demie*, a pound and a half.

EXERCISE II

Give the French for :

- (1) His brother is a sailor. (2) Her father is a grocer.
(3) He was disguised as a beggar. (4) What a tall man!
(5) What a beautiful house! (6) He showed remarkable skill.
(7) Our neighbour was a novelist. (8) She bore her misfortunes with wonderful patience. (9) The robber was sent to prison, a punishment he deserved. (10) I think he is an honest man. (11) Is he a foreigner? Yes, he is a Russian.
(12) His uncle is an officer in the Navy. (13) As a surgeon he is very clever. (14) She stayed an hour and a half. (15) He served his country with sincere devotion. (16) He has been made a colonel. (17) Tarascon, a little town of Provence.
(18) What an interesting book! (19) With a hundred pounds you could buy a thousand books. (20) Monsieur Lebrun, a history teacher who became a journalist.

GRAMMAR

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

§ 11. Singular.—LE (masculine) ; LA (feminine).

Both these forms become L' before a vowel or *h* mute.

Plural.—LES (masculine and feminine).

Le bois, the wood ; *la forêt*, the forest ; *l'arbre*, the tree.

Les bois, the woods ; *les forêts*, the forests ; *les arbres*, the trees.

[Of words beginning with *h*-, those of Latin origin take the article with elision, while those of Teutonic origin require the full article. See p. 506.

L'homme ; *l'heure* ; *la haie*, hedge ; *le hameau*, hamlet.]

Contracted Forms.—When used with the prepositions *à* and *de*, contracted forms occur in the masculine singular (unless the noun begins with a vowel or *h* mute) and in the plural.

Au fermier, to the farmer ; *à l'homme*, to the man ; *à la fermière*, to the farmer's wife.

In the plural these examples would be :

aux fermiers, *aux hommes*, *aux fermières*.

Du fermier, of the farmer ; *de l'homme*, of the man ; *de la fermière*, of the farmer's wife.

In the plural these become :

des fermiers, *des hommes*, *des fermières*.

USE OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

§ 12. French uses the definite article more widely than English. The examples given below show the commonest cases where French requires it, while English usually omits it.

1. With nouns used in a general sense.—Among these you should note—abstract nouns, names of substances, the arts and sciences, the seasons, languages, diseases, and adjectives used as nouns.

L'union fait la force. Unity is strength.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

L'or est plus précieux que le cuivre. Gold is more precious than copper.

Il aime beaucoup le football. He is very fond of football.

L'hiver est la dernière saison de l'année. Winter is the last season of the year.

Elle apprend l'espagnol et trouve le latin très utile. She is learning Spanish and finds Latin very useful.

Il aime la littérature mais il étudie la chimie. He likes literature but is studying chemistry.

Le rouge vous sied bien. Red suits you well.

L'influenza est une maladie contagieuse. Influenza is an infectious disease.

2. With titles and proper names qualified by an adjective.

Le roi Édouard VIII. King Edward VIII.

Le maréchal Lyautey. Marshal Lyautey.

Le vieux Paris. Old Paris.

La pauvre Jeanne. Poor Jane.

3. With names of continents, countries and provinces.

L'Asie; la Russie; le Japon; la Bretagne; la Corse, Corsica.

4. With a noun qualified by an adjective to indicate some characteristic feature. (In the singular, English uses the indefinite article.)

Il a les cheveux blancs. He has white hair.

Ce chien a la queue courte. This dog has a short tail.

The English 'with' in such cases is expressed by *à*.

Un monsieur aux yeux bleus et à la barbe grise.
A gentleman with blue eyes and a grey beard.

5. When referring to parts of the body, or something intimately connected with a person, where English would use a possessive adjective.

(This is not a hard and fast rule, and you will frequently meet the possessive adjective in French.)

Elle ouvrit les yeux. She opened her eyes.

Il leva les bras au ciel. He raised his arms to heaven.

GRAMMAR

Il s'est cassé la jambe. He broke his leg.

Nous nous sommes lavé les mains. We have washed our hands.

Tous ces hommes ont perdu la vie. All these men lost their lives.

Ils baissèrent tous la tête. They all lowered their heads.

(Notice the use of the singular in the two preceding examples.)

Il sortit, la pipe à la bouche et la canne à la main.
He went out, his pipe in his mouth and his stick in his hand.

N.B.—When the English possessive does not refer to the subject of the sentence a pronoun object in the dative is added.

Le chien lui a mordu le bras. The dog bit his arm.

Vous lui avez fait mal au pied. You have hurt his foot.

Les abeilles leur ont piqué les mains. The bees stung their hands.

6. In certain expressions of price. For English indefinite article.

Vingt francs la bouteille. Twenty francs a bottle.

Cinq sous la livre. Five sous a pound.

N.B.—In expressions of time *par* is used, and *à* when speeds are quoted.

Trois fois par jour. Three times a day.

Il gagne 400 francs par mois. He earns 400 francs a month.

À 120 kilomètres à l'heure. At 75 miles an hour.

§ 13. In later chapters you will notice at least three other cases where French requires the definite article:

(a) With the superlative of an adjective placed after the noun.

La ville la plus importante de cette région.

Les romans les plus intéressants de cet auteur.

(b) With the nouns used after "dont."

La dame dont j'ai oublié le nom.

(c) With the possessive pronouns.

Sa bicyclette et la mienne.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

The definite article is also found in many idiomatic expressions. Those given below are among the most common and are worth learning by heart.

le matin, in the morning.

le soir, in the evening.

la nuit, at night.

le lendemain, on the following day.

la veille, on the day (night) before.

le dimanche, le vendredi, on Sundays, on Fridays.

la semaine passée (dernière), last week.

le mois prochain, next month.

l'un d'eux, l'une d'elles, one of them.

aller à l'école, à l'église, to go to school, church.

avoir le temps de faire quelque chose, to have time to do something.

il arriva le premier et partit le dernier, he came first and left last.

crier : "Au secours !" "Au feu !" "Au voleur !" to shout : "Help !" "Fire !" "Stop thief !"

mettre le feu à, to set fire to.

avoir mal à la tête, aux dents, to have headache, toothache.

prendre la parole, to start speaking.

faire la guerre, to make war.

être le bienvenu, to be welcome.

jeter (lever) l'ancre, to cast (raise) anchor.

prendre la fuite, to take flight.

battre en retraite, to retreat.

EXERCISE III

Give the French for :

(1) Iron is a useful metal. (2) We don't go to school on Thursdays and Sundays. (3) Poor George has measles. (4) The streets of Old London were very narrow. (5) Cherries are sold at fivepence a pound. (6) She has a pale face. (7) Fold your arms. (8) Her brother has black hair and blue eyes. (9) She has cut her finger. (10) He has burnt his hand. (11) The wasp stung his lip. (12) Scotch cows often have long horns. (13) Spring is coming. (14) Do you like geography? (15) They are learning German. (16) Black doesn't suit her. (17) The dog saved his life. (18) Time flies. (19) Does he like cricket or tennis? (20) Have you read the fable "Death and the Woodcutter"?

(21) Dogs are faithful animals. (22) Snow rarely falls at Penzance. (23) Captain Scott went to find the South Pole. (24) Professor Martin teaches Greek. (25) We do not like cowardice. (26) Do you believe in ghosts? (27) She has curly hair. (28) The rhinoceros has a thick skin. (29) Old Peter was a sailor. (30) She likes music. (31) Bears have thick fur. (32) The house with green shutters. (33) He

GRAMMAR

earns thirty francs a day. (34) Young Robert is lazy. (35) Politeness costs nothing. (36) Summer is drawing near. (37) My brother is studying law. (38) He went out, his hands in his pockets. (39) Has she brushed her hair? (40) Six times a week.

(41) Is Spanish easy to learn? (42) We like apples. (43) Black is the colour of mourning. (44) Pneumonia is a serious illness. (45) She has broken her wrist. (46) He has washed his face, but he has dirty hands. (47) We shook hands with him. (48) He was walking with his hands behind his back. (49) Queen Victoria admired General Gordon. (50) China is a large country. (51) Sardinia belongs to Italy. (52) He fell asleep with his head on the table. (53) He answered with downcast eyes. (54) We pay two pounds a ton for coal. (55) Goats are sure-footed. (56) In the evening he works in the garden, except on Tuesdays, when he plays cards with Doctor Benson. (57) When he was younger he was very fond of hunting, but now he prefers fishing. (58) The bullet pierced his lungs. (59) They are narrow-minded. (60) Smallpox was very common in the Middle Ages.

OMISSION OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

§ 14. The definite article is omitted:

(1) After EN.

En été, en automne, en hiver (but—*au printemps*).

En allemand, en guerre.

Note as exceptions—*en l'air, en l'honneur, en l'absence.*

(2) With names of Kings, Popes, etc.

Henri quatre. Édouard premier. Innocent trois.

(3) In some proverbs and in rapid enumerations.

Noblesse oblige.

Hommes, femmes, enfants, animaux, tous périssent.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE WITH GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

§ 15. The definite article is omitted:

(1) After DE with names of countries and provinces, when

(a) *de* = "from" after a verb of motion.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Il revient d'Allemagne. He is coming back from Germany.

(b) *de* with the noun forms a purely adjectival phrase.
Les vins d'Espagne. Spanish wines.

(2) After *EN*.

Note that *en* is used for "in" or "to" with continents, countries, provinces, and large European islands, when they are feminine singular.

En Afrique. En Suisse. En Chine. En Normandie. En Corse.

Masculine countries and countries with names in the plural require *au* or *aux*.

Il va au Japon. Il demeure au Mexique. Il est aux Indes. Il a été au Canada et aux États-Unis.

[For gender of names of countries see § 24, B (3).]

When the country is qualified *dans* is used.

Dans l'Amérique du Sud. Dans l'Afrique centrale.

"To" and "at" with names of towns are expressed by *à*.

Nous demeurons à Oxford. Il va à Lyon.

In a few cases the definite article is part of the name of the town.

La Nouvelle Orléans. Le Caire. Le Touquet. Le Bourget. Le Havre. La Haye, The Hague.

With the masculine names contracted forms occur.

Du Havre, from Le Havre. *Au Bourget*, to Le Bourget.

EXERCISE IV

Give the French for :

- (1) He is travelling in Russia. (2) He used to live in Canada. (3) We landed at Le Havre. (4) Have you lived in India? (5) Cuba is near Mexico. (6) Brazil and Peru are republics in South America. (7) We like the climate of South Africa. (8) The Prince of Wales was in Scotland. (9) She is going to Morocco by air and will leave from Le Bourget. (10) Snow falls in winter. (11) We gather violets in spring. (12) He answered in German. (13) My friend lives at Caen, in Normandy. (14) They have come back from France. (15) Elephants are found in Asia and Africa. (16) Winter in

GRAMMAR

Sweden is severe. (17) The Pyramids are in Egypt, near Cairo. (18) Charles the First and William the Third were English kings in the seventeenth century. (19) While he was in France he stayed at Dijon, in Burgundy. (20) In summer it is very hot in Central America.

THE PARTITIVE ARTICLE

§ 16. Partitive articles are used with nouns to denote an indefinite number or quantity, and often correspond to the English words "some" or "any," expressed or—as frequently is the case—understood. Compare the two sentences below, in the second of which is a partitive article.

Le lait est bon pour les enfants. Milk is good for children.

Il y a du lait sur la table. There is (some) milk on the table.

In the first sentence the noun "milk" is used in a general sense; in the second an indefinite quantity is indicated.

The forms of the partitive article are identical with the genitive of the definite article.

DU (masc. sing.). DE LA (fem. sing.).

DE L' (any singular noun beginning with a vowel or *h* mute).

DES (masc. and fem. plural).

Du papier, some paper. *De la craie*, some chalk.

De l'encre, some ink. *Des crayons*, some pencils.

This article is frequently omitted in English, but it must be used with each noun in French.

Le garçon a apporté de la bière, du vin et de l'eau.
The waiter brought beer, wine and water.

§ 17. A. Under certain conditions DE is used for any of the above forms.

1. After a negative.

Il n'a pas d'amis, parce qu'il n'a plus d'argent. He has no friends because he has no money left.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Point d'affiches. Stick no bills.

Pas de sucre, s'il vous plaît. No sugar, please.

Notice: (a) *Ne . . . que* is not a real negative.

Nous avons vendu toutes les poires ; nous n'avons que des pommes. We have sold all the pears ; we have only apples.

(b) The full partitive forms are used where the emphasis is on kind rather than on quantity.

Ce n'est pas la charité que je demande, c'est du travail. It is work, not charity, I am looking for.

2. Before nouns with a preceding adjective.

De bon pain, good bread ; but, *du pain sec*, dry bread.

De grandes maisons, big houses ; but, *des maisons blanches*, white houses.

Dans la forêt il y a de grands et de petits arbres.

J'ai d'autres livres et de beaux tableaux à vous montrer.

Note that this rule does not apply in cases where the noun and adjective together form a single idea.

Des petits pois, green peas. *Des petits pains*, rolls.

Des jeunes gens, young people. *Du vif-argent*, quicksilver.

We should, of course, say, *De beaux petits pois*.

§ 18. B. When *DE* is used as a preposition the partitive article is omitted.

This occurs most commonly :

1. After expressions of quantity.

(a) Adverbs. (These are common and important words and should be known.)

Beaucoup, much, many. *Combien*, how much, how many.

Trop, too much, too many. *Assez*, enough.

Tant, so much, so many. *Autant*, as much, as many

Plus, more. *Moins*, less.

Peu, a little, few. *Que*, what a lot !

Beaucoup d'hommes. *Tant de choses*.

Peu d'argent. *Que de monde*, what a lot of people !

GRAMMAR

(b) Nouns. The following are typical examples :

- Une livre de sucre*, a pound of sugar. *Un verre d'eau*, a glass of water.
Un mètre de ruban, a yard of ribbon. *Une douzaine d'œufs*, a dozen eggs.
Une poignée de riz, a handful of rice. *Une trentaine d'hommes*, about 30 men.
Un panier de cerises, a basket of cherries. *Des centaines de livres*, hundreds of books
Une foule de gens, a crowd of people. *Des milliers d'abeilles*, thousands of bees.

Note that *bien* (much, many) and *la plupart* (the majority) take the full partitive forms, while the adjective *plusieurs* (several) requires nothing.

Bien des fois, many times. *Bien du travail*, much work.

La plupart des hommes, the majority of men.

Il a écrit plusieurs livres, he had written several books.

2. After certain verbs and adjectives.

The following sentences illustrate common examples of such verbs and adjectives:

Les montagnes sont couvertes de neige, the mountains are covered with snow.

Les rues étaient bordées d'arbres, the streets were lined with trees.

Il a laissé la table encombrée de livres, he left the table littered with books.

On se nourrissait de choux, they lived on cabbages.

Le seau est rempli de sable, the pail is filled with sand.

La boîte était pleine d'or, the box was full of gold.

Notice also the cases where the preposition *de* forms, with a noun, an adjectival phrase :

Une robe de coton, a cotton dress. *Des bas de soie*, silk stockings.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 19. C. The partitive article is omitted after SANS and NI, and after AVEC in phrases which are equivalent to an adverb.

Il est sans amis, he is friendless.

Il l'a fait sans effort, he did it without any effort.

Elle n'a ni encre, ni papier, she has neither ink nor paper.

Gardez-les avec soin, keep them carefully (=soigneusement).

Ils se battirent avec courage, they fought bravely (=courageusement.)

But—*Avec du courage, il réussira*, with courage, he will succeed.

§ 20. One more point, and this is important: do not confuse the partitive article with the definite article used with DE. The English words "of the" always indicate the latter. Read the sentences below carefully, remembering that they contain *no* partitive articles.

Quelques-unes des vieilles maisons qu'il a vendues, some of the old houses he has sold.

Nous n'avons plus de ce fromage que vous avez rapporté de la ferme, we have no more of the cheese you brought from the farm.

Je lui ai donné une vingtaine des belles poires que vous aimez, I have given him a score of the fine pears you like.

La route était couverte des feuilles qui tombaient des arbres, the road was covered with the leaves which were falling from the trees.

EXERCISE V

Give the French for :

(1) I want some tobacco and matches. (2) Have you ink and paper? (3) I have no ink; I have only paper. (4) Two bags of coal, please. (5) The chemist had no change. (6) There is not enough sugar in the coffee. (7) There are too

GRAMMAR

many mistakes in this exercise. (8) Give me some bread and cheese, and a glass of water. (9) Make less noise. (10) How many times have you seen it? (11) Most of the pupils have gone. (12) She ate more strawberries than her father. (13) Have you no friends? (14) I have neither friends nor money. (15) It is cake I am eating, not bread. (16) Here are some pretty flowers. (17) He has some yellow roses. (18) Peter broke two dozen eggs. (19) Twenty pounds of apples, please. (20) He sat down on a heap of stones.

(21) Most of the pupils are here. (22) I have just seen a regiment of soldiers. (23) What a nice bunch of flowers! (24) I have too much work and not enough time to finish it. (25) She wore a silk dress and cotton gloves. (26) He filled his basket with mushrooms. (27) They sang enthusiastically. (28) The audience listened attentively. (29) On the table were books, papers, and maps. (30) I have some fine ripe plums. (31) Bring me some fish—good fish! (32) In the morning I like coffee better than tea. (33) When he returned from Australia he had less money but more sense. (34) He has as many mistakes as Henry. (35) His pockets were full of the pretty shells he had picked up on the beach. (36) We ate none of the bad meat the maid bought in the market. (37) The flood destroyed several hundreds of the little trees he had planted. (38) I will take six yards of ribbon. (39) A flock of sheep was coming out of the farmyard. (40) The king had many soldiers but no good generals.

§ 21. The following list contains many useful phrases in which the article (definite, indefinite, or partitive) is omitted. Often it is absent in English, too.

avoir besoin de, to need.
avoir lieu, to take place.
avoir sommeil, to be sleepy.
avoir froid, to be cold.
avoir tort, to be wrong.
avoir honte, to be ashamed.
avoir soif, to be thirsty.
chercher querelle à, to pick a quarrel with.
demander pardon, to apologise.

faire peur à, to frighten.
faire visite à, to pay a visit.
faire plaisir à, to please.

avoir envie de, to desire.
avoir pitié de to have pity on.
avoir peur, to be afraid.
avoir chaud, to be hot.
avoir raison, to be right.
avoir faim, to be hungry.
ajouter foi, to believe.
chercher fortune, to seek one's fortune.
faire attention, to pay attention
faire mal à, to harm.
faire mention de, to mention.
faire allusion à, to allude to.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

faire signe, to beckon.

faire voile, to set sail.

livrer bataille, to give battle.

prendre congé de, to take leave of.

prendre courage, to take heart.

prendre soin, to take care.

rendre compte de, to give an account of.

tenir parole, to keep one's word.

faire fortune, to make one's fortune.

faire semblant de, to pretend.

perdre patience, to lose patience.

prendre part à, to take part in.

prendre feu, to catch fire.

rebrousser chemin, to retrace one's steps.

tenir tête à, to face, to brave.

trouver moyen, to find a way, means to.

GRAMMAR

THE NOUN

GENDER

§ 22. In French all nouns are masculine or feminine, gender being purely a matter of grammar.

Ignorance of gender leads to many mistakes and prevents anyone from writing or speaking French properly. It is not a bad practice to learn the article with the noun, or to commit to memory some little phrase which clearly indicates the gender.

It would lessen the work of examiners, for example, if students, instead of learning that the French for "forest" is "*forêt*" and for "time" (occasion) is "*fois*," would remember such useful expressions as "*une forêt épaisse*" and "*pour la dernière fois*."

There are, however, various aids to learning the gender of French nouns, and they are usually classified under the headings of:

- (1) Derivation. (2) Meaning. (3) Termination.

1. GENDER BY DERIVATION

§ 23. French being a spoken development of Latin, you can often apply your classical knowledge in ascertaining the gender of a noun.

As a broad principle it may be stated that—

(a) Latin masculine and feminine nouns retain their gender in French.

(b) Latin neuter nouns become masculine in French. The chief exceptions to this rule are:

- (1) Latin abstract nouns ending in *-or* (masc.) have nearly all become feminine in French.

pavor—la *peur*
calor—la *chaleur*.

- (2) Names of trees, feminine in Latin, are masculine in French.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- (3) A number of neuter plurals ending in *-a* have, by confusion with the feminine singular of the same termination, become feminine in French.

Neuter plural *folia*—*la feuille*.

„ *labra*—*la lèvre*.

2. GENDER BY MEANING

§ 24. A. The following are masculine :

- (1) Names of males.

Le père, un homme, le taureau (bull).

A number of nouns which refer to both sexes are always feminine, as also are certain military words which are usually applied to males.

la pratique, customer.

la personne, person.

la victime, victim.

la dupe, dupe.

la connaissance, acquaintance.

la créature, creature.

la sentinelle, sentinel.

la recrue, recruit.

Notice, too, such words as *Majesté, Éminence, Altesse*, which are feminine.

Speaking to a king one would say “*Votre Majesté veut-elle que . . .*”

- (2) Names of days, months and seasons.

Le vendredi. L'été dernier.

- (3) Names of metals.

Le cuivre, copper. *Le fer*, iron.

- (4) Nouns used in the Metric System.

Le mètre. Le kilogramme.

- (5) Names of trees (also the word *arbre* itself).

Le hêtre, beech. *Un orme*, elm.

Note *une aubépine*, hawthorn.

[Several bushes and creepers which grammarians have sometimes raised to the dignity of “trees” are also feminine.—*la ronce*, bramble; *la vigne*, vine, etc.]

- (6) Points of the compass.

Le nord. Le sud-ouest.

GRAMMAR

(7) Fractions.

Un demi, un quart, un septième; but note—*la moitié*, half.

(8) Other parts of speech used as nouns.

Le pour et le contre. Le moi. Le noir. Un sauve-qui-peut, panic.

(9) Compound nouns whose first part is a verb.

Le porte-monnaie, purse. *Le casse-tête*, tomahawk.

N.B.—*Garde-malade*, nurse, is used in both genders, and *perce-neige*, snowdrop, is feminine.

B. The following are feminine:

(1) Names of females.

La femme, la vache, la poule.

Certain professions, originally open to men only, have no feminine forms.

The commonest are—*le peintre*, painter; *le professeur*, teacher; *un auteur*, author; *un écrivain*, writer; *le médecin*, doctor; *le chirurgien*, surgeon.

Madame de Staël était un écrivain. Mademoiselle Lebrun est le médecin qui vient voir ma mère.

The following nouns, too, are always masculine:

Le témoin, witness; *un ange*, angel; *un imposteur*, *un successeur*, *un bébé*, baby.

(2) The arts and sciences.

La musique, la chimie, chemistry.

But note *le dessin*, drawing; and *le chant*, singing.

[Many English plurals are feminine singular in French.

La physique, physics; *la politique*, politics.]

(3) Continents, countries and provinces ending in-*o*.

La Suède, Sweden. *La Bourgogne* (Burgundy).

(4) Names of fruits.

Une pomme, une banane, une cerise.

But note *un citron*, lemon; *un raisin*, grape; and *un abricot*, apricot.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(5) Names of festivals.

La Pentecôte, Whitsuntide. *La Saint-Jean*, midsummer.

[In these cases *la fête de* is understood, which also explains why we say *à la Noël*, though *Noël* is masculine.]

3. GENDER BY TERMINATION

§ 25. [In the lists given uncommon words are ignored—for these a fuller Grammar must be consulted.]

A. The following are masculine :

(1) Nouns ending with any vowel other than *e*.

Un opéra, le parti, le caillou, le piano, le château.

The common exceptions are—*la foi*, faith; *la loi*, law; *la fourmi*, ant; *la tribu*, tribe; *la villa*, villa; *la paroi*, wall; and two nouns in *-eau*: *l'eau*, water; *la peau*, skin.

(2) Monosyllabic nouns ending in a consonant.

(By remembering the feminine endings *-son, -ion*, and the abstract nouns in *-eur*, this can be extended to all nouns ending with a consonant.)

Le temps, le jour, le sac, le pied, le doigt.

A rule such as this has naturally a fairly long list of exceptions:

la chair, flesh; *la clef*, key; *la croix*, cross; *la chaux*, lime; *la cour*, yard; *la dent*, tooth; *la dot*, dowry; *la faim*, hunger; *la fin*, end; *la fleur*, flower; *la faux*, scythe; *la fois*, time; *la main*, hand; *la mer*, sea; *la mort*, death; *la nuit*, night; *la noix*, walnut; *la paix*, peace; *la part*, share; *la soif*, thirst; *la tour*, tower; *la toux*, cough; *la vis*, screw; *la voix*, voice.

(3) Nouns ending in *-ment*.

Le jugement, un avertissement, warning.

The one exception is *la jument*, mare.

(This is a very common ending for nouns formed from verbs, *-ir* verbs forming their nouns in *-issement*.)

GRAMMAR

(4) Nouns ending in *-age*.

Le courage, le village, un esclavage, slavery.

The exceptions are—*la cage, la page, la rage, une image*, picture; *la plage*, beach; and *la nage*, swimming—as found in the expression *à la nage*.

(5) The following terminations, which cover fewer examples:

-acle—*un obstacle, le spectacle*.

-al—*le chacal*, jackal; *le canal*.

-ail—*le travail, le soupirail*, ventilator.

-ège—*le collège*, school; *le cortège*, procession.

-ère—*le mystère*, mystery; *le réverbère*, street-lamp.

-et—*le fouet*, whip; *le cabinet*.

-isme—*le magnétisme, le socialisme*.

-oir—*un abreuvoir*, trough; *un arrosoir*, watering-can.

B. The following are feminine :

(1) Nouns ending in *-ance, -ence*.

La prudence, une assistance, congregation, people present.

The one exception—*le silence*—should easily be remembered, even though the reason for its being masculine is not the one you may imagine.

(2) Nouns ending in *-ée*.

Une arrivée, une poignée, handful; *une entrée*.

A few words, of Greek origin, are exceptions.

Le musée, museum; *le lycée*, grammar school, high school.

(3) Nouns ending in *-ie*.

La colonie, la furie, la sortie, la pluie, rain.

There are four exceptions: *le parapluie*, umbrella; *le génie*, genius; *un incendie*, house on fire; *le foie*, liver.

(4) Nouns ending in *-ure*.

La couverture, blanket; *une ouverture*, opening.

The common exception is *le murmure*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(5) Abstract nouns in *-eur*.

La longueur, length; *la couleur*, *la douleur*, pain.

There are five exceptions: *le bonheur*, *le malheur*, *un honneur*, *le déshonneur*, *le labeur*.

(6) Abstract nouns (formed from adjectives) ending in *-té* or *-tié*.

Une amitié, friendship; *la bonté*, *la propreté*, neatness.

(7) Nouns ending with a double consonant + *e* mute.

La balle, *la salle*, *la panne*, breakdown; *la guerre*, war; *la pelle*, shovel; *la ville*, *la motte*, clod; *la colle*, paste; *la butte*, ridge, knoll; *la touffe*, tuft.

The common exceptions are:

Le mille, mile; *un intervalle*, *le gramme* (and compounds), *le beurre*, butter; *le lierre*, ivy; *le verre*, glass; *le parterre*, pit in theatre, flower-bed; *le tonnerre*, thunder; *le squelette*, skeleton; *le carrosse*, carriage; *le renne*, reindeer.

(8) The following endings:

-ace—*la face*, *la menace*, threat; *la glace*, ice.

-ade—*la salade*, *la parade*, *la palissade*.

-ière—*la lumière*, light; *la bière*, beer. But *le cimetière*, cemetery.

-oire—*la gloire*, *une histoire*, *la victoire*.

-ude—*la solitude*, *une habitude*, habit.

-ise—*la crise*, crisis; *la cerise*, cherry; *la sottise*, foolishness.

-une—*la lune*, moon; *la lacune*, gap.

SPECIAL CASES

§ 26. Several nouns are used in either gender as circumstances require. Such are—*enfant*, *adversaire*, *concierge*, *cycliste*, *élève*, *esclave*, slave; *locataire*, tenant; *propriétaire*, *pensionnaire*, boarder.

Je connais la petite fille; *c'est une enfant gâtée*, I know the little girl; she is a spoilt child.

GRAMMAR

The nouns *automobile* and *après-midi* are found in both genders; but there are good reasons for making *automobile* feminine.

Chose and *personne* are feminine, but *quelque chose* is masculine, and so is *personne*, meaning "nobody."

In the following list are pairs of words spelt alike, but with meanings differing according to gender.

Le critique, critic; *la critique*, criticism; *le faux*, forgery; *la faux*, scythe; *le garde*, guard, watchman; *la garde*, defence, keeping; *le guide*, guide; *la guide*, rein; *le livre*, book; *la livre*, pound; *le mémoire*, bill; *la mémoire*, memory; *le mort*, dead man; *la mort*, death; *un office*, pantry; *une office*, service—in church; *le page*, page-boy; *la page*, page of book; *le poêle*, stove; *la poêle*, frying-pan; *le politique*, politician; *la politique*, politics; *le poste*, post (military), position; *la poste*, post office, postal service; *le somme*, sleep, nap; *la somme*, sum; *le tour*, turn, trick, circuit, tour; *la tour*, tower; *le vapeur*, steamer; *la vapeur*, steam; *le vase*, vase; *la vase*, slime, mud; *le voile*, veil; *la voile*, sail.

EXERCISE VI

Supply an article to indicate the gender of the following nouns:

dent	tapis	insecte	miroir	muscle
caractère	horloge	légume	merle	titre
crime	œil	marché	exercice	songe
empire	image	plage	malheur	faim
fleuve	soif	cuiller	parfum	sentinelle
mètre	assiette	dictionnaire	pouce	guerre
tableau	singe	parapluie	cour	lune
paix	plumage	peau	peur	soleil
vertu	squelette	poème	navire	vie
école	moteur	bouche	verbe	silence
tablier	village	collège	nation	prudence
clef	chèvre	froidueur	verre	sonnette
épicerie	machine	cœur	mélange	porte-plume

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

plafond	journal	carrosse	timbre	sable
croix	orme	système	pensée	manque
cuivre	salon	labeur	tonnerre	risque
carré	royaume	coude	million	règne
fois	haie	cygne	siècle	exemple
fin	grammaire	fourmi	lycée	rire
montre	peuple	honneur	beurre	choix

FEMININE OF NOUNS

§ 27. Most nouns which have feminine forms make these from the masculine. For common terms of relationship and for the different sexes in some animals, entirely unconnected words are found.

<i>un oncle</i> , uncle.	<i>la tante</i> , aunt.
<i>le taureau</i> , bull.	<i>la vache</i> , cow.
<i>le coq</i> , cock.	<i>la poule</i> , hen.

Notice.—*Le beau-père*, father-in-law; *la belle-mère*, mother-in-law; *le beau-fils*, son-in-law; *la belle-fille*, daughter-in-law.

The general rule for forming feminines from masculine nouns is to add “-e.”

<i>le Français</i> , the Frenchman—	<i>la Française</i> .
<i>le marchand</i> , merchant—	<i>la marchande</i> .
<i>le villageois</i> , villager—	<i>la villageoise</i> .

Note the following cases:

-er, -ère:	<i>un ouvrier</i> , workman; <i>une ouvrière</i> . <i>le laitier</i> , milkman; <i>la laitière</i> .
-en, -enne:	<i>un Italien</i> , Italian; <i>une Italienne</i> . <i>le Parisien</i> , Parisian; <i>la Parisienne</i> .
Also:	<i>le paysan</i> , peasant; <i>la paysanne</i> . <i>le lion</i> , lion; <i>la lionne</i> .
-f, -ve:	<i>le Juif</i> , Jew; <i>la Juive</i> . <i>le veuf</i> , widower; <i>la veuve</i> .
-x, se:	<i>un époux</i> , bridegroom, husband; <i>une épouse</i> .
-eur, -euse:	<i>un acheteur</i> , buyer; <i>une acheteuse</i> .
(formed from verb)	<i>un voyageur</i> , traveller; <i>une voyageuse</i> .
Note:	<i>le chanteur</i> , singer; <i>la chanteuse</i> , and <i>la cantatrice</i> , prima donna.
-teur, -trice:	<i>un acteur</i> , actor; <i>une actrice</i> .
(not formed from verbs)	<i>le directeur</i> , headmaster; <i>la directrice</i> .

GRAMMAR

A number of nouns form the feminine in “-esse.”

le maître, master—*la maîtresse*.

le duc, duke—*la duchesse*.

le comte, count, earl—*la comtesse*.

le tigre, tiger—*la tigresse*.

le nègre, negro—*la négresse*.

un âne, donkey—*une ânesse*.

The following are irregular :

le pécheur, sinner—*la pécheresse*.

le vengeur, avenger—*la vengeresse*.

le compagnon, companion—*la compagne*.

le serviteur, servant—*la servante*.

un empereur, emperor—*une impératrice*.

le loup, wolf—*la louve*.

le canard, drake—*la cane*.

Most names of animals, birds and fish have just one gender. If sex has to be distinguished, the adjectives *mâle*, male, and *femelle*, female, are added, as in English.

le cygne, swan.

une alouette, lark.

le papillon, butterfly.

une guêpe, wasp.

le rossignol, nightingale.

une grue, crane.

un écureuil, squirrel.

une souris, mouse.

le rossignol femelle, the female nightingale.

la grue mâle, the male stork.

PLURAL OF NOUNS

§ 28. The general rule is to add *s* to the singular, to form the plural.

le lapin, rabbit—*les lapins*.

l'arbre—*les arbres*.

Words ending in *-s*, *-x* and *-z* make no change for the plural.

le bas, stocking—*les bas*.

la voix, voice—*les voix*.

le nez, nose—*les nez*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Words ending in -eu and -au add -x for the plural.

le jeu, game—*les jeux*. *l'eau*, water—*les eaux*.

le feu, fire—*les feux*. *le seau*, bucket—*les seaux*.

Words ending in -ou add -x in seven words:

le chou, cabbage—*les choux*; *le bijou*, jewel—*les bijoux*.

Similarly—*le caillou*, pebble; *le genou*, knee; *le hibou*, owl; *le joujou*, plaything; *le pou*, louse.

(This final -x is due to the writing of medieval scribes.)

The other words ending in -ou follow the general rule.

le clou, nail—*les clous*. *le trou*, hole—*les trous*.

Words ending in -al form a plural in -aux.

le cheval, horse—*les chevaux*. *le canal*, canal—*les canaux*.

A few exceptions add -s.

le chacal, jackal—*les chacals*. *le bal*, dance—*les bals*.

Similarly—*le carnaval*, *le festival* and *le régal*, feast.

Words ending in -ail add -s, except the following, which form a plural -aux.

le travail—*les travaux*.

le soupirail, ventilator—*les soupiraux*.

Also—*le vitrail*, stained-glass window.

le bail, lease.

le corail, coral.

un émail, enamel.

Note as exceptional plurals:

un œil, eye—*des yeux*.

le ciel, sky—*les cieux*.

le bétail, cattle—*les bestiaux*.

Un aïeul has *des aïeuls*, grandfathers, and *aïeux*, ancestors.

§ 29. Surnames.—These have no plural forms, except in dynasties and in names used as examples of excellence or villainy.

Les Dupont, *Les Corel*, *Les Smith*.

But—*Les Bourbons*, *les Stuarts*.

Les Racines et *les Shakespeares* sont rares.

Les Jézabels (i.e. women like Jezebel).

GRAMMAR

Surnames as applied to the works of painters and writers are naturally plural.

Il a trois Corots (i.e. paintings by Corot).

§ 30. Plurals with additional meanings.

The following take an added meaning in the plural:

<i>la lumière</i> , light.	<i>les lumières</i> , enlightened judgment.
<i>le fer</i> , iron.	<i>les fers</i> , fetters.
<i>le blé</i> , corn.	<i>les blés</i> , cornfields.
<i>le gage</i> , pledge.	<i>les gages</i> , wages.
<i>la lettre</i> , letter.	<i>les lettres</i> , literature.
<i>la défense</i> , defence, prohibition.	<i>les défenses</i> , tusks.
<i>la vacance</i> , vacancy.	<i>les vacances</i> , holidays.

§ 31. Nouns found only or usually in the plural.

The following are used in the plural only:

<i>aux abois</i> , at bay.	<i>les dépens</i> , <i>les frais</i> , expenses.
<i>aux aguets</i> , on the watch.	<i>les ancêtres</i> , ancestors.
<i>les alentours</i> , <i>les environs</i> , surroundings.	<i>les pleurs</i> , tears.

The following are usually used in the plural:

<i>les cheveux</i> , hair.	<i>les meubles</i> , furniture.
<i>les bagages</i> , luggage.	<i>les confitures</i> , jam.

On the other hand some words are singular in French while plural in English:

<i>le contenu</i> , contents.	<i>la potence</i> , gallows.
<i>la rougeole</i> , measles.	<i>l'avoine</i> , oats.

Notice, too:

<i>un pantalon</i> , a pair of trousers.
<i>une culotte</i> , a pair of breeches.

PLURAL OF COMPOUND NOUNS

§ 32. A. Compounds now written as one word.

These are treated as simple nouns (*le gendarme*, *les gendarmes*), except the following:

<i>le bonhomme</i> — <i>les bonshommes</i> .
<i>le gentilhomme</i> — <i>les gentilshommes</i> .
<i>le monsieur</i> — <i>les messieurs</i> .

Also in address—

<i>madame</i> — <i>mesdames</i> .
<i>mademoiselle</i> — <i>mesdemoiselles</i> .

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 33. B. Hyphenated words.

- (1) Noun + noun. Both take the sign of the plural.
un oiseau-mouche, humming-bird—*des oiseaux-mouches*.
un chou-fleur, cauliflower—*des choux-fleurs*.
- (2) Adjective + noun. Both take the sign of the plural.
un rouge-gorge, robin—*des rouges-gorges*.
un coffre-fort, strong box—*des coffres-forts*.
- (3) Invariable word + noun. Noun only made plural.
une arrière-pensée, hidden motive—*des arrière-pensées*.
- (4) Noun + preposition + noun. First noun only made plural.
un chef-d'œuvre, masterpiece—*des chefs-d'œuvre*.
un arc-en-ciel, rainbow—*des arcs-en-ciel*.

N.B.—*Un timbre-poste* (= *timbre-de-poste*), postage stamp—*des timbres-poste*.

- (5) Verb + noun. There are no fixed rules. The verb never takes the sign of the plural, but the noun sometimes does. It is usually safe, however, to leave both unchanged in the plural.

un abat-jour, lamp-shade—*des abat-jour*.
un réveille-matin, alarm-clock—*des réveille-matin*.
un porte-plume, pen-holder—*des porte-plume(s)*.
un porte-cigares, cigar-holder—*des porte-cigares*.

(On these compounds see § 24 (9).)

- (6) Note also.

un ouï-dire, hearsay—*des ouï-dire*.
un tête-a-tête—*des tête-à-tête*.
un va-nu-pieds, ragamuffin—*des va-nu-pieds*.
un pied-à-terre, temporary lodging—*des pied-à-terre*.

§ 34. C. Compounds without hyphens.

Such compounds usually correspond to noun + noun compounds in English, and are formed by adding an adjectival phrase composed of *à* + noun or *de* + noun. This adjectival phrase does not, of course, take any plural sign.

le marché à blé, corn-market—*les marchés à blé*.
une tasse à thé, teacup—*des tasses à thé*.
un bateau à vapeur, steamship—*des bateaux à vapeur*.
une robe de coton, cotton dress—*des robes de coton*.
un homme de neige, snowman—*des hommes de neige*.
une maison de campagne, country-house—*des maisons de campagne*.

GRAMMAR

EXERCISE VII

(a) Give the feminine forms of :

un Suédois	le fermier	un Indien	le prêteur	Jean
le berger	le citoyen	un voleur	le patron	créateur
l'hôte	le héros	le dieu	le concierge	le baron

(b) Give the plural of :

l'oiseau	la noix	une souris	un lieu	le sou
le général	un éventail	un pas	un coupe-	un cache-
			gorge	nez
le détail	un hôpital	un ver à	une chauve-	un on-dit
		soie	souris	

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

THE ADJECTIVE

When using adjectives in French you have to bear in mind two points of grammar which never arise in English: (A) the agreement of the adjective, and (B) its position.

(A) AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES

§ 35. In French adjectives are variable, agreeing in number and gender with the noun or pronoun they qualify.

Le jardin est grand. La maison est grande.
Les arbres sont grands. Les forêts sont grandes.

The rules for the formation of the feminine and plural of adjectives are generally the same as those given for nouns, and are briefly summarised below:

✓ I. FEMININE OF ADJECTIVES

§ 36. General Rule.—Add *-e* to the masculine.

brun, brune. âgé, âgée.

Adjectives ending in *-e* do not change.

brave, jaune, jeune, rouge, timide, etc., are masc. and fem. sing.

Adjectives ending in *-f* change to *-ve*.

oisif, idle; oisive. actif, active.

Adjectives ending in *-x* change to *-se*.

joyeux, joyeuse. dangereux, dangereuse.

Adjectives ending in *-er* change to *-ère*.

cher, chère. premier, première.

Adjectives ending in *-en, -et, -el, -eil, -on* and *-ot* double the final consonant before adding *-e*.

ancien, ancienne. pareil, pareille.

muet, muette. bon, bonne.

cruel, cruelle. sot, sotté.

GRAMMAR

Note that a few in *-et* change to *-ète* :

complet (fem. *complète*), *concret*, *discret*, *inquiet*, *secret*, *replet*.

And some in *-ot* have a regular feminine :

idiot, *idiote*. *dénot*, *dénote*.

Adjectives ending in *-c* usually form a feminine in *-que*.

public, *publique*. *grec*, *grecque* (note spelling).

But notice :

blanc, *blanche*. *franc*, *franche*. *sec*, *sèche*.

Adjectives ending in *-eur* change to *-euse*.

menteur, *menteuse*. *moqueur*, *moqueuse*.

But those derived from Latin comparatives follow the general rule.

meilleur (fem. *meilleure*), *majeur*, *mineur*, *supérieur*, *inférieur*.

The following adjectives form a feminine in *-sse*.

bas, *basse*; *épais*, *épaisse*, thick; *exprès*, *expresse*; *las*, *lasse*, tired; *gras*, *grasse*; *gros*, *grosse*; *faux*, *fausse*; *roux*, *rousse*, russet.

Also note these as irregular :

doux, *douce*; *favori*, *favorite*; *aigu*, *aiguë*; *frais*, *fraîche*; *bénin*, *bénigne*; *malin*, *maligne*.

Adjective with a special form in the masculine singular.

Five adjectives use a special form (masculine) before singular nouns beginning with a vowel or *h* mute.

vieux, *vieil*—*vieille*, old.

beau, *bel*—*belle*, fine.

nouveau, *nouvel*—*nouvelle*, new.

fou, *fol*—*folle*, mad.

mou, *mol*—*molle*, soft.

un bel arbre, a fine tree. *un nouvel habit*, a fresh coat.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

II. PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES

§ 37. All feminine plurals end, of course, in *-es*.

In the masculine the general rule is to add *-s*.

Those ending in *-s* or *-x* do not change.

un gros cochon—de gros cochons.

un ennemi dangereux—des ennemis dangereux.

Those ending in *-au* add *-x*.

le beau château—les beaux châteaux.

But *bleu* and *feu* (ending in *-eu*) follow the general rule.

Des bas bleus. Les feus princes, the late (deceased) princes.

Adjectives ending in *-al*.

Many form a plural in *-aux*; *principal, principaux*.

Others, including *fatal, final, glacial, matinal, natal, naval*, make a regular plural in *-als*.

Others again, on which the French Academy and other authorities either differ or have passed no opinion, are regularly avoided in the masculine plural by French writers.

Note the forms for *tout*: *tout, tous*, masc.; *toute, toutes*, fem.

tout le monde, everybody.

tous les jours, every day.

toute la journée, all day.

toutes les montagnes, all the mountains.

NOTES ON THE AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES

§ 38. As stated above, adjectives agree in number and gender with the noun or pronoun they qualify, but the following special cases should be noted:

(1) *Demi* and *nu*. These are invariable before a noun.

une demi-heure. nu-tête, bare-headed.

But—*une heure et demie. la tête nue*.

(2) *Avoir l'air*. Unless the adjectives used with *avoir l'air* definitely qualify the noun *air* (manner, appearance), they agree with the subject, just as if used with *être*.

Elle a l'air méchant.

But—*Ces pommes ont l'air gâtées*, look bad.

GRAMMAR

(3) *Gens*. Adjectives used with *gens* agree in the feminine plural if they immediately precede.

Les vieilles gens, old people.

If they follow or are separated from the noun by other words they are used in the masculine plural.

Les gens heureux, happy people.

Ces gens sont soupçonneux, suspicious.

When *tout* is used as well, it is feminine plural if the preceding adjective has a distinct feminine form.

Toutes les vieilles gens; but—*Tous les braves gens*.

(4) Adjectives of colour. Nouns used as adjectives of colour and compound adjectives of colour are invariable.

Une robe verte, a green dress.

But—

une robe vert clair, light green.

une robe vert foncé, dark green.

une robe vert bouteille, bottle-green.

une robe vert de mer, sea-green.

(5) Adjectives used with adverbial force do not agree.

parler bas—*parler haut* (speak softly—loudly).

chanter juste—*chanter faux* (sing in tune—out of tune).

couler cher, *voir clair*, *sentir bon* (smell nice).

dire vrai, *faire exprès* (do on purpose).

tenir ferme, *travailler dur* (work hard).

marcher droit, *filer doux* (lower one's tone, draw in one's horns).

(6) Compound adjectives. Note the following in which the first part of the compound is used adverbially:

les enfants nouveau-nés; but—*des fleurs fraîches-cueillies*.

une porte grande ouverte.

(7) Adjectives used with prepositional force before a noun are usually invariable.

vu les circonstances. *ci-joint la lettre*.

excepté les femmes. *y compris les jeunes filles*.

But—*les femmes exceptées*; *la lettre ci-jointe*.

(8) The adverb *tout*, quite. This agrees in the feminine before adjectives beginning with a consonant.

Elle était toute surprise, *toute honteuse* (ashamed).

But—*Elle était tout étonnée*, *tout heureuse*.

(9) Adjectives with nouns of different gender. An adjective referring to two or more nouns is masculine if any one of the nouns is masculine.

Son père et sa mère sont prudents.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(B) POSITION OF ADJECTIVES

§ 39. The position of the adjective (before or after the noun) has varied at different times in the history of the French language, and there is still considerable divergence in its use to-day. The rules given below are sufficient for School Certificate purposes, but, when reading French authors, do not be surprised if they are not always observed.

Such factors as euphony, individual taste, and even a temporary fashion may influence a writer. At your stage in French it is perhaps simplest to take it as a general rule that the adjective follows and then note carefully those cases in which it precedes.

There is an underlying principle that when an adjective extends the meaning, or adds some distinguishing feature, it should follow the noun.

For this reason adjectives of colour, shape and nationality almost always follow, as also do participles used as adjectives.

un livre rouge. une tour carrée, a square tower.

un compartiment réservé. l'histoire suivante.

While it is incorrect to say that an adjective follows if it is longer than the noun, there is a general tendency to put long adjectives in that position.

§ 40. Starting, then, with the rule that **French adjectives usually follow the noun**, we must note these exceptions:

(1) A few short and very common adjectives generally precede.

Such are: *bon, beau, cher, haut, grand, gros, petit, sot, jeune, joli, long, large, mauvais, vieux, vilain.*

(2) Adjectives used purely in a poetical or ornamental manner (*i.e.* having no real distinguishing force). Here we might include adjectives which state a quality inherent in the noun.

votre charmante fille.

un brave soldat.

un cruel tyran.

un terrible désastre.

GRAMMAR

(Compare: *un homme cruel*, or *un jour terrible*, where the meaning of the adjective is not suggested by the noun.)

(3) Adjectives used with a new or metaphorical meaning.

la froide raison. une étroite amitié.

un noir chagrin. *une verte semonce*, a sharp rebuke,
 sound wiggling.

Here we might notice those adjectives which have two meanings according to their position.

These are common examples:

ancien:

un ancien élève, an old pupil. l'histoire ancienne, ancient history.

brave:

un brave homme, a good man. *un homme brave*, a courageous man.

cher:

un cher ami, a dear friend. *un livre cher*, an expensive book.

propre:

sa propre maison, his own house. *sa maison propre*, his clean (tidy) house.

honnête:

un honnête homme, a gentleman. *un homme honnête, an honest man.*

grand:

un grand homme, a great man. un homme grand, a tall man.

commun :

d'une commune voix, by com- *des gens communs*, vulgar
mon consent. people.

même :

le même jour, the same day. *la bonté même*, kindness itself.

dernier :

la dernière année du règne de Louis XIV. last of a series.

The adjectives *vrai*, *véritable*, *franc*, and *fameux* often have the meaning of "regular" or "out and out" in popular English, when they precede.

un vrai coquin, a regular rascal.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 41. Further notes on Position of Adjectives.

(1) Short adverbs—such as *assez, aussi, bien, fort, moins, plus, très*—do not affect the position of an adjective, but longer adverbs tend to follow the noun with the adjective.

un très grand homme.

But—*une femme extraordinairement jolie.*

(2) When two adjectives are used with the same noun, each keeps its normal position; if both follow they are often joined by *et*.

un long hiver froid. une petite maison blanche.

une jolie petite fille. une maison basse et sale, low and dirty.

(3) Note the position of the adjective used predicatively in exclamations beginning with *comme* or *que*.

Que cette femme est ennuyeuse ! How tiresome that woman is!

Comme il est grand ! How tall he is!

Comme il fait froid ! How cold it is!

EXERCISE VIII

Give the French for:

(1) Some fine oranges. (2) The tall poplars. (3) An extraordinary crime. (4) A remarkable victory. (5) Large country-houses. (6) Green fields and little woods. (7) Small green apples. (8) A learned professor. (9) An old stage-coach. (10) Long walks. (11) A light blue tie. (12) Red and yellow roses. (13) The whole town. (14) A complete description. (15) Public opinion. (16) Next time. (17) The last week of the year. (18) The boys and girls are ready. (19) Those plums look ripe. (20) She is singing out of tune.

(21) A secret mission. (22) An anxious mother. (23) The Greek nation. (24) Dry branches. (25) A favourite flower. (26) Fresh eggs. (27) A new pupil (masc.). (28) The West Indies. (29) The principal towns. (30) All nations. (31) A pound and a half. (32) Bare-footed. (33) She was quite tired. (34) What a pretty house! (35) All created things. (36) Chinese pictures. (37) The first time. (38) All the young people. (39) Some pretty little lambs. (40) A very extraordinary event.

(41) A fairly long journey. (42) Blue eyes and fair hair. (43) Straw-coloured gloves. (44) A dark blue dress. (45) Sweet friendship. (46) Forgotten heroes. (47) Much to his surprise. (48) Half a pound of ripe cherries. (49) They

GRAMMAR

work hard. (50) The wide-open windows. (51) A dark, cold night. (52) She became a loyal Christian. (53) The Japanese peasants. (54) The hills were shrouded in a thick mist. (55) They look sad. (56) What strong horses! (57) How tall she is! (58) How tired they are! (59) The Holy Bible. (60) Long and short adjectives.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

§ 42. In English we have two ways of forming the comparative and the superlative of adjectives:

(a) In short adjectives, by the suffixes *-er, est*—wise, wiser, wisest.

(b) In long adjectives by adding the adverbs *more, most*—beautiful, more beautiful, most beautiful.

French follows the second method.

La Russie est plus grande que l'Allemagne.

La Russie est le plus grand pays de l'Europe.

Three adjectives have special forms:

bon—meilleur—le meilleur (good, better, best).

mauvais—pire—le pire (bad, worse, worst).

petit—moindre—le moindre (little, less, least).

In the case of the last two, regular forms are also used.

Pire is slightly stronger than *plus mauvais*.

Moindre is used in cases where actual size is not considered.

La plus petite botte; but *le moindre défaut*, the least fault.

It is a common—and serious—mistake to confuse these three adjectives with the corresponding adverbs. Note their forms carefully.

ADJECTIVES

bon meilleur

mauvais pire

petit moindre

ADVERBS

bien mieux

mal pis

peu moins

Pierre est le meilleur élève, parce qu'il travaille mieux que les autres.

(If you have difficulty in remembering, this may

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

help: the comparatives of the adjectives are in every case longer words than the comparatives of the corresponding adverbs (e.g. *meilleur* is longer than *mieux*), just as the word "adjective" is longer than the word "adverb."

§ 43. Examples of comparison:

(1) Superiority.—*plus . . . que.*

Leur maison est plus grande que la nôtre.

Les tigres sont plus féroces que les lions.

N.B.—With numerals *plus de* is used unless a verb after the comparative is expressed or understood.

Compare: (a) *Le chat a attrapé plus de vingt souris.*

(b) *Un chat peut manger plus que vingt souris.*

In (b) the verb *peuvent manger* is understood.

(2) Equality.—*aussi . . . que.*

(After a negative *si* is often used instead of *aussi*.)

David est aussi habile que son frère, David is as clever as his brother.

Elle n'est pas si sourde que sa sœur, she is not as deaf as her sister.

(3) Inferiority.—*moins . . . que.*

Cette route est moins monotone que l'autre.

(This is the same in meaning as the negative of the comparative of equality, *Cette route n'est pas si monotone que l'autre*.)

§ 44. Notes on the use of comparatives and superlatives.

(1) After a comparative "by" is rendered by *de*.

Pierre est plus grand que Paul de toute la tête, a good head taller—"by a whole head."

Elle est plus âgée que Marie de trois ans, she is three years older than Mary—older by three years.

GRAMMAR

(2) When a sentence follows a comparative *ne* is required.

Votre ami joue mieux que je ne pensais, your friend plays better than I thought.

Mon frère est plus coupable que vous ne pourriez le croire, my brother is more guilty than you might think.

(See § 282.)

(3) "More and more" followed by an adjective is rendered by *de plus en plus*.

Il devient de plus en plus avare, . . . more and more miserly.

(4) French has no equivalent for "the" in such expressions as, "the more . . . the more," "the less . . . the less," "the more . . . the less."

Plus on est riche, plus on est malheureux, the richer you are, the more unhappy you are.

Plus on travaille, moins on s'ennuie, the more you work, the less bored you are.

Notice.—*Plus on est de fous, plus on rit*, the more the merrier; *tant mieux*, so much the better; *tant pis*, so much the worse.

(5) The definite article has to be repeated with a superlative following the noun.

Le métal le plus précieux, the most precious metal.

(6) *De* is used for "in" after a superlative.

Le plus grand pays de l'Amérique.

La plus grande ville du monde.

(7) A superlative genitive (plural) is often used to translate the English "a most."

C'est un médecin des plus habiles, he is a most clever doctor.

Un homme des plus laborieux, a most hard-working man.

(8) For use of subjunctives after a superlative see § 241.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

EXERCISE IX

Give the French for :

(1) The richest city in America. (2) The most important industry. (3) The most useful animals. (4) His largest house. (5) Your best plums. (6) The least reward. (7) Spain is larger than Portugal. (8) In one of the busiest streets. (9) Two of the cleverest surgeons. (10) As proud as a peacock. (11) The Rhine is longer than the Rhone. (12) John is three months older than his friend. (13) My brother is four inches taller than I. (14) He caught more than thirty fish. (15) The smallest apple.

(16) It is hotter in August than in April. (17) The hedges are greener after the rain. (18) He is richer than you might think. (19) The more he has, the more he wants. (20) The largest building in the town. (21) A most faithful servant. (22) The town is less pleasant than the country. (23) The moon is not as big as the sun. (24) She is becoming prouder and prouder. (25) The more they have, the less they give. (26) Robert is the best footballer in the team. (27) William is younger than you, but he writes better. (28) The less you waste your time the more I shall be pleased. (29) The happiest men are the most unselfish. (30) The cobra is one of the most poisonous snakes.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES

CARDINAL NUMERALS

§ 45. 0 <i>zéro</i>	13 <i>treize</i>
1 <i>un (une)</i>	14 <i>quatorze</i>
2 <i>deux</i>	15 <i>quinze</i>
3 <i>trois</i>	16 <i>seize</i>
4 <i>quatre</i>	17 <i>dix-sept</i>
5 <i>cing</i>	18 <i>dix-huit</i>
6 <i>six</i>	19 <i>dix-neuf</i>
7 <i>sept</i>	20 <i>vingt</i>
8 <i>huit</i>	21 <i>vingt et un</i>
9 <i>neuf</i>	22 <i>vingt-deux</i>
10 <i>dix</i>	29 <i>vingt-neuf</i>
11 <i>onze</i>	30 <i>trente</i>
12 <i>douze</i>	31 <i>trente et un</i>

GRAMMAR

40 <i>quarante</i>	90 <i>quatre-vingt-dix</i>
41 <i>quarante et un</i>	91 <i>quatre-vingt-onze</i>
48 <i>quarante-huit</i>	99 <i>quatre-vingt-dix-neuf</i>
50 <i>cinquante</i>	100 <i>cent</i>
51 <i>cinquante et un</i>	101 <i>cent un</i>
60 <i>soixante</i>	173 <i>cent soixante-treize</i>
61 <i>soixante et un</i>	500 <i>cinq cents</i>
70 <i>soixante-dix</i>	724 <i>sept cent vingt-quatre</i>
71 <i>soixante et onze</i>	1000 <i>mille</i>
75 <i>soixante-quinze</i>	1001 <i>mille un</i>
80 <i>quatre-vingts</i>	3000 <i>trois mille</i>
81 <i>quatre-vingt-un</i>	9999 <i>neuf mille neuf cent quatre-vingt-dix-neuf</i>

The following points should be noted :

(1) *et un* is used in 21, 31, 41, 51, 61, and *et onze* in 71. *et* is not used in 81, 91, 101 and 1001.

The *un* in these numbers is invariable, except for gender.

(2) The old Celtic method of counting in scores is used for numbers 60–79 and 80–99. Swiss French use *septante*, *octante* and *nonante*.

(3) The plural form of *vingt* is used in *quatre-vingts*, but in none of its compounds.

(4) *Cent* takes the sign of the plural when no other number follows (*i.e.* when it ends in figures with -00).

(5) *Mille* never takes the sign of the plural.

Mil is used for *mille* in dates of the Christian era.

Mil neuf cent trente-sept (1937) or *dix-neuf cent trente-sept*.

(In reading dates of four figures the simplest way is to give each half as a number on its own and put *cent* in the middle.)

(6) Seven sevens are forty-nine = *sept fois sept font quarante-neuf*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

ORDINAL NUMERALS

§ 46. 1st <i>premier</i> (<i>première</i>)	9th <i>neuvième</i>
2nd <i>second(e)</i> , <i>deuxième</i>	10th <i>dixième</i>
3rd <i>troisième</i>	11th <i>onzième</i>
4th <i>quatrième</i>	17th <i>dix-septième</i>
5th <i>cinquième</i>	20th <i>vingtième</i>
6th <i>sixième</i>	21st <i>vingt et unième</i>
7th <i>septième</i>	80th <i>quatre-vingtième</i>
8th <i>huitième</i>	100th <i>centième</i>

Points to be noted:

(1) After *premier* the ordinal numerals are formed by adding *-ième* to the cardinals.

(2) Watch the spelling in *cinquième* and *neuvième*, and the omission of the *e* in *quatrième*, *onzième*, *douzième*, etc.

(3) *Second*, the alternative for *deuxième*, is chiefly used in certain stock expressions:

e.g. *voyager en second*, to travel second-class.

demeurer au second, to live on the second floor.

FRACTIONS

§ 47.	$\frac{1}{2}$ <i>une moitié</i> (adjective, <i>demi</i>)
	$\frac{1}{3}$ <i>un tiers</i>
	$\frac{1}{4}$ <i>un quart</i>

In other cases the ordinal numerals are used as in English.

$\frac{1}{8}$ <i>un cinquième</i>
$\frac{4}{9}$ <i>quatre neuvièmes</i>
$\frac{11}{17}$ <i>onze vingt-septièmes</i>

The adverb "half" is *à demi* or *à moitié*.

Half dead, *à demi mort* or *à moitié mort*.

NOTES ON THE USE OF NUMBERS

§ 48. (1) Cardinal numbers are used in dates and titles, except "1st" (*premier*).

François premier, *Henri quatre*, *Pie dix*, Pius the Tenth.

Le douze mai, *le vingt et un novembre*, *le premier juin*.

GRAMMAR

(2) French puts the cardinal number before *premier* and *dernier*:

les trois premiers mois, the first three months.

les deux derniers vers, the last two lines.

(3) Nouns are formed from certain cardinal numbers.

une huitaine, week.

une vingtaine, score.

une dizaine, half a score.

une trentaine, about thirty.

une douzaine, dozen.

une cinquantaine, about fifty.

une quinzaine, fortnight.

une centaine, about a hundred.

but *un millier*, about a thousand.

When followed by a noun they require *de* (see § 18):
une trentaine d'arbres.

(4) *Autant* is used for "as much" in such expressions as:

deux fois autant, as much again.

sept fois autant, seven times as much.

§ 49. Dimensions.

In giving measurements sometimes nouns and sometimes adjectives are used. Here are four ways of saying, "The room is sixteen feet long":

(1) *La salle est longue de seize pieds.*

(2) *La salle a seize pieds de long* (invariable).

(3) *La salle a seize pieds de longueur.*

(4) *La salle a une longueur de seize pieds.*

The words required for other dimensions are:

large, wide.

haut, high.

largeur (fem.), width.

hauteur (fem.), height.

épais, thick.

profond, deep.

épaisseur (fem.), thickness.

profondeur (fem.), depth.

(*Épais* and *profond* are not used as invariable adjectives—method (2) above.)

Note.—Two yards long by one yard wide. *Deux mètres de long sur un de large.*

§ 50. Distances.

Study these sentences, noting the use of *à*, and of *il y a*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris ? Il y a 240 milles.

Il demeurerait à cinq kilomètres de la gare.

Orléans est à 120 kilomètres de Paris.

§ 51. Time of Day.

The examples given below cover all the expressions necessary for giving the time of day:

<i>Quelle heure est-il ?</i>	What time is it ?
<i>Il est une heure.</i>	It is one o'clock.
<i>Il est huit heures.</i>	It is eight o'clock.
<i>Il est midi (minuit).</i>	It is noon (midnight).
<i>Il est quatre heures et demie.</i>	It is half-past four.
<i>Il est midi (minuit) et demi.</i>	It is half-past twelve (p.m. and a.m.).
<i>Il est six heures et quart.</i>	It is a quarter past six.
<i>Il est deux heures moins le (un) quart.</i>	It is a quarter to two.
<i>Il est dix heures dix (minutes).</i>	It is ten past ten.
<i>Il est neuf heures moins vingt.</i>	It is twenty to nine.
<i>À cinq heures du matin.</i>	At 5 a.m.
<i>À sept heures du soir.</i>	At 7 p.m.
<i>À onze heures précises.</i>	At eleven o'clock prompt.
<i>Vers trois heures. Vers midi.</i>	About three o'clock. About noon.

Note.—(1) "It is" is *il est* (not *c'est*).

(2) *Demi* agrees with *heure* (fem.), but is masculine after *midi* and *minuit*.

(3) *Minutes* is commonly omitted.

(4) In railway time-tables the "twenty-four-hour" clock is used, i.e. 10.16 p.m. is *vingt-deux/seize*.

§ 52. Age.

The common idiomatic expressions are given below:

<i>Quel âge avez-vous ?</i>	How old are you ?
<i>J'ai quinze ans.</i>	I am fifteen.
or, <i>Je suis âgé de quinze ans.</i>	I am fifteen.
<i>Une petite fille de quatre ans.</i>	A little girl of four.
<i>Il a quatre ans de plus.</i>	He is older by four years.

GRAMMAR

EXERCISE X

Give the French for, writing any figures in words :

(1) The eleventh man. (2) The twenty-first time. (3) In 1793. (4) The year 1066. (5) A half of my goods. (6) The fifth part. (7) Sixteen twenty-fifths. (8) The first of May. (9) Louis XIV. (10) Innocent the First. (11) The thirty-first of January. (12) The last ten pages. (13) The first four exercises. (14) A dozen bananas. (15) After a fortnight at the seaside. (16) A thousand men. (17) Half a hundred bridges. (18) Five times as many. (19) Twice as much. (20) Nine elevens are ninety-nine.

(21) A mountain 5000 metres high. (22) The well is forty feet deep. (23) The river is 275 miles long. (24) The Eiffel Tower is 984 feet high. (25) The street is twenty yards wide. (26) A wall four and a half feet thick. (27) Nantes is 397 kilometres from Paris. (28) How far is it from London to Edinburgh? (29) He arrived at a quarter to eight and stayed until midnight. (30) What time does the train leave? At 2.15, I think. (31) To arrive at school at a quarter to nine I must leave home at twenty-past eight. (32) We started at eight o'clock and arrived about noon. (33) She is taking the 3.15 train to Lyons. (34) We shall begin at 3.30, prompt. (35) My brother will be fifteen to-morrow. (36) How old is your little sister? She will be five on the second of August. (37) My friend, who is fourteen, is three months older than I. (38) Michael, aged thirteen, was the eldest son. (39) He might be fifty. (40) The old peasant didn't know how old he was.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

§ 53. *Masc. Sing. Fem. Sing. Plural*
(*Masc. and Fem.*)

MON	MA	MES	= my
TON	TA	TES	= thy, your
SON	SA	SES	= his, her, its
NOTRE	NOTRE	NOS	= our
VOTRE	VOTRE	VOS	= your
LEUR	LEUR	LEURS	= their

Being adjectives, they agree with the noun they qualify: his house, *sa maison* ; her horse, *son cheval*.

Mon, *ton*, and *son* are used with feminine nouns (singular) beginning with a vowel or *h* mute.

Mon encre, my ink ; *ton école*, your school ; *son hésitation*, his (or her) hesitation.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 54. Notes on the use of possessive adjectives.

(1) They are repeated with each noun (except in a few old, and usually legal, expressions):

Sa plume et ses crayons, his (or her) pen and pencils.

Mes livres et mes papiers, my books and papers.

(2) To avoid ambiguity or to add emphasis, the stressed personal pronoun (§ 58) with *à* is used:

Ses affaires à lui, his own business.

Sa mère à lui, his mother (not "her mother").

Propre is also sometimes used to give emphasis:

Mon propre fusil, my (own) gun.

(3) *Mon* is commonly used in the Army and Navy when addressing superiors:

mon capitaine.

mon colonel.

(4) In a few expressions the possessive adjectives have passive force:

À sa vue, at the sight of him.

Venir à ma rencontre, to come to meet me.

Aller à leur recherche, to go and look for them.

(5) For the use of the definite article in place of possessive adjectives see § 12 (note 5).

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES

§ 55. Masc. sing., *CET*. (*CET* before vowel or *h* mute.)

Fem. sing., *CETTE*.

Plural (masc. and fem.), *CES*.

Ce livre, this book, that book; *cet homme*, this man, that man; *cette maison*, this house, that house.

In the plural: *ces livres*, *ces hommes*, *ces maisons*, these (or those) books, men, houses.

To distinguish between "this" and "that," or between "these" and "those," *-ci* and *-là* are added to the noun.

(*-ci* (*ici*) means "here," and *-là* means "there.")

Ce livre-ci, this book; *ce livre-là*, that book; *cet arbre-ci*, this tree; *cet arbre-là*, that tree; *ces fenêtres-ci*, these windows; *ces fenêtres-là*, those windows.

GRAMMAR

N.B.—In the expressions, *à ce moment-là*, at the time, and *ce dernier*, the latter, the demonstrative adjective has the force of the English definite article. The opposite obtains in *de la sorte*, in that way.

THE INTERROGATIVE ADJECTIVE

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
§ 56. Masc.	QUEL	QUELS
Fem.	QUELLE	QUELLES
	<i>Quel temps fait-il?</i>	What kind of weather is it?
	<i>Quelle heure est-il?</i>	What time is it?

These forms are also used in exclamations:

Quelle surprise! What a surprise! *Quel bel arbre!*
What a fine tree! *Quelles jolies fleurs!* What pretty flowers!

EXERCISE XI

Give the French for:

(1) His uncle and aunt. (2) Their black horses. (3) His old master. (4) His favourite story. (5) Your cows and sheep. (6) Our door and windows. (7) My best pears grow on my smallest pear-tree. (8) That beautiful elm-tree. (9) This wounded bird. (10) Those old houses. (11) Take this ruler; it is longer than that pencil. (12) These dogs and cats. (13) I prefer these cherries to those plums. (14) Her father is coming home this week. (15) We found these keys in your room. (16) Their horses are in our field. (17) His negligence has caused this accident. (18) What a good idea! (19) What dirty hands! (20) What answer must I make?

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES

§ 57. The common indefinite adjectives are given below, with examples which should indicate how they are used. They must not be confused with the indefinite pronouns, which in many cases have identical or similar forms. (See §§ 84 to 101.)

MAINT.—This is regularly declined and is somewhat old-fashioned, meaning “many a.”

Mainte fois, many a time.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

TEL (*tel, tels ; telle, telles*).—Meaning “such,” this adjective precedes the noun, but not the indefinite article as in English.

Un tel voyageur, such a traveller. *Une telle pièce*, such a play. *Des chevaux tels que les nôtres*, horses such as ours.

When used with an adjective “such” is adverbial, and is translated by *si*, or, less commonly, by *tellement*.

Une si grande carte, such a big map; *des dangers si inattendus*, such unexpected dangers.

Note.—*Tel père, tel fils*, like father, like son, and similarly, *Tel maître, tel valet*.

TEL QUEL.—This means (a) such as it was, *i.e.* intact, undamaged; (b) of a sort.

Voici votre bicyclette, je vous la rends telle quelle, I am returning it just as it was.

Des romans tels quels, novels of a sort—such as they are.

TOUT (*tout, tous ; toute, toutes*).—Means “all,” “every.”

Toutes les charrettes, all the carts; *tous les jours*, every day; *toute ma vie*, all my life; *tout homme*, every man.

Note.—*Écrire en toutes lettres*, write in full; *tout autre*, any other; *tous deux, tous les deux*, both.

AUCUN, NUL (fem. NULLE).—These are used for the English adjectival “no” and a verb with them requires *ne*.

Aucun auteur n'a dit cela, no writer has said that. *Nul homme n'est parfait*, no man is perfect. *Cela ne se trouve nulle part*, that is found nowhere. *Y a-t-il du danger ?—Il n'y a aucun danger*, there is no danger.

AUTRE.—The usual meaning is “other.”

L'autre soir, the other evening; *d'autres livres*, other books.

Note.—*Autre part*, elsewhere. *De temps à autre*, from time to time.

It is also used familiarly in such expressions as: *Nous autres marins*, we sailors. *Nous autres Anglais*, we English. *Vous autres Français*, you French.

GRAMMAR

CHAQUE.—With the meaning “each,” “every,” this is often an alternative for “tout.” *Chaque jour*, every day. *Devant chaque maison*, in front of each house.

QUELQUE.—This means “some,” “a few,” “a little.”
J’ai acheté quelques romans, I bought some novels.
Il y a quelques jours, a few days ago. *Il a répondu avec quelque hésitation*, he replied with some (a little) hesitation.

CERTAIN, DIVERS, DIFFÉRENT.—These are used as indefinite adjectives when they precede the noun.

Un certain homme avait deux fils. De certaines gens le disent, some people say so. *En divers endroits*, in various places.

JE NE SAIS QUEL.—A sentence which is frequently employed as an adjective in French, with the meaning of “Some — or other.”

J’ai vu dans je ne sais quelle petite église, I saw in some little church or other.

N’IMPORTE QUEL.—Used in a similar way, this adjective means “any.”

N’importe quel voyageur vous dira cela, any traveller will tell you that.

EXERCISE XII

Give the French for:

- (1) Such men are dangerous. (2) Such was the condition of the country in the sixteenth century. (3) I have never heard of such conduct. (4) I had no idea he was such a rich man. (5) Such strange customs are still found in the Pyrenees. (6) Copy these letters just as they are. (7) He spends all holidays in the country. (8) My grandfather comes to see us every Sunday. (9) Yesterday he worked all day long. (10) The sailors threw the whole cargo into the sea. (11) No fisherman ever caught such a fish. (12) He gave no explanation. (13) The other day I went fishing with a few friends. (14) I have read in some newspaper or other. (15) You can buy a copy at any bookseller’s. (16) Certain birds build their nests among the reeds. (17) He has some stamps of nearly every country in the world. (18) The various tribes have each their own language. (19) They consented without any opposition. (20) For some reason or other he sold all his houses.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

THE PRONOUN

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

§ 58. In French the personal pronouns are sometimes divided into two classes—*Conjunctive* and *Disjunctive* according to some grammarians, the terms indicating that they *join* or *do not join* with verbs, but the division into *Stressed* and *Unstressed*, if less “grammatical,” is quite as helpful in suggesting the use of each type.

This table shows all the forms:

Person	UNSTRESSED				STRESSED
	Nomina- tive	Accusa- tive	Dative	Reflexive, Accusa- tive and Dative	Nominative and Accusative
1st Sing.	JE	ME	ME	ME	MOI
2nd Sing.	TU	TE	TE	TE	TOI
3rd Sing.	IL, ELLE	LE, LA	LUI	SE	LUI, ELLE, SOI
1st Plural	NOUS	NOUS	NOUS	NOUS	NOUS
2nd Plural	VOUS	VOUS	VOUS	VOUS	VOUS
3rd Plural	ILS, ELLES	LES	LEUR	SE	EUX, ELLES

N.B.—Gender is distinguished by form in the 3rd person only.

UNSTRESSED PERSONAL PRONOUNS

§ 59. (A) Nominative.

These forms are used as the subject to a verb.

The second person requires some explanation. *Vous*

GRAMMAR

(like "you" in English) is both singular and plural, and makes any agreements accordingly.

Êtes-vous fatigué, monsieur ? Êtes-vous contente, Marie ? Êtes-vous prêts, mes enfants ?

The singular form *tu* is reserved for special use, chiefly in the following cases:—

(1) Informally in the family circle (but avoided when company present, in good society).

(2) Between close friends, especially at school and in the army.

(3) When speaking to young children and pet animals.

(4) In poetry, also in hymns and prayers. (The Catholics use *Vous* when invoking the Deity, while Protestants favour *Tu*.)

Mistakes are commonly made because, having decided that the use of *tu* is appropriate, you forget to support this decision in all the necessary forms (*te, toi, ton, etc.*).

Et toi, Pierre, tu es paresseux ; il faut te lever tout de suite ; tes amis t'attendent.

You must also be careful when translating "it" or "they" from English. Examination scripts reveal a strong tendency to use the masculine forms without considering the nouns to which they refer.

Prenez ma montre ; elle marche bien. Take my watch ; it goes well.

Notice, too, that the familiar English "she," as applied to inanimate objects, especially ships and engines, does not necessarily mean a feminine in French. There the gender of the word must be your guide.

La Picardie est un beau navire ; il a fait la traversée en trois heures.

§ 60. (B) Accusative and dative.

These forms, usually known as "pronoun objects," precede the verb, except in one special case (see imperative affirmative, below)

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

In the compound tenses they precede the auxiliary, and they are placed immediately before an infinitive. Study these examples carefully:

Je le vois, I see him. *Je les ai*, I have them. *Nous l'avons souvent vu*, we have often seen him. *Je ne les ai pas vus ce matin*, I did not see them this morning. *Les avez-vous trouvés?* Have you found them? *Je viens de le voir*, I have just seen him. *Il réussit à les trouver*, he succeeded in finding them.

Order of pronoun objects.

If a verb takes two pronoun objects their order is decided by these rules:

(1) First and second persons take precedence over the third person.

(2) If both are third person the accusative (direct object) precedes the dative (indirect object).

Je le lui ai montré, I showed it to him. *Nous les leur avons donnés*, we gave them to them. *Il vous le donnera*, he will give it to you. *Il me l'a donné*, he gave it to me.

Note, however, that the reflexive *se*, when dative, precedes *le, la, les*.

Elle se les garde, she is keeping them for herself.

Many of you may have heard the same rules expressed in a different way. Sometimes the pronominal adverbs *y* and *en* are added, and the whole twelve arranged like a football or hockey team, with an odd man behind the goal.

ME	TE	SE	NOUS	VOUS
LE		LA		LES
	LUI		LEUR	
		Y		
		EN		

This table, reading downwards, gives the same order of precedence, and, once learnt, is easy to remember. Two pronouns cannot be taken together from the same

GRAMMAR

horizontal line, and the first row ("forwards") are never used with the third ("backs"). When such situations arise the indirect object with *à* (stressed forms) is placed after the verb.

Il nous a présentés à vous, he introduced us to you.
Je vous présenterai à lui (à eux), I will introduce you to him (to them).

§ 61. The imperative affirmative.

As stated above, this is the only case where pronoun objects follow the verb. If there are two objects depending on an imperative affirmative there is no fixed order, but it is usual to put the direct before the indirect, with *y* and *en* coming last.

Me and *te* are never used as final words in an imperative; they are replaced by the stronger stressed forms *moi* and *toi*.

Pronoun objects following an imperative are hyphenated.

Reflexive verbs present no difficulty if you remember that such verbs have always a pronoun object, which obeys the rules given above.

Now see how these points are illustrated in these examples:

Montrez-moi, show me. *Donnez-le-moi*, give it to me. *Prêtez-les-lui*, lend them to him. *Donnez-m'en*, give me some. *Parlez-lui-en*, speak to him about it. *Allez-y*, go there. *Lève-toi*, get up. *Couchez-vous*, go to bed. *Souvenez-vous-en*, remember it.

Note.—The negative imperative follows the usual rules.

Ne le lui donnez pas, don't give it to him. *Ne m'en dites rien*, don't tell me anything about it.

Although contracted imperatives, *voici* (here is, here are) and *voilà* (there is, there are) have preceding objects.

Me voici, here I am. *La voilà*, there she is. *Les voilà*, there they are.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 62. Points to notice when using pronoun objects.

(1) Observe carefully those verbs which do not govern the same case in English and French.

regarder, to look at.

chercher, to look for.

demander, to ask for.

payer, to pay for.

écouter, to listen to.

attendre, to wait for.

The above verbs will take direct objects (accusative) in French, while the following will require indirect objects (dative):

obéir à, to obey.

désobéir à, to disobey.

plaire à, to please.

nuire à, to hurt.

pardonner à, to pardon.

ressembler à, to resemble.

Nous les avons payés. We have paid for them. *Je l'écoute.* I am listening to him. *Vous lui avez plu.* You have pleased him. *Ils leur ont pardonné.* They have forgiven them.

Notice also, that a dative in English is very often not shown—a fact which accounts for numerous mistakes. We say: "I told him . . ." "We lent them the books." "Have you shown her the garden?" "He gave them some roses."

Putting these sentences into French you must say:

Je lui ai dit. *Nous leur avons prêté les livres.* *Lui avez-vous montré le jardin?* *Il leur a donné des roses.*

(2) French, in its love of exactness, often expresses a pronoun that is understood in English:

I told you. *Je vous l'ai dit.*

He answered. *Il m'a répondu, il lui a répondu,* etc.

I know. *Je le sais.*

Le is commonly supplied as the pronoun complement to the verb *être*.

Êtes-vous fatiguée, Marie?—*Oui, je le suis.* Yes, I am.

Est-ce qu'ils sont pauvres?—*Non, ils ne le sont pas.* No, they are not.

Similarly—*Je le pense,* I think so. *Nous l'espérons,* we hope so. *Je le veux,* I insist.

(3) Note the force of the pronoun in such expressions as:

Voulez-vous bien me changer ce billet de cent francs? Will you kindly change this hundred-franc note for me?

Il nous sera difficile de venir samedi soir. It will be difficult for us to come on Saturday evening.

Ils se croient le droit de nous traiter comme des enfants. They think they have the right to treat us like children.

(4) For note on the pronoun objects following an infinitive depending on *faire* see § 207.

GRAMMAR

EXERCISE XIII

Give the French for:

(1) We have lent them to him. (2) Have they spoken to him? (3) We have seen them. (4) I can't see it. (5) Where did you meet them? (6) She showed me them. (7) He dare not do it. (8) They gave it to me. (9) Has he lent it to you? (10) Has she finished them yet? (11) They are waiting for us. (12) He was listening to her. (13) Have you paid for it? (14) He has eaten them. (15) Why didn't you tell me? (16) Who told you so? (17) He has been waiting for us. (18) That pleases him. (19) He disobeyed me but I have forgiven him. (20) I shall obey them.

(21) Show him them. (22) Lend it to me. (23) Go and fetch them. (24) Tell them. (25) Pick them up. (26) Don't drop them. (27) Let's give them to her. (28) Let's go to bed. (29) Ask him for it. (30) Listen to him. (31) Don't let us wait for them. (32) They will not disobey him. (33) Where has he left them? (34) We mustn't tell her. (35) Haven't you written them yet? (36) Are you ready?—we are. (37) Open the door for me, please. (38) It will be easy for us to find them. (39) He snatched it from me. (40) I borrowed it from him.

§ 63. Stressed personal pronouns.

These forms are employed in the following cases:

(1) When the pronoun stands alone:

Qui est là ?—Moi. Qui l'a fait ?—Lui.

(2) After *c'est* and *ce sont* (see § 66):

C'est elle. C'est nous. Ce sont eux.

(3) After *que* in comparisons and *ne . . . que* (only):

Il est plus fort que moi. Nous n'avons que lui.

(4) In composite subjects and objects:

Pierre et moi avons trouvé le nid. Lui et elle sont partis. Ne donnez rien ni à lui, ni à son ami. Nous espérons l'aider, elle et sa mère.

(5) For special emphasis (in exclamations):

Moi, je ne le crois pas. Lui, trahir ses amis ! c'est impossible.

(6) After prepositions:

Après vous. Chez eux. Elle est sortie avec lui.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Note their use after certain verbs—usually with *à* instead of the simple dative:

(a) Verbs of motion. *Il vient à moi.*

(b) *Songer* and *penser* when persons are referred to. *Nous pensons à eux*, we are thinking about them.

(c) *Être*, meaning "to belong." *Ces livres sont à elle.*

(d) Some reflexive verbs, when the object is a person.

Nous nous confions à lui, we trust him. *Il s'est approché de nous*, he approached us.

§ 64. The use of *soi*.

The form *soi*, really the stressed reflexive *se*, is now used only when the subject of the sentence is some indefinite word, like *on*, *personne*, or *chacun*.

Chacun pour soi, every man for himself.

In a sentence like the following it has to be used for the sake of clarity:

Le jeune homme qui travaille pour son père, travaille pour soi.

The addition of *même*:

By adding *même* (plural, *mêmes*) to the stressed pronouns we have forms corresponding to those in English ending in -self, -selves.

Moi-même, myself; *elle-même*, herself; *eux-mêmes*, themselves; *soi-même*, oneself.

EXERCISE XIV

Give the French for:

(1) I will stay with her. (2) He is older than I. (3) He did it himself. (4) They are at home. (5) We spent the evening at his house. (6) He has brought it for me. (7) He was standing quite near her. (8) Before him stretched the sea and behind him rose the cliffs. (9) It is I. (10) George and I would like to come. (11) Don't lend it to him or his brother. (12) I am thinking about him. (13) Those marbles are mine. (14) We approached him. (15) One should be master in one's own house. (16) She told me so, herself. (17) As for me, I don't trust her. (18) I, lend you my car! Never! (19) Her mother and she have come. (20) Would you like to play instead of me?

GRAMMAR

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

§ 65. The forms are:

	<i>Masc. Sing.</i>	<i>Masc. Plural</i>	<i>Fem. Sing.</i>	<i>Fem. Plural</i>
Mine	LE MIEN	LES MIENS	LA MIENNE	LES MIENNES
Yours (thine)	LE TIEN	LES TIENS	LA TIENNE	LES TIENNES
His, hers	LE SIEN	LES SIENS	LA SIENNE	LES SIENNES
Ours	LE NÔTRE	LES NÔTRES	LA NÔTRE	LES NÔTRES
Yours	LE VÔTRE	LES VÔTRES	LA VÔTRE	LES VÔTRES
Theirs	LE LEUR	LES LEURS	LA LEUR	LES LEURS

They take the place of a possessive adjective and a noun—agreeing with this noun in number and gender:

Voici votre plume ; j'ai trouvé la mienne. J'ai oublié mes livres, mais mon frère est ici ; je vais lui emprunter les siens, I am going to borrow his. Dans une maison telle que la nôtre. Ce sont vos fleurs ?—Non, voici les miennes ; ce sont les leurs. Cet homme ne sait pas la différence entre le mien et le tien.

Note these expressions:

Un de mes amis, a friend of mine. Une Américaine de mes amies, an American friend of mine. Les nôtres se sont battus avec courage, our men fought bravely. Il a encore fait des siennes, he has been up to his tricks again.

EXERCISE XV

Give the French for:

- (1) If you have lost your programme you can look at mine.
- (2) If you can ride a bicycle I will ask my brother to lend you his.
- (3) Have you seen a book of mine in this room?
- (4) She has eaten her orange and now she wants mine.
- (5) This house is better built than theirs.
- (6) That girl is a cousin

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

of ours from Rouen. (7) Father wants a pen; can he borrow yours? (8) Your children are playing with mine on the beach. (9) We like your curtains better than hers. (10) His roses are better than ours but not so good as theirs.

(11) Your answer and mine. (12) His life or mine. (13) His horses are in the field with ours. (14) That is (*voilà*) your seat; mine is in the corner. (15) My skates are too small; father has lent me his. (16) This is not my aunt's trunk; hers is black. (17) Swallows build their nests under the roofs; larks make theirs in the grass. (18) Have you (2nd sing.) my cap? I have yours. (19) Her luggage is near ours. (20) Your exercises are harder than hers.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

§ 66. *Ce, ceci, cela, celui, ceux, celle, celles.*

The use of *CE*.

As the subject of a verb (usually *être*) *ce* can mean: this, that, these, those, he, she, it or they, according to the context.

Its main uses are:

(1) Before a noun preceded by an article or a possessive adjective, or before a proper noun used alone:

Ce sont nos amis. C'est le médecin. C'est sa plume. C'est Pierre.

(2) Before stressed, possessive, or demonstrative pronouns:

C'est moi. Ce sont eux. Ce doit être lui. C'est la mienne. Ce sont les nôtres. C'est celui de mon père. Ce sont ceux de nos camarades.

(3) For emphasis:

C'est ici qu'il faut descendre, we must get out here.
C'est au mois de septembre qu'on trouve des champignons, it is in September that you find mushrooms.

(4) To sum up a previous phrase or sentence, or to stand as the grammatical subject when the real subject is an infinitive:

L'État, c'est moi. Le style c'est l'homme. Savoir, c'est pouvoir. Il est parti, c'est évident. Tout savoir, c'est tout pardonner.

GRAMMAR

§ 67. Further points to notice.

(1) Note the force of *ce* in such sentences as these:

Puis ce fut un hurlement dans la montagne. Then there came the sound of . . .

C'étaient du matin au soir des pèlerinages, des processions, etc. From morning to night there were . . .

(2) In sentences such as the following *ce* is repeated by *que*, which has no English equivalent:

C'est une ville intéressante que Rouen. It is an interesting town, (is) Rouen.

C'est un beau spectacle que de regarder le paysage du haut de cette tour. It is a fine sight to look over the countryside from the top of this tower.

(3) For "this is" or "that is," *voici* and *voilà* are often the best forms to use:

Voici le train, this is the train.

Voilà la maison, that is the house.

§ 68. Note on *Il est*. *Il est* (*Elle est*) is generally used with nouns standing alone and with adjectives:

Il est soldat. Il est paresseux. Elle est musicienne.

Il est is always used in giving the time by the clock. "

For use with an infinitive following the adjective, *Il est facile de faire cela*, see § 249 and § 253.

§ 69. Use of *ceci* and *cela*.

These forms have no gender and therefore are never used to replace a noun previously expressed. They refer to an unnamed object or to a fact, idea, statement or impression.

Cela becomes *ça* in popular speech.

Ceci is not widely used—usually (a) to form a contrast with *cela* or (b) when referring to an idea that is to follow.

Cela suffit, that is enough. *Qui vous a dit cela?* Who told you that? *Combien cela?* How much is that? *Ceux qui croient cela ont tort*, those who believe that are wrong. *Gardez ceci, je prendrai cela*, keep this, I will take that. *Écoutez bien ceci*, listen carefully to this.

Note.—*Cela m'est égal*, that's all the same to me. *Cela ne fait rien*, that doesn't matter. *Cela dépend*,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

that depends; and in familiar speech, *Comment ça va ?* How goes it? *Ça y est*, that's done. *Qui ça ?* Whom do you mean? *Quand ça ?* When do you mean? *C'est ça*, that's it.

§ 70. *Celui* (masc. sing.), *ceux* (masc. plural), *celle* (fem. sing.), *celles* (fem. plural).

These forms are used to replace nouns (*i.e.* when number and gender are known), and also with relative pronouns.

Thus they are found only in the three cases illustrated below:

(1) With *de*.

Ma bicyclette et celle de mon frère, my bicycle and my brother's. *Nos amis et ceux de nos voisins*, our friends and those of our neighbours. *Mon livre et celui de Pierre*, my book and Peter's.

(2) In contrasts:

Cette poire est plus mûre que celle-là, this pear is riper than that one. *Lequel de ces livres préférez vous ? Celui-ci ou celui-là ?* Which of these books do you prefer? This one or that one?

(3) With *qui*, *que*, *dont* (relative pronouns):

Celui qui vole est un voleur, he who steals is a thief. *Ceux qui disent cela sont des ignorants*, they who say that are ignorant people. *Celle que j'ai perdue était meilleure*, the one I lost was better. *Ceux dont je parle sont morts*, those of whom I speak are dead. *Celui à qui je pense*, the man I am thinking about. *Ces fleurs et celles que vous m'avez données*, these flowers and those you gave me.

In proverbial expressions *qui* alone is often used for *celui qui* :

Qui rit vendredi, dimanche pleurera.

Qui dort, dîne.

Qui vivra, verra.

GRAMMAR

Note that *-ci* and *-là* (see § 55) are added to form equivalents of the English words "latter" and "former."

If you have difficulty in remembering just think of the literal meaning: *ci* = here, and therefore refers to the nearer of two nouns previously mentioned (*i.e.* means "the latter"). In French it is usual to refer first to this form ("the latter").

Le lion et le tigre sont des animaux féroces ; celui-ci se trouve en Asie et celui-là en Afrique.

Dickens et Tennyson sont des auteurs anglais du XIX^{ième} siècle ; celui-ci était poète et celui-là romancier.

EXERCISE XVI

Give the French for:

(1) My holidays and my brother's. (2) Your watch and Henry's. (3) What lovely roses!—but have you seen my uncle's? (4) Take this!—No, I prefer that. (5) This gun is too heavy for me; can I take that one? (6) Here is your swimming costume; where is Joan's? (7) Don't forget this—the last train leaves at 10.15. (8) Have you seen their new car?—No, but I didn't like the one they have just sold. (9) Have you read all those books?—Yes, except those you brought last week. (10) People who believe that are foolish.

(11) This is the Lyons train. (12) Seeing is believing. (13) If you think that, you are mistaken. (14) It is there that the great fire began. (15) It is my pen, not your sister's. (16) Le Havre and Marseilles are two important French ports; the former is in Normandy and the latter on the Mediterranean. (17) The trees in Australia are taller than those in Europe. (18) He who hesitates is lost. (19) Eat these raspberries—they are better than those. (20) The tusks of the African elephant are longer than those of the Indian.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

§ 71. The forms are:

Qui—who, which, that, whom (after a preposition).

Que—whom, which, that.

Dont—whose, of whom, of which.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

used with the prepositions *à* or *de* contracted forms occur:

With *à*: *auquel, auxquels, à laquelle, auxquelles.*

With *de*: *duquel, desquels, de laquelle, desquelles.*

These forms are chiefly used after prepositions:

La maison devant laquelle, the house in front of which. *Les arbres parmi lesquels*, the trees among which. *Les haies derrière lesquelles*, the hedges behind which. *Les jardins autour desquels*, the gardens around which. *Les mœurs auxquelles il fait allusion*, the customs to which he is alluding.

Note.—(1) If the antecedent is a person *qui* can be used after any preposition except *parmi* and *entre*.

Les amis avec qui je voyageais, the friends with whom I was travelling. *La tante chez qui je vais passer mes vacances*, the aunt at whose home I am going to spend my holidays.

(2) The forms *duquel, desquels*, etc., are often alternatives to *dont*.

Les maisons les toits desquelles sont couverts de neige, or, *Les maisons dont les toits sont couverts de neige*, the houses whose roofs are covered with snow.

(3) Place where and time when are often expressed by *où* instead of *dans lequel, auquel*, etc.

La maison où je suis né, the house in which I was born. *L'époque où nous sommes*, the age in which we live.

N.B.—*Le jour où*, the day on which. *Un jour que*, one day when.

§ 75. The forms *lequel, lesquels*, etc., are also used sometimes to avoid ambiguity. Suppose you have to translate, "My friend's mother who is ill." *La mère de mon ami laquelle est malade* makes it quite clear that it is the lady who is suffering, whereas *La mère de mon ami qui est malade* is not clear, and, grammatically, it is your friend who is ill.

GRAMMAR

Similarly, *La politique de cet homme d'État qui attire tant d'attention* is a faulty translation, if you mean that the "policy" is attracting attention. This would be made clear by, *La politique de cet homme d'État laquelle attire tant d'attention*.

§ 76. Quoi.

Quoi is used after prepositions when the antecedent is an idea, statement, or fact.

Il finit son repas, après quoi il sortit, he finished his meal, after which he went out.

Here *quoi* refers to the whole idea of "finishing his meal," and not to the noun *repas*.

Dites-moi la vérité, faute de quoi vous serez puni, tell me the truth; otherwise you will be punished.

Note such expressions as:

Voilà de quoi je me plains, that is what I am complaining about. *Voilà à quoi vous pensiez*, that is what you were thinking about. *Il n'y a pas de quoi pleurer*, it is not worth crying about. *Il n'y a pas de quoi rire*, it is no laughing matter.

§ 77. Ce qui, ce que, ce dont.

Ce is added to the relative pronouns *qui*, *que*, and *dont*, the resulting forms being equivalent to the English "what," meaning "that which," or "that of which." *Ce qui*, of course, is nominative and *ce que* accusative.

Dites-moi ce qui vous amuse, tell me what is amusing you. *Nous savons ce que vous avez dit*, we know what you said. *Je vous prêterai ce dont vous aurez besoin*, I will lend you what you need.

Ce qui and *ce que* often introduce a sentence standing in apposition to another sentence.

Je l'ai prié de me prêter sa bicyclette, ce qu'il a fait volontiers, I asked him to lend me his bicycle, which he readily did. *Il se peut que le facteur soit en retard, ce qui arrive souvent quand il fait du brouillard*, it may

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

be that the postman is late, which often happens when it is foggy.

A sentence beginning with *ce qui* or *ce que* is often resumed by *c'est*.

Ce qui est si mystérieux, c'est qu'il refuse de parler. Ce qu'il vous faut, c'est une brouette, what you need is a wheelbarrow.

After *voici et voilà* the *ce* is omitted.

Voici qui est évident. Voilà qui vaut mieux, here is something better. *Voilà qui est juste*, that's correct. *Voilà qui est convenu*, that's agreed.

§ 78. Note the following sentences, illustrating the translation of "what" with the verbs *être* and *devenir*.

Je ne sais pas ce que vous êtes, . . . what you are. *Je sais ce que c'est*, . . . what it is. *Il ne sait pas ce que c'est que la peur*, . . . what fear is. *Je ne sais pas ce que sont devenus nos amis*, . . . what has become of our friends.

§ 79. *Tout* is often added to *ce qui*, *ce que*, and *ce dont*.

Tout ce qui est arrivé, all that has happened. *Tout ce que vous avez fait*, all you have done. *Tout ce dont il a besoin*, all he needs.

EXERCISE XVII

Give the French for:

(1) The boy who works. (2) The bird that is singing. (3) The books I am reading. (4) The time he has wasted. (5) The house that Jack built. (6) A story which amused us. (7) The pen he used. (8) The money he needed. (9) We saw a squirrel climbing a tree. (10) Here they come. (11) The house which we were approaching. (12) The snow with which the mountain is covered. (13) The shop I am speaking of is near the market. (14) The car for which he has not yet paid. (15) The friends for whom I am waiting are late. (16) The pictures you are looking at are very old. (17) That is his brother whom he resembles. (18) The book I have just read is called *The Laughing Man*. (19) There is a bull looking at us over the fence. (20) The little boys to whose mother I was speaking.

GRAMMAR

(21) The fields in which we used to play. (22) The lake in which he was fishing. (23) His reputation for which he risked everything. (24) The forest in the middle of which lived a dwarf. (25) The dangers to which he exposed himself. (26) The people in whose interest he was working. (27) The ladies behind whom we were sitting. (28) The trees in whose shade they were resting. (29) The inn at which he left his bicycle. (30) The village near which they had a breakdown. (31) He was offered a reward in return for which he promised to rid the town of rats. (32) He saddled his horse; after which he departed. (33) After five o'clock he can do what he likes. (34) I wonder what has made him so sad. (35) Have you all you need for the journey? (36) In spite of all I have done for him he is not grateful. (37) What is difficult to understand is the way in which he has treated his father. (38) Do you know what honesty is? (39) He foretold all that would happen if they did not listen to what he said. (40) What you should do is to ask him to pay you for all you have done.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

§ 80. The same forms as the relative pronouns are used, with the exception of *dont*, which is never interrogative.

Qui is used for persons only, and is both nominative and accusative.

Qui vous a dit cela? Who told you that? *Qui cherchez-vous?* Whom are you seeking?

Que is used for "what?" never for "whom?"

Que voulez-vous que je fasse? What would you have me do? *Que cherchez-vous?* What are you looking for?

Note.—*Qu'avez-vous?* *Qu'y a-t-il?* What's the matter?

Qui est-ce qui? *Qu'est-ce qui?*

Qui est-ce que? *Qu'est-ce que?*

These longer forms, which distinguish case clearly, and also allow the normal verb order to be retained, are preferred, especially with personal verbs.

Qui est-ce que vous avez vu? Whom did you see? *Qu'est-ce qui vous amuse?* What's amusing you?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

N.B.—When “ what ” is the subject of a sentence it is translated by *Qu'est-ce qui ?* What makes you laugh ? *Qu'est-ce qui vous fait rire ?*

Notice also the conversational questions:

Qu'est-ce que c'est ? What is it ? *Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela ?* What's that ?

§ 81. Lequel, lesquels, laquelle, lesquelles.

These forms are used in questions when a choice is offered:

Lequel de ces chapeaux allez-vous prendre ? Which of these hats are you going to take ?

Laquelle de ses sœurs aimez-vous le mieux ? Which of his sisters do you like best ?

Dans laquelle de ces maisons demeure-t-il ? In which of these houses does he live ?

Il y a d'autres livres qui pourraient être utiles.— Lesquels ? There are other books which might be useful.—Which ?

§ 82. After prepositions.

(1) *Qui* is used for persons:

Avec qui avez-vous voyagé en Suisse ? With whom did you travel in Switzerland ?

De qui parlez-vous ? Of whom are you speaking ?

À qui est cette règle ? Whose is this ruler ?

(2) *Lequel, lesquels*, etc., are used for things when gender is known.

See above. *Dans laquelle de ces maisons ?*

(3) Otherwise *quoi* is used:

De quoi parlez-vous ? What are you talking about ?

À quoi pense-t-il ? What is he thinking about ?

De quoi s'agit-il ? What's it all about ?

Avec quoi a-t-il cassé la fenêtre ? With what did he break the window ?

When an adjective follows *de* is required:

Quoi de plus commun ? *Quoi de plus étonnant ?*

GRAMMAR

EXERCISE XVIII

Give the French for:

(1) Who said so? (2) Whom have you seen? (3) What is hurting you? (4) What is annoying him? (5) What does she mean? (6) What stopped you from coming? (7) What do they intend to do? (8) What has she been doing? (9) What are they talking about? (10) What has become of your brother? (11) What are you looking at? (12) Which of these two horses do you prefer? (13) By which train are you leaving? (14) For whom have you brought these grapes? (15) In whose orchard did you find these plums? (16) With whom did he spend his holidays? (17) Which of the brothers is he most like? (18) What will you need? (19) Whose are these flowers? (20) What is she complaining about this time?

THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

§ 83. Indefinite pronouns are of two kinds: (a) those used solely as pronouns, and (b) those which are adjectives used as pronouns. The commonest of each kind will be discussed in turn.

§ 84. On.

This little pronoun, so useful in French, corresponds to many English meanings, including: one, you, they, we, people; a fact that should be remembered when translating French into English. In descriptive sentences "you" is often the best rendering.

En sortant du bois on se trouve devant le vieux château.

En suivant ce grand boulevard on arrive à la cathédrale.

Note that *on* is always singular and always the subject of a verb.

À la campagne on se lève de bonne heure, in the country they get up early.

On dit qu'il est allé à l'étranger, people say he has gone abroad.

On was originally a noun (Latin, *homo*), and therefore took the article. This is still retained for the sake

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

of the sound after *et*, *où*, *si*, and *que*, except when a word beginning with "l" follows immediately:

Je veux que l'on me paye. Si l'on vous voit.

But—*Je veux qu'on lui donne ce paquet. Si on le voit.*

Son, *sa*, *ses* are used as the possessive adjectives of *on* and *soi* is its stressed pronoun.

On a ses défauts, we have our faults.

On a souvent besoin d'un plus petit que soi, we often need someone smaller than ourselves.

Nous and *vous* are used as the pronoun objects of *on*.

On ne doit pas croire tout ce que ces gens vous disent, you must not believe all these people tell you.

With *on* the verb is always singular, but when the meaning is obviously feminine or plural, adjectives agree accordingly.

On n'est pas toujours heureuse quand on est belle.

On is often used to translate an English passive:

On m'a dit, I have been told. *On nous a demandé* . . ., we were asked . . . *On leur ordonna* . . ., they were ordered . . .

§ 85. *Autrui* (others, other people).

This is somewhat archaic, being found chiefly in Biblical language and in proverbs. It is invariable and rarely used as a subject.

Il ne faut pas voler les biens d'autrui, we must not steal other people's goods.

§ 86. *Chacun*, *chacune* (each, each one).

This is the pronoun form of *chaque* (see § 57), with which you must not confuse it.

J'ai visité chaque village dans cette région, et dans chacun j'ai trouvé des traces de la guerre, I visited every village in this district, and in each one I found traces of the war.

Note.—*Chacun d'eux*, each one of them. *Chacun pour soi*, every man for himself. *Chacun à son goût*, every man to his taste. *L'Angleterre compte que chacun fera son devoir* (Nelson's famous message).

GRAMMAR

§ 87. *Quelqu'un, quelqu'une, quelques-uns, quelques-unes* (someone, some).

This corresponds to the adjective *quelque(s)*.

Il m'a prêté quelques livres—dans quelques-uns j'ai trouvé ce que je cherchais, he lent me some books—in some (of them) I found what I was looking for.

Il m'a offert de belles poires et j'en ai pris quelques-unes. Quelqu'un frappe à la porte.

§ 88. *Quelque chose* (something).

Although formed with the feminine noun *chose*, this pronoun is masculine. When used with an adjective it is followed by *de*:

J'ai quelque chose à vous dire.

Je viens de voir quelque chose de merveilleux, I have just seen something wonderful.

Notice also *autre chose* (something else, something quite different).

Oui, je vous donnerai un jour de congé, mais quand vous me demandez de vous prêter mon auto, c'est tout autre chose, yes, I will give you a day's holiday, but when you ask me to lend you my car, that's quite a different thing.

§ 89. *Personne* (no one, nobody).

This is masculine. When used with a verb *ne* is required:

Personne n'est venu, no one came.

Personne ne m'a vu, nobody saw me.

Je n'ai vu personne, I saw no one.

Qui avez-vous vu?—Personne, whom did you see?—No one.

§ 90. *Rien* (nothing).

Like *personne* this pronoun requires *ne* when a verb is present.

Like *quelque chose* (of which it is the negative form) it requires *de* with an adjective.

Rien n'est arrivé, nothing happened.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Nous ne promettons rien, we promise nothing.

Nous n'avons rien vu, we saw nothing.

(Compare the position of *rien* with that of *personne* in "I saw no one" above.)

Nous n'allons rien demander, we are not going to ask for anything.

Qu'avez-vous dit? — *Rien*, what did you say? — Nothing.

Je n'ai rien vu de plus joli, I never saw anything prettier.

Rien que means "only," "nothing but."

Il n'a rien fait que son devoir, he only did his duty (nothing but his duty).

§ 91. *Quiconque* (whoever).

This pronoun is always singular and its use is mainly confined to literary style.

Quiconque désobéit à la loi sera puni, whoever disobeys the law will be punished.

§ 92. *Qui que* (whoever) has a similar meaning but it is followed by the subjunctive. Its use is somewhat archaic and it is often replaced by *quel que* (whatever).

Tout le monde déteste un espion qui (or *quel*) *qu'il soit*, everyone hates a spy whoever he may be.

§ 93. *Quoi que* (whatever).

This must not be confused with *quoique* (one word) meaning "although." Both are followed by the subjunctive mood.

Quoi que vous disiez il ne vous croira pas, whatever you say he will not believe you.

§ 94. *Qui que ce soit, n'importe qui, le premier venu* (anyone).

N'importe qui vous dira où il demeure, anyone will tell you where he lives.

§ 95. *Quoi que ce soit, n'importe quoi* (anything).

Quoi que ce soit fera mon affaire, anything will do for me.

§ 96. *Je ne sais qui* (some one or other).

This corresponds to the adjectival *je ne sais quel* (see § 57).

J'ai demandé à je ne sais qui de m'indiquer la direction de la gare, I asked somebody or other to show me the way to the station.

§ 97. *Je ne sais quoi* (something or other).

With an adjective it requires *de* and can often be rendered by the English word "indescribable."

GRAMMAR

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES USED AS PRONOUNS

§ 98. *Autre*. Note the various forms this may take.

Un autre, another; *les autres*, the others, the rest; *d'autres*, others; *l'un l'autre*, *les uns les autres*, one another.

J'ai mangé la poire que vous m'avez donnée ; puis-je en prendre une autre ? I have eaten the pear you gave me; may I take another?

Nous voyons trois petits garçons, mais que sont devenus les autres ? We see three boys, but what has become of the rest?

Quelques-uns de ses amis disent qu'il est parti pour l'Algérie, d'autres qu'il reste toujours à Marseille, some of his friends say that he has left for Algeria, others that he is still in Marseilles.

L'un l'autre, les uns les autres are often separated by *ou* or *ni*.

Il faut choisir l'un ou l'autre, you must choose one or the other.

Je n'aime ni l'un ni l'autre, I don't like either.

They are also used reciprocally, often with reflexive verbs:

Aimez-vous les uns les autres, love one another.

Ils se ressemblent l'un et l'autre, they resemble one another.

Ils ont peur les uns des autres, they are afraid of one another.

§ 99. *Tel*. This is sometimes used with *qui* instead of *celui qui*:

Tel qui rit, he who laughs.

Notice the idiomatic:

Monsieur un tel, Mr. So-and-so.

Madame une telle, Mrs. So-and-so.

§ 100. *Tout*. As a pronoun this means "all" or

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

"everything." It is found in many common and useful expressions:

Je sais tout, I know everything.

Après tout, after all.

Pas du tout, not at all.

À tout prendre, everything considered.

On peut se faire à tout, you can get used to anything.

Tous les deux, tous deux, both.

Tous les six, all six of them.

Nous viendrons tous, we shall all come.

Tout le monde, everybody. Remember that this is singular.

Tout le monde applaudit, everybody cheered.

§ 101. *Nul, aucun*. These are sometimes used as pronouns instead of *personne*.

Nul n'est prophète dans son pays, no man is a prophet in his own country.

EXERCISE XIX

Give the French for:

(1) French is spoken at this hotel. (2) We have been told.
(3) One must love one's neighbour. (4) We are assured that it is true. (5) If they are seen. (6) People should not try to work when they are ill. (7) He wishes to show you something. (8) We have something interesting to tell you. (9) They saw nothing. (10) Nobody helped him. (11) Nothing ever disturbs him. (12) You have nothing to fear; they accuse no one. (13) Someone was coming up the stairs. (14) I asked each of the boys. (15) We shall take photographs of some of the churches. (16) What have you forgotten? Nothing. (17) They could see nothing but sand. (18) He went out without saying anything. (19) In some parts of Australia you can travel all day without seeing anyone. (20) No one can blame you if you say nothing.

(21) Anyone will tell you where the station is. (22) Whatever you do you can't please everybody. (23) I have seen his stamps; some are rare, others are very common. (24) Robert and his friend are here; the rest are on the beach.

GRAMMAR

(25) I have never seen anything so funny. (26) Look at those girls. Some are working, but others are wasting their time. (27) Where are your two dogs? I don't see either of them. (28) Each of them forgot to bring the tin-opener and now they are blaming one another. (29) Take both books; either one or the other will help you. (30) One can't remember everything. (31) Some of these fish are not good to eat. (32) Some of her mistresses praised her, others said she was idle. (33) I have asked all the children and each one says he knows nothing of the broken window. (34) Everybody thinks he will have something wonderful to relate. (35) I have seen them both and I shall not buy either.

THE PRONOMINAL ADVERBS—"Y" AND "EN"

§ 102. These words, often learnt along with the personal pronoun objects, may be regarded as adverbs used as pronouns. They are used with verbs and precede according to the rules that govern pronoun objects (see § 60). If both are used together *y* precedes *en* (as every donkey knows).

Y.

§ 103. (1) Coming from the Latin *ibi* (there), the original use of this word was connected with the idea of "place where" or "place to which," a use which has remained.

Avez-vous visité Grenoble ?—Non, mais je vais y passer quelques jours cet été, . . . I am going to spend a few days *there* this summer.

Êtes-vous allé à la foire ?—Pas encore, mais j'y vais, have you been to the fair?—Not yet, but I am going.

You may remember the famous saying of General MacMahon:

J'y suis—j'y reste, here I am—here I stay.

If "there" is used in contrast with "here," then you must use *là*:

Je suis ici, mon frère est là.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 104. (2) The other chief use of *y* is when it is equivalent to *à* + a personal pronoun, or *à* + *ceci* or *cela*.

Vendez-les. J'y consens, sell them. I agree (to it).

Avez-vous oublié ce que vous devez à sa générosité?
—*Non, j'y pense souvent*, have you forgotten what you owe to his generosity?—No, I often think about it.

When referring to persons *à* + a stressed pronoun is used. Compare:

J'y pense (I am thinking about it) with *Je pense à lui* (I am thinking about him).

y is often added in French when English has no corresponding word.

Il découvrit la caverne et y entra, he found the cave and went in.

Allez-vous au bal?—*Non, je n'y suis pas invité*, are you going to the dance?—No, I am not invited.

Note these idioms:

Y compris, including.

Il y a six ans, six years ago.

J'y suis, I see now, I have it.

Vous vous y prenez mal, you are setting about it badly.

Il y a, il y aura, etc., there is, there are, there will be, etc.

Qu'y a-t-il? What's the matter?

Il y va de mon honneur, my honour is at stake.

EN.

§ 105. (1) From the Latin *unde*, this word, like *y*, originally referred to "place," meaning "from there," "thence." This sense is retained.

Avez-vous été au musée?—*Oui, j'en reviens*, . . . I am just coming away (from there).

Après quinze ans dans la Bastille il en est sorti en 1789, . . . he came out in 1789.

Mon frère vient de passer quinze jours en Espagne; il en est revenu samedi dernier, my brother has just spent a fortnight in Spain; he came back (from there) last Saturday.

§ 106. (2) *En* is also used as the equivalent to *de* + a personal pronoun, or *de* + *ceci* or *cela*.

[In other words it stands in the same relation to

GRAMMAR

de as *y* does to *à*; *y* meaning "to it," "to them," while *en* means "of it," "of them."]

The following sentences will illustrate its use:—

Avez-vous de l'argent?—*Je n'en ai pas beaucoup*, have you any money?—I haven't much.

A-t-il des livres?—*Oui, il en a*, has he any books?—Yes, he has.

Voilà de bon vin; buvez-en, here is some good wine; drink some.

Vous avez réussi; j'en suis ravi, you have succeeded; I am delighted.

Il a manqué le train, j'en suis sûr, he has missed the train, I am sure.

Avez-vous écrit les lettres?—*J'en ai écrit quelques-unes*, . . . I have written some.

Il a emprunté un fusil et s'en est servi pour tuer le chien enragé, he borrowed a gun and used it to kill the mad dog.

Note.—(1) *en* is often used where English has no equivalent (see sentences above).

(2) *en* is used when it replaces a noun with the partitive article.

Compare: *Avez-vous l'encre* (the ink)?—*Oui, je l'ai*, with *Avez-vous de l'encre* (any ink)?—*Oui, j'en ai*.

(3) Verbs followed by *de* will, of course, require *en* as a preceding object.

Donnez-moi l'échelle, j'en ai besoin, give me the ladder, I need it.

Regardez la neige, les toits en sont couverts, . . . the roofs are covered (with it).

Notice the use of *en* with numbers.

Combien de frères avez-vous?—*J'en ai deux*.

"*J'ai tué un homme pour en sauver dix mille*" (Charlotte Corday).

En is sometimes used for "its" or "their," adding balance to a sentence.

Ils gagnent leurs vaisseaux, ils en coupent les câbles.

L'Écosse est un beau pays; j'en admire les montagnes et les lacs.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 107. The following useful idioms contain *en*:

<i>Si vous m'en croyez</i> , take my word for it.	<i>C'en est fait de nous</i> , it's all up with us.
<i>Je vous en prie (supplie)</i> , I beg you, please.	<i>Il lui en veut</i> , he bears him a grudge.
<i>Il s'en prend à moi</i> , he blames me.	<i>Je n'en puis plus</i> , I am exhausted.
<i>S'il en est ainsi</i> , if that be so.	<i>Quoi qu'il en soit</i> , however that may be.
<i>Où en sommes-nous?</i> Where did we leave off?	<i>Ils en vinrent aux mains</i> , they came to blows.
<i>Il y en a qui le disent</i> , some people say so.	<i>Montrez-moi vos dessins; vous en avez de très beaux...</i> you have some fine ones.
<i>En avez-vous d'autres</i> , have you any more?	

EXERCISE XX

Give the French for:

(1) They used to live there. (2) He went there yesterday. (3) We have never been there yet. (4) Having found work in Rouen, he stayed. (5) He ought to know Nantes, he spent twelve years there. (6) He says he is still thinking about it. (7) So you want to spend your holidays in Nice?—If you go let me know. (8) I like these plums; I will take five pounds. (9) They know nothing about it. (10) He is coming, I am sure. (11) I haven't any sweets; ask Mary, she has plenty. (12) There were four eggs in the nest but we didn't take any. (13) We looked carefully but found no trace of them. (14) He was talking about it yesterday. (15) Have you any Chinese stamps?—Mr Smith has just given me three.

(16) He went to New Zealand for six months and stayed two years. (17) My aunt lives in Ireland, but I have never been there. (18) If you lend me the books I will make use of them. (19) Having no money to buy tools, he did without them. (20) I have no matches.—Have you any? (21) He never speaks of it, but I know he often thinks about it. (22) We had three puppies, but we gave two to our friends. (23) He used to live in Germany, but he came back six months ago. (24) He was three when the War ended, but he can't remember it. (25) This book is soiled: give me another, please. (26) Have you seen my new bicycle?—I am delighted with it. (27) My advice was useless; they paid no attention to it. (28) The leaves are falling; the paths are covered with them. (29) Will you have some gooseberries?—I've already eaten too many, thanks. (30) Here is your coffee; put some more sugar in it if you wish.

GRAMMAR

THE VERB

§ 108. If the mistakes in verbs were removed from the examination papers sent in by School Certificate candidates there would be scarcely any failures in French. This is also certain—while examiners may show some sympathy towards those who make mistakes in the use of the different moods and tenses, they cannot be expected to waste it on those who have not troubled to learn the forms. So the one thing to do is to face the fact that they have to be learnt. After four or five years of French there is no excuse for not knowing the forms of the regular and commonly used irregular verbs. Yet every year examiners have to meet such atrocities as “*il descenda, il venut, il metta.*” If these samples do not make you shudder then there’s something wrong with you.

Learning verbs may appear disagreeable, but remember that all literary and artistic pleasures have some unpleasant preliminaries, and, once these verbs are behind you, your French studies will be infinitely more enjoyable.

Then again, the task is not as arduous as most students imagine. After a few remarks about the form of the verb in general we are going to see (*a*) just what has to be done, and (*b*) just how quickly and easily you can do it.

FORMS OF THE VERB

§ 109. **Conjugations.**—The four conjugations in Latin passed into French.

They are usually known by their infinitive endings.

- (1) Latin *-are* verbs became French *-er* verbs.
- (2) Latin *-ire* verbs became French *-ir* verbs.
- (3) Latin *-ēre* verbs became French *-re* verbs.
- (4) Latin *-ere* verbs became French *-oir* verbs.

This is generally true, but there are exceptions.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

All new French verbs belong to the *-er* or *-ir* conjugations, which are sometimes, for that reason, called "living."

The *-re* and *-oir* conjugations contain most of the irregular and defective verbs. Small in number, they receive no new additions, and are sometimes referred to as "dead."

Now the first three are treated as regular conjugations, the few verbs in *-oir* being treated as purely irregular.

§ 110. **Moods.**—According to the sense in which a verb is used—a statement, a desire, an order, etc.—it is said to belong to a certain mood. There are four moods in French:

(1) The Infinitive.—This is the form used in the dictionary, and is the part of the verb corresponding most nearly to a noun. In English it is indicated by the preposition "to" (to run, to sleep, to sell, are infinitives). In French it is denoted by the ending, which also places it in its conjugation.

(2) The Indicative.—This is the mood dealing mainly with statements and facts.

(3) The Subjunctive.—This mood is chiefly concerned with feelings, desires, possibilities and doubts, and not with definite facts.

(4) The Imperative.—This is the mood of command and prohibition in direct speech.

N.B.—Some grammars add a fifth mood—the Conditional—which in this book is classed with the Indicative (see §§ 231, 232).

111. **Tenses.**—There are ten tenses in French, five of which are simple and five compound. Simple tenses are those formed by one word, compound tenses by two words.

The subjunctive is found in four of the ten tenses, while the imperative is, naturally, almost completely confined to one, the present.

GRAMMAR

The names of the tenses are: `

Simple	{	Present (indicative, subjunctive and imperative).
		Imperfect (indicative and subjunctive).
		Past Historic (indicative).
		Future (indicative).
		Future in the Past (indicative).
Compound	{	Perfect (indicative and subjunctive).
		Pluperfect (indicative and subjunctive).
		Past Anterior (indicative).
		Future Perfect (indicative).
		Future Perfect in the Past (indicative).

§ 112. **Voice.**—French, as English, has Active and Passive Voice, but the latter is used much less frequently. "Voice" shows the relation between the action of the verb and the subject.

In the Active Voice the subject "is" or "does" something. In the Passive the subject is "acted upon" by an outside agent, *i.e.*, it suffers the action of the verb. Hence it follows that transitive verbs only can have a Passive Voice.

The object of a sentence in the Active Voice becomes the subject if the sentence is put in the Passive—*e.g.*, *Le forgeron frappe l'enclume* (the blacksmith strikes the anvil) becomes in the Passive *L'enclume est frappée par le forgeron* (the anvil is struck by the blacksmith).

As regards form, the Passive is, as in English, the verb "to be" (*être*) and a past participle.

§ 113. **Reflexive Verbs.**—French, however, has in common use a third kind of voice—the Reflexive, where the subject acts upon itself.

Just a few verbs are found only as "reflexive," such as: *S'endormir*, to go to sleep; *se repentir*, to repent.

Most often, however, active forms are also used:

Il cache la boîte, he hides the box.

Il se cache, he hides (himself).

Il ouvre la porte, he opens the door

La porte s'ouvre, the door opens.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Considering this it might be better to speak, not of "reflexive verbs," but rather of "verbs used reflexively."

These verbs have as object a reflexive pronoun which always has the same number and person as the subject. They are sometimes used reciprocally—e.g., *Ils se voyaient tous les jours*, they saw each other every day.

In all the compound tenses, verbs used reflexively are conjugated with *être*.

§ 114. **Persons.**—As in other languages there are three "persons," each found in the singular and in the plural—e.g.

First:	<i>je donne</i> (I give)	<i>nous donnons</i> (we give)	—Person speaking.
Second:	<i>tu donnes</i> (you give)	<i>vous donnez</i> (you give)	—Person spoken to.
Third:	<i>il (elle) donne</i> (he (she) gives)	<i>ils (elles) donnent</i> (they give)	—Person spoken about.

Each person is found expressed in four ways. They are illustrated below, but in the table of verbs given later only the first form will be shown.

- (1) Affirmative: *Il donne*, he gives; *il a donné*, he gave.
- (2) Negative: *Il ne donne pas*, he does not give; *il n'a pas donné*, he did not give.
- (3) Interrogative: *Donne-t-il?* Does he give? *A-t-il donné?* Did he give?
- (4) Negative Interrogative: *Ne donne-t-il pas?* Does he not give? *N'a-t-il pas donné?* Did he not give?

This holds good for all tenses. Note that in compound tenses all the changes are made in the auxiliary verb.

GRAMMAR

Note the insertion of the *-t-* in interrogative forms of the third singular. It means nothing, and affects only the sound.

Note also that in the first person singular (present tense) the interrogative forms are rarely made by simple inversion. The alternative question form, *est-ce que*, is generally used—i.e., *Est-ce que je donne ?* Do I give?

§ 115. Principal Parts.—If you know five forms in a verb it is possible with all regular and many irregular verbs to complete all the tenses. These five forms are:

(1) The Infinitive, (2) The Present Participle, (3) The Past Participle, (4) The First Person Sing. Present Indicative, (5) The First Person Sing. Past Historic.

(1) The Infinitive.—In most verbs this gives the future, and from the future the future in the past.

(2) The Present Participle.—From this we can usually form (a) the present indicative plural, (b) the imperfect, (c) the present subjunctive.

(3) The Past Participle.—This has to be used in all the compound tenses, along with an auxiliary, *avoir* or *être*.

(4) The First Person Sing. Present Indicative gives the remaining two persons singular of the same tense.

(5) The First Person Sing. Past Historic gives the remainder of that tense, which in turn always gives the imperfect subjunctive.

You have fourteen tense forms to learn (ten indicative and four subjunctive), and they are all covered by the above table. There are exceptions to be learnt, but knowing these rules makes the task of learning French verbs considerably lighter. Later they will be applied to the irregular verbs and the exceptions classified (see §§ 128–139). First, however, we shall give in full the verbs *avoir* and *être* and a verb from each of the regular conjugations.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

AVOIR (to have)

§ 116. Avoir, ayant, eu, j'ai, j'eus.

INDICATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Past Historic</i>	<i>Future</i>
j'ai	j'avais	j'eus	j'aurai
tu as	tu avais	tu eus	tu auras
il a	il avait	il eut	il aura
nous avons	nous avions	nous eûmes	nous aurons
vous avez	vous aviez	vous eûtes	vous aurez
ils ont	ils avaient	ils eurent	ils auront

<i>Future in the Past</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
j'aurais	j'ai eu	j'avais eu
tu aurais	tu as eu	tu avais eu
il aurait	il a eu	il avait eu
nous aurions	nous avons eu	nous avions eu
vous auriez	vous avez eu	vous aviez eu
ils auraient	ils ont eu	ils avaient eu

<i>Past Anterior</i>	<i>Future Perfect</i>	<i>Future Perfect in the Past</i>
j'eus eu	j'aurai eu	j'aurais eu
tu eus eu	tu auras eu	tu aurais eu
il eut eu	il aura eu	il aurait eu
nous eûmes eu	nous aurons eu	nous aurions eu
vous eûtes eu	vous aurez eu	vous auriez eu
ils eurent eu	ils auront eu	ils auraient eu

SUBJUNCTIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
j'aie [ε]	j'eusse	j'aie eu	j'eusse eu
tu aies	tu eusses	tu aies eu	tu eusses eu
il ait	il eût	il ait eu	il eût eu
nous ayons	nous eussions	nous ayons eu	nous eussions eu
vous ayez	vous eussiez	vous ayez eu	vous eussiez eu
ils aient	ils eussent	ils aient eu	ils eussent eu

IMPERATIVE

aie ayons ayez

GRAMMAR

ÊTRE (to be)

§ 117. Être, étant, été, je suis, je fus.

INDICATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Past Historic</i>	<i>Future</i>
je suis	j'étais	je fus	je serai
tu es	tu étais	tu fus	tu seras
il est	il était	il fut	il sera
nous sommes	nous étions	nous fûmes	nous serons
vous êtes	vous étiez	vous fûtes	vous serez
ils sont	ils étaient	ils furent	ils seront

<i>Future in the Past</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
je serais	j'ai été	j'avais été
tu serais	tu as été	tu avais été
il serait	il a été	il avait été
nous serions	nous avons été	nous avions été
vous seriez	vous avez été	vous aviez été
ils seraient	ils ont été	ils avaient été

<i>Past Anterior</i>	<i>Future Perfect</i>	<i>Future Perfect in the Past</i>
j'eus été	j'aurai été	j'aurais été
tu eus été	tu auras été	tu aurais été
il eut été	il aura été	il aurait été
nous eûmes été	nous aurons été	nous aurions été
vous eûtes été	vous aurez été	vous auriez été
ils eurent été	ils auront été	ils auraient été

SUBJUNCTIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
je sois	je fusse	j'aie été	j'eusse été
tu sois	tu fusses	tu aies été	tu eusses été
il soit	il fût	il ait été	il eût été
nous soyons	nous fussions	nous ayons été	nous eussions été
vous soyez	vous fussiez	vous ayez été	vous eussiez été
ils soient	ils fussent	ils aient été	ils eussent été

IMPERATIVE

sois soyons soyez

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

REGULAR VERBS

PARLER (to speak)

§ 118. Parler, parlant, parlé, je parle, je parlai.

INDICATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Past Historic</i>	<i>Future</i>
je parle	je parlais	je parlai	je parlerai
tu parles	tu parlais	tu parlas	tu parleras
il parle	il parlait	il parla	il parlera
nous parlons	nous parlions	nous parlâmes	nous parlerons
vous parlez	vous parliez	vous parlâtes	vous parlerez
ils parlent	ils parlaient	ils parlèrent	ils parleront

Future in the Past

je parlerais
tu parlerais
il parlerait
nous parlerions
vous parleriez
ils parleraient

Perfect

j'ai parlé
tu as parlé
il a parlé
nous avons parlé
vous avez parlé
ils ont parlé

Pluperfect

j'avais parlé
tu avais parlé
il avait parlé
nous avions parlé
vous aviez parlé
ils avaient parlé

Past Anterior

j'eus parlé
tu eus parlé
il eut parlé
nous eûmes parlé
vous eûtes parlé
ils eurent parlé

Future Perfect

j'aurai parlé
tu auras parlé
il aura parlé
nous aurons parlé
vous aurez parlé
ils auront parlé

Future Perfect in the Past

j'aurais parlé
tu aurais parlé
il aurait parlé
nous aurions parlé
vous auriez parlé
ils auraient parlé

SUBJUNCTIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
je parle	je parlasse	j'aie parlé	j'eusse parlé
tu parles	tu parlasses	tu aies parlé	tu eusses parlé
il parle	il parlât	il ait parlé	il eût parlé
nous parlons	nous parlussions	nous ayons parlé	nous eussions parlé
vous parliez	vous parlassiez	vous ayez parlé	vous eussiez parlé
ils parlent	ils parlassent	ils aient parlé	ils eussent parlé

IMPERATIVE

parle parlons parlez

GRAMMAR

PUNIR (to punish)

§ 119. Punir, punissant, puni, je punis, je punis.

INDICATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Past Historic</i>	<i>Future</i>
je punis	je punissais	je punis	je punirai
tu punis	tu punissais	tu punis	tu puniras
il punit	il punissait	il punit	il punira
nous punissons	nous punissions	nous punîmes	nous punirons
vous punissez	vous punissiez	vous punîtes	vous punirez
ils punissent	ils punissaient	ils punirent	ils puniront

Future in the Past

je punirais
tu punirais
il punirait
nous punirions
vous puniriez
ils puniraient

Perfect

j'ai puni
tu as puni
il a puni
nous avons puni
vous avez puni
ils ont puni

Pluperfect

j'avais puni
tu avais puni
il avait puni
nous avions puni
vous aviez puni
ils avaient puni

Past Anterior

j'eus puni
tu eus puni
il eut puni
nous eûmes puni
vous eûtes puni
ils eurent puni

Future Perfect

j'aurai puni
tu auras puni
il aura puni
nous aurons puni
vous aurez puni
ils auront puni

Future Perfect in the Past

j'aurais puni
tu aurais puni
il aurait puni
nous aurions puni
vous auriez puni
ils auraient puni

SUBJUNCTIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
je punisse	je punisse	j'aie puni	j'eusse puni
tu punisses	tu punisses	tu aies puni	tu eusses puni
il punisse	il punît	il ait puni	il eût puni
nous punissions	nous punissions	nous ayons puni	nous eussions puni
vous punissiez	vous punissiez	vous ayez puni	vous eussiez puni
ils punissent	ils punissent	ils aient puni	ils eussent puni

IMPERATIVE

punis punissons punissez

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

PERDRE (to lose)

§ 120. Perdre, perdant, perdu, je perds, je perdis.

INDICATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Past Historic</i>	<i>Future</i>
je perds	je perdais	je perdis	je perdrai
tu perds	tu perdais	tu perdis	tu perdras
il perd	il perdait	il perdit	il perdra
nous perdons	nous perdions	nous perdrîmes	nous perdrions
vous perdez	vous perdiez	vous perdrîtes	vous perdrez
ils perdent	ils perdaient	ils perdirent	ils perdront

Future in the Past

je perdrais
tu perdrais
il perdrait
nous perdrions
vous perdriez
ils perdraient

Perfect

j'ai perdu
tu as perdu
il a perdu
nous avons perdu
vous avez perdu
ils ont perdu

Pluperfect

j'avais perdu
tu avais perdu
il avait perdu
nous avions perdu
vous aviez perdu
ils avaient perdu

Past Anterior

j'eus perdu
tu eus perdu
il eut perdu
nous eûmes perdu
vous eûtes perdu
ils eurent perdu

Future Perfect

j'aurai perdu
tu auras perdu
il aura perdu
nous aurons perdu
vous aurez perdu
ils auront perdu

Future Perfect in the Past

j'aurais perdu
tu aurais perdu
il aurait perdu
nous aurions perdu
vous auriez perdu
ils auraient perdu

SUBJUNCTIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
je perde	je perdisse	j'aie perdu	j'eusse perdu
tu perdes	tu perdisses	tu aies perdu	tu eusses perdu
il perde	il perdît	il ait perdu	il eût perdu
nous perdions	nous perdissions	nous ayons perdu	nous eussions perdu
vous perdiez	vous perdissiez	vous ayez perdu	vous eussiez perdu
ils perdent	ils perdissent	ils aient perdu	ils eussent perdu

IMPERATIVE

perds perdons perdez

GRAMMAR

A VERB USED REFLEXIVELY

SE Baigner (to bathe)

§ 121. Se baigner, se baignant, baigné, je me baigne,
je me baignai.

INDICATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Past Historic</i>
je me baigne	je me baignais	je me baignai
tu te baignes	tu te baignais	tu te baignas
il se baigne	il se baignait	il se baigna
nous nous baignons	nous nous baignions	nous nous baignâmes
vous vous baignez	vous vous baigniez	vous vous baignâtes
ils se baignent	ils se baignaient	ils se baignèrent

Future
je me baignerai
tu te baigneras
etc.

Future in the Past
je me baignerais
tu te baignerais
etc.

Perfect
je me suis baigné
tu t'es baigné
il s'est baigné
(elle s'est baignée)
nous nous sommes baignés
vous vous êtes baigné(s)
ils se sont baignés
(elles se sont baignées)

Pluperfect
je m'étais baigné
tu t'étais baigné
etc.

Future Perfect
je me serai baigné
tu te seras baigné
etc.

Past Anterior
je me fus baigné
tu te fus baigné
etc.

Future Perfect in the Past
je me serais baigné
tu te serais baigné
etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
je me baigne	je me baignasse	je me sois baigné	je me fusse baigné
tu te baignes	tu te baignasses	tu te sois baigné	tu te fusses baigné, etc.
etc.	etc.	etc.	

IMPERATIVE

baigne-toi baignons-nous baignez-vous
IOI

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

A VERB IN THE PASSIVE VOICE

ÊTRE PUNI (to be punished)

§ 122. Être puni, étant puni, puni, je suis puni, je fus puni.

INDICATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>
je suis puni tu es puni il est puni (elle est punie) nous sommes punis vous êtes puni(s) ils sont punis (elles sont punies)	j'étais puni tu étais puni etc. Past Historic je fus puni tu fus puni etc.	je serai puni tu seras puni etc. Future in the Past je serais puni tu serais puni etc.
<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>	<i>Future Perfect</i>
j'ai été puni tu as été puni il a été puni (elle a été punie) nous avons été punis vous avez été puni(s) ils ont été punis elles ont été punies	j'avais été puni tu avais été puni etc. Past Anterior j'eus été puni tu eus été puni etc.	j'aurai été puni tu auras été puni etc. Future Perfect in the Past j'aurais été puni tu aurais été puni etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
je sois puni tu sois puni etc.	je fusse puni tu fusses puni etc.	j'aie été puni tu aies été puni etc.	j'eusse été puni tu eusses été puni etc.

IMPERATIVE

sois puni soyons punis soyez puni(s)

NOTE ON THE SPELLING OF -ER VERBS

§ 123. (1) Verbs in *-cer* change the *c* to *ç* before *a* and *o*. Under the same conditions *-ger* verbs add an *e* after the *g*. These changes are made to keep the same sound of *c* and *g* all through the verb, and occur in the tenses shown below.

GRAMMAR

	MANGER (to eat)	LANCER (to throw)
<i>Present Participle :</i>	mangeant	lançant
<i>Present Indicative :</i>	nous mangeons	nous lançons
<i>Imperfect Indicative :</i>	je mangeais tu mangeais il mangeait (nous mangions) (vous mangiez) ils mangeaient	je lançais tu lançais il lançait (nous lancions) (vous lanciez) ils lançaient
<i>Past Historic :</i>	je mangeai tu mangeas il mangea nous mangeâmes vous mangâtes (ils mangèrent)	je lançai tu lanças il lança nous lançâmes vous lançâtes (ils lancèrent)
<i>Imperfect Subjunctive :</i>	je mangeasse tu mangeasses il mangeât nous mangeassions vous mangeassiez ils mangeassent	je lançasse tu lançasses il lançât nous lançassions vous lançassiez ils lançassent
<i>Imperative :</i>	mangeons	lançons

§ 124. (2) Verbs in *-yer* change the *y* to *i* before an *e* mute. Those in *-ayer* may or may not make this change (e.g. *payer*). Four tenses are concerned in this:

EMPLOYER (to employ)

<i>Present Indicative</i>	<i>Present Subjunctive</i>
j'emploie tu emploies il emploie nous employons vous employez ils emploient	j'emploie tu emploies il emploie nous employons vous employiez ils emploient
<i>Future</i>	<i>Future in the Past</i>
j'emploierai tu emploieras il emploiera nous emploierons vous emploierez ils emploieront	j'emploierais tu emploierais il emploierait nous emploierions vous emploieriez ils emploieraient

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 125. (3) Verbs whose stem ends with *e* + a single consonant. Before a mute *e* this *e* of the stem becomes *è*, except in the case of a few verbs ending in *-eter* and *-eler*, where the consonant is doubled. (For convenience these verbs are sometimes known as "1.2.3.6 verbs," the numbers indicating where changes occur in the present tense.)

SEMER (to sow)		JETER (to throw)	
<i>Present Indicative</i>	<i>Present Subjunctive</i>	<i>Present Indicative</i>	<i>Present Subjunctive</i>
je sème	je sème	je jette	je jette
tu sèmes	tu sèmes	tu jettes	tu jettes
il sème	il sème	il jette	il jette
nous semons	nous semions	nous jetons	nous jetions
vous semez	vous semiez	vous jetez	vous jetiez
ils sèment	ils sèment	ils jettent	ils jettent
<i>Future</i>	<i>Future in the Past</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Future in the Past</i>
je sèmerai	je sèmerais	je jetterai	je jetterais
tu sèmeras	tu sèmerais	tu jetteras	tu jetterais
il sèmera	il sèmerait	il jettera	il jetterait
nous sèmerons	nous sèmerions	nous jetterons	nous jetterions
vous sèmerez	vous sèmeriez	vous jetterez	vous jetteriez
ils sèmeront	ils sèmeraient	ils jetteront	ils jetteraient

[This principle is found all through French. It is impossible to have two weak or mute *e*'s separated only by a single consonant. Note that the *-er* of the infinitive [e] becomes weak when used as a stem for the future and future in the past.

For the same reason the feminines of adjectives like *secret* and *cruel* are *secrète* and *cruelle*.]

The commonest verbs like *semer* are: *mener* and compounds (*amener*, *emmener*, *se promener*), *pésér* (to weigh), *léver* (to lift), *se lever* (to get up), *acheter* (to buy), *celer* (to conceal), *geler* (to freeze), *dégeler* (to thaw), *peler* (to peel), *ciseler* (to carve), *modeler* (to model), *achever* (to finish).

The commonest verb like *jeter* is *appeler* (to call) and its compounds: *s'appeler* (to be called), (*se*) *rappeler*

GRAMMAR

(to recall). Others are *atteler* (to harness), *dételer* (to unharness), *épeler* (to spell), *chanceler* (to totter), *étinceler* (to glitter), *renouveler* (to renew).

§ 126. (4) Verbs whose stem ends in *é* + a single consonant (and certain double consonants such as *-ch, gn*) change this *é* to *è* in the present tense but retain the *é* in the future and future in the past.

ESPÉRER (to hope)

Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Future	Future in the Past
j'espère	j'espère	j'espérerai	j'espérerais
tu espères	tu espères	tu espéreras	tu espérerais
il espère	il espère	etc.	etc.
nous espérons	nous espérons		
vous espérez	vous espériez		
ils espèrent	ils espèrent		

Verbs like *espérer* include *céder* (to yield), *inquiéter* (to disturb), *lécher* (to lick), *pénétrer* (to penetrate), *procéder* (to proceed), *protéger* (to protect), *préférer* (to prefer), *régler* (to rule), *régner* (to reign), *répéter* (to repeat), *sécher* (to dry), *suggérer* (to suggest).

FORMATION OF TENSES FROM PRINCIPAL PARTS

§ 127. In § 115 you will find the five principal parts of a verb and a list of the tenses formed from each. In the table of irregular verbs that follows, these principal parts will be given for each verb, and if nothing is noted in the "Remarks" column you should assume that tenses are formed according to the system we are now going to set forth. Being the most irregular, the present tense will be given in full in the tables.

INDICATIVE TENSES (SIMPLE)

§ 128. (1) Present.—As it comes from two different Principal Parts this tense must be considered in two sections (singular and plural).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Singular.—The endings are either *-e*, *-es*, *-e* (*-er* and some *-ir* verbs) or *-s*, *-s*, *-t* (all other verbs). In the latter case the *-t* of the third person is omitted if the stem happens to end with *-t* or *-d*. This *-t* is rarely seen in the regular *-re* verbs, as most of them are *-dre* verbs. You will find it in *rompre* (*il rompt*, he breaks).

The one exception to the *-e*, *es*, *-e* endings is *aller* (to go)—*je vais, tu vas, il va*.

The exceptions to the *-s*, *-s*, *-t* endings are:
avoir (to have)—*j'ai, tu as, il a*.

être (to be)—*je suis, tu es, il est*.

vaincre (to conquer)—*je vaincs, tu vaincs, il vainc*.

And in three verbs *-x* replaces *-s*:

pouvoir (to be able)—*je peux, tu peux, il peut* (note the alternative *je puis*).

valoir (to be worth)—*je vau, tu vau, il vaut*.

vouloir (to wish)—*je veux, tu veux, il veut*.

In all other verbs the Principal Part (the first person singular of this tense) gives the other two persons.

This Principal Part gives nothing else.

§ 129. **Plural.**—This should come from the present participle, and the exceptions fall into two groups:

(a) Verbs with the third person plural having the stem of the singular, (b) verbs with other irregularities.

Under (a), as well as the verbs in *-er* already noted (§§ 124, 125), are the following:—

acquérir (to acquire)—*nous acquérons, vous acquérez, ils acquièrent*.

fuir (to flee)—*nous fuyons, vous fuyez, ils fuient*.

mourir (to die)—*nous mourons, vous mourez, ils meurent*.

tenir (to hold)—*nous tenons, vous tenez, ils tiennent*.

venir (to come)—*nous venons, vous venez, ils viennent*.

devoir (to owe)—*nous devons, vous devez, ils doivent*.

mouvoir (to move)—*nous mouvons, vous mouvez, ils meuvent*.

pouvoir (to be able)—*nous pouvons, vous pouvez, ils peuvent*.

GRAMMAR

recevoir (to receive)—*nous recevons, vous recevez, ils reçoivent.*

voir (to see)—*nous voyons, vous voyez, ils voient.*

vouloir (to wish)—*nous voulons, vous voulez, ils veulent.*

boire (to drink)—*nous buvons, vous buvez, ils boivent.*

croire (to believe)—*nous croyons, vous croyez, ils croient.*

Under (b) note these exceptions:

avoir (to have)—*nous avons, vous avez, ils ont.*

être (to be)—*nous sommes, vous êtes, ils sont.*

aller (to go)—*nous allons, vous allez, ils vont.*

faire (to do)—*nous faisons, vous faites, ils font.*

dire (to say)—*nous disons, vous dites, ils disent.*

A double *n* is essential in *prendre* (to take)—*nous prenons, vous prenez, ils prennent.*

Note that all the irregularities—except in *être*, *faire*, and *dire*—occur in the third person.

§ 130. (2) The Imperfect.—This also comes from the present participle. The endings are *-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient*. There are two exceptions to note: *avoir* (to have) (*ayant*)—*j'avais*; *savoir* (to know) (*sachant*)—*je savais*.

Another way of remembering the imperfect is to take the stem from the first person plural present indicative. In this case *être* (*nous sommes*)—*j'étais* is the only exception.

§ 131. (3) The Past Historic.—Here the first person singular is one of the five Principal Parts, and gives the rest of the tense.

There are three different sets of endings:

(a) *-ai, -as, -a, -âmes, -âtes, -èrent.*

(b) *-is, -is, -it, -îmes, -îtes, -irent.*

(c) *-us, -us, -ut, -ûmes, -ûtes, -urent.*

(a) is confined to *-er* verbs, and there are no exceptions.

(b) is used by all regular verbs in *-ir*, and *-re*, and by most irregulars.

(c) is found in a number of irregular verbs only.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

In this tense you must be sure you know the first person singular (the Principal Part). It may help to collect:

(a) Those in *-is*, where the form is not based on the infinitive:

acquérir, j'acquis ; s'asseoir, je m'assis ; voir, je vis.
atteindre, j'atteignis (and all verbs in *-indre*: *craindre, joindre, etc.*).

conduire, je conduisis (and all verbs in *-uire*).

coudre, je cousis ; écrire, j'écrivis ; faire, je fis.

mettre, je mis ; naître, je naquis ; prendre, je pris.

vaincre, je vainquis.

Note *tenir, je tins*, and *venir, je vins*.

(b) Those in *-us*:

avoir, j'eus

courir, je courus

falloir, il fallut

pouvoir, je pus

valoir, je valus

conclure, je conclus

lire, je lus

paraître, je parus

être, je fus

mourir, je mourus

mouvoir, je mus

recevoir, je reçus

vouloir, je voulus

croire, je crus

moudre, je moulus

plaire, je plus

devoir, je dus

pleuvoir, il plut

savoir, je sus

boire, je bus

croître, je crûs

connaître, je connus

viure, je vécus

résoudre, je résolus

(It is perhaps worth noting that in all the above the past participle has the same form less the final consonant, except *être* and *mourir*. In *devoir* and *mouvoir* a circumflex is added in the past participle, *dû, mû*, but only in the masculine singular.)

§ 132. (4) The Future.—This is formed from the infinitive, which in *-re* verbs drops the final *-e*.

The endings are *-ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, ont*. (They are really the present of *avoir*, shortened in the first and second persons plural.)

Note as exceptions:

(a) The *-er* verbs with spelling peculiarities (§§ 123-126).

(b) *aller, j'irai ; envoyer, j'enverrai ; acquérir, j'acquerrai ; courir, je courrai ; cueillir, je cueillerai ; mourir, je mourrai ; tenir, je tiendrai ; venir, je viendrai ; devoir, je devrai ; s'asseoir, je m'assièrai or je m'asseyerai*

GRAMMAR

or *je m'assoierai* ; *falloir*, *il faudra* ; *mouvoir*, *je mou-
vrai* ; *pleuvoir*, *il pleuvra* ; *pouvoir*, *je pourrai* ; *rece-
voir*, *je recevrai* ; *savoir*, *je saurai* ; *valoir*, *je vaudrai* ;
vouloir, *je voudrai* ; *voir*, *je verrai* ; *avoir*, *j'aurai* ;
être, *je serai* ; *faire*, *je ferai*.

(Note the cases in which double " r " occurs.)

§ 133. (5) **The Future in the Past.**—This is formed from the future, and there are no exceptions.

The endings are *-ais*, *-ais*, *ait*, *-ions*, *-iez*, *-aient* (*i.e.* the same as the imperfect).

SUBJUNCTIVE TENSES (SIMPLE)

§ 134. **Present.**—This is formed from the present participle. Exceptions, as in the present indicative, are in two groups:

(a) Those verbs where the third person plural has the stem of the singular ; (b) verbs with other irregularities.

The endings are *-e*, *-es*, *-e*, *-ions*, *-iez*, *-ent*.

(a) Verbs with spelling peculiarities (§§ 124, 125), as in present indicative, *e.g.*

<i>mener</i>	<i>je mène</i>	<i>nous menions</i>	<i>ils mènent</i>
<i>aller</i>	<i>j'aille</i>	<i>nous allions</i>	<i>ils aillent</i>
<i>acquérir</i>	<i>j'acquière</i>	<i>nous acquérions</i>	<i>ils acquièrent</i>
<i>mourir</i>	<i>je meure</i>	<i>nous mourions</i>	<i>ils meurent</i>
<i>tenir</i>	<i>je tienne</i>	<i>nous tenions</i>	<i>ils tiennent</i>
<i>venir</i>	<i>je vienne</i>	<i>nous venions</i>	<i>ils viennent</i>
<i>devoir</i>	<i>je doive</i>	<i>nous devions</i>	<i>ils doivent</i>
<i>mouvoir</i>	<i>je meuve</i>	<i>nous mouvions</i>	<i>ils meuvent</i>
<i>recevoir</i>	<i>je reçoive</i>	<i>nous recevions</i>	<i>ils reçoivent</i>
<i>valoir</i>	<i>je vaille</i>	<i>nous valions</i>	<i>ils vaillent</i>
<i>vouloir</i>	<i>je veuille</i>	<i>nous voulions</i>	<i>ils veulent</i>
<i>boire</i>	<i>je boive</i>	<i>nous buvions</i>	<i>ils boivent</i>
<i>prendre</i>	<i>je prenne</i>	<i>nous prenions</i>	<i>ils prennent</i>

Note:

<i>croire</i>	<i>je croie</i>	<i>nous croyions</i>	<i>ils croient</i>
<i>voir</i>	<i>je voie</i>	<i>nous voyions</i>	<i>ils voient</i>
<i>fuir</i>	<i>je fuie</i>	<i>nous fuyions</i>	<i>ils fuient</i>

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(b) *avoir*—*je aie, tu aies, il ait, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils aient.*

être—*je sois, tu sois, il soit, nous soyons, vous soyez, ils soient.*

pouvoir—*je puisse, tu puisses, il puisse, nous puissions, vous puissiez, ils puissent.*

faire—*je fasse, tu fasses, il fasse, nous fassions, vous fassiez, ils fassent.*

§ 135. **Imperfect.**—This is formed from the past historic. By adding *-se* to the second person sing. past historic we obtain the first person sing. of the imperfect subjunctive. There are no exceptions. Contraction takes place in the third person singular, which in all verbs (other than *-er* verbs) is the same as the past historic with a circumflex added. These three verbs illustrate all possible forms.

donner	prendre	courir
<i>je donnasse</i>	<i>je prisse</i>	<i>je courusse</i>
<i>tu donnasses</i>	<i>tu prisses</i>	<i>tu courusses</i>
<i>il donnât</i>	<i>il prît</i>	<i>il courût</i>
<i>nous donnassions</i>	<i>nous prissions</i>	<i>nous courussions</i>
<i>vous donnassiez</i>	<i>vous prissiez</i>	<i>vous courussiez</i>
<i>ils donnassent</i>	<i>ils prissent</i>	<i>ils courussent</i>

(N.B.—*venir, je vinsse ; tenir, je tinsse.*)

COMPOUND TENSES

§ 136. These are all formed by adding a past participle to the simple tenses of *avoir* or *être*. The auxiliary verb is *avoir* except in the case of:

(a) Verbs used reflexively; (b) a short list of intransitive verbs, of which the commonest are *aller, venir, arriver, partir, entrer, sortir, monter, descendre, naître, mourir, rester, tomber, retourner*, and a number of their compounds.

GRAMMAR

These are the five compound tenses, two of which are repeated in the subjunctive (first person only is given):

	prendre	venir	se vêtir
Perfect (Indic.):	<i>j'ai pris</i>	<i>je suis venu</i>	<i>je me suis vêtu</i>
Perfect (Subj.):	<i>j'aie pris</i>	<i>je sois venu</i>	<i>je me sois vêtu</i>
Pluperfect (Indic.):	<i>j'avais pris</i>	<i>j'étais venu</i>	<i>je m'étais vêtu</i>
Pluperfect (Subj.):	<i>j'eusse pris</i>	<i>je fusse venu</i>	<i>je me fusse vêtu</i>
Past Anterior:	<i>j'eus pris</i>	<i>je fus venu</i>	<i>je me fus vêtu</i>
Future Perfect:	<i>j'aurai pris</i>	<i>je serai venu</i>	<i>je me serai vêtu</i>
Future Perfect in the Past:	<i>j'aurais pris</i>	<i>je serais venu</i>	<i>je me serais vêtu</i>

§ 137. You will notice from the lists given that the number of exceptions to be learnt is not alarming. Once they are known everything else can be formed from the principal parts. They, of course, have to be known, but the task of learning even them can be made somewhat easier.

Infinitive.—This must be known, as it is "the name" of the verb.

§ 138. **Present Participle.**—This is usually formed by adding *-ant* to the stem of the infinitive. (In regular *-ir* verbs *-issant* is added.) These are the chief exceptions:

<i>avoir, ayant</i>	<i>plaire, plaisant</i>
<i>être, étant</i>	<i>voir, voyant</i>
<i>fuir, fuyant</i>	<i>savoir, sachant</i>
<i>boire, buvant</i>	<i>coudre, cousant</i>
<i>confire, confisant</i>	<i>croire, croyant</i>
<i>craindre, craignant</i>	<i>dire, disant</i>
(all <i>-indre</i> verbs)	<i>faire, faisant</i>
<i>croître, croissant</i>	<i>lire, lisant</i>
<i>écrire, écrivant</i>	<i>moudre, moulant</i>
<i>conduire, conduisant</i>	<i>prendre, prenant</i>
(all <i>-uire</i> verbs)	<i>vaincre, vainquant</i>
<i>naître, naissant</i>	<i>suffire, suffisant</i>
(all <i>-aître</i> verbs)	<i>asseoir, asseyant</i>

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 139. **The Past Participle.**—In all regular and some irregular verbs, past participles are formed from the infinitive:

- (a) *-er* verbs *-é*—*aller, allé*.
- (b) *-ir* verbs *-i*—*dormir, dormi*.
- (c) *-re* verbs *-u*—*vendre, vendu* (regular verbs only).

Of those not following the above rule the largest number end in *-u*. We have already noted that all the verbs having a past historic in *-us* (except *être* and *mourir*) have a similar past participle in *-u*. To that list (§ 131) we must add:

tenir, tenu; *venir, venu*; *vêtir, vêtu*; *voir, vu*; *coudre, cousu*; *vaincre, vaincu*.

(Note the circumflex in the masculine singular: *devoir, dû*; *mouvoir, mû*.)

The remaining irregular forms are:

- is*—*acquérir, acquis*; *asseoir, assis*; *mettre, mis*; *prendre, pris*.
- s*—*absoudre, absous* (*résoudre* has a rare second form, *résous*).
- ert*—*ouvrir, ouvert*; *couvrir, couvert*; *offrir, offert*; *souffrir, souffert*.
- t*—*mourir, mort*; *confire, confit*; *dire, dit*; *faire, fait*; *écrire, écrit*; *craindre, craint* (verbs in *-indre*); *conduire, conduit* (verbs in *-uire*, except *luire* and *nuire*).
- i*—*luire, lui*; *nuire, nui*; *suffire, suffi*; *suire, suivi*; *rire, ri*.
- é*—*être, été*; *naître, né*.

The First Person Singular Present Indicative.—It is safer to learn this for each irregular verb.

The First Person Singular Past Historic.—This is formed from the infinitive except in verbs in the lists given in § 131.

GRAMMAR

TABLE OF IRREGULAR VERBS

-ER VERBS

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
§ 140. ALLER (to go) allant allé je vais j'allai	je vais tu vas il va nous allons vous allez ils vont	j'aile tu ailles il aille nous allions vous alliez ils aillent	<i>Future: j'irai.</i> <i>Perfect: je suis allé.</i> Also <i>s'en aller</i> (to go away).
§ 141. ENVOYER (to send) envoyant envoyé j'envoie j'envoyai	j'envoie tu envoies il envoie nous envoyons vous envoyez ils envoient	j'envoie tu envoies il envoie nous envoyions vous envoyiez ils envoient	<i>Future: j'enverrai.</i> Also <i>renvoyer</i> (to send away, to dismiss).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

-IR VERBS

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
ACQUÉRIR (to acquire) acquérant acquies j'acquiers j'acquies	j'acquiers tu acquies il acquiert nous acquérons vous acquérez ils acquièrent	j'acquière tu acquières il acquière nous acquérons vous acquérez ils acquièrent	<i>Future</i> : j'acquerrai. Also <i>conquérir</i> (to conquer). <i>s'enquérir</i> (to inquire)
ASSAILLIR (to assail) assaillant assaili j'assaille j'assailis	j'assaille tu assailles il assaille nous assailions vous assallez ils assaillent	j'assaille tu assailles il assaille nous assailions vous assallez ils assaillent	<i>Present</i> : like regular <i>-er</i> verb. Also <i>tressaillir</i> (to start, shudder), <i>défaillir</i> (to feel faint).
BOUILLIR (to boil) bouillant bouilli je bous je bouillis	je bous tu bous il bout nous bouillons vous bouillez ils bouillent	je bouille tu bouilles il bouille nous bouillons vous bouillez ils bouillent	See <i>dormir</i> below.

§ 142.

§ 143.
H 14

§ 144.

GRAMMAR

<p>§ 145.</p> <p>COURIR (to run) courant cours je cours je cours</p>	<p>Present Indicative</p> <p>je cours tu cours il court nous courons vous courez ils courent</p>	<p>Present Subjunctive</p> <p>je cours tu cours il cours nous courions vous couriez ils courent</p>	<p>Remarks</p> <p><i>Future: je courrai.</i></p>
<p>§ 146.</p> <p>CUEILLIR (to pluck, gather) cueillant cueilli je cueille je cueillis</p>	<p>Present Indicative</p> <p>je cueille tu cueilles il cueille nous cueillons vous cueillez ils cueillent</p>	<p>Present Subjunctive</p> <p>je cueille tu cueilles il cueille nous cueillions vous cueilliez ils cueillent</p>	<p>Remarks</p> <p><i>Present: like regular -er verb.</i> <i>Future: je cueillerai.</i></p> <p>Also <i>accueillir</i> (to welcome), <i>recueillir</i> (to reap).</p>
<p>§ 147.</p> <p>DORMIR (to sleep) dormant dormi je dors je dormis</p>	<p>Present Indicative</p> <p>je dors tu dors il dort nous dormons vous dormez ils dorment</p>	<p>Present Subjunctive</p> <p>je dorme tu dormes il dorme nous dormions vous dormiez ils dorment</p>	<p>Remarks</p> <p>Same group as <i>bouillir</i> above. Other verbs in this group are <i>mentir, partir, sortir, servir, sentir, and se repentir</i> (given below). Also <i>s'endormir</i> (to go to sleep).</p>

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
FAIRE (to flee) fuyant fui je fuis je fais	je fuis tu fuis il fuit nous fuyons vous fuyez ils fuient	je fuie tu fuies il fuie nous fuyions vous fuyiez ils fussent	Also <i>s'enfuir</i> (to flee).
MENTIR (to tell lies) mentant menti je mens je mentis	je mens tu mens il ment nous mentons vous mentez ils mentent	je mente tu mentes il mente nous mentionnons vous mentiez ils mentent	Also <i>démentir</i> (to give the lie).
MOURIR (to die) mourant mort je meurs je mourus	je meurs tu meurs il meurt nous mourons vous mourez ils meurent	je meure tu meures il meure nous mourrions vous mourriez ils meurent	Note change of vowel in present stem. <i>Future</i> : je mourrai. <i>Perfect</i> , with <i>être</i> : il est mort.

§ 148.

§ 149.

§ 150.

GRAMMAR

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
OFFRIR (to offer) offrant offert j'offre j'offris	j'offre tu offres il offre nous offrons vous offrez ils offrent	j'offre tu offres il offre nous offrions vous offriez ils offrent	<i>Present</i> : like regular <i>-er</i> verb. Note the past participle in <i>-ert</i> . Also <i>ouvrir</i> (to open), <i>couvrir</i> (to cover), <i>souffrir</i> (to suffer), and their compounds.
PARTIR (to leave, set out) partant parti je pars je partis	je pars tu pars il part nous partons vous partez ils partent	je parte tu partes il parte nous partions vous partiez ils partent	<i>Perfect</i> : je suis parti. Also all compounds except <i>répartir</i> (to distribute).
SE REPENTIR (to repent) se repentant repenti je me repens je me repentis	je me repens tu te repens il se repent nous nous repentons vous vous repentez ils se repentent	je me repente tu te repentes il se repente nous nous repentions vous vous repentiez ils se repentent	

§ 151.

§ 152.

§ 153.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
SENTIR (to feel, to smell) sentant senti je sens je sentis	je sens tu sens il sent nous sentons vous sentez ils sentent	je sente tu sentes il sente nous sentions vous sentiez ils sentent	Also <i>consentir</i> (to consent), <i>pressentir</i> (to forebode), <i>res-</i> <i>sentir</i> (to resent), <i>se ressentir</i> (to feel).
SERVIR (to serve) servant servi je sers je servis	je sers tu sers il sert nous servons vous servez ils servent	je serve tu serves il serve nous servions vous serviez ils servent	Also <i>desservir</i> (to clear the table). N.B.— <i>asservir</i> (to enslave) is a regular -ir verb.
SORTIR (to go out, come out) sortant sorti je sors je sortis	je sors tu sors il sort nous sortons vous sortez ils sortent	je sorte tu sortes il sorte nous sortions vous sortiez ils sortent	<i>Perfect: je suis sorti.</i> Also <i>ressortir</i> (to go out again).

§ 154.

§ 155.

§ 156.

GRAMMAR

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
TENIR (to hold) tenant tenu je tiens je tins	je tiens tu tiens il tient nous tenons vous tenez ils tiennent	je tienne tu tiennes il tienne nous tenions vous teniez ils tiennent	<i>Future: je tiendrai.</i> Also <i>appartenir</i> (to belong), <i>convenir</i> (to contain), <i>maintenir</i> (to maintain), <i>obtenir</i> (to obtain), <i>revenir</i> (to return), <i>soutenir</i> (to assert), and other compounds.
VENIR (to come) venant venu je viens je vins	je viens tu viens il vient nous venons vous venez ils viennent	je vienne tu viennes il vienne nous venions vous veniez ils viennent	<i>Future: je viendrai.</i> <i>Perfect: je suis venu.</i> Also <i>convenir</i> (to suit, agree), <i>devenir</i> (to become), <i>parvenir</i> (to reach), <i>revenir</i> (to return), <i>se souvenir de</i> (to remember), and other compounds.
VÊTRE (to clothe) vêtant vêtu je vêts je vêtis	je vêts tu vêts il vêt nous vêtons vous vêtez ils vêtent	je vête tu vêtes il vête nous vêtions vous vétiez ils vêtent	

§ 157.

§ 158.

§ 159.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

-OIR VERBS

<p>§ 160.</p> <p>ASSEVOIR (to seat) asseyant assis j'assieds j'assis</p>	<p>Present Indicative</p> <p>j'assieds tu assieds il assied nous asseyons vous asseyez ils asseyent</p>	<p>Present Subjunctive</p> <p>j'asseye tu asseyes il asseye nous asseyions vous asseyiez ils asseyent</p>	<p>Remarks</p> <p><i>Future</i>: j'assierai or j'asseyerai or j'assoierai. <i>Pres. Indic.</i>: j'assois, nous asseyons, is a less common alternative. <i>Pres. Subj.</i>: a second form is j'assoie, nous asseyions. Also (in more common use) s'asseoir (to sit down). <i>Future</i>: j'aurai. <i>Imperfect</i>: j'avais. <i>Imperative</i>: aie, ayons, ayez.</p>
<p>§ 161.</p> <p>AVOIR (to have) ayant eu j'ai j'eus</p>	<p>Present Indicative</p> <p>j'ai tu as il a nous avons vous avez ils ont</p>	<p>Present Subjunctive</p> <p>j'aie tu aies il ait nous ayons vous ayez ils aient</p>	<p>Remarks</p> <p><i>Future</i>: j'aurai. <i>Imperfect</i>: j'avais. <i>Imperative</i>: aie, ayons, ayez.</p>
<p>§ 162.</p> <p>DEVOIR (to owe) deyant dû (f. due, pl. dus) je dois je dus</p>	<p>Present Indicative</p> <p>je dois tu dois il doit nous devons vous devez ils doivent</p>	<p>Present Subjunctive</p> <p>je doive tu doives il doive nous devions vous deviez ils doivent</p>	<p>Remarks</p> <p><i>Future</i>: je devrai.</p>

GRAMMAR

<p>§ 163.</p> <p>FALLOIR (to be necessary) fallu il faut il fallut</p>	<p>Present Indicative</p> <p>il faut</p>	<p>Present Subjunctive</p> <p>il faille</p>	<p>Remarks</p> <p><i>Future: il faudra</i> <i>Imperfect: il fallait</i></p>
<p>§ 164.</p> <p>MOUVOIR (to move) mouvant mû (<i>f. mue, pl. mus</i>) je meus je mus</p>	<p>je meus tu meus il meut nous mouvons vous mouvez ils meuvent</p>	<p>je meuve tu meuves il meuve nous mouvons vous mouvez ils meuvent</p>	<p><i>Future: je mouvrai.</i> Also <i>émouvoir</i> (to move emotionally). But its past participle is <i>ému</i> (no accent).</p>
<p>§ 165.</p> <p>PLEUVOIR (to rain) pleuvant plu il pleut il plut</p>	<p>il pleut</p>	<p>il pleuve</p>	<p><i>Future: il pleuvra.</i></p>

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
POUVOIR (to be able) pouvant pu je peux (puis) je pus	je peux or puis tu peux il peut nous pouvons vous pouvez ils peuvent	je puisse tu puisses il puisse nous puissions vous puissiez ils puissent	<i>Future: je pourrai.</i>
RECEVOIR (to receive) recevant reçu je reçois je reçus	je reçois tu reçois il reçoit nous recevons vous recevez ils reçoivent	je reçoive tu reçoives il reçoive nous recevions vous receviez ils reçoivent	<i>Future: je recevrai.</i> Also <i>apercevoir</i> (to perceive), <i>concevoir</i> (to conceive), <i>décevoir</i> (to deceive).
SAVOIR (to know) sachant su je sais je sus	je sais tu sais il sait nous savons vous savez ils savent	je sache tu saches il sache nous sachions vous sachiez ils sachent	<i>Future: je saurai</i> <i>Imperfect: je savais.</i> <i>Imperative: sache, sachons, sachez.</i>

§ 166.

§ 167.

§ 168.

GRAMMAR

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
VALOIR (to be worth) valant valu je vauz je valus	je vauz tu vauz il vait nous valons vous valez ils valent	je vaille tu vailles il vaille nous valions vous valiez ils vaillent	<i>Future: je vaudrai. prétavoir (to prevail) has pres. subj. je prétavale.</i>
VOIR (to see) voyant vu je vois je vis	je vois tu vois il voit nous voyons vous voyez ils voient	je voie tu voies il voie nous voyions vous voyiez ils voient	<i>Future: je verrai. Also entrevoir (to catch a glimpse), revoir (to see again). prétvoir (to foresee) has future je prétvoirai. pourvoir (to provide) has future je pourvoirai and past historic je pourvus.</i>
VOULOIR (to wish, to will) voulant voulu je veux je voulus	je veux tu veux il veut nous voulons vous voulez ils veulent	je veuille tu veuilles il veuille nous voulions vous vouliez ils veuillent	<i>Future: je voudrai. Imperative: veuillez, veuillez.</i>

§ 169.

§ 170.

§ 171.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

-RE VERBS

§ 172.

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
BATRE (to beat) battant battu je bats je battis	je bats tu bats il bat nous battons vous battez ils battent	je batte tu battes il batte nous battions vous battiez ils battent	Only irregular in pres. indic. sing. (single -t). Also <i>se battre</i> (to fight), <i>combattre</i> (to fight), <i>abattre</i> (to fell, knock down), <i>débattre</i> (to dispute), <i>se débattre</i> (to struggle).
BOIRE (to drink) buvant bu je bois je bus	je bois tu bois il boit nous buvons vous buvez ils boivent	je boive tu boives il boive nous buvions vous buviez ils boivent	
CONCLURE (to conclude) concluant conclu je conclus je conclus	je conclus tu conclus il conclut nous concluons vous concluez ils concluent	je conclue tu conclues il conclue nous concluions vous concluez ils concluent	Also <i>exclure</i> (to exclude). <i>inclure</i> (to include) has past participle <i>inclus</i> . <i>reclure</i> (to shut up), with past participle <i>reclos</i> , is defective.

§ 173.
124

§ 174.

GRAMMAR

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
CONDUIRE (to conduct, lead) conduisant conduit je conduis je conduisis	je conduis tu conduis il conduit nous conduisons vous conduisez ils conduisent	je conduise tu conduises il conduise nous conduisions vous conduisiez ils conduisent	Also <i>introduire</i> (to introduce), <i>produire</i> (to produce), <i>vé- duire</i> (to reduce), <i>séduire</i> (to seduce), <i>traduire</i> (to trans- late), <i>construire</i> (to con- struct), <i>détruire</i> (to destroy), <i>en- seigner</i> (to instruct), <i>cuire</i> (to cook), and <i>luire</i> , <i>reuire</i> (to shine), <i>nuire</i> (to harm) except for past participles (<i>lui</i> , <i>nu</i>).
CONFIRE (to pickle) confisant confit je confis je confis	je confis tu confis il confit nous confisons vous confisez ils confisent	je confise tu confises il confise nous confisions vous confisiez ils confisent	
COUDRE (to sew) cousant cousu je couds je cousis	je couds tu couds il coud nous cousons vous cousez ils cousent	je couse tu couses il couse nous cousions vous cousiez ils cousent	Also <i>découdre</i> (to unsew).

§ 175.

§ 176.

§ 177.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
CRAINDRE (to fear) craignant craint je crains je crainais	je crains tu crains il craint nous craignons vous craignez ils craignent	je craigne tu craignes il craigne nous craignons vous craigniez ils craignent	Compare <i>joindre</i> and <i>peindre</i> . Also <i>plaindre</i> (to pity), <i>se plaindre</i> (to complain), <i>contraindre</i> (to compel).
CROIRE (to believe) croyant cru je crois je crus	je crois tu crois il croit nous croyons vous croyez ils croient	je croie tu croies il croie nous croyions vous croyiez ils croient	
CROÎTRE (to grow) croissant crû (<i>f. crue</i>) je crûs je crûs	je crois tu crois il croît nous croissons vous croissez ils croissent	je croisse tu croisses il croisse nous croissions vous croissiez ils croissent	Circumflex before <i>i</i> common to all verbs in <i>-ître</i> . <i>croître</i> also adds a circumflex in all cases where it would otherwise have forms identical with those of <i>croire</i> (to believe). The compounds <i>accroître</i> (to increase) and <i>décroître</i> (to decrease) do not require this circumflex.

§ 178.

§ 179.

§ 180.

GRAMMAR

§ 181.

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
DIRE (to tell, to say) disant dit je dis je dis	je dis tu dis il dit nous disons vous dites ils disent	je dise tu dises il dise nous disions vous disiez ils disent	Also <i>redire</i> (to say again), <i>Contredire</i> (to contradict), and <i>médire</i> (to slander) have <i>contredisez</i> and <i>médisez</i> in the pres. indic. <i>maudire</i> (to curse) has a past participle <i>maudit</i> ; otherwise it is like <i>finir</i> (regular <i>-ir</i> verb).
ÉCRIRE (to write) écrivait écrit j'écris j'écrivis	j'écris tu écris il écrit nous écrivons vous écrivez ils écrivent	j'écrive tu écrives il écrive nous écrivions vous écriviez ils écrivent	Also <i>décrire</i> (to describe) and other compounds in <i>-crire</i> .
ÊTRE (to be) étant été je suis je fus	je suis tu es il est nous sommes vous êtes ils sont	je sois tu sois il soit nous soyons vous soyez ils soient	<i>Future</i> : je serai. <i>Imperative</i> : sois, soyons, soyez.

§ 183.

§ 182.
127

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
FAIRE (to do, to make) faisant fait je fais je fis	je fais tu fais il fait nous faisons vous faites ils font	je fasse tu fasses il fasse nous fassions vous fassiez ils fassent	<i>Future: je ferai.</i> Also <i>défaire</i> (to undo, defeat), <i>se défaire de</i> (to get rid of), <i>refaire</i> (to remake), <i>satisfaire</i> (to satisfy)
JOINDRE (to join) joignant joint je joins je joins	je joins tu joins il joint nous joignons vous joignez ils joignent	je joigne tu joignes il joigne nous joignons vous joigniez ils joignent	Also all verbs in <i>-oindre</i> .
LIRE (to read) lisant lu je lis je lus	je lis tu lis il lit nous lisons vous lisez ils lisent	je lise tu lises il lise nous lisions vous lisiez ils lisent	Also <i>élire</i> (to elect), <i>relire</i> (to read again).

§ 184.

§ 185.

§ 186.

GRAMMAR

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
METTRE (to put) mettant mis je mets je mis	je mets tu mets il met nous mettons vous mettez ils mettent	je mette tu mettes il mette nous mettions vous mettiez ils mettent	Also compounds of <i>mettre</i> : <i>admettre</i> (to admit), <i>com- mettre</i> (to commit), <i>omettre</i> (to omit), <i>permettre</i> (to per- mit), <i>soumettre</i> (to subdue), <i>transmettre</i> (to transmit).
MOUDRE (to grind) moulant moulu je mouds je moulus	je mouds tu mouds il moud nous moulons vous moulez ils moulent	je moule tu moules il moule nous moulions vous mouliez ils moulent	Also <i>émoultre</i> (to sharpen).
NAÎTRE (to be born) naissant né je nais je naquis	je nais tu nais il naît nous naissons vous naissez ils naissent	je naisse tu naisses il naisse nous naissions vous naissiez ils naissent	

§ 187.

§ 188.

§ 189.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
PAÎTRE (to feed, graze) paissant je pais	je pais tu pais il pait nous paissons vous paisez ils paissent	je paise tu paisses il paise nous paissions vous paissiez ils paissent	
PARAÎTRE (to appear) paraissant paru je parais je parus	je parais tu parais il paraît nous paraissions vous paraissiez ils paraissent	je paraisse tu paraisses il paraisse nous paraissions vous paraissiez ils paraissent	Also verbs in <i>-aître</i> : <i>apparaître</i> (to appear), <i>comparaître</i> (to appear in court), <i>disparaître</i> (to disappear), <i>réparaître</i> (to reappear), <i>connaître</i> (to know), <i>reconnaître</i> (to recognise).
PEINDRE (to paint) peignant peint je peins je peignis	je peins tu peins il peint nous peignons vous peignez ils peignent	je peigne tu peignes il peigne nous peignons vous peigniez ils peignent	Verbs in <i>-indre</i> , including <i>atteindre</i> (to reach), <i>ceindre</i> (to gird), <i>éteindre</i> (to extinguish), <i>feindre</i> (to feign), <i>teindre</i> (to dye).

§ 190.

§ 191.

§ 192.

GRAMMAR

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
PLAIRE (to please) plaisant plu je plais je plus	je plais tu plais il plaît nous plaisons vous aimez ils plaisent	je plaise tu plais il plaise nous plaisions vous aimiez ils plaisent	Also <i>complaire</i> (to humour), <i>déplaire</i> (to displease), <i>se taire</i> (to be silent) (pres. indic. <i>il</i> <i>taît</i> —no circumflex).
PRENDRE (to take) prenant pris je prends je pris	je prends tu prends il prend nous prenons vous prenez ils prennent	je prenne tu prennes il prenne nous prenions vous preniez ils prennent	Also <i>apprendre</i> (to learn), <i>comprendre</i> (to understand), <i>entreprendre</i> (to under- take), <i>se méprendre</i> (to be mistaken), <i>reprandre</i> (to resume), <i>surprendre</i> (to surprise).
RÉSoudre (to resolve) résolvant résolu (résous) je résous je résolu	je résous tu résous il résout nous résolvons vous résolvez ils résolvent	je résolve tu résolves il résolve nous résolvions vous résolviez ils résolvent	<i>absoudre</i> (to absolve) has past participle <i>absous</i> (absolute) and <i>no</i> past historic. Simi- larly <i>dissoudre</i> (to dissolve).

§ 193.

§ 194.

§ 195.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
RIRE (to laugh) riant ri je ris je ris	je ris tu ris il rit nous rions vous riez ils rient	je rie tu ries il rie nous riions vous riez ils rient	Also <i>sourire</i> (to smile).
SUFFIRE (to suffice) suffisant suffi je suffis je suffis	je suffis tu suffis il suffit nous suffisons vous suffisez ils suffisent	je suffise tu suffises il suffise nous suffissions vous suffisiez ils suffisent	
SUIVRE (to follow) suivant suivi je suis je suis	je suis tu suis il suit nous suivons vous suivez ils suivent	je suive tu suives il suive nous suivions vous suiviez ils suivent	Also <i>poursuivre</i> (to pursue).

§ 196.

§ 197.

§ 198.

GRAMMAR

Principal Parts	Present Indicative	Present Subjunctive	Remarks
TRAIRE (to milk) trayant trait je traie —	je traie tu traies il traie nous trayons vous trayez ils traient	je traie tu traies il traie nous trayions vous trayiez ils traient	N.B.—No past historic. Also <i>abstraire</i> (to abstract), <i>distraire</i> (to distract), <i>extraire</i> (to extract), <i>soustraire</i> (to subtract).
VAINCRE (to conquer) vainquant vaincu je vains je vaincs	je vains tu vains il vaine nous vainquons vous vainquez ils vainquent	je vainque tu vainques il vainque nous vainquions vous vainquiez ils vainquent	Also <i>convaincre</i> (to convince).
VIVRE (to live) vivant vécu je vis je vécus	je vis tu vis il vit nous vivons vous vivez ils vivent	je vive tu vives il vive nous vivions vous viviez ils vivent	Also <i>revivre</i> (to revive), <i>survivre</i> (to survive).

§ 199.

§ 200.

§ 201.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

DEFECTIVE VERBS

§ 202. There are a number of verbs only certain parts of which exist nowadays. A complete grammar should be consulted for a full list, but you may meet these given below:

Faillir (to fail), used in past historic (*je faillis*) and compound tenses (perfect, *j'ai failli*).

Gésir (to lie), used in present participle (*gisant*), present indic. (*il gît, ils gisent*), and imperfect (*je gissais*). N.B.—*ci-gît* (here lies).

Ouïr (to hear), chiefly past participle (*ouï*): *j'ai ouï dire*.

Choir (to fall).

Déchoir (to decay, to fall (in rank)), *déchu, je déchois, je déchus*.

Échoir (to fall due), *échéant, échu, il échoit, il échut*.

Seoir (1. to become, suit), *séant* (or *seyant*), *il sied* (pres.). (2. to be seated), *séant* (pres. part.), *sis* (past part.).

Braire (to bray), *brayant, brait, il brait*.

Bruire (to rustle), pres. indic. *il bruit*, imperf. *il bruissait*.

Clore (to close), *closant, clos, je clos*.

Sourdre (to well up), pres. indic. *il sourd, ils sourdent*.

GRAMMAR

THE VERB—USAGE

GOVERNMENT OF VERBS—TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE

§ 203. A verb is transitive when the action it expresses passes over to an object:

Il a mangé la banane. Frappez-le.

A verb is intransitive when the action does not pass over to an object (*i.e.* when it has no object or when its object is "indirect").

Les enfants jouent. La pluie tombe.

Un bon citoyen obéit aux lois, a good citizen obeys the laws (French to the laws).

The last example is transitive in English but intransitive in French. Such verbs should be noted carefully—this difference in government has to be remembered when using them with pronoun objects, relative and interrogative pronouns.

The commonest of such verbs are:

<i>obéir à</i> , to obey.	<i>pardonner à</i> , to forgive
<i>désobéir à</i> , to disobey.	(a person).
<i>plaire à</i> , to please.	<i>succéder à</i> , to succeed.
<i>déplaire à</i> , to displease.	<i>survivre à</i> , to survive.
<i>nuire à</i> , to harm.	<i>jouir de</i> , to enjoy.
<i>renoncer à</i> , to renounce.	<i>douter de</i> , to doubt.
<i>résister à</i> , to resist.	<i>manquer de</i> , to lack.
<i>ressembler à</i> , to resemble.	<i>entrer dans</i> , to enter.
<i>pénétrer dans</i> , to penetrate.	

Édouard VII succéda à sa mère, la reine Victoria.

Pierre ressemble à son frère.

§ 204. The following reflexive verbs also stand for English transitive verbs:

<i>s'apercevoir de</i> , to perceive.	<i>s'approcher de</i> , to approach.
<i>se douter de</i> , to suspect.	<i>se défier (méfier) de</i> , to
<i>s'emparer de</i> , to seize.	distrust.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

se passer de, to do without. *se fier à*, to trust.
se souvenir de, to remember. *se servir de*, to use.

Les pirates s'emparèrent de la ville.

Nous nous sommes approchés de l'église.

Se souvenant du conseil de son père, il ne se fait pas aux étrangers, remembering his father's advice, he did not trust (the) strangers.

§ 205. It is equally important to know the few common verbs which are transitive in French and intransitive in English:

to approve of, <i>approuver</i> .	to wait for, <i>attendre</i> .
to look for, <i>chercher</i> .	to ask for, <i>demandeur</i> .
to listen to, <i>écouter</i> .	to hope for, <i>espérer</i> .
to pay for, <i>payer</i> .	to look at, <i>regarder</i> .

Comme je dois attendre mes amis, je vais m'asseoir pour écouter la musique et regarder les danseurs, as I must wait for my friends, I am going to sit down to listen to the band and look at the dancers.

Regardez ces timbres; je les ai payés cinq francs, look at these stamps; I paid five francs for them.

§ 206. Certain verbs which have two objects take the person in the indirect and the thing in the direct:

<i>acheter</i> , to buy.	<i>enseigner</i> , to teach.
<i>apprendre</i> , to teach.	<i>ôter</i> , to take away.
<i>arracher</i> , to tear away.	<i>persuader</i> , to persuade.
<i>cacher</i> , to hide.	<i>refuser</i> , to refuse.
<i>demandeur</i> , to ask.	<i>reprocher</i> , to reproach.
<i>emprunter</i> , to borrow.	

Il va demander l'argent à son père, he is going to ask his father for the money.

On lui a reproché sa lâcheté, they reproached him for his cowardice.

Nous leur avons emprunté ces livres, we borrowed these books from them.

GRAMMAR

If these verbs have only one object then it is accusative:

Je l'ai enseigné, I taught him.

Je lui ai enseigné le latin, I taught him Latin.

Verbs of "taking away" are followed by a dative in French (preposition *à*), though the English "from" might suggest *de*.

§ 207. *Faire, laisser, entendre, voir*.—These verbs are followed by a direct object and also an infinitive. If the infinitive is a transitive verb the sense may be passive:

Je les ai vus venir, I saw them coming.

Nous l'avons entendue chanter, we have heard her sing.

Il fit arrêter les voleurs, he had the thieves arrested.

But when these verbs are followed by a transitive infinitive which itself has a direct object, then their object becomes indirect. This is compulsory with *faire*, and usual with the other three verbs:

Le maître lui fit lire le passage, the master made him read the passage.

Je leur ai vu manger les pommes, I saw them eating the apples.

Without context, such sentences can be ambiguous:

J'ai entendu raconter cette histoire à mon père, I heard my father tell this story, or, I heard this story told to my father.

EXERCISE XXI

Give the French for:

(1) My grandfather enjoys good health. (2) They looked at the old walls and then entered the castle. (3) From the top of the tower the people looked like ants. (4) He renounced his intention of going to America, in order to please his mother. (5) Louis XIV survived his son and his grandson. (6) What pleased him displeased his brother. (7) How much did you pay for that watch? (8) Spoilt children do not obey their parents. (9) We entered the barn for shelter. (10) The robbers approached the house. (11) While you are looking

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

for the swimming costumes I will ask father for the 50-franc note he promised us. (12) Uncle has bought three horses from that gentleman; he paid a lot of money for them. (13) When I borrowed a bicycle from my brother he made me clean it. (14) We are going to look at the house he is having built. (15) I heard them singing the *Marseillaise*. (16) She is hiding something from her sisters. (17) Listen to her; she is teaching her little brother the alphabet. (18) They tore his secret from him. (19) The police entered his house and seized his papers. (20) Don't wait for them; they are looking for a book and if they don't find it they are going to borrow one from the master who teaches them history.

(21) That will injure his reputation. (22) She resisted the temptation. (23) They lack ambition. (24) He enjoys his work. (25) Who succeeded Henry IV? (26) My father survived his two brothers. (27) I did without his help. (28) They distrusted his promise. (29) Ask for the books; he is not using them. (30) I bought a fishing-rod from him. (31) Have you paid him for it? (32) His father reproached him for his idleness. (33) He asked me for five shillings. (34) I refused him the money. (35) The farmer made him work. (36) He had the law proclaimed. (37) His mother made him wipe his boots. (38) The master made him translate the poem. (39) He forgave his brother. (40) I saw them enter the house.

VOICE

§ 208. Active and Passive (see § 112).

The passive, used less in French than in English, is usually replaced by (a) the corresponding active construction, (b) a reflexive verb, or (c) a construction with *on* :

- (a) *Le taureau l'a suivi*, he was followed by the bull.
- (b) *Vous vous trompez*, you are mistaken.
- (c) *On l'a congédié*, he was dismissed.

Since transitive verbs only can have a passive voice you must remember:

(a) Those English transitives whose French equivalents are intransitive (list in § 203) cannot be conjugated in the passive. An exception is made in the case of *obéir*, *désobéir*, and *pardonner*:

Vous serez pardonné, you will be forgiven.

GRAMMAR

(b) Such expressions in English as, "it is said," "he was told," "they were ordered," "I have been promised," etc., can have only an active construction in French. We must render them by *on dit*, *on lui a dit*, *on leur ordonna*, *on m'a promis*.

§ 209. Reflexive Verbs (see § 113).

Reflexive verbs are far more commonly used in French than in English. Many transitive verbs in French are used reflexively to express the intransitive form of the same verb in English—e.g.

Il arrête la voiture, he stops the carriage (transitive, English and French).

La voiture s'arrête, the carriage stops (intransitive in English, reflexive in French).

Similarly:

Elle habille l'enfant, she dresses the child.

Elle s'habille vite, she dresses quickly.

Il cacha la lettre, he hid the letter.

Il se cacha derrière le buisson, he hid behind the bush.

§ 210. Reflexive verbs are used:

(a) For English transitive verbs (*se servir de*, to use) (see list, § 204).

(b) For many English intransitive verbs—e.g.

s'arrêter, to stop.

se demander, to wonder.

s'habiller, to dress.

se hâter, *se dépêcher*, to hasten.

se cacher, to hide (given above).

se lever, to get up.

se coucher, to go to bed.

se baigner, to bathe.

se promener, to walk.

se baisser, to stoop.

se reposer, to rest.

s'étonner, to be surprised.

Reflexive verbs often translate the English "get" with an adjective or past participle, or "become," "grow" used similarly, and expressing progressive action:

se fâcher, to get angry.

se lasser, to grow weary.

s'enrichir, to grow rich.

s'apprivoiser, to become tame.

s'affaiblir, to grow weak.

s'échauffer, to get excited,
grow heated.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(c) For an English passive (see above):

Les oiseaux-mouches se trouvent en Amérique, humming-birds are found in America.

Les légumes se vendent au marché, vegetables are sold in the market.

Les lois se font, laws are made.

Cela se fait, that is done.

§ 211. Construction of Reflexive Verbs.

All verbs used reflexively form their compound tenses with *être*. The reflexive pronoun is the object, sometimes direct and sometimes indirect. It obeys the usual rules of pronoun objects, always preceding the verb except in the imperative affirmative:

Je me suis levé. Il se serait baigné, he would have bathed.

Ne vous levez pas, don't get up.

Lève-toi, get up.

Dépêchez-vous, hurry up.

Taisez-vous, be quiet.

The past participle agrees with this pronoun object when it is accusative, not when it is dative (indirect object).

Elle s'est couchée. Nous nous étions reposés.

Elles ne se sont pas parlé, they did not speak to each other.

The past participle always agrees in *s'en aller* (to go away), and by convention *s'apercevoir* and *se taire* are considered as verbs with a direct object.

Elles s'en sont allées. Nous nous sommes tus.

It is common to find a reflexive verb followed by the definite article used instead of the possessive adjective (see § 12):

Elle s'est lavé les mains, she washed her hands.

Il s'était cassé le bras, he broke his arm.

Ils se brûleront les doigts, they will burn their fingers.

GRAMMAR

THE AUXILIARIES—AVOIR AND ÊTRE

§ 212. Most verbs take *avoir* in forming their compound tenses. Apart from reflexive verbs, a small number of intransitive verbs take *être*. Those in most common use are: *aller, venir, arriver, partir, entrer, sortir, monter, descendre, naître, mourir, tomber, rester, retourner*, and most of their compounds: *revenir, devenir, repartir, rentrer, redescendre*.

§ 213. Some few verbs, too, take *être* when they express a state, and *avoir* when action is indicated:

<i>accourir</i> , to run to, run up.	<i>disparaitre</i> , to disappear.
<i>cesser</i> , to cease.	<i>demeurer</i> , to live, dwell.
<i>changer</i> , to change.	<i>grandir</i> , to grow.
<i>croître</i> , to grow.	<i>passer</i> , to pass.
<i>dégénérer</i> , to degenerate.	<i>vieillir</i> , to grow old.

Il a disparu, he disappeared.
Nous avons demeuré dans plusieurs pays, we have lived in several countries.

Il est disparu, he is out of sight.
Les autres sont partis ; elle est demeurée, the others have gone; she has stayed.

Any of the verbs mentioned above in either list will, of course, take *avoir* if used transitively.

Il a monté l'escalier, he climbed the stairs. *Qui a descendu la malle?* Who brought down the trunk?

Votre oncle a-t-il rentré son blé, has your uncle brought his wheat in?

EXERCISE XXII

Give the French for:

(1) They have been told. (2) Every child was given an orange. (3) We were ordered to remain. (4) I have been asked to speak. (5) That book was lent to me. (6) She puts her baby to bed at six o'clock. (7) The robber was hiding in the forest. (8) Where have you hidden my books? (9) They have gone to bed. (10) He lowered the windows. (11) He stooped to pick up the bit of string. (12) She washed the pots. (13) He washed his hands. (14) Marie has caught cold; she must go to bed. (15) They lost their way in the woods. (16) He has grown hardened to the cold. (17) Apples are sold cheap here. (18) They got married yesterday. (19) His name is Robert. (20) What is her sister's name?

(21) She fell asleep. (22) They are getting bored here. (23) We were mistaken. (24) Go to bed at once. (25) Don't

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

flatter yourself. (26) How is your mother? (27) Here are the books; use them. (28) He is a rascal; don't trust him. (29) She doesn't like to be made fun of. (30) Having rested we went for a bathe. (31) Zebras are found in Africa. (32) Having grown tired he stopped and sat down. (33) They saw each other in the park. (34) Don't get angry, I am not laughing at you. (35) She has cut her finger. (36) I have hurt my foot. (37) Has the carriage arrived? (38) They have gone back to the farm. (39) She has come in and gone upstairs. (40) They entered the cathedral. (41) What has become of them? (42) The trees have become green again. (43) His old grandmother died yesterday; she was seventy when he was born. (44) They set out early this morning. (45) He changed his coat. (46) I think he is changed. (47) She went out after breakfast. (48) Have you taken up the gentleman's suitcase? (49) They would have stayed if you had not gone out. (50) Why haven't they come in?

IMPERSONAL VERBS

§ 214. A verb is impersonal when no definite agent is stated as doing the action, the subject being *il* ("it" or "there"). Some verbs, referring to the weather, are essentially impersonal and never used otherwise, but many impersonal verbs are just ordinary verbs used in the third person singular with some special meaning.

§ 215. (I) Verbs referring to weather conditions:

pleuvoir, to rain; *neiger*, to snow; *grêler*, to hail; *tonner*, to thunder; *geler*, to freeze; *dégeler*, to thaw.

Many others are formed with *faire*:

faire chaud, to be warm; *faire froid*, to be cold; *faire beau*, to be fine; *faire frais*, to be cool; *faire obscur*, to be dark; *faire nuit*, to be dark; *faire jour*, to be daylight; *faire du vent*, to be windy; *faire du soleil*, to be sunny; *faire du brouillard*, to be foggy; *faire des éclairs*, to lighten.

N.B.—(a) *par le temps qu'il fait*, in such weather; (b) *il fait mauvais temps*—but, *le temps est mauvais*. (The latter is a personal construction.)

GRAMMAR

§ 216. (2) *Être* and an adjective:

Il est dangereux, it is dangerous; *il sera facile*, it will be easy.

Such impersonal expressions are often followed by *de* and an infinitive:

Il est impossible de gagner le sommet ce soir, it is impossible to reach the top to-night.

§ 217. (3) *Il y a*, there is, there are. This is found in all the various tenses of *avoir*:

Il y avait, there was, there were; *il y aura*, there will be; *il y a eu*, there has been, etc.

Il est, *il était*, etc., are sometimes used instead of the above.

Il y avait une fois or *il était une fois* is the way all good fairy stories begin.

Notice the use of *il y a* in expressions of time and distance:

Il y a trois ans, three years ago.

Combien y a-t-il d'ici à Bordeaux? How far is it from here to Bordeaux?

Y avoir can be used with some of the auxiliaries of mood.

Il doit y avoir un médecin dans le village, there must be a doctor in the village.

§ 218. (4) Other verbs used impersonally:

Il survient, there arrives, there comes on the scene; *il arrive*, it happens, there happens; *il importe*, it matters, it is important; *il semble*, *il paraît*, it seems, it appears; *il s'agit de*, it is a question of; *il faut*, it is necessary; *il se peut*, it may be, it is possible; *il y va de ma vie*, my life is at stake; *il ne me reste que dix francs*, I have only ten francs left; *il vaut mieux*, it is better. (The above, of course, are used in the various tenses.)

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND VERB

§ 219. A verb agrees with its subject in number and person. When there is more than one subject the verb is plural. If the subjects are of different persons the verb is first or second person, the former having precedence.

Les tigres sont féroces.

Tout le monde vous demande, everybody is asking for you.

La foule applaudit, the crowd applauded.

Le peuple suisse est brave, the Swiss people are brave.

Vous, mon frère, et moi ferons une promenade à bicyclette, you, my brother, and I will go for a cycle ride.

Vous et votre ami l'avez vu, n'est-ce pas ? You and your friend saw him, did you not?

(You can always decide such cases by asking yourself what pronoun would take the place of the combined subjects.)

§ 220. Collective nouns followed by *de* and a plural take a plural verb unless emphasis is laid on the collective noun:

Un grand nombre de rebelles furent tués.

Une foule de rebelles n'est pas une armée.

La plupart and the adverbs of quantity (*beaucoup, peu, tant,* etc.) followed by *de* and a plural noun regularly take a plural verb:

Beaucoup de gens le croient, many people believe it.

La plupart des matelots se noyèrent, most of the sailors were drowned.

With *ou* (or) and *ni . . . ni* (neither . . . nor) the verb is singular if the sense is alternative. *L'un ou l'autre* is always singular.

Ni lui ni son frère n'a gagné le prix.

Ni lui ni son frère n'ont travaillé pour gagner le prix.

J'ai vu vos deux cousins ; l'un ou l'autre viendra.

Plus d'un takes a verb in the singular:

Plus d'un voyageur s'est égaré dans cette forêt, more than one traveller has lost his way in this forest.

GRAMMAR

INVERSION OF SUBJECT AND VERB

§ 221. The commonest cases of the verb preceding its subject in French are :

(1) In direct questions :

Avez-vous fini ? Est-ce votre livre ? Avait-on commencé ? Parle-t-il ?

If a noun is the subject it is usually placed first and repeated by a personal pronoun after the verb :

Votre ami va-t-il nous accompagner ? Will your friend go with us ?

Ton frère sera-t-il prêt à sept heures ? Will your brother be ready at seven o'clock ?

Pourquoi les voyageurs sont-ils partis ? Why have the travellers gone ?

Où votre père a-t-il mis les billets ? Where did your father put the tickets ?

N.B.—With *combien* (how much ?), *comment* (how ?), *quand* (when ?) *que* (what ?), and *où* (where ?) the noun may follow if the verb is without an object or prepositional complement :

Où sont les allumettes ?

(2) In parentheses, following a direct quotation :

"Courez vite," s'écria-t-il. "Qu'as-tu fait ?" dit-il. Similarly répond-il, demande-t-il, paraît-il (it appears) —but, je crois, je pense.

(3) In relative clauses introduced by *que* (see § 72), *ce que* or *où* :

Voilà la maison où demeurerait le grand poète, there is the house where the great poet lived.

Il a fait ce que ferait tout homme qui aime sa patrie, he has done what any man who loves his country would do.

(4) After certain adverbs and adverbial phrases :

These are the most common: *à peine* (scarcely), *aussi* (hence, and so), *au moins*, *du moins* (at least), *tou-*

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

jours (when meaning "nevertheless"), *en vain* (in vain).
peut-être (perhaps).

A peine eut-il caché les bijoux que les gendarmes arrivèrent, scarcely had he hidden the jewels when the constables arrived.

La pluie tombait à verse, aussi sont-ils restés à l'auberge, it was raining in torrents, so they stayed at the inn.

N.B.—*Peut-être que* takes the normal order: *peut-être est-il arrivé* or *peut-être qu'il est arrivé*.

(5) In exclamations (after present subjunctive):

Vive la République! Périssent nos ennemis! May our enemies perish!

(6) After *tel* (used as predicative adjective) and *quelque* with an adjective.

Telle fut la fin de Troie, such was the end of Troy.

Quelque pauvre que soit votre ami, however poor your friend is.

(7) In certain phrases. Also for literary effect or in poetry:

Ainsi s'écoulaient les plus beaux jours de notre vie.

Nous quittons le musée, et soudain, devant nous se dressent les deux grandes tours de la cathédrale.

EXERCISE XXIII

Give the French for:

(1) It was snowing when we arrived. (2) It is often windy in the Rhone valley. (3) Yesterday it froze but now it is thawing. (4) He gets up as soon as it is light. (5) It was foggy and so the train was late. (6) What sort of weather shall we have to-day? (7) It is cold but I think it will be fine. (8) Was it raining when you came in? (9) It is dark early to-day. (10) It ought to be hot to-morrow. (11) If he can't stop there will be an accident. (12) There should be a lighthouse on those rocks. (13) What's it all about? (14) His reputation is at stake. (15) She had only five dollars left. (16) It is better to stay in the house. (17) It would be better to leave him alone. (18) Will it be necessary to reserve a seat? (19) There was once a witch who lived in the forest. (20) There must be a path; it is only a question of finding it.

GRAMMAR

(21) He was not afraid—the people were behind him. (22) The crowd dispersed. (23) A band of robbers was approaching. (24) Father and I were working in the garden. (25) You and I will carry the baskets. (26) Few people believe in ghosts nowadays. (27) Neither Smith nor his chum will be captain. (28) John and Henry are both working hard—one or the other will carry off the prize. (29) If you and your sister came you would have a good time. (30) It was I who told him that. (31) Neither she nor her sister can swim—they ought to learn. (32) The swarm of bees settled on a branch. (33) A pack of hounds followed the poor fox. (34) It is they who are guilty. (35) A forest covered the sides of the mountain.

(36) Perhaps you will find some violets. (37) Vainly he tried to unfasten his bonds. (38) What was he to do? (39) When did your cousins leave? (40) Here are my suit-cases; are yours in the luggage-van? (41) Can my German friend come with me? (42) How much do those roller-skates cost? (43) Why did your father sell his car? (44) "Hurry up!" they cried.—"I'm coming," he replied. (45) Does your maid come from Brittany? (46) She had scarcely left the house when it began to rain. (47) However clever he is, he makes mistakes sometimes. (48) Thus ended the life of a great king. (49) If he is not rich, at least he is happy. (50) This is a castle where the wandering minstrels of the Middle Ages used to sing.

MOODS AND TENSES

THE INDICATIVE MOOD

§ 222. All the ten tenses used in French are found in the indicative mood. Speaking generally they are used as in English, but there are important differences which will be noted as we discuss each tense in turn. They have to do the duty of the English "continuous tenses" (verb "to be" + a present participle):

She is singing.

I have been running.

He would have been playing.

These forms do not exist in French. You must say:
Elle chante, J'ai couru, etc.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Elliptical forms are not used in French either. You must give the whole form or leave it out entirely.

Are you reading his latest book? I am.

He promised to come, but didn't.

Does she take sugar in her tea? She does.

In French we must say:

Lisez-vous son dernier livre ? Oui (je le lis).

Il a promis de venir, mais il n'est pas venu.

Prend-elle du sucre ? Oui, elle en prend.

Vraiment sometimes does duty for a verb:

She has gone. Has she! *Elle est partie. Vraiment !*

All our elliptical questions—hasn't he? will they not? don't you? etc.—become *n'est-ce pas* in French.

He played well, didn't he? *Il a bien joué, n'est-ce pas ?*

§ 223. The Present.

As in English this tense expresses what is habitual and what is universally true, and it describes present action:

Les hérissons dorment pendant tout l'hiver, hedgehogs sleep (will sleep) during the whole of the winter.

Il plante ses choux, he is planting his cabbages.

It is also used idiomatically:

(1) To denote an action or state which has been going on and still continues at the time of speaking:

Il y a trois ans qu'il étudie l'allemand, he has been studying German for three years.

Depuis quand demeurez-vous à Nice?—J'y demeure depuis six mois, how long have you been living in Nice?—I have lived there for six months.

(2) Instead of the past historic to add vividness to the narrative.

There are many examples in the French-English translation section. For examples see Extracts I, 14, 26.

GRAMMAR

Notice how it is discarded and then used again at various points in the story (pp. 358-9). We do not recommend the imitation of this practice in English.

(3) Sometimes in vivid or familiar style:

Haut les mains, ou je tire! Hands up, or I shoot!
Le bal commence à huit heures, the dance will begin at eight.

N.B.—As in English the present follows *si* ("if"): *S'il ne pleut pas, nous viendrons*, if it does not rain, we shall come.

§ 224. The Imperfect.

Also called the "Past Continuous," it describes a state, an action which was habitual, or an action which was going on when something else happened. It corresponds, according to context, to three English forms: I spoke, I was speaking, I used to speak (sometimes=I would speak).

Il faisait beau; la mer était calme et le petit bateau de pêche avait l'air d'un gros rocher sortant de l'eau, it was fine; the sea was calm and the little fishing-boat looked like a big rock jutting out of the water.

Tous les matins il faisait une petite promenade, every morning he used to go (would go) for a little walk.

Il travaillait dans son jardin quand nous sommes arrivés, he was working in his garden when we arrived.

Idiomatically it is used:

(1) For the English pluperfect, just as the present was used for the English perfect (see § 223 (1) above):

Il y avait trois ans qu'il étudiait à l'Université de Toulouse, he had been studying at the University of Toulouse for three years.

Sa mère gardait le lit depuis trois semaines, his mother had kept her bed for three weeks.

(2) Sometimes for the sake of vividness it replaces the future perfect in the past:

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

S'il avait fait le moindre bruit, il tombait (=il serait tombé) entre les mains de ses ennemis, if he had made the slightest noise he would have fallen into the hands of his enemies.

(3) Occasionally, too—and modern writers favour this usage—it replaces the past historic:

Il refusa de rester, prit son pardessus et sortit. Quelques moments après il rentrait, he refused to stay, took up his overcoat, and went out. A few moments later he returned (*i.e.* there he was, back again).

N.B.—The imperfect is regularly used after *si* ("if") when the verb in the main sentence is in the future in the past:

S'il ne pleuvait pas, nous viendrions, if it were not raining, we should come.

§ 225. The Perfect (Past Indefinite).

This tense corresponds to the English perfect (I have spoken) and to the simple past (I spoke). From its use in conversational French it is sometimes known as the "Conversational Past," but it is now so generally used as the past tense that we find it employed whenever the meaning does not demand the imperfect, nor the style require the past historic:

Nous sommes partis à huit heures, sommes arrivés à la gare à neuf heures moins vingt et avons pris le train de Bordeaux, we left at eight o'clock, reached the station at twenty to nine and caught the Bordeaux train.

§ 226. The Past Historic (Past Definite).

This is the past tense employed mainly in "book" or literary style. It deals with single actions in the past, completed at some given time and without reference to their duration.

Often it deals with a succession of events, each one

GRAMMAR

of which carries on the story and answers the question: "What happened next?"

Adverbs of time frequently accompany the past historic, and sometimes, after a descriptive passage in the imperfect, it is anticipated by some expression such as: *Un jour . . . Une fois . . .*

Il but le vin, saisit la pelle que je lui indiquai, et commença à déblayer la neige, he drank the wine, picked up the shovel I showed him, and began to clear away the snow.

Le petit garçon s'appelait Pierre et avait douze ans. Il demeurait dans une petite chaumière tout près de la forêt. Un jour comme il allait à l'endroit où travaillait son père, il rencontra un chasseur qui s'était égaré.

Sometimes a simple past in English does not convey the peculiar shade of meaning expressed by a past historic in French. This is especially true of certain verbs. *Il fut*, for example, conveying the idea of a change in state, is rendered by "he became" rather than by "he was." In the same way *je sus* means "I found out" ("I got to know"), and *elle comprit* can have the sense of "Then she realised . . ."

§ 227. Note on the imperfect, perfect, and past historic.

The two latter are narrative tenses, while the imperfect is mainly descriptive. The past historic is more formal than the perfect, and is more commonly employed in giving the successive actions in a passage of history, a legend, or a fable. The imperfect can be used along with either when the meaning requires it.

The perfect and past historic are found sometimes in the same passage, but, when translating, you had better decide which tense is the more suitable and keep to it.

The English-French translation section contains passages which, from their familiar conversational or epistolary nature, obviously call for the perfect. Others, dealing with history and mythology, will require the past historic.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 228. Pluperfect and Past Anterior.

Both these tenses are covered by the English pluperfect, denoting what "had happened," but the former is always used for the English continuous form: *il avait chanté*, he had sung, he had been singing; *il eut chanté*, he had sung.

Theoretically the same distinction exists as between imperfect and past historic, but in practice the past anterior is not much used, and has disappeared from conversational French.

The only common use of the past anterior is in a time clause when the main verb is past historic, *i.e.* after *à peine* (scarcely) and the conjunctions of time, *lorsque, quand* (when), *dès que, aussitôt que* (as soon as), *après que* (after):

Après qu'il eut dîné il sortit, after he had dined he went out.

À peine eut-il arrosé son jardin qu'il commença à pleuvoir, he had scarcely watered his garden when it began to rain.

For all other cases of "had + past participle" use the pluperfect.

Notice its common use after *si*, when the main sentence is in the future in the past or the future perfect in the past.

S'ils étaient arrivés plus tôt ils auraient vu le prince, if they had arrived earlier they would have seen the prince.

Vous ne seriez pas malade aujourd'hui si vous n'aviez pas mangé tant de pommes vertes, you wouldn't be ill to-day if you had not eaten so many green apples.

§ 229. The Future.

The future is used as in English to denote what will happen:

Nous les verrons pendant les vacances, we shall see them during the holidays.

GRAMMAR

J'irai en Suisse l'année prochaine, I shall go to Switzerland next year.

It is also used in subordinate sentences when futurity is implied:

Jean nous dira le résultat quand il viendra, John will tell us the result when he comes.

Montrez-le-moi quand vous me verrez demain, show it to me when you see me to-morrow.

N.B.—*Si* (if) is followed by the present in similar sentences (see § 223):

J'irai si je ne suis pas trop fatigué, I shall go if I am not too tired.

The future sometimes denotes conjecture or probability:

La clef n'est plus là. Ma femme l'aura prise. The key isn't there. My wife must have taken it.

Occasionally it has imperative force—as in the Commandments:

Tu ne tueras point, thou shalt not kill.

Notice.—(1) For the immediate future the French commonly use the verb *aller* with an infinitive:

Nous allons pêcher dans le lac ce matin, we are going to fish in the lake this morning.

(2) Do not assume that the English word "will" always implies futurity. It may denote "willingness."

Il ne veut pas partir, he doesn't want to—he will not—go away.

Voulez-vous rester? Will you stay?

Or sometimes it implies habitual state or action, when the present tense is required:

Les loups entrent dans les villages quand l'hiver est très rigoureux, wolves will come into the village when the winter is very severe.

§ 230. The Future Perfect.

This tense is used to indicate what will have happened:

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Votre sœur aura fini le livre ce soir, your sister will have finished the book to-night.

In the cases of implied futurity it will correspond to the English perfect:

Nous partirons dès que vous aurez écrit ces lettres, we shall set out as soon as you have written those letters.

§ 231. The Future in the Past ("Conditional").

This tense was called the "Conditional" from its common use to denote a result depending on a condition. "Future in the past" is a better name if only because it shows the connection of this tense with the future. Take a simple case. You saw a friend last night (*i.e.* in the past), and he said to you: "I *shall* sell my old bicycle." You report this to Henri: "I *saw* my friend last night and he said he *would* sell his old bicycle." The future tense your friend used yesterday has become in reported speech a future in the past.

Je vendrai ma vieille bicyclette (future).

Il a dit qu'il vendrait sa vieille bicyclette (future in the past).

Compare the two sentences given below, noting the use of the future in the past in a main clause when the subordinate "if" clause is in the imperfect:

S'il fait beau, nous jouerons, if it is fine we shall play.

S'il faisait beau, nous jouerions, if it were fine we should play.

(This is the common use of the future in the past which earned it the name "Conditional.")

§ 232. This tense is also used:

(1) For an English past in a subordinate clause where futurity is implied:

Le pêcheur avait promis de me donner tous les poissons que j'attraperais, the fisherman had promised to give me all the fish I caught.

GRAMMAR

Mon père a dit qu'il vous payerait quand il viendrait.
my father said he would pay you when he came.

(2) In questions put tentatively, and in statements which are expressed with a certain diffidence, the speaker not being prepared to guarantee that they are correct; also in hypothetical cases:

Seriez-vous Monsieur Dupont? Are you Monsieur Dupont? = Am I right in supposing you are M. Dupont?

Vous n'auriez pas une allumette? Have you a match by any chance?

D'après ce qu'il dit la ville serait prise, according to what he says the town is captured.

Selon les journaux le prince serait malade, according to the newspapers the prince is ill.

Il avait l'air d'un homme qui ne céderait jamais, he looked like a man who never gave in.

(3) After *quand* or *quand même* (even if):

Quand même vous me tueriez, je ne trahirai pas mes amis,
even though you kill me, I shall not betray my friends.

§ 233. Note.—(1) *Je ne saurais* has the force of the present indicative (=I cannot). *Je voudrais* is commonly used instead of *je veux* for "I want" (=I should like to).

(2) The English words "would" and "should" do not necessarily imply the need for a future in the past.

"Would" can denote volition, when *vouloir* is required:

Malgré mes prières, il ne voulait pas le faire, despite my prayers, he would not do it.

Or it may express habitual action:

Il passait toute la journée à chercher une seule plante,
he would spend the whole day looking for a single plant.

"Should" may imply obligation (=ought to), when *devoir* must be used:

Il est trop fatigué; il devrait rester chez lui, he is too tired; he should stay at home.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 234. The Future Perfect in the Past.

The uses of this tense are parallel to those just noted for the future in the past, as will be seen from a brief study of these examples:

Il a dit qu'il aurait vendu sa vieille bicyclette, he said he would have sold his old bicycle.

S'il avait fait beau, nous aurions joué, if it had been fine, we should have played.

Il avait dit qu'il me prêterait le roman dès qu'il l'aurait fini, he had said he would lend me the novel when he had finished it.

À ce qu'on dit, les prisonniers se seraient sauvés, by what they say, the prisoners have escaped.

Eh bien, quand je l'aurais fait! Well, even if I had done it!

EXERCISE XXIV

Give the French for:

(1) Do you think he will come?—Yes, I do. (2) He has promised to come, but he won't. (3) Have you ever been to Brest?—I have. (4) He has gone, hasn't he? (5) You like strawberries, don't you? (6) You'll tell him, will you not? (7) He is working late to-night, isn't he? (8) You are coming, are you not? (9) Some snakes will sleep for days after a big meal. (10) How long have you been learning music? (11) I have been waiting for you since half-past six. (12) He has been living in Canada for three years. (13) She has been working in this shop since she was sixteen. (14) My uncle has been in the army for fourteen years. (15) She has been asleep for twelve hours.

(16) The castle gardens were lovely. (17) It was spring and the birds were building their nests. (18) Millions of bison used to roam on the prairies of North America. (19) The Crusaders wore a red cross on their shields. (20) He was cleaning his bicycle when we arrived. (21) Harold was fighting the Danes when the Normans landed in England. (22) When it was hot she would read in the shade of the trees. (23) I used to think he was joking. (24) They had been waiting an hour when we arrived. (25) He had been living over twenty years on the island when the savages came. (26) How long had you been living in China when the revolution broke out? (27) He used to go to the club every evening; yesterday, however, he stayed at home. (28) John and I

GRAMMAR

went for a cycle ride last Friday. (29) I have seen the boy who was throwing stones. (30) Last week we went to Marseilles; in the morning we went round the docks and after lunch we visited some of the principal buildings.

(31) The war lasted ten years. (32) Captain Cook discovered many islands in the Pacific. (33) Queen Elizabeth died in 1603. (34) The Emperor escaped from Elba, landed in France, gathered an army together, and marched towards the capital. (35) One day a monkey seized poor Gulliver and carried him on to the roof. (36) The prince picked up the slipper which Cinderella had dropped and put it in his pocket. (37) The Spanish followed Columbus, knelt down, and kissed the ground they had so long wished to see. (38) Scarcely had we entered the wood when we heard a terrible noise. (39) As soon as the soldiers had crossed the river they destroyed the bridges. (40) After all the men had landed Cortez burnt his ships. (41) He was tired because he had not rested during the two days' march. (42) If you had got up at six o'clock you would not have missed the train. (43) If they had caught the spy they would have shot him. (44) I did not know you had been punished. (45) When he was seventy he had never travelled in a train.

(46) You will arrive in time if you go by air. (47) If he doesn't wear an overcoat he will be cold. (48) She will be surprised when she sees you here. (49) John will go to bed later when he is twelve. (50) I will go out with you when I have written two post-cards. (51) I shall believe it when I have seen it. (52) If it were not so cold I should go for a bathe. (53) If I had served God as I have served my king, he would not have abandoned me. (54) My uncle said he would buy me a camera when I was fifteen. (55) According to the newspapers the bandit has been captured. (56) To hear him talk he is a wonderful oarsman. (57) Even if he escapes from the castle he will never reach the frontier. (58) If it had not thawed we should have been able to skate to-day. (59) He said he was going to travel as soon as he had finished his studies at the University. (60) If I had known you were going hunting I might have gone with you.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

§ 235. This is almost exclusively confined to the present tense. The forms used are taken from the present indicative except in the case of *avoir* and *être* (which

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

use present subjunctive forms), *savoir* (*sache, sachons, sachez*), and *vouloir* (*veuille, veuillons, veuillez*).

The verbs in *-er* and *avoir* drop the *-s* in the second person singular (unless followed by *y* or *en*).

A real order is, of course, always in the second person, but the first person plural is used as an imperative with the sense of "Let us . . ."

The remaining three persons (first and third singular and third plural) have corresponding forms in the subjunctive (see § 239 (2)).

The imperatives *allons, allez, voyons* are sometimes used with special meanings:

Allons donc ! Nonsense!

Allons, il faut partir ! Come along, we must set off!

Voyons, qu'avez-vous fait ? Come now, what have you done ?

(See Exercise XIII, page 67.)

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

§ 236. Broadly speaking, the indicative is the mood for "facts" and the subjunctive the mood for "concepts." It deals with "possibilities." Because it so often treats verbs as viewed in their relation with another action or state it is used mainly in subordinate sentences.

For example, "He is ill" is a statement of fact, while "I am sorry he is ill" is the same statement viewed in the light of its effect on someone else.

Thus the French in the first case is, *Il est malade*, and in the second, *Je regrette qu'il soit malade*.

This is just a broad principle and must not be taken too literally. Whole books have been devoted to a study of the subjunctive in French, and such lengthy and learned treatment is merited when we consider how, used by a well-educated Frenchman, this mood can be made to express subtle irony and delicate shades of meaning.

Take a quite easy example. You meet a man at a

GRAMMAR

dance or dinner, or some such gathering, and you say: *Je ne savais pas que vous étiez invité*. This would probably imply that you were pleased to see him, although you were unaware of his coming. If, however, you said: *Je ne savais pas que vous fussiez invité*, it might mean that you had better find out if your overcoat pockets had been disturbed in any way.

Such subtleties, however, are outside the range of School Certificate French, and at this stage it is safer to confine your study of this mood to those simpler examples which are governed by definite and easily acquired rules.

The fact that this mood is almost dead in English, along with a knowledge that in French it does deal with those finer shades of meaning we have just mentioned, tends to make it an object of fear to many pupils. There is no reason whatever for this attitude. The forms are, on the whole, more regular than the indicative, and the use you may have to make of the subjunctive in your examination will be amply covered by the rules given below.

§ 237. Tenses of the Subjunctive.

There are four tenses—a present and a past with their corresponding compound tenses.

The rule for the sequence of tenses in the indicative states that a primary tense in a principal sentence is followed by a primary tense in the subordinate sentence, while a secondary tense is followed by a secondary.

[Primary tenses—present, future, perfect, future perfect. Secondary tenses—the remaining six.]

The rule holds good in the subjunctive as far as the tenses exist. English futures have to be expressed by the present subjunctive.

N.B.—Some of the forms in the imperfect subjunctive are regarded as clumsy or unpleasant, and it is usual to use the present subjunctive to avoid them regardless of the sequence of tense rule. The forms in *-asse*,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

-asses, etc., are considered the worst—think of *menaçassions*, and you'll agree—but apart from *avoir* and *être*, and the contracted third singular forms in other verbs, this tense is rapidly disappearing in French.

§ 238. We shall now learn the simple uses of the subjunctive under these four headings:

A. Subjunctive in Principal Sentences.

B. Subjunctive in Subordinate Sentences:

- (1) Noun Sentences; (2) Adjective Sentences;
- (3) Adverb Sentences.

A. Subjunctive in Principal Sentences

§ 239. In main clauses the subjunctive is used:

(1) To express a wish or command (chiefly in certain stereotyped exclamations):

Vive le roi ! Long live the king!

Puissiez-vous être heureux ! May you be happy!

Notice also:

Sauve qui peut ! Every man for himself!

Coûte que coûte, cost what it may.

Adviennne que pourra, come what may.

Plût à Dieu (au ciel) ! Would to God (to Heaven)!

À Dieu ne plaise ! God forbid!

(2) As an imperative in the third person:

Qu'il meure ! Let him die!

Qu'ils viennent ! Let them come!

(3) As an alternative to the future perfect in the past:

Qui l'eût cru ? (= Qui l'aurait cru ?) Who would have believed it?

Sans sa sœur elle fût morte (= serait morte) de douleur, but for her sister she would have died of sorrow.

(4) Occasionally in the present tense of *savoir* (negative; usually ironical):

Je ne sache pas que cette loi soit encore abolie, I haven't heard, etc.

GRAMMAR

B. Subjunctive in Subordinate Sentences

§ 240 (I). NOUN SENTENCES.

A noun sentence is the subject or object (usually "object") of a verb in a principal sentence. This verb decides the *mood* in the subordinate noun sentence. The following are the commonest requiring a subjunctive:

(a) **Verbs of wishing:** *désirer, souhaiter, vouloir, préférer, aimer mieux.*

Il voudrait que vous partiez de bonne heure, he would like you to start early.

Je préfère que vous n'en parliez plus, I prefer you to say no more about it.

N.B.—You cannot use the infinitive construction in French when the subjects of the two verbs are different—e.g. *Nous voulons rester,* we wish to stay; but—*Nous voulons que vous restiez,* we wish you to stay.

(b) **Verbs of request and command:** *demander, prier, recommander, exiger, ordonner, insister, défendre.*

Elle pria qu'on la laissât tranquille, she begged to be left alone.

Le général ordonna qu'on fortifiât le défilé, the general ordered the pass to be fortified.

(c) **Verbs of aiming at and preventing:** *tâcher, avoir soin, empêcher, éviter, garder, prendre garde.*

Il eut soin que personne ne le vît, he took care that no one saw him.

Prenez garde qu'on ne vous voie, take care you are not seen.

(d) **Verbs of consent and approval:** *permettre, accorder, consentir, approuver, trouver bon (mauvais).*

Il consent (à ce) que vous restiez, he agrees to your remaining.

Approuvez-vous que votre fils ait de tels amis? Do you approve of your son having such friends?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(e) Verbs of emotion (joy, sorrow, anger, fear, shame, surprise): *être heureux* (*charmé, ravi, content, bien aise*), *regretter*, *être désolé* (*fâché, furieux, etc.*), *avoir peur*, *craindre*, *s'étonner*, *être étonné* (*surpris*), *avoir honte*, *être honteux* (*confus*).

Nous sommes enchantés que vous soyez de retour, we are delighted you have come back.

J'ai peur que nous ne soyons en retard, I am afraid we shall be late.

Je m'étonne qu'il vous ait dit cela, I am surprised he told you that.

N.B.—Verbs of fearing require a *ne* with the verb in the noun sentence when it is affirmative:

Je crains qu'il ne vienne, I fear he will come.

Je crains qu'il ne vienne pas, I fear he will not come.

(f) Verbs of doubt and denial.

These include verbs which by their very meaning express doubt, and also verbs which can be made to do so by being used in a negative, interrogative, or dubitative manner: *douter*, *nier*, *ignorer*; and these verbs when used otherwise than affirmatively: *croire*, *penser*, *savoir*, *voir*, *dire*, *soupçonner*, *être sûr* (certain), *affirmer*.

Nous doutons qu'il puisse venir, we doubt if he can come.

Je ne crois pas qu'il ait fait cela, I don't believe he has done that.

Êtes-vous sûr qu'ils soient partis? Are you sure they have gone away?

N.B.—Used negatively *douter* and *nier* usually take an expletive *ne* in the subordinate sentence following:

Je ne nie pas que votre proposition ne soit raisonnable, I do not deny that your proposal is reasonable

(g) In addition to the verbs given above there are a number of impersonal verbs requiring the subjunctive in dependent noun clauses. They are placed together

GRAMMAR

here, but, by meaning, they come under one or other of the six groups already given:

<i>A Dieu ne plaise.</i>	<i>Il faut.</i>
<i>Plût à Dieu (au ciel).</i>	<i>Il est nécessaire.</i>
<i>Il est à désirer.</i>	<i>Il est juste.</i>
<i>Il est à craindre.</i>	<i>Il est utile (inutile).</i>
<i>Il importe.</i>	<i>Il est absurde (ridicule).</i>
<i>Il est temps.</i>	<i>Il est bon (mauvais).</i>
<i>Quel dommage.</i>	<i>Il est heureux (mal-</i>
<i>Il est extraordinaire (étonnant).</i>	<i>heureux).</i>
<i>Il est possible (impossible).</i>	<i>Il semble.</i>
<i>Il se peut.</i>	<i>Il est rare.</i>

Il est probable, il me semble, il est vrai, il est certain, and a few others, require the subjunctive when used negatively, interrogatively, or dubitatively.

Il est temps que vous pensiez à ce que vous allez faire, it is time you thought about what you are going to do.

Quel dommage qu'elle ne puisse nous accompagner! What a pity she can't go with us!

Il se peut qu'on vous ait vu, it may be (it is possible) that you were seen.

Est-il vrai que ton frère soit reçu, it is true that your brother has passed (an examination)?

§ 241 (2). SUBJUNCTIVE IN ADJECTIVE SENTENCES.

Adjective sentences whose verbs are in the subjunctive can be divided into three main groups:

(a) Those in which the force is final or "generic" (generic = "of such a kind that").

Le roi résolut de se faire bâtir un château qui commandât le fleuve, the king determined to have a castle built which would command the river.

Je cherche un petit port de pêche que les touristes n'aient pas gâté, I am looking for a little fishing port which the tourists have not spoilt.

(b) Those depending on a principal sentence which

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

is interrogative, negative, or dubitative. (This group is bound to overlap with (a).)

Où puis-je trouver un ami qui soit fidèle? Where can I find a friend who will be faithful?

Il n'y a personne qui puisse le faire, there is no one who can do it.

(c) Those depending on a superlative. (Remember that *le premier, le dernier, le seul, l'unique* are superlative in force.)

C'est le plus grand coquin que j'aie jamais connu, he is the biggest rascal I have ever known.

C'est le seul de ses romans qui m'ait intéressé, it is the only one of his novels which has interested me.

N.B.—(a) Simple statements of fact after *la première (dernière) fois que . . .* are usually in the indicative; (b) superlatives in the genitive are almost always followed by a subjunctive.

§ 242 (3). SUBJUNCTIVE IN ADVERB SENTENCES.

The mood in adverb sentences is usually determined by the force of the conjunctions which introduce them. They may be classified as follows:

(a) Final (expressing purpose): *afin que, pour que,* so that, in order that; *de peur que, de crainte que,* lest, for fear that; *de manière que, de sorte que, de façon que,* in such a way that, so that.

N.B.—(1) *De peur que* and *de crainte que* are followed by the expletive *ne*; (2) *de manière que, de sorte que, de façon que* can have purely consecutive force, when they are followed by the indicative.

Parlez plus haut pour que je puisse vous entendre, speak louder, so that I can hear you.

Il se cacha dans un fossé de peur que l'ennemi ne le vît, he hid in a ditch lest the enemy should see him.

Faites ce que le médecin vous ordonne, de sorte que vous soyez bientôt rétabli, do what the doctor tells you, so that you will soon be well again.

GRAMMAR

But—*Il suivit les ordres du médecin, de sorte qu'il se guérit bien vite*, he followed the doctor's orders, with the result that he was soon cured.

(b) Conditional: *en cas que*, in case; *à condition que*, on condition that; *pourvu que*, provided; *supposé (en supposant) que*, supposing; *à moins que . . . ne*, unless.

J'irai pourvu que vous m'accompagniez, I will go provided you go with me.

Nous allons jouer au tennis à moins qu'il ne pleuve, we shall play tennis unless it rains.

(c) Temporal: *avant que*, before; *en attendant que*, *jusqu'à ce que*, until.

Je voudrais le voir avant qu'il parte, I should like to see him before he leaves.

Vous pouvez garder ces livres jusqu'à ce que je revienne, you can keep these books until I come back.

N.B.—(1) *Avant que* may be followed by an expletive *ne*; (2) *attendre* (English "wait till") usually takes a noun sentence as object instead of being followed by an adverb sentence.

(d) Negative: *non que*, not that; *sans que*, without.

Nous allons le faire sans qu'il le sache, we are going to do it without his knowing.

Compare (when subjects are the same):

Il est parti sans me voir, he went away without seeing me.

(e) Concessive: *bien que*, *quoique*, although; *soit que . . . soit que*, whether . . . or.

Il veut jouer bien qu'il soit malade, he wants to play although he is ill.

Notice sentences such as these given below—the force is clearly concessive although grammatically some of them are adjective sentences:

Quelques efforts que vous fassiez, whatever efforts you may make.

Quelques grands hommes qu'il connaisse, whatever great men he knows.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Quelque braves que soient vos soldats, however brave your soldiers may be.

Quelque pauvre qu'elle soit, elle est honnête, poor as she may be, she is honest.

Quelles que soient vos raisons il ne vous écoutera pas, whatever your reasons may be he will not listen to you.

Où que vous alliez n'oubliez pas vos amis, wherever you may go don't forget your friends.

Quoi que vous fassiez vous ne réussirez pas, whatever you do you will not succeed.

Concession is sometimes expressed by inversion in the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, especially with *devoir*.

Je ne le ferai pas, dût-il me tuer, I will not do it, even if he kills me.

Écrivez-moi quelquefois, ne fût-ce que quelques lignes, write to me sometimes, if only a few lines.

§ 243. Note.—If any of the above conjunctions are replaced by *que* the subjunctive is still used. This is also true when *si* (followed by the indicative) is repeated by *que*.

Quoiqu'il ait faim et qu'il soit fatigué, il n'oubliera pas son cheval, although he is tired and hungry, he will not forget his horse.

S'il fait beau et que je puisse emprunter une bicyclette, je viendrai, if it is fine and I can borrow a bicycle, I will come.

EXERCISE XXV

Give the French for:

A. (1) Does he wish me to go? (2) They would like you to play. (3) She wanted me to lend her my hockey-stick. (4) He ordered the windows to be closed. (5) He asked for a fire to be lighted in his room. (6) I recommended that the work should go on. (7) Take care you are not caught. (8) He wants to hear you sing. (9) He wants you to hear him sing. (10) I don't approve of your coming in so late. (11) Father is pleased that you are not leaving. (12) I am very

GRAMMAR

sorry you have lost your ring; I am afraid you lost it in the garden. (13) I am ashamed my son treated you so badly. (14) He was surprised we hadn't taken our overcoats. (15) He was afraid the bull would chase him. (16) I doubt if he can see you. (17) You can't deny that he warned you. (18) Do you think he will remember us? (19) It is time you set off for the station. (20) It is possible they have lost their way. (21) It was fortunate there was a doctor on the train. (22) What a pity the rain spoilt your picnic! (23) It is surprising that you didn't hurt yourself. (24) It is feared that the river will overflow. (25) Are you sure he knows the number of the house?

B. (1) I am looking for a man who is content with his lot. (2) We want a parrot that can talk French. (3) I want a little boat I can manage myself. (4) He wanted a map which showed the paths. (5) I know no one who could do it better. (6) I don't think there is anyone in the town who can read Russian. (7) He is one of the cleverest divers I have seen. (8) This is the best advice I can give you. (9) She is the only woman I am afraid of. (10) They want a dog who is accustomed to children. (11) Can you find me a gardener who knows how to drive a car? (12) Where is a man who can tame that horse? (13) Where is the man who tamed that horse? (14) Red is the only colour which suits you. (15) He is one of the best athletes France has produced.

C. (1) Stay here so that you can see the procession. (2) He ran lest he should be late. (3) He posted sentinels all round the camp for fear the enemy should attack during the night. (4) I lent him my bicycle so that he could get home more quickly. (5) You can borrow this book on condition you bring it back to-morrow morning. (6) We are going to the concert unless you prefer to go for a walk. (7) The sheep will get out unless you stop up that hole in the hedge. (8) We shall not reach home before it is dark. (9) Come in and shelter until the rain stops. (10) Give this to your father before he goes to the station. (11) In summer we often went to bed before the sun set. (12) I shall not say anything until I know more about it. (13) He did this without my asking him. (14) Can we get in without their hearing us? (15) Although he is older than my uncle he has not travelled as much. (16) He still drives carelessly although I have warned him. (17) Whatever mistakes he may make, he is not discouraged. (18) However clever he is, he will not always win. (19) Whatever you say, he will do what he likes. (20) If you are in the market and see any nice grapes, bring me some.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

THE INFINITIVE MOOD

§ 244. The infinitive is really a verbal noun—i.e. it governs objects like a verb, but, as a noun, it can be the subject or object of a verb, or it can be governed by a preposition. It has two tenses; present (*parler, partir, se reposer*); and perfect (*avoir parlé, être parti, s'être reposé*). It is used sometimes in exclamations and in formal directions (with imperative force).

Lui, trahir ses amis! Jamais! He, betray his friends! Never!

Que faire? What is to be done? What can I (he, she, we, etc.) do?

Mettre au pluriel, put in the plural.

S'adresser aux bureaux de la compagnie, apply at the company's offices.

The commonest use of the infinitive is after a verb, in which case it sometimes stands without any preposition, and sometimes is preceded by a preposition (usually *à* or *de*).

§ 245 (i). It is used without any preposition:

(a) As subject to the verb *être*.

Chasser est un plaisir pour lui, hunting is a pleasure.

N.B.—*Voir c'est croire*, seeing is believing; *savoir c'est pouvoir*, knowledge is power.

(b) As the logical subject to some impersonal verbs: *il faut, il vaut mieux, il fait bon, il fait cher, il me semble*.

Il vaudrait mieux rester, it would be better to stay.

Il faut manger pour vivre, we must eat to live.

(c) After the auxiliaries of mood: *pouvoir, savoir, vouloir, devoir, oser, aller*.

Elle sait nager, she can swim.

Il a dû partir, he must have gone.

Je suis allé le voir, I went and saw him.

Nous allons vous accompagner à la gare, we are going to go with you to the station.

(d) After verbs of seeing, hearing, and feeling: *voir, regarder, écouter, entendre, (se) sentir*.

GRAMMAR

Je les vois venir (or, *qui viennent*), I see them coming.

Nous l'avons entendue chanter, we heard her sing.

(e) After *laisser* and *faire*.

After these verbs especially the infinitive may be passive in meaning.

Le fermier l'a fait travailler, the farmer made him work.

Il a laissé tomber l'assiette, he dropped the plate.

Il va se faire couper les cheveux, he is going to have his hair cut.

Elle s'est laissée battre par sa nièce, she let herself be beaten by her niece.

Faites ouvrir les fenêtres, have the windows opened.

(See § 207.)

(f) After *sembler*, *croire*, *espérer*, *venir*, *aimer mieux*, *aimer* (in future in the past), *avoir beau* (to be in vain).

Elle a cru entendre le chat dans la cuisine, she thought she heard the cat in the kitchen.

Nous sommes venus vous féliciter, we have come to congratulate you.

Vous avez beau parler, it's no use your talking.

§ 246. List for reference. Verbs taking an infinitive after them with no preposition:

aimer mieux	écouter	paraître	sembler
aller	entendre	préférer	sentir
avoir beau	envoyer	prétendre	valoir mieux
avouer	espérer	pouvoir	venir
compter	faillir	raconter	voir
considérer	faire	rentrer	vouloir
croire	falloir	retourner	
daigner	laisser	revenir	
devoir	oser	savoir	

(These are the commonest of such verbs. Several of them are also found used with prepositions, often with a different meaning. See § 251.)

§ 247 (ii). The infinitive with *à* is used:

(a) After verbs of beginning, continuing, and succeeding: *commencer*, *se mettre*, *continuer*, *réussir*, *parvenir*.

Continuez à lire, go on reading.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Avez-vous réussi à trouver la boutique? Did you succeed in finding the shop?

(b) After verbs of teaching, learning, and aiming at some goal in view: *apprendre, enseigner, instruire, aspirer, chercher, s'appliquer, destiner, exercer, pousser, se préparer, se prendre, inviter, viser.*

Il apprend à compter, he is learning to count.

Nous l'avons invitée à nous accompagner, we invited her to come with us.

(c) After verbs meaning to spend the time in, or take a delight in: *s'amuser, se divertir, se plaire, aimer, rester, passer le temps.*

Nous nous sommes bien amusés à regarder les singes, we enjoyed ourselves watching the monkeys.

J'ai passé toute la journée à arranger mes livres, I spent the whole day arranging my books.

(d) After *il est (elle est, c'est)*, referring to a preceding noun or sentence and followed by an adjective.

Il (elle, c') est difficile à comprendre, It is hard to understand. [See § 249 (a) and § 253.]

§ 248. List for reference. Verbs taking *à* with an infinitive :

aboutir	consentir	exposer	porter
s'accorder	conspirer	forcer (<i>trans.</i>)	pousser
accoutumer	décider (<i>trans.</i>)	former	se prendre
s'acharner	se décider	gagner	préparer
aider	destiner	habituer	provoquer
aimer	déterminer (<i>trans.</i>)	hésiter	réduire
amener	se déterminer	incliner	renoncer
amuser	dévouer	instruire	se résigner
animer	disposer	s'intéresser	résoudre (<i>trans.</i>)
appeler	divertir	inviter	rester
s'appliquer	donner	se mettre	réussir
apprendre	employer	montrer	songer
s'apprêter	encourager	obliger (<i>trans.</i>)	se soumettre
aspirer	engager	s'obstiner	suffire
s'attacher	enseigner	parvenir	surprendre
attendre	s'épuiser	passer le temps	tarder
autoriser	s'étudier	pencher	tenir
avoir	exceller	penser	travailler
se borner	exciter	persévérer	viser
chercher	exercer	persister	
condamner	exhorter	plaie	

GRAMMAR

§ 249 (iii). The infinitive with *de* is used:

(a) After some impersonal verbs—e.g. *il s'agit*, it is a question of; *il me tarde*, I long to.

The commonest case is after *il est* (it is) + an adjective.

Il lui tarde d'achever son ouvrage, he longs to finish his work.

Il est dangereux de faire cela, it is dangerous to do that.

(b) After verbs of command, advice, entreaty, promise: *commander*, *conseiller*, *défendre*, *dissuader*, *mander*, *menacer*, *ordonner*, *prier*, *recommander*, *sommer*, *demander*, *promettre*, *permettre*, *persuader*, *supplier*.

Il a défendu à son fils de fumer dans la maison, he forbade his son to smoke in the house.

Le roi avait menacé de détruire la ville, the king had threatened to destroy the town.

(c) After many verbs expressing emotion (most of these verbs require a subjunctive if a noun sentence follows): *s'attrister*, *avoir peur*, *brûler*, *craindre*, *désespérer*, *se désoler*, *enrager*, *étonner*, *se fâcher*, *frémir*, *s'indigner*, *regretter*, *trembler*, *avoir honte*.

Je regrette d'avoir oublié vos livres, I am sorry to have forgotten your books.

Elle avait peur de sortir quand il faisait nuit, she was afraid of going out in the dark.

(d) After verbs of remembering and forgetting: *oublier*, *se souvenir*, *se rappeler*.

Il a oublié de mettre les lettres à la poste, he forgot to post the letters.

(e) Verbs of trying and preventing: *tâcher*, *essayer*, *empêcher*, *éviter*, *se garder*, *prendre garde*.

Qu'est-ce qui vous a empêché d'aller au concert? What prevented you from going to the concert?

Gardez-vous de dépenser tout votre argent, take care not to spend all your money.

(f) Verbs of finishing: *finir*, *cesser*, *achever*.

Il a essayé de cesser de fumer, he tried to stop smoking.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 250. List for reference. Verbs taking *de* with an infinitive:

s'abstenir	se dépêcher	s'indigner	protester
accuser	désespérer	s'inquiéter	punir
achever	se désoler	jurer	se rappeler
s'affliger	dire (= to bid)	louer	recommander
s'agir	dispenser	(= to praise)	redouter
appréhender	dissuader	mander	refuser
s'attrister	écrire	manquer	regretter
avertir	empêcher	se mêler	se réjouir
s'aviser	enjoindre	menacer	remercier
avoir peur	ennuyer	mériter	se repentir
blâmer	enrager	négliger	reprocher
briguer	entreprendre	offrir	résoudre
brûler	essayer	omettre	(intrans.)
cesser	s'étonner	ordonner	rire
charger	être	oublier	risquer
choisir	éviter	pardonner	rougir
commander	excuser	parier	il sied
conjuré	se fâcher	permettre	sommer
conseiller	faire bien	persuader	se soucier
se contenter	faire semblant	se piquer	souffrir
convenir	feindre	(se) plaindre	soupçonner
craindre	finir	prescrire	se souvenir
décider	se flatter	presser	suffire (impers.)
(intrans.)	frémir	présumer	suggérer
dédaigner	se garder	prévenir	supplier
défendre	gronder	prier	tenter
défier	hasarder	promettre	trembler
dégouter	se hâter	proposer	se vanter

§ 251. Note.—(1) These verbs take a dative of the personal object as well as *de* with the infinitive: *dire*, *défendre*, *ordonner*, *persuader*, *permettre*, *promettre*, *demander*.

Je lui ai demandé de nous aider, I asked him to help us.

Il ordonna à ses hommes d'attaquer la ville, he ordered his men to attack the town.

(2) There are many points that arise over the use of different prepositions. Some verbs are found with no preposition or with *de* without any change of meaning (e.g. *espérer*, *désirer*). In other cases a change of government is accompanied by a change in meaning. The following are quite common: *prétendre* = to claim; *prétendre à* = to aspire; *venir* = to come (in order to); *venir de* (to have just); *venir à* (to happen to).

Je suis venu vous voir, I have come to see you.

Il vient de passer, he has just gone by.

Il vint à passer, he happened to be passing.

Forcer, *obliger* take *à* when transitive, *de* when passive.

GRAMMAR

Je les ai obligés à rester, I have compelled them to stay.

Nous étions obligés de rester, we were compelled to stay.

Décider and *résoudre* take *de*, but *se décider* and *se résoudre* require *à*.

Il a décidé de partir, but *il s'est décidé à partir*.

Importer, plaire, servir, suffire, tarder take *à* except when impersonal.

oublier à = to forget how.

s'empresse à = to be keen.

s'occupe à = to spend time in.

c'est à vous à = it's your turn to.

oublier de = to forget.

s'empresse de = to hasten.

s'occupe de = to look after.

c'est à vous de = it is your duty to.

§ 252 (iv). The infinitive with other prepositions:

The infinitive is also found after *par*, *pour*, *sans*, and *après*, as well as compound prepositions ending with *à* or *de* (*jusqu'à*, *au lieu de*, *avant de*, etc.).

Par is found after *commencer* and *finir* (to begin by, end by).

Il commença par perdre ses avirons et finit par tomber dans la rivière, he began by losing his oars and ended by falling in the river.

Pour usually implies purpose. Occasionally it means "from," "because."

Nous sommes restés à l'ombre des arbres pour nous reposer un peu, we stayed in the shade of the trees to rest a little.

Il est malade pour avoir trop mangé, he is ill from overeating.

Il fut puni pour avoir perdu ses livres, he was punished for having lost his books.

Note its use after *trop* and *assez*:

Il est trop malade pour sortir, he is too ill to go out.

Son père est assez riche pour lui acheter une motocyclette, his father is rich enough to buy him a motorcycle.

Sans (without) takes an infinitive which usually translates an English present participle.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Il est parti sans donner un pourboire au garçon, he left without tipping the waiter.

Après requires the perfect infinitive.

Après avoir parlé, *il s'assit*, after speaking (having spoken) he sat down.

Après nous être reposés nous sommes repartis, after resting we set off again.

§ 253 (v). The infinitive after adjectives:

(a) The infinitive with *à* follows *premier*, *dernier*, *prompt*, *bon*, *lent*, and *prêt*.

Nous sommes prêts à partir, we are ready to leave.

Notice its use with *facile* and *difficile* when *être* is personal:

Il est difficile à contenter, he is difficult to please.

And compare:

Il est difficile de le contenter, it is difficult to please him.

§ 254. (b) The infinitive with *de* follows:

être used impersonally with an adjective (see above) and with all the adjectives and past participles connected with verbs of emotion: *heureux*, *malheureux*, *triste*, *ravi*, *charmé*, *enchanté*, *content*, *fâché*, *désolé*, etc.; also after *sûr*, *certain*, *libre*, *capable*, *digne*.

Nous sommes heureux de vous voir, we are happy to see you.

Elle est impatiente de partir, she is impatient to start.

§ 255 (vi). The infinitive after nouns:

(a) The infinitive with *à* is used after nouns to denote fitness, tendency, or purpose, and in certain adverbial phrases:

une bonne à tout faire, maid of all work.

une chose à voir, a thing worth seeing.

une histoire à dormir debout, a tedious story.

un homme à craindre, a man to be feared.

un bateau à louer, a boat for hire.

N.B.—*Salle à manger*, dining-room; *machine à coudre*, sewing-machine.

GRAMMAR

§ 256 (b) The infinitive with *de* is used as a complement to many nouns:

le désir de voir, the desire to see. *la joie de vivre*, the joy of living.

la crainte de mourir, the fear of dying. *le droit de refuser*, the right to refuse.

In the same way it is used after many verb + noun expressions: *avoir peur (besoin, honte, raison, tort, soin, l'intention, etc.)*, *faire semblant*, *courir risque*, *trouver moyen*, etc.

Il fit semblant d'être sourd, he pretended to be deaf.

§ 257. Points to notice:

(1) The use of *à* in such expressions as:

à tout prendre, taking everything into consideration.

à vrai dire, to tell the truth . . .

à vous entendre, on dirait, to hear you, one would say . . .

(2) The use of *de* after a comparative with verbs taking no preposition:

Il vaut mieux se taire que de dire des sottises, it is better to remain quiet than talk nonsense.

(3) The historic infinitive, used more frequently in the seventeenth century.

This takes the place of any person in the past historic (usually the third):

Ainsi dit le renard et flatteurs d'applaudir, thus spoke the fox and the flatterers applauded.

EXERCISE XXVI

Give the French for:

A. (1) May I come in? (2) They are going to change trains at Amiens. (3) She would like to hear you play. (4) I dare not tell him what has happened. (5) Can you see the mill on that hill? (6) Can you speak Spanish? (7) We must have missed him. (8) You ought to see a doctor. (9) She ought to have finished her exercise. (10) You might have seen them. (11) May John go to the farm with me? (12) I think I hear them coming. (13) He felt himself sinking in the mud. (14) I have been listening to him playing the violin. (15) Have you seen them go by? (16) He had all the doors closed. (17) They are having a house built in the suburbs. (18) I thought I heard something breaking; has she dropped the crockery? (19) He thinks he is a good tennis-player but he let himself be beaten by his sister. (20) We must not keep them waiting. (21) The teacher made him rewrite the passage. (22) You can play; I prefer to watch.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(23) When are you coming to see me?—I hope to come on Friday. (24) He nearly fell (use *faillir*). (25) It's no use your hiding behind the wall.

B. (1) She was beginning to help her mother. (2) He continues to make progress. (3) Have they succeeded in capturing the town? (4) I am learning to skate. (5) Father is teaching me to ride a horse. (6) She is getting ready to go for a bathe. (7) We have been invited to spend a week in the country. (8) He spent his time reading. (9) He likes to get up early. (10) The children had a good time playing hide-and-seek in the woods. (11) He takes a delight in giving orders to others. (12) Are you ready to go down to the beach? (13) She is very slow in finishing her work. (14) Is that water good to drink? (15) That is difficult to understand. (16) The captain was the last to leave the ship. (17) Have you any bicycles for hire? (18) He went as far as locking me in my room. (19) To see him, you would never think he was a great scientist. (20) He is a man to avoid.

C. (1) It is dangerous to lean out of the windows. (2) It was impossible to see. (3) The king summoned him to appear at court. (4) We are sorry to be late. (5) He allowed his servants to bathe in the lake. (6) They promised to get up at six o'clock. (7) They were afraid of being seen. (8) I am surprised to find you here. (9) Is she afraid to cross the field where the cows are grazing? (10) We are delighted you have been able to come. (11) I asked him to lend me his gun. (12) Her mother begged her to stay at home. (13) Their father forbade them to play in the streets. (14) It is a question of finding a good school for the boys. (15) My father told me to ask you to bring your camera. (16) They were ordered to retreat. (17) You have forgotten to wash your hands, haven't you? (18) Did she not remember to light the fire? (19) Try to be ready early. (20) Take care to shut the gate behind you. (21) The fog prevented him from seeing the sheep on the road. (22) Have you finished writing letters? (23) It has stopped raining. (24) They were forced to spend the night on the hills. (25) I have just seen your friends. (26) He had just gone to bed. (27) He is sure to win the French prize. (28) You are free to go anywhere in the castle. (29) It is better to stay here than to get wet. (30) I have the right to ask you to answer my questions. (31) I am glad to have the opportunity of being useful. (32) You have no need to make so much noise. (33) The pleasure of seeing you has made me forget to ask how your mother is.

GRAMMAR

(34) You intend to stay a few more days, do you not? (35) He began by scolding me and ended by offering to lend me five pounds. (36) We climbed the tower in order to have a better view. (37) He went out without paying for his dinner. (38) After visiting the cathedral we went to the museum. (39) After coming back from his holiday in Brittany he looked very well. (40) After getting up late she was in a bad temper all morning.

THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE

§ 258. The present participle is a verbal adjective—*i.e.* it can qualify a noun like an adjective, or govern an object like a verb. When it expresses an action the verbal function predominates, and when it denotes a state its use is mainly adjectival.

The present participle is more extensively used in English than in French, where there are no tenses formed by the verb "to be" + a present participle (*e.g.* he is playing), and where, after all prepositions, except *en*, it is replaced by an infinitive.

§ 259 (i). Used as an adjective the present participle is variable:

L'histoire suivante, the following story; *une femme mourante*, a dying woman; *des eaux dormantes*, still waters.

N.B.—*Étant*, *ayant*, and *soi-disant* (self-styled) never agree.

A number of such adjectives are also used as nouns, *e.g.* *un combattant*, *un étudiant*, *un passant*, *le couchant*.

§ 260 (ii). When used with verbal force the present participle is invariable:

Cette histoire, suivant ce qu'on avait déjà dit . . ., this story, following what had already been said . . .

Une femme mourant de faim, a woman dying of hunger.

Leurs ennemis se retirèrent, brûlant les villages et ravageant le pays, their enemies withdrew, burning the villages and ravaging the country

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 261 (iii). As a gerund the present participle is **invariable**. Used as such it denotes simultaneous action or "means by which" (i.e. "while" or "by" doing something), and it must refer to the subject of a sentence:

En jouant, je me suis fait mal, I hurt myself while playing.

Nous l'avons vu en allant à l'école, we saw him while (we were) going to school.

On apprend le français en parlant avec les Français, you learn French by talking with French people.

You will notice that *en* is used with the gerund to strengthen the idea of simultaneous action. *Tout* is sometimes added, generally denoting continuity of action:

Tout en travaillant il continua à nous parler, while (still) working he went on talking to us.

N.B.—*Moi vivant*, while I am alive; *chemin faisant*, on the way.

§ 262. Notice.—(1) The present participle is not found with a possessive adjective (a common construction in English):

I am afraid of his seeing me, *j'ai peur qu'il ne me voie*.

We are sure of his coming, *nous sommes certains qu'il viendra*.

(2) A few English present participles are rendered by past participles in French: *assis*, sitting; *couché*, lying down; *suspendu*, hanging; *endormi*, sleeping; *penché*, leaning.

THE PAST PARTICIPLE

§ 263. The past participle is used:

(a) With *avoir* or *être* to form the compound tenses of verbs; (b) with *être* to form the passive of transitive verbs; (c) purely as an adjective.

The rules for its agreement are fairly simple and are set out according to its use.

GRAMMAR

§ 264 (i). **As an adjective.** The past participle agrees with the noun it qualifies:

La semaine passée, last week; *des lettres bien écrites*, well-written letters.

(For its agreement when used with prepositional force see § 38.)

§ 265 (ii). **In the passive.** The past participle agrees with the subject:

Les portes seront fermées, the doors will be shut.

Cette maison est bien bâtie, that house is well built.

N.B.—Following such verbs as *rester*, *sembler*, *devenir*, etc., the past participle will also agree with the subject:

Elles se sentaient accablées. Elle paraît surprise (étonnée).

§ 266 (iii). **In compound tenses with être.** The past participle agrees with the subject:

Nous sommes partis. Elle est sortie.

§ 267 (iv). **In compound tenses with avoir.** The past participle is invariable except when there is a preceding direct object. With such an object it agrees:

Nous avons parlé. Elle a écrit les lettres. Ils nous ont demandé de les accompagner.

But—*La lettre qu'elle a écrite. Quelles maisons avez-vous vendues? Je les ai vus.*

There is no agreement with *en*:

Combien de nids avez-vous trouvé? Nous en avons trouvé dix, how many nests did you find?—We found ten.

§ 268 (v). **In compound tenses of reflexive verbs.** The past participle agrees with the preceding direct object—*i.e.* it agrees with the reflexive pronoun before the verb, except when that pronoun is an indirect object:

Nous nous sommes levés. Elle s'est flattée, she flattered herself.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

But—*Nous nous sommes dit*, we said to ourselves
Elles se sont écrit, they wrote to one another.

(See reflexive verbs, §§ 113, 209.)

§ 269. Further notes on (iv)—(compound tenses with *avoir*):

(a) Past participles of impersonal verbs are invariable:

La chaleur qu'il a fait, the heat there has been. *

(b) After verbs such as *marcher*, *courir*, *vivre*, *coûter*, *peser*, *valoir*, etc., the past participle does not agree with a preceding noun when it denotes distance, time, price, or weight:

Les deux milles qu'il a couru, the two miles he has run.

Les dix francs que ce poulet m'a coûté, the ten francs this chicken cost me.

Les cinquante ans qu'il a vécu, the fifty years he has lived.

Les soixante kilos qu'elle a pesé, the ten stones she weighed.

Compare:

Les dangers qu'il a courus, the dangers he incurred.

La viande qu'il a pesée, the meat he weighed.

(c) The past participle is invariable when an infinitive following it governs the preceding direct object:

Les exercices que j'ai oublié de faire, the exercises I forgot to do.

Les livres que nous avons voulu lire, the books we wanted to read.

Compare:

Nous les avons priés de nous accompagner, we begged them to go with us.

After *laissé*, *vu*, and *entendu* the infinitive must be active if they are to agree with the preceding direct object (i.e. the infinitive must have the force of an English present participle):

La jeune fille que j'ai entendue chanter, the girl I heard sing (=singing).

Les enfants que j'ai vus jouer, the children I saw playing.

But—*La chanson que j'ai entendu chanter*, the song I heard sung.

Fait followed by an infinitive never agrees.

After *voulu*, *dû*, *osé*, etc., the infinitive may be understood:

Il a cueilli toutes les fraises qu'il a pu (cueillir), he picked all the strawberries he could.

(d) After a collective noun (or adverb of quantity) + a plural the past participle agrees according to sense:

Le régiment de soldats que j'ai vu.

Ce n'est que la moitié des pommes qu'il a vendues. (Emphasis on "half.")

GRAMMAR

La moitié des pommes que j'ai vendues, half of the apples which I sold.

Le peu de progrès qu'il a fait le décourage, the little progress he has made is discouraging him.

(e) The past participle between two *que's* is invariable, but such a construction should be avoided whenever possible!

Les efforts que j'ai cru que vous feriez, the efforts I thought you would make.

(f) Remember the verbs governing a different case in French.

Les livres qu'il a payés, the books for which he has paid.

On nous a écoutés, they listened to us.

But—*On ne nous a pas obéi*, they didn't obey us (*dative*).

(See §§ 203–205.)

EXERCISE XXVII

Give the French for:

A. (1) On seeing us they ran away. (2) These stories are very amusing. (3) He looked at us, smiling. (4) They ran off when they saw us coming. (5) While describing the fight he used his crutch for a gun. (6) The heat was overwhelming. (7) On the way they spent the time singing old songs. (8) Trembling, she approached in a hesitating manner. (9) We went out, leaving her alone in the drawing-room. (10) While speaking he drew a revolver from his pocket. (11) These touching words made my sister weep. (12) Going down to the beach I met your friends. (13) She hurt herself while skating on the lake. (14) Hanging on the wall were three pictures. (15) I am surprised at his coming. (16) Having finished his work, he went to bed. (17) Being tired, she remained seated. (18) While travelling you learn many things. (19) The besiegers waited, hiding in the woods. (20) You think her letters interesting?—I went to sleep while reading them.

B. (1) Did you see the broken window? (2) I showed them the torn letter. (3) She sang some well-known songs. (4) The pictures were destroyed by the fire. (5) She will be ruined by her brother's extravagance. (6) Your aunt has gone away, has she not? (7) Where was your sister born? (8) Your cousins have arrived in time. (9) Where are the letters you have written? (10) What reply did you make? (11) Your pen?—I haven't seen it. (12) Here are the morning papers—I have not read them yet. (13) This walking-stick is like the one I lost. (14) Which cups has she broken? (15) You said there were some mistakes in my dictation—I have not found any. (16) She had six plums but she has eaten two. (17) We have not spoken to one another for a long

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

time. (18) The children have gone to bed. (19) She has washed her hands. (20) My cousin Joan has broken her arm. (21) "They think I have run away," she said to herself. (22) The dress she has had made. (23) The three miles we have walked. (24) The sweets she has hidden. (25) The sweets she tried to hide. (26) The women I saw working in the fields. (27) The picture I saw painted. (28) The band we have been listening to. (29) The trees I saw felled. (30) The mistakes I hoped you would not see.

THE ADVERB

§ 270. The adverb adds meaning to ("modifies") a verb. It can also be used with an adjective or another adverb. It may be a single word, or a little phrase of two or more words. According to meaning they are divided into adverbs of time, place, manner, and quantity.

§ 271. Adverbs of time:

<i>alors</i> , then.	<i>hier</i> , yesterday.
<i>après</i> , afterwards.	<i>jadis</i> , formerly.
<i>aujourd'hui</i> , to-day	<i>jamais</i> , ever, never.
<i>auparavant</i> , before.	<i>longtemps</i> , long, a long time.
<i>aussitôt</i> , immediately.	<i>maintenant</i> , now.
<i>autrefois</i> , formerly.	<i>parfois</i> , sometimes.
<i>bientôt</i> , soon.	<i>puis</i> , then, thereupon.
<i>déjà</i> , already.	<i>quand</i> , when.
<i>demain</i> , to-morrow.	<i>quelquefois</i> , sometimes.
<i>désormais</i> , henceforward.	<i>souvent</i> , often.
<i>encore</i> , still, yet.	<i>tantôt</i> , soon, recently
<i>enfin</i> , at last.	<i>tard</i> , late.
<i>ensuite</i> , then, next.	<i>toujours</i> , always, still.

Notice also these adverbial phrases:

<i>à jamais</i> , for ever.	<i>là-dessus</i> , thereupon.
<i>à la fois</i> , at the same time.	<i>tôt ou tard</i> , sooner or later.
<i>à l'avenir</i> , in the future.	<i>tout à coup</i> , suddenly.
<i>d'abord</i> , at first.	<i>tout à l'heure</i> , presently, a
<i>de bonne heure</i> , early.	short time ago.
<i>de nos jours</i> , nowadays.	<i>tout de suite</i> , at once.
<i>tout d'un coup</i> , all at once.	

GRAMMAR

Tantôt . . . tantôt, now . . . now; here . . . there;
at one time . . . at another time.

Do not confuse *auparavant* with the prepositions
avant, *avant de*.

Deux messieurs que je n'ai jamais vus auparavant,
whom I have never seen before.

Notice that *tout à l'heure* can mean "in a moment"
or "a moment ago" (i.e. a short time backwards or
forwards from the point of speaking). Compare the
use of "just now" in English.

In writing free composition, stories, etc., this sequence
of time adverbs is very useful: *d'abord*, *puis*, *ensuite*,
enfin.

§ 272. Adverbs of place:

<i>ailleurs</i> , elsewhere.	<i>devant</i> , before, in front.
<i>dedans</i> , inside.	<i>ici</i> , here.
<i>dehors</i> , outside.	<i>là</i> , there.
<i>derrière</i> , behind.	<i>où</i> , where.
<i>dessous</i> , under.	<i>partout</i> , everywhere.
<i>dessus</i> , above.	<i>près</i> , near.

Also:

<i>à côté</i> , near by.	<i>en bas</i> , below, downstairs.
<i>à droite</i> , on the right.	<i>en haut</i> , above, upstairs.
<i>à gauche</i> , on the left.	<i>là-bas</i> , yonder, over there.
<i>autre part</i> , elsewhere.	<i>là-haut</i> , up there.
<i>d'où</i> , whence.	<i>nulle part</i> , nowhere.
<i>en avant</i> , forward.	<i>quelque part</i> , somewhere.
<i>au loin</i> , in the distance.	<i>par derrière</i> , behind.
	<i>par devant</i> , in front.

§ 273. Adverbs of manner.

Adverbs of manner are regularly formed from
adjectives by adding *-ment* to the feminine of the
adjective (-ly in English):

<i>doux</i>	— <i>doucement</i> , gently, sweetly
<i>joyeux</i>	— <i>joyeusement</i> , joyfully
<i>fier</i>	— <i>fièrement</i> , proudly

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

If the adjective ends with a vowel the *e* of the feminine is dropped:

hardi—*hardiment*, boldly.
poli—*poliment*, politely.
absolu—*absolument*, absolutely.
gai—*gaiement* (or *gaiement*), gaily

In a few cases the mute *e* of the feminine becomes *é*:

aveugle—*aveuglément*, blindly.
énorme—*énormément*, enormously.
immense—*immensément*, immensely.

Similarly—*commodément*, *confusément*, *expressément*, *obscurément*, *précisément*, *profondément*, *profusément*.

Adjectives in *-ent* and *-ant* (except *présent*, *lent*, and *véhément*) form adverbs in *-emment* and *-amment*:

courant—*couramment*, fluently.
prudent—*prudemment*, prudently, wisely.

Notice:

bref—*brèvement*, briefly.
gentil—*gentiment*, " prettily."
impuni—*impunément*, with impunity.

§ 274. Adverbs not formed from adjectives include:

<i>ainsi</i> , thus.	<i>mal</i> , badly.
<i>aussi</i> , also.	<i>même</i> , even.
<i>bien</i> , well, much.	<i>plutôt</i> , rather.
<i>cependant</i> , however.	<i>pourquoi</i> , why?
<i>comme</i> , as, like.	<i>pouriant</i> , however.
<i>comment</i> , how.	<i>presque</i> , almost.
<i>davantage</i> , more.	<i>que</i> , how?
<i>donc</i> , so, therefore.	<i>si</i> , so.
<i>ensemble</i> , together.	<i>surtout</i> , especially.
<i>environ</i> , about.	<i>tout</i> , quite.
<i>exprès</i> , on purpose.	<i>très</i> , very.
<i>fort</i> , very.	<i>vite</i> , quickly.
	<i>néanmoins</i> , nevertheless.

GRAMMAR

Adverbial phrases of manner:

<i>à bon marché</i> , cheap.	<i>d'ordinaire</i> , usually
<i>à peine</i> , hardly.	<i>du moins</i> , at least.
<i>à peu près</i> , nearly.	<i>en effet</i> , in fact.
<i>au moins</i> , at least.	<i>tant mieux</i> , so much the better.
<i>d'ailleurs</i> , besides.	<i>tant pis</i> , so much the worse.
<i>tour à tour</i> , in turn.	

Note.—*Comme* = how! in exclamations: *Comme il fait froid!* How cold it is!

vite = quickly—never *vitement*.

tout (= quite) agrees (although an adverb) before feminine adjectives beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirate (see § 38 (8)).

§ 275. Adverbs of quantity:

<i>assez</i> , enough, fairly.	<i>davantage</i> , more.
<i>autant</i> , as much, as many.	<i>moins</i> , less.
<i>beaucoup</i> , much, many.	<i>peu</i> , little, few.
<i>combien</i> (?), how much, how many (?).	<i>plus</i> , more.
	<i>tant</i> , so much, so many.
<i>trop</i> , too much, too many.	

Assez.—*Il est assez riche*, he is rather (fairly) rich.
Il a assez d'argent, he has enough money.

Beaucoup is never modified by another adverb (except *pas*): *très beaucoup* is not French.

Peu is used with singular and plural: *peu de temps après*, shortly afterwards; *j'ai fait peu de fautes*, I have made few mistakes.

Un peu is used only with a singular: *un peu de fromage*, a little cheese.

Tant.—Notice the following sentence. It is a construction to copy if you wish to give a really French turn to your translation or composition:

Elle ne pouvait se déshabiller, tant elle était fatiguée, she was so tired she could not get undressed.

Davantage (= more) is always used absolutely—never followed by *que*:

Elle est fière et sa sœur l'est davantage.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Plus . . . plus (the more . . . the more). *Plus il a, plus il veut avoir.*

Similarly—*plus . . . moins* (the more . . . the less); *moins . . . moins* (the less . . . the less).

[For adjectives used as adverbs see § 38 (5).]

POSITION OF ADVERBS

§ 276. As a general rule the adverb follows the verb (the auxiliary in compound tenses):

Nous allons généralement au parc, we usually go to the park.

Je les ai souvent vus au parc, I have often seen them in the park.

Avez-vous bien dormi ? Did you sleep well?

Long adverbs in *-ment* often come after the past participle:

Il s'est battu courageusement, he fought bravely.

Adverbs of quantity and a few other short adverbs precede an infinitive:

Vous ne devriez pas trop manger, you ought not to eat too much.

Adverbs of time and place do not follow the general rule; very frequently they are the first words in a sentence. Other adverbs sometimes come first for sake of emphasis:

D'abord je vais vous montrer votre chambre, first of all I will show you your room.

Malheureusement il a oublié l'adresse, unfortunately he has forgotten the address.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

§ 277. Adverbs are compared just like adjectives (see § 42). The *le* of the superlative is invariable:

doucement, plus doucement, le plus doucement.

The following are irregular:

bien, mieux, le mieux.

mal, pis, le pis (or *plus mal, le plus mal*).

peu, moins, le moins.

GRAMMAR

AFFIRMATIVE AND NEGATIVE ADVERBS

§ 278. **Affirmation.**—The ordinary word for “yes” is *oui*, which is often joined to another word to avoid abruptness:

Oui, madame. Oui, mon oncle. Mais oui, yes.

Oui-da is somewhat ironical.

Si is used when answering a question put in the negative form:

Vous ne partez pas ce soir ?—Si, je pars, yes, I am.

Mais si ! Yes, of course !

Si fait, indeed it is; yes, indeed.

N.B.—*Je pense que oui, I think so.*

§ 279. **Negation.**—Apart from verbs *non* is used, sometimes *non pas*. With adverbs and pronouns *pas* is often used:

Avez-vous fini cet exercice ?—Non, monsieur

C'est vous et non votre sœur que je cherche.

A-t-il fini ?—Pas tout à fait, not quite.

Non seulement, not only.

N.B.—*Je pense que non, I don't think so; ni moi non plus, nor I, either.*

With verbs *ne* is used and is reinforced by some other word, usually following the verb. The commonest of these expressions are :

<i>ne . . . pas, not.</i>	<i>ne . . . que, only.</i>	
<i>ne . . . point, not.</i>	<i>ne . . . aucun, nul, no, none.</i>	
<i>ne . . . guère, hardly.</i>	<i>ne . . . personne, no one</i>	}(See §§ 89, 90.)
<i>ne . . . jamais, never.</i>	<i>ne . . . rien, nothing</i>	
<i>ne . . . plus, no longer.</i>	<i>ne . . . ni . . . ni, neither . . . nor.</i>	

Je n'ai jamais lu ce roman, I have never read this novel.

Il ne m'en reste plus, I have none left.

Nous n'en avons que deux, we have only two.

Il ne parlait guère, he scarcely ever spoke.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 280. *Ne* is not used except with a verb, but in the absence of a verb the second part of most of the above expressions can be used with negative force.

Pas moi, not I.

Plus de larmes! No more tears!

"Point de pain quelquefois et jamais de repos" (LA FONTAINE), no bread sometimes and never any rest.

§ 281. *Ne* used alone as a negative.

Ne by itself expresses negation.

(1) In a few stock expressions:

A Dieu ne plaise! God forbid!

N'importe, no matter.

Ne vous en déplaie, by your leave.

(2) Often after *qui* in rhetorical questions:

Qui ne comprendrait cela? Who wouldn't understand that?

(3) With *depuis que, il y a*, and *voilà*, expressing time and used with the perfect or pluperfect tenses:

Voilà trois ans que je ne l'ai vu, I have not seen him for three years.

(4) After *garder, prendre garde*:

Prenez garde qu'on ne vous voie, take care you are not seen.

(5) In sentences depending on a negative (expressed or implied):

Il n'y a personne ici qu'il ne connaisse, there is no one here he doesn't know.

(6) Sometimes with *savoir* and *bouger*, and with *pouvoir, cesser*, and *oser* + an infinitive (expressed or implied).

Il ne savait que faire, he didn't know what to do.

Il n'oserait le prendre, he would not dare to take it.

N.B.—(a) *Je ne puis*, but always *je ne peux pas*;
(b) *Je ne saurais, je ne sais quoi* never take the *pas*.

GRAMMAR

§ 282. *Ne* used expletively (where English does not require any negative).

(1) After comparatives (when main sentence is affirmative):

Vous jouez du piano mieux que je ne pensais, you play the piano better than I thought.

Il est plus pauvre et plus sage qu'il ne l'était, he is poorer and wiser than he was.

(2) After verbs and conjunctions denoting "fear" when the main sentence is affirmative:

J'ai apporté mon pardessus de peur qu'il ne fasse froid ce soir, I have brought my overcoat for fear it should turn cold to-night.

Nous craignons qu'il ne soit parti, we are afraid he has gone.

(3) After verbs of doubt and denial used negatively:

Personne ne niera que vous n'ayez raison, no one will deny you are right.

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, I don't doubt he will come.

(4) After *empêcher*, *éviter*, used affirmatively:

Empêchez qu'ils ne s'en aillent, prevent them from going away.

(5) After *à moins que* and often after *avant que*:

Je viendrai à moins qu'il ne pleuve, I shall come unless it rains.

Dites-lui de vous le donner avant qu'il (ne) sorte, tell him to give it you before he goes out.

EXERCISE XXVIII

A. Form adverbs from—vrai, autre, cruel, léger, évident, complet, violent, premier, fou, nouveau, profond, dangereux, sot, brusque, actif, sec, principal, chaleureux, probable, aucun.

Give the French for:

B. (1) How warm it is to-day! (2) I am rather tired to-night. (3) Has she gone already? (4) He has at least a thousand stamps. (5) He works too little and talks too much. (6) We have often got up early. (7) She has not found them yet. (8) Come as quickly as possible. (9) You

THE *ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

must go straightway. (10) He was so poor he could not buy any new clothes. (11) She works better than her sister. (12) The old man gets more and more stubborn. (13) The more he earns the more miserly he becomes. (14) The more I know her the less I like her. (15) You did that on purpose. (16) Their kittens are quite different. (17) She speaks French fluently. (18) I read a lot, but my brother reads more. (19) There was not much food in the hut—a few eggs and a little bread. (20) She was quite ashamed she had played so badly.

C. (1) You can't walk so far.—Yes, I can. (2) If you do not finish your work you will not go, either. (3) You never showed me the photographs. (4) I have only a few left. (5) He no longer lives in Tours. (6) Am I disturbing you?—Not at all. (7) Have you heard her sing?—Never. (8) She sings better than she plays. (9) Who wouldn't think so? (10) I have not opened a book for a fortnight. (11) There is nothing he doesn't know. (12) Take care you are not cheated. (13) I don't know what to do; I can't go away and I dare not stay here alone. (14) He drinks more than is good for him. (15) We are more pleased than we can say. (16) He spoke in a low voice lest we should hear him. (17) I am afraid he is worse than we thought. (18) They do not doubt that he is still alive. (19) Prevent them from spending all their money in the Amusement Park. (20) They will be here before it rains, unless they started very late.

GRAMMAR

THE PREPOSITION

§ 283. Although they are often very small words, prepositions in many languages cause a lot of trouble for the foreigner wishing to learn them, and French prepositions are no exception.

Grammatically they "govern" nouns or pronouns in the accusative and, as in English, they almost always precede their objects.

In form they are simple (single words) and compound (prepositional phrases). Sometimes they are required in French where not used in English, and at other times the opposite obtains.

Very often the obvious equivalent in meaning is not used (we say near "to," while French has *près* "de").

Ability to use prepositions correctly comes rather from constant practice and wide reading than by learning rules on their use.

§ 284. The following list contains the common simple prepositions:

<i>à</i> , to, at, in, etc.	<i>jusque</i> , till.
<i>après</i> , after.	<i>malgré</i> , in spite of.
<i>avant</i> , before.	<i>outré</i> , besides.
<i>avec</i> , with.	<i>par</i> , by.
<i>chez</i> , with, at —'s.	<i>parmi</i> , among.
<i>contre</i> , against.	<i>pendant</i> , during.
<i>dans</i> , in, into.	<i>pour</i> , for.
<i>de</i> , of, from, with, etc.	<i>sans</i> , without.
<i>depuis</i> , since.	<i>sauf</i> , except.
<i>derrière</i> , behind.	<i>selon</i> , according to.
<i>dès</i> , from.	<i>sous</i> , under.
<i>devant</i> , before.	<i>sur</i> , on.
<i>en</i> , in, to.	<i>vers</i> , towards.
<i>entre</i> , between.	<i>voici</i> , here is (are).
<i>envers</i> , towards.	<i>voilà</i> , there is (are).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

§ 285. Prepositional phrases are numerous. They usually end with *à* or *de*. These given below are among the very commonest:

<i>à cause de</i> , on account of.	<i>au fond de</i> , at the back
<i>à côté de</i> , by the side of.	(bottom) of.
<i>à force de</i> , by dint of.	<i>au travers de</i> , across, through.
<i>à l'égard de</i> , with regard to.	<i>d'après</i> , according to.
<i>à l'exception de</i> , except.	<i>faute de</i> , for want of.
<i>à travers</i> , across, through.	<i>jusqu'à</i> , as far as, until.
<i>au-dessous de</i> , under, below.	<i>par-dessous</i> , under.
<i>au-dessus de</i> , above.	<i>par-dessus</i> , over.
<i>au lieu de</i> , instead of.	<i>près de</i> , near.
<i>autour de</i> , around.	<i>quant à</i> , as for.
<i>au moyen de</i> , by means of.	<i>au sujet de</i> , about.
<i>au milieu de</i> , in the middle of.	

§ 286. Notes on prepositions:

(1) *à*, *de*, and *en* are regularly repeated with each noun in French. For other prepositions the repetition is optional.

Il a appris à lire et à écrire, he has learnt to read and write.

En France et en Suisse, in France and Switzerland.

(2) Most prepositions are adverbs by origin and they are often still used as adverbs (*i.e.* without a following noun or pronoun), especially in the spoken language—*e.g.*:

Il est sorti et son chien avec.

Je ne vois rien contre.

(3) English has many verbs formed with the help of prepositions (used as adverbs); they are often rendered by a simple verb in French:

to come down, *descendre*. to try on, *essayer*.

to take off, *ôter*. to eat up, *dévorer*.

to run up, *accourir*; etc.

N.B.—To run off, *partir en courant*.

GRAMMAR

§ 287. Prepositions are omitted in French.

- (1) In expressions of attendant circumstances:

Il sortit la pipe à la bouche, with his pipe in his mouth.

- (2) In expressions of time and dates:

Le matin, "in" the morning.

Le douze mai, "on" the twelfth "of" May.

- (3) In expressions of price (buying and selling):

Il vend de belles cerises quatre francs le kilo, "at" four francs a kilo.

On les achète dix sous la boîte, you buy them "at" fivepence a box.

NOTES ON SOME PREPOSITIONS

§ 288. à.

- (1) Place to which or at which with masculine and plural countries and with towns:

Au Canada, "to" or "in" Canada; *aux Indes*, "to" or "in" India; *à Lyon*, at Lyons.

- (2) For "in" where *dans* (=inside) would be too precise:

À la main; *à l'ombre*, in the shade; *au monde*, in the world; *à la campagne*; *au jardin*.

- (3) To express distance from:

B—— est à vingt milles de Londres, B—— is twenty miles from London.

- (4) With the idea of "separately":

Deux à deux, two by two; *goutte à goutte*, drop by drop.

- (5) Denoting means or instrument:

Marquer à la craie, mark with chalk; *écrire au crayon*, write in pencil; *à toutes jambes*, *à toute vapeur*, at full speed; *à pied*, on foot; *à cheval*, on horseback.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Notice—*jouer aux cartes, au football, à cache-cache*, etc.

(6) Meaning in the manner of:

À la turque, in Turkish fashion; *filer à l'anglaise*, to take French leave.

(7) Descriptive:

Un vieillard à cheveux blancs, with white hair; *un chien à longs poils*, with long hair, long-haired; *un serpent à sonnettes*, rattlesnake; *une tarte aux cerises*, cherry-tart.

(8) Denoting purpose:

Une tasse à thé, tea-cup; *la boîte aux lettres*, letter-box.

(9) In calls for help:

Au secours! Au voleur! À l'assassin, etc.

§ 289. de.

(1) Place from which:

Il revient du Canada; il descend du train.

Notice its use in expressions of nearness: *près du lac*, near the lake.

(2) With *côté* and *part*:

De ce côté, on this side; *de l'autre côté, de tous côtés*, etc.

De ma part, on my behalf; *de la part de cette société*.

(3) For "from" as opposed to "to":

De Londres à Birmingham; de dix à douze, ten or twelve, from ten to twelve; *de jour en jour*, from day to day; *de ville en ville*.

(4) After superlatives—and after *plus*:

La plus grande ville du pays, in the country; *plus de cinquante hommes*, more than fifty men.

(5) Time from which:

Du matin au soir; d'aujourd'hui en huit, a week from to-day; *de demain en quinze*, a fortnight to-morrow

GRAMMAR

(6) Denoting cause:

Fou (ivre) de joie, mad (intoxicated) with joy;
mourir de faim.

(7) Manner:

De cette façon (manière); *d'une voix douce*; *d'un pas ferme*.

(8) Measurement:

Une salle longue de seize mètres; *une montagne haute de 3000 mètres*.

(9) Material:

Un homme (une boule) de neige, snowman, snowball;
une robe de soie, silk dress.

(10) Origin:

La pomme de terre; *l'huile d'olive*.

(11) After many verbs:

Respecté de tous ses voisins; *accompagné de ses enfants*;
suivi de son chien; *saisi (pris) de peur, d'étonnement*,
etc.

When the physical or material idea is dominant (rather than moral or emotional) *par* is used, or, at times, *avec*. It is impossible to fix any definite rule.

Saisi par ses ennemis; *il m'a frappé avec sa canne*.

Notice—*rempli, couvert, couronné, surmonté, bordé, entouré, encombré* DE (for English "with"). See § 18 (2).

§ 290. en.

(1) With countries and continents (fem. sing.):

En Asie, en Allemagne, en Bretagne.

(2) With months and seasons (except *au printemps*):

En juin, en été, en 1066.

(3) Material (*de* also used):

Une montre en argent, silver watch; *un pont en pierre*, stone bridge.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(4) Manner (=like a):

Vivre en roi, live like a king; *en vrai chrétien*, like a real Christian.

(5) Duration of time:

Il le fera en trois heures, it will take him three hours to do it.

Cf. *Il le fera dans trois heures*, he will do it in three hours' time.

Notice that *en* is not used with the definite article (which makes the expression more "precise"), except in a few stock expressions: *en bateau*, *en voiture*, *en auto*, etc.; but—*dans l'auto de son père*. (N.B.—*En l'air*, *en l'absence*, *en l'honneur*.)

§ 291. *dans*.

This is more definite than the English "in," which, as we have seen, is often *à* or *en*.

Small objects which can be inside the hand, mouth, etc., will require *dans*—e.g. you have *un bonbon dans la bouche*; but—*une pipe à la bouche*.

Dans follows *entrer* :

Entrer dans la maison.

Notice that in French *dans* is used in such expressions as:

Prendre quelque chose dans l'armoire, from the cupboard; *manger dans une assiette*, off a plate; *boire dans un verre*, from a glass.

§ 292. *chez* (= "in the house of").

Chez le médecin, at the doctor's; *chez les Smith*, at the Smiths'; *chez nous*, at our house; *chez son oncle*, at his uncle's; *chez les Russes*, among the Russians.

Itself a preposition, it is used with *de* (but never with *à*):

Il vient de chez son ami, he is coming from his friend's.

GRAMMAR

§ 293. *sur* (on).

Il n'a pas d'argent sur lui, he has no money on him.

Grimper sur les rochers, to climb on the rocks.

Prendre un livre sur la table, to take a book from the table

Lire quelque chose sur le journal, to read something in the newspaper.

Se découper sur le ciel, to stand out against the sky.

Sur la fin de son règne, towards the end of his reign.

Neuf fois sur dix, nine times out of ten.

§ 294. The following points are also worth noting:

(1) *Devant* is now used of place only, *avant* of time:

Devant l'école, avant l'arrivée du maître.

(2) *Vers* is used for time and place, *envers* of feeling towards:

Vers la porte, vers dix heures du soir, charitable envers les pauvres.

(3) *Entre* is "between" and *parmi* "among":

Entre les Ardennes et la mer.

Note—*entre les bras, les mains*, in one's arms, hands; *un d'entre nous*, one of us.

(4) *Sur* and *sous* and *au-dessus de, au-dessous de*.

The latter pair suggest some space above or below—not actual contact. You can put your French book "on" the desk (*sur le pupitre*) or you can hold it in your hand some distance above the desk (*au-dessus du pupitre*).

(5) *A travers* and *au travers de*.

Each means "through," but the latter usually implies some obstacle or some difficulty:

A travers la vie, through life.

Il lui passa son épée au travers de la cuisse, through his thigh.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(6) *Pour* is not used with a period of time unless it is future:

Il va à Berlin pour deux mois, he is going to Berlin for two months; but—*Il est à Berlin depuis deux mois*, he has been in Berlin for two months; and—*Il est resté à Berlin (pendant) deux mois*, he stayed two months in Berlin.

(7) *Par* (by) is used for "out of" and for "on" followed by such words as *matin, jour, soir*, etc.:

Regarder par la fenêtre, look out of the window; *par politesse*, out of politeness; *par un beau jour d'été*, on a fine summer day.

Hors means "out of" with expressions such as, *hors d'haleine*, out of breath; *hors de combat*, out of action; *hors de portée*, out of reach.

EXERCISE XXIX

Give the French for:

(1) They entered the cottage. (2) He took a ring out of the box. (3) They are going back to their aunt's in three days' time. (4) There he is with his hands in his pockets. (5) He went in that direction. (6) The house is on the other side of the street. (7) We shall be in Paris in six hours. (8) He takes a walk along the beach twice a day. (9) Between ourselves, he doesn't earn a hundred francs a week. (10) He came in followed by two policemen. (11) The river is between us and the town. (12) I bought these eggs at six francs a dozen. (13) They arrived on the second of August. (14) The customs officer put a chalk mark on our trunks. (15) I walked, but Peter went on his bicycle. (16) It is the oldest church in the town. (17) He is going away a week to-morrow. (18) He answered in a threatening tone. (19) He spoke with downcast eyes. (20) By dint of trying you will succeed.

(21) She stayed at home because of the rain. (22) As for me, I am not going home before midnight. (23) Below us we saw the mists in the valley; above us the clear sky. (24) You are right nine times out of ten. (25) I have been working for five hours. (26) They have come to stay with us for a fortnight. (27) We have been here for ten days. (28) But for the farmer we should have lost our way. (29) I shall

GRAMMAR

begin the exercise in twenty minutes and I shall finish it in half an hour. (30) This sheep will eat out of your hand. (31) Seized with fright he jumped back. (32) On one side there is a meadow and on the other a little wood. (33) The box is 3 feet long by 2 feet wide. (34) The picture was hanging above the fireplace. (35) Steam-mills have replaced the old wind-mills. (36) She is behaving badly towards her old friends. (37) Trembling with anger he rushed out of the room. (38) He escaped from his enemies only to fall into the hands of the brigands. (39) He jumped over the hedge, but fell into a ditch on the other side. (40) On the morning of the eighteenth he left his friend's house for a cycle tour in the country.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

THE CONJUNCTION

§ 295. Conjunctions are connecting words or phrases; they join sentences or words in the same sentence.

Conjunctions joining words or sentences independent of each other are called "co-ordinating."

Conjunctions joining a subordinate sentence to a principal sentence are called "subordinating."

§ 296. The co-ordinating conjunctions.

These are *et*, *ou*, *ni*, *mais*, *car*, *or*, and *donc*. The first three are found repeated, *et . . . et* (both . . . and), *ou . . . ou* (either . . . or), and *ni . . . ni* (neither . . . nor).

Je connais et le père et la mère, I know both the father and the mother.

Il ne boit ni thé ni café, he drinks neither tea nor coffee.

When there is a finite verb (as in the above example) *ne* must be used.

Ou is sometimes stressed by the addition of *bien* (*ou bien*, or else).

When *sans* governs two objects they are joined by *ni*:

Sans rime ni raison, without rhyme or reason.

Car (for) expresses "cause," and is similar in meaning to the subordinating conjunction *parce que*.

§ 297. The subordinating conjunctions.

These are *comme*, *quand*, *si*, *que*, and numerous compounds of *que* (*parce que*, *lorsque*, etc.).

Comme, *quand*, and usually *si*, are followed by the indicative.

§ 298. *si* meaning "if" is followed by a present or an imperfect and their corresponding compound tenses (perfect and pluperfect):

GRAMMAR

S'il ne vient pas nous partirons sans lui.

S'il ne venait pas nous partirions sans lui.

S'il n'était pas venu nous serions partis sans lui.

Si meaning "whether" can be followed by future:

Je me demande si elle ira au concert.

Si followed by a negative sentence can often replace "unless," thereby avoiding *à moins que . . . (ne)* and a subjunctive.

Si meaning "however" takes the subjunctive:

Si puissant qu'il soit, je ne le crains pas, however powerful he may be (powerful though he be), I do not fear him.

§ 299. *or* means "now" (not temporal, but calling attention to a new statement or idea):

Or, un certain homme avait deux fils.

Or, il y en avait cinq d'entre elles qui étaient sages, now, five of them were wise.

Or must not be confused with the adverb of time, *maintenant*.

§ 300. *quand* is followed by the indicative. Remember it often takes a future or future perfect where English has a present or perfect (see § 229).

Quand is not used for "when":

(1) After *à peine*:

À peine fut-il sorti que son ami arriva.

(2) After *un jour, un soir*, etc.:

Un jour que, one day when.

§ 301. Compounds of *que*.

There are more than fifty of these conjunctions, some being followed by the indicative, and others by the subjunctive. With the indicative the commonest are:

après que, after.

pendant que, while.

aussitôt que, as soon as.

tandis que, while

dès que, when, as soon as.

tant que, as long as.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

<i>lorsque</i> , when.	<i>puisque</i> , since.
<i>à mesure que</i> , as, in proportion as.	<i>depuis que</i> , since.
<i>parce que</i> , because.	<i>vu que</i> , seeing that.
	<i>selon que</i> , according as.

§ 302. Note.—(1) *Lorsque* and *quand* both mean "when," but *quand* alone can stand as interrogative adverb in direct or indirect questions.

(2) *Pendant que* and *tandis que*. *Pendant que* is purely temporal. *Tandis que* has the same temporal force but it is also used when there is an added idea of contrast (=whereas):

Elle travaillait du matin au soir tandis que sa sœur ne faisait rien.

(3) *Puisque* and *depuis que*. *Puisque* expresses cause:

Puisque vous êtes riche vous pouvez payer, since you are rich you can pay.

Depuis que vous êtes riche vous n'avez pas oublié vos amis, since you have become rich you have not forgotten your friends.

§ 303. With the subjunctive the commonest conjunctions are:

bien que, *quoique*, although.

en attendant que, until.

jusqu'à ce que, until.

pour que, *afin que*, in order that.

pourvu que, provided that.

pour peu que, if only, if ever so little.

supposé (supposant) que, supposing that.

sans que, without.

de peur que {for fear.

de crainte que {that, lest.

à moins que, unless.

avant que, before.

} These four require
an expletive *ne*
with the verb
following.

De façon que, *de manière que*, *de (en) sorte que* are followed by the subjunctive only when purpose is implied.

[For examples of above see § 242.]

§ 304. Note.—(1) When two subordinate clauses follow (joined by *et*) it is usual to use *que* with the second instead of repeating the full conjunction. The mood and tense are the same as if the conjunction had been repeated, except in the case of *si*. When *que* replaces *si* in these circumstances the second clause is in the subjunctive:

GRAMMAR

Si vous allez à la ferme et que vous voyiez mes cousins, dites-leur que je viendrai les voir demain soir.

(But, *Si vous allez à la ferme et si vous voyez mes cousins, etc.*)

(2) Do not confuse conjunctions with prepositions.

Prepositions: *après, avant, jusqu'à, etc.*

Conjunctions: *après que, avant que, jusqu'à ce que.*

EXERCISE XXX

Give the French for:

- (1) We have seen both the President and the Prime Minister. (2) He has neither eaten nor drunk anything all day. (3) These poor children have neither shoes nor stockings. (4) As long as I live I shall never forget his kindness. (5) Since you went out I have written four letters. (6) Since you must go out you can take my umbrella. (7) While he was waiting for the train he revised his irregular verbs. (8) She always gets up early, while her sister stays in bed as long as she can. (9) Come and see me after the lesson. (10) You can do that after the children have gone to bed. (11) You must work hard before the holidays. (12) You must learn to swim before you can bathe in the lake. (13) As he approached the summit the path became steeper and steeper. (14) Seeing that you are not ready I shall go alone. (15) Do not speak unless you are spoken to. (16) Either he has forgotten to come, or else he has missed the train. (17) As soon as he arrived at the hotel he went to bed. (18) He had scarcely opened the book when the light went out. (19) She can borrow fifty francs from her father until the end of the month. (20) Late though it is, he will stay there until he has finished that detective novel.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

THE INTERJECTION

§ 305. Interjections are exclamations expressing some feeling or emotion (joy, sorrow, fear, etc.) and usually, grammatically speaking, have no connection with other parts of speech. The following list contains the commonest of such exclamations in polite language.

Delight, admiration, approval:

<i>ah ! ah !</i>	<i>bis ! encore !</i>
<i>hi, hi !</i> (denoting laughter)	<i>bravo ! well done !</i>
<i>bien ! good !</i>	<i>hourra ! hurrah !</i>
<i>à la bonne heure ! well done !</i>	<i>soit ! all right ! very well !</i>

Disgust, disapproval:

<i>fi ! fie !</i>	<i>par exemple ! the very idea !</i>
<i>fi donc ! for shame !</i>	<i>just fancy !</i>
<i>oh ! oh !</i>	<i>zut ! (not a polite word), bother !</i>
<i>bah ! nonsense !</i>	<i>hang !</i>
<i>baste ! pooh ! enough !</i>	<i>allons donc ! nonsense !</i>

Grief, pain, surprise:

<i>ah ! ah !</i>	<i>vraiment ! indeed !</i>
<i>oh ! oh !</i>	<i>par exemple ! you don't say so !</i>
<i>hélas ! alas !</i>	<i>miséricorde ! mercy !</i>
<i>quoi ! what !</i>	<i>mon Dieu ! good heavens ! good</i>
<i>tiens ! why ! what !</i>	<i>gracious !</i>
	<i>ma foi ! my word !</i>

Encouragement, reproof:

<i>allons ! come !</i>	<i>voyons ! come now !</i>
<i>courage ! cheer up !</i>	<i>en avant ! forward !</i>

Warning and calling:

<i>gare ! look out ! take care !</i>	<i>attention ! look out !</i>
<i>hé ! ohé ! holdà ! ho ! halloo !</i>	<i>st ! psst ! hi there !</i>
	<i>tenez ! look here !</i>

Calling for help:

<i>à moi ! au secours ! help !</i>	<i>au voleur ! stop thief !</i>
<i>à l'assassin ! murder !</i>	<i>au feu ! fire !</i>

Commanding silence:

<i>chut ! hush !</i>	<i>silence ! silence !</i>
----------------------	----------------------------

TRANSLATION INTO FRENCH

The translation of set English passages into French provides an opportunity for applying the knowledge you have acquired. Some candidates fail in this test because their knowledge is insufficient, but more do so because they cannot make use of what they know. Regular practice in written work is essential in this year, especially if the greater part of previous work in French has been oral.

The examiners ask for one thing at this stage—simple accuracy; the same accuracy that is required in other subjects. Something nearly right is not enough, and such glaring errors as " $3 \times 16 = 54$," or "The Battle of Waterloo was fought in 1714," or "Karachi is a town in Spain" are not one bit worse than such barbarisms as "*une grand maison*," "*j'étais*," "*il metta*," which still greet examiners by the score from many batches of examination papers.

Such errors must be regarded as signs of unpardonably slovenly work. In common with all mistakes they must never pass uncorrected—like weeds they thrive upon neglect—and if making "fair copies" keeps you from getting on with new work as quickly as you wish, they pay in the end. Time spent in committing corrected phrases to memory is not wasted either.

Never hurry or scamp French composition. There is plenty of work in the exercises that follow, but, at the expense of leaving some undone, put *quality* before *quantity*. Part of an exercise done carefully is far more valuable to you than the whole done in a slipshod fashion and full of mistakes.

Don't make random guesses just to avoid the trouble

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

of turning to a page in the Grammar section or the Vocabulary. The oftener you consult these at first the more correct your work will be, and you will not still be at the "guessing stage" when the examination comes along.

You should find the vocabularies on pages 502-507. very useful. Spend five minutes on them as often as you have the chance, and make yourself familiar with the special words that are treated below.

Another wise practice, which some of you may have already begun, is to keep a small note-book in which you make a list of useful phrases. Every day you meet one or more useful expressions, especially in your reading of French.

Such expressions as *avoir de la chance* (to be lucky), *rire de bon cœur* (to laugh heartily), *à votre place* (if I were you) are quite likely to occur in a piece of set translation. You either know them or don't know them, in which case guessing won't help you much. One such phrase learnt each day during this year's work in French means knowing two hundred at the end.

In the 60 pieces for translation in this section you will notice that the odd numbers are in a familiar style and largely in the first person. In these the narrative tense in the past will be the perfect. The even numbers are drawn from history, legend, and fable, and (unless a passage of direct speech demands the perfect) the narrative tense will be the past historic.

NOUNS TO NOTE

BACK.—*Le dos*, of the body; *le dossier*, of chairs, etc.; *le revers*, the other side, back of the hand; *le fond*, back of a room.

BALL.—*Le bal*, dance; *la balle* is a small ball, e.g. tennis-ball, and also a bullet; *la boule* is a larger ball and usually solid (*boule de neige*); *le boulet* is a cannon-ball; *le ballon* is an inflated ball (football).

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

BELL.—*La cloche* is a large bell, e.g. church bell; *la clochette* a smaller metal bell, often used on animals in the mountains; also used of certain flowers by reason of their shape; *la sonnette* is a door-bell; *le timbre* a bicycle-bell, and *le grelot* the small bell fastened on harness; sleigh-bell.

BOY.—Except when contrasted with *fille*, *garçon* is not used alone for "boy." *Un petit garçon* = boy. Also notice: *un écolier*, boy at school; *un élève*, boy in school; *un enfant*, *un gamin*, urchin; *un jeune homme*, lad.

BRUSH.—*Le balai*, broom; *la brosse*, ordinary word for brush, is often qualified, e.g. *brosse à dents*, tooth-brush; *le pinceau* is a painter's brush.

CARRIAGE.—*Le compartiment*, on a train; *la voiture* for horses, general word (*voiture d'enfant* is a perambulator); *le carrosse* is used most often for the carriage or coach of a king, lord mayor, etc.; *le fiacre* is a cab; *le port*, carriage of parcels, etc. (*franc de port*, carriage-free); *la tenue*, *la démarche*, carriage of a person, of the body.

COUNTRY.—*La campagne*, as opposed to town; *le pays*, whole country, also one's native district; *la patrie*, fatherland, native land; *la contrée*, region.

END.—*Le bout*, tip of anything—finger, pencil, etc.; *au bout de*, at the end of (time); *la fin*, of time, programme, book, etc.; *le but*, goal, aim.

GATE.—*La porte*, door; *la grille*, iron gate, iron railings; *la barrière*, barred gate, fence.

GIRL.—*Fille* is used alone only (a) = daughter, (b) in contrast with *garçon*. Otherwise girl is *petite fille*, or most commonly *jeune fille*.

HAIR.—*Les cheveux*, on head; *la chevelure*, a head of hair; *la boucle*, ringlet, curl; *le poil*, hair on body or on animals; *le crin*, horse's mane and tail.

HANDLE.—*Le manche*, straight handle—broom, pump, etc.; *une anse*, curved handle of baskets; *la*

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

manivelle, crank. There are many special words for particular cases—*la queue*, of frying-pan; *le bras*, of wheelbarrow, etc.

LEG.—*La jambe*, of people; *la cuisse*, of poultry; *la patte*, of birds and insects; *le pied*, of furniture.

MOUTH.—*La bouche*, of body; *la gueule*, of ravenous beasts, and cannon; *une embouchure*, of a river.

NIGHT.—*Le soir* is the afternoon onwards up to bedtime. *La nuit* is when people are in bed. *Bon soir* is "good evening"; *bonne nuit*, "good night" when going to bed. *La soirée* is what fills in the evening—evening's amusement, party, etc.

NUMBER.—*Le nombre*, of people, things, etc.; *le numéro* is a number in a series, on a uniform, of a house, etc.; *le chiffre* is a figure.

PART.—*La partie*, part, portion, general word; *la part* is a share; *le rôle*, a part in a play.

Note.—*De la part de*, on behalf of; *de tous côtés*, from all parts; *pièces détachées*, spare parts.

PEOPLE.—Do not use *le peuple* indiscriminately; it refers to the "common people," the mass of the nation, the whole nation. *Les gens* (*f. pl.*), *les habitants*, often fit the English meaning, but usually the best translation employs *on* or *monde* (people say = *on dit*; a lot of people = *beaucoup de monde*).

RIVER.—*Fleuve* (*m.*) is a large river; *la rivière* is smaller, and often flows into a *fleuve*; *le ruisseau* is a stream, also gutter (in road).

ROOM.—General word is *pièce* (*f.*)—*maison de sept pièces*, seven-roomed house; *salle* (*f.*) is a reception room, a large hall in school, etc.; *une chambre* is a bedroom.

SPRING.—*Le printemps* is the season; *le ressort* a metal spring (also used metaphorically); and *la source* a spring of water. *Un élan*, *un bond* is a leap, which is sometimes taken from *un tremplin*, a spring-board.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

TIME.—*Le temps* is the general word, and also means "weather"; *la fois* is an occasion; *une fois*, once; *la dernière fois*, the last time; *l'heure* (f.) is used for the time on the clock; *une époque* is a period of time in history; *la mesure* is time in music.

VERBS TO NOTE

- TO (ALMOST) DO.**—Use *faillir* or *manquer de* (*il manqua de* (*faillit*) *tomber*).
- TO BECOME.**—*Devenir*. *Qu'est-il devenu?* What has become of him? *Se faire* (*Il se fit soldat*), and remember that many reflexive verbs contain the idea of "becoming"; *s'affaiblir*, to become weak, etc.
- TO BRING.**—*Apporter*, of things carried; *amener*, of people. *Amenez votre cousin*, bring your cousin.
- TO GROW.**—*Croître*, *pousser* (intransitive), *cultiver* (transitive), *grandir*, to grow big. Also see Reflexive Verbs, Grammar, § 210.
- TO HAPPEN.**—*Arriver*, *se passer*, but in some cases *par hasard* is used instead of a verb. He happened to learn, *il a appris par hasard*. *Venir à* is sometimes used. *Il vint à passer*, he happened to pass.
- TO HURRY.**—*Se hâter*, *se dépêcher*, but is often expressed by a verb + *en toute hâte* or *à la hâte*.
- TO KNOW.**—*Savoir* is "to know a fact" or "to know how to" do something. In the latter sense it translates "can" and "could." *Il sait nager*, he can swim. Don't confuse with *pouvoir*. *Il sait nager mais il ne peut pas nager* should explain the difference. The second sentence implies lack of opportunity and not of ability. *Connaitre* is "to be acquainted with" (usually a person or a place). It is never followed by *que*, to know that.
- TO LEAVE.**—*Partir* is to go away, to depart, and is intransitive. It can be followed by *de*—*Il est parti de Paris*—in which case it has the same

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

meaning as the transitive verb *quitter*. In the same way *sortir de* = *quitter*, in the sense of "go out of." To leave behind, to leave alone, requires *laisser*. *Il a laissé ses livres sur la table. Laissez-moi tranquille*, leave me alone.

TO LOOK.—To look at is *regarder*, sometimes *considérer* (no *à*); to look for is *chercher* (no *pour*); to look up at, *lever les yeux vers*; to look down at, *baisser les yeux vers*; to look over the top of, *regarder par-dessus*; to look + an adjective, *avoir l'air*; to look like, *avoir l'air de*; to look (=seem), *sembler*; to look well, *avoir bonne mine*.

TO MARRY.—Transitive, *épouser*. *Il épousa la fille de son voisin. Marier* (not used for the bride or bridegroom). *Le maire les maria*. Intransitive, *se marier*. *Il s'est marié l'année passée*.

TO MEET.—*Rencontrer* implies meeting by chance. *Aller à la rencontre de* denotes intention, and *venir trouver* is often used for meeting at a fixed place. *N.B.*—He met with an accident. *Il lui est arrivé un accident*.

TO MOVE.—*Mouvoir* is not used much; *remuer* or *agiter* are more common, also *bouger*, for people; *s'ébranler* is used of trains. To move in or out of a house is *emménager* or *déménager*. There are many other verbs to cover the English "move" + preposition, e.g. *s'éloigner*, to move away; *avancer*, to move forward, etc.

TO RETURN.—*Rentrer* is to come home; *revenir* to come back; and *retourner*, to go back. *N.B.*—To give back is *rendre*.

TO RIDE.—*Monter à cheval*, to ride a horse; *faire un tour à cheval, à bicyclette, en voiture*, etc., to go for a ride. *Nous avons fait 12 milles à bicyclette, en voiture*, etc., we have ridden 12 miles.

TO SIT.—*S'asseoir* implies the action of sitting down. When sit means to be seated use *être assis*.

TO STAND.—*Se lever*, to get up; *se tenir (debout)*, *rester*

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

debout, to stand (still); *aller se placer, venir se placer*, to go, come, and stand; *se dessiner, se découper*, to stand out—buildings, hills, etc.

TO WALK.—*Aller se promener, faire une promenade*, to go for a walk; *suivre un sentier, longer une rivière*, to walk along; *faire cinq milles à pied*, to walk five miles; *marcher* is the act of walking.

OTHER WORDS TO NOTE

AGAIN.—This is often best expressed by a verb in *re*.
Il repartit, he set off again; *j'ai relu le livre*, I read the book again.

NOW.—*Maintenant* or *aujourd'hui* refer to the present moment. Referring to the past you must use *déjà* or *alors*. *La reine était déjà vieille*, the queen was now old. The word "now," so common in Holy Writ, and used to introduce new paragraphs or in arguments, is *or*. *Or Barabbas était un brigand*, now Barabbas was a robber.

ONLY.—*Ne . . . que*. Place the *que* immediately after the verb it modifies. *Nous n'avons passé que trois jours à Paris*, we spent only three days in Paris. When "only" modifies a verb use *faire*. *Elle ne fit que soupirer*, she only sighed.

SO.—With an adjective use *si*. *Une si belle maison*, so fine a house. Beware of using *si* for the English "so," introducing a sentence. *Aussi* can be used, when the verb is inverted, or else *donc*. So he went home = *aussi rentra-t-il*, or *il rentra donc*.

THEN.—At that time = *alors*. After that = *puis*. After *d'abord* (first) *ensuite* is commonly used. If then = therefore, thus, use *donc*.

PREPOSITIONS

Look over the section on prepositions in the Grammar, and keep a list of phrases employing prepositions in your word-book, e.g. such common expressions as *de ce côté*, ON this side; *à mon avis*, IN my opinion.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Note the following:—

ABOUT.—About six o'clock, *vers six heures*; about five hundred men, *environ cinq cents hommes*; about fifty books, *une cinquantaine de livres*; about to leave, *sur le point de partir*; he has spoken about the journey, *il a parlé au sujet du voyage*.

BECAUSE OF.—*À cause de*, on account of; beware of *parce que*.

BEFORE.—*Avant*, time; *devant*, place. The adverb "before" is *auparavant*.

BUT FOR.—Use *sans*.

FOR.—Do not confuse *pour* with the conjunction *car*. Do not use *pour* with an expression of time, except when it refers to the future.

WITH.—Remember that this preposition is omitted in French when attendant circumstances are expressed. *Il sortit, le nez en l'air*, he went out with his nose in the air. To denote special characteristics *à* is required. *Une petite fille aux cheveux bouclés*, . . . with curly hair; *un hôtel ayant un garage*, an hotel with a garage; *elle est fâchée contre son frère*, she is angry with . . .; *un panier rempli de cerises*, a basket filled with cherries.

THE ENGLISH AUXILIARIES

MAY, MIGHT, CAN, COULD, WOULD, SHOULD,
MUST, OUGHT

MAY, MIGHT, CAN, COULD. These are usually rendered by *pouvoir*, except when "can" and "could" mean "know (knew) how to" (see TO KNOW above). *Vous pouvez rester*, you can (may) stay; *elle a pu venir*, she may have come; *il pourrait vous voir*, he might see you; *il aurait pu nous dire*, he might have told us.

WOULD, SHOULD.—See Grammar, § 233.

MUST, OUGHT (should) are translated by the various tenses of *devoir*. Remember these verbs are defective in English, but their French equivalents

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

are used in all the tenses. *Je dois apprendre mes verbes*, I must learn my verbs; *il dut se sauver*, he had to run away; *elle devrait rester au lit*, she ought to stay in bed; *il a dû s'égarer*, he must have lost his way; *vous auriez dû me le montrer*, you ought to have shown it to me.

1. A NEW BICYCLE

to clean, *nettoyer*.
to oil, *graisser*.
to cycle, (*aller*) *à bicyclette*.
stop, *un arrêt*.
however, *cependant*.
careful, *prudent*.
to plan, *arranger*.

cycle ride, *la promenade à bicyclette*.
to promise, *promettre*.
to forget, *oublier*.
in the open air, *en plein air*,
à la belle étoile.
inn, *une auberge*.

Friday, 15th July 1936.

MY DEAR HENRY,—To-morrow is my birthday. I shall be twelve,¹ and my uncle is going to give me a new bicycle. I have one ² already, but it ³ is very old, and I haven't cleaned ⁴ it or oiled ⁴ it for months. I hope father will allow ⁵ me to cycle to school; up to the present I have nearly always gone by motor-bus. I have ⁶ to leave home at a quarter-past eight, and the nearest stop is some distance ⁷ from school. If I cycled I should not need to leave home before half-past eight. Father, however, is afraid ⁸ I shall have an accident: he doesn't know how careful I am.⁹

In any case I shall have some lovely long rides in the country. My friend Robert and I have already planned several excursions for the summer holidays, which begin next week.

If you come to stay with us in August, as you promised, don't forget to bring your cycle. Father says that if you are with us he will let us go for longer rides. What ¹⁰ I should like most would be to go away for two or three days and spend the nights in the open air if it were fine, and in some old country inn if it rained. I shall have to wait for that, however, until I am ¹¹ older.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Now I am going to bed. Perhaps I shall dream of all the letters and parcels that will be waiting for me when I wake ¹² in the morning.—Your old friend,

PETER.

NOTES

- ¹ See § 52. ² See § 106. ³ To what does "it" refer?
⁴ See § 267. ⁵ *permettre à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.*
⁶ Use *devoir*. ⁷ Remember at some distance. ⁸ What follows *avoir peur*? (§§ 240 and 282). ⁹ Watch word order.
¹⁰ "What" (see § 77). ¹¹ Mood? ¹² Tense?

2. A DUTCH LEGEND

to moor, *amarrer*.

quay, *le quai*.

deck, *le pont*.

sailor, *le matelot*.

crew, *un équipage*.

cargo, *la cargaison*.

wheat, *le blé*.

to be angry with, *être fâché contre*.

Baltic, *la mer Baltique*.

in spite of, *malgré*.

famished, *affamé*.

to be sorry, *regretter*.

fish, *le poisson*.

stomach, *un estomac*.

dyke, *la digue*.

ring, *la bague*.

A large sailing-ship was moored to the quay in the port of Stavoren, and on its deck the captain was speaking to his sailors.

"I have been ordered," ¹ he said, "to fetch a cargo of the most precious substance ² in the world, but my mistress, who gave me the order, refused to say exactly what ³ she wanted. All I know is that I am not ⁴ to return until ⁵ I have found enough of the most precious thing in the world to fill this ship. Where shall we go and what shall we look for?"

Some ⁶ of the men thought that she meant gold, and others suggested precious stones, but one old sailor told the captain that all he had to do was to fetch a cargo of wheat, an opinion which finally won the approval of all the crew.

So ⁷ next day the ship left the harbour and sailed to the Baltic Sea, where the captain was able to purchase a cargo of exceptionally fine wheat. In ⁸ a

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

few days they were back in Stavoren, much to the surprise ⁹ of the lady who had sent them. When she heard what they had brought she was angry with the captain, and told him ¹⁰ to throw all the wheat into the sea. He begged her to think of the poor in the town, some of whom were dying of hunger, but, in spite of all he said, and in spite of the prayers of the famished women and children, she repeated her orders.

When told ¹¹ she would be sorry for what she was doing she threw her diamond ring ¹² into the sea, saying, "I will believe you when this ring is ¹³ brought back to me."

A week later a fisherman found the ring in the stomach of a fish he had caught and returned it to her.

Shortly afterwards the whole town was submerged after ¹⁴ the sea had broken down the dykes in a storm.

NOTES

- ¹ See § 208. ² "in" after a superlative (§ 44).
³ "What" (=that which) (§ 77). ⁴ Use *devoir*. ⁵ Mood after *jusqu'à ce que* (§ 242). ⁶ Adjective or pronoun? (§ 87).
⁷ Caution!—not *si*. ⁸ What is the difference between *Il le fera en trois jours* and *Il le fera dans trois jours*? Which is required here? (§ 290). ⁹ Say "to the great surprise of."
¹⁰ See § 251. ¹¹ "When one told her," and remember that "that" cannot be omitted in French. ¹² "Silk dress" is *robe de soie*. ¹³ Tense? ¹⁴ Preposition or conjunction?

3. FRENCH CORRESPONDENCE—THE FIRST LETTER

address, *une adresse*.
to believe, *croire*.
to point out, *indiquer*.
mistake, *la faute*.
usually, *généralement*.
busy, *occupé*.

meal, *le repas*.
medicine, *la médecine*.
sport, *le sport*.
to swim, *nager*.
enough, *assez*.
to correct, *corriger*.

Wednesday, 5th October 1936.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—A few weeks ago ¹ our French mistress asked ² all the pupils who would like to write

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

to a French schoolgirl of their own age to give her their names. I gave mine, and yesterday she presented me with a slip of paper on which was written your name and address.³ So I am sending my first letter to you, and I hope we shall write regularly to one another⁴ while we stay at school. First of all I must tell you something about myself. My name is⁵ Joan Somerville and I am fourteen years old. I have been learning French for three years⁶—can you believe that? When you reply perhaps you will point out some⁷ of the worst mistakes I have made. I like your language very much and I want to be able to speak it and write it without making those stupid mistakes which, at present, so often spoil my efforts.

I have a brother who is sixteen and a sister who is four years older than myself.⁸ Father is a doctor,⁹ and is usually too busy to help¹⁰ me, but the others have promised to speak only French during one meal each day. My sister is said¹¹ to be very clever, and she is going to study medicine at the university when she is¹² nineteen. My brother and I are very fond of sport. This summer I played¹³ tennis a lot, and I learnt to swim.

I will write more about what we do at school in my next letter. I have written enough for this time, I am sure, and I don't wish you¹⁴ to have too many mistakes to correct.

Please answer soon.—Your new English friend.

J. S.

NOTES

- ¹ Two years ago = *il y a deux ans*. ² Case after *demandeur*?
³ Repeat the possessive adjective. ⁴ Use the verb reflexively. ⁵ Use *s'appeler*. ⁶ See § 223. ⁷ Adjective or pronoun? (§ 87). ⁸ I am three years older than John = *Je suis plus âgé que Jean de trois ans*. ⁹ See § 10 (2). ¹⁰ Too old to work = *trop âgé pour travailler*. ¹¹ Avoid the passive.
¹² Tense? ¹³ To play games—*jouer à*. ¹⁴ I wish you to stay = *je veux que vous restiez* (see § 240 (a)).

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

4. THE THREE WISHES

cottage, *la chaumière*.
edge, *le bord, la lisière*.
to complain, *se plaindre (de)*.
lot, *le sort*.
fairy, *une fée*.
wish, *un souhait*.

palace, *le palais*.
woodcutter, *le bûcheron*.
sausage, *la saucisse*.
to chide, *gronder*.
foolishness, *imprudence (f.)*.
to rid, *débarrasser*.

There was once a poor man who lived in a cottage on the edge of the forest, where he spent his time chopping ¹ wood. One day he was complaining of his lot when a little fairy appeared and said that she would grant him three wishes. Leaving his work he ran home to tell his wife of their good fortune. They decided to talk about the promise of the fairy while they had supper, as they did not want to wish for anything foolish ² that they might regret later. The woodcutter listened to the proposals of his wife, who said, "We could ask for a big palace with many servants and lots of money."

Suddenly, without thinking ³ of what he was saying, he exclaimed, looking at his meagre supper, "I wish I had a nice big sausage ⁴ instead of this dry bread and thin soup." Immediately a big sausage fell on the table. "What an idiot you are!" ⁵ cried his wife, and began to scold him for his foolishness. "Never mind," he said; "I was foolish, but we have two wishes left." ⁶ But his wife would not stop scolding and kept on saying, "You could have wished ⁷ for an empire, and all you have asked for is a sausage!"

At last he lost patience, and exclaimed, "Oh! be quiet, and say no more about the sausage. I wish it was hanging ⁸ on the end of your nose." A moment later the sausage which had caused so much trouble was hanging from the end of his wife's nose. She began to scold louder than ever, and he tried to console her by saying that there was still one wish left and he could ask for lots of money—enough to make ⁹ them happy as long as they lived.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

"You're mistaken," she replied, "if you think I am going to spend the rest of my days with this abominable sausage hanging from my nose; so you can use up your last wish and rid me of it at once."

He wished the sausage would disappear, his wish was granted, and next day he was back in the forest, as poor as before and much more miserable.

NOTES

¹ See § 247 (c). ² See § 90. ³ What part of the verb must you use? ⁴ *une bonne grosse saucisse*. ⁵ Watch order of words. ⁶ Use *rester* impersonally—"there remains to us . . ." ⁷ Fut. perf. in the past of *pouvoir*. ⁸ Why is the infinitive impossible here? ⁹ *assez . . . pour* + the infinitive; for "to make" followed by an adjective use *rendre* (not *faire*).

5. HOLIDAY PLANS

holidays, *les vacances* (f. pl.).
next week, *la semaine prochaine*.
carefully, *avec attention*.
paper, *le journal* (newspaper).
to join, *rejoindre*.
to intend, *avoir l'intention (de)*.

to travel, *voyager*.
tent, *une tente*.
barn, *une grange*.
spend, *passer* (time).
spend, *dépenser* (money).
to look forward to, *attendre*
avec impatience.

The long holidays ¹ begin next week. I have already made my plans, and every day I read carefully what the newspapers say about the weather. My friend Charles, who left ² school last year and who is now working in his uncle's office, has only three weeks, and he has promised to spend one of them with his relations at the seaside.

After ³ leaving them at the end of July he is going to join me in London and we are going for a cycle tour in the north of France. We hope to be able to see a lot of the country and visit some interesting towns and villages which so far have not been spoiled by crowds of tourists. We intend to travel along the less important country roads and see ⁴ something of

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

the real life of the peasants. We shall carry a small tent, in which we can sleep unless ⁵ the weather is very bad, when we should ask some farmer to let us spend the night in a barn.

Neither Charles nor I have saved a lot of money for this holiday, and we know exactly how much we can spend. We can stay longer and go farther if we do not put up in hotels. We are both Boy Scouts and are quite accustomed to travelling without the comfort and attention which seem so indispensable to many of our less independent fellow-countrymen.

Anyway we are looking forward to our first visit to Normandy and Brittany, and we shall have a lot to tell about our experiences when we come back again.⁶

NOTES

¹ *Les grandes vacances*. ² "left"—use *sortir de*. ³ After (see § 252). ⁴ Have you remembered to repeat the preposition? ⁵ Unless—followed by ? (see § 242). ⁶ Tense ?

6. A PUPIL OF LISZT

pianist, *pianiste* (m., f.).
European, *européen*.
to print, *imprimer*.
composer, *le compositeur*.
Hungarian, *hongrois*.
fraud, *la fraude*.

the day before, *la veille* (*de*)
to confess, *avouer*.
piece, *un morceau*.
mercy, *merci* (f.).
to be present, *assister* (*à*).
to put an end to, *mettre fin à*.

Some years ago a young pianist was going to give a concert in a well-known European city. Her reputation had still to be made and she was hoping that this concert would do much in making her known to the public. She had programmes printed,¹ and very foolishly she added, beneath her name, "Pupil of Liszt," although she had never seen ² the famous Hungarian composer in her life.

Believing Liszt to be hundreds of miles away she had little fear that her fraud would be discovered. On the day before the concert she was reading the news-

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

paper when, to her great consternation, she learnt that the Abbé Liszt had just ¹ arrived in the town and put up at a certain hotel.

What could she do? ⁴ If she openly confessed her fraud it would put an end to her musical career. If she said nothing the consequences were equally to be feared, as the composer would be sure to hear of the concert. After thinking about it ⁵ for some time, she suddenly left her home, found the Abbé in his hotel, told him everything, and threw herself on his mercy.

He asked her ⁶ a few questions and then made her play some of the pieces she had chosen ⁷ for the concert. He criticised her execution, and when she had finished he said, with a smile, "Now, mademoiselle, you can truthfully say that you are a pupil of Liszt, for you have just ³ taken your first lesson." He also promised to be present at the concert, and even to play one or two pieces. Not only did he save her career, but he also helped to establish her reputation.

NOTES

¹ *faire* + an infinitive. ² Mood ? ³ *venir de*. ⁴ *Que faire ?* ⁵ See §§ 104 and 252. ⁶ N.B. *poser* (not *demander*) *une question*. ⁷ See § 267.

7. A HOLIDAY CRUISE

the Mediterranean, *la Méditerranée*.

knot, *le nœud*.

swell (of sea), *la houle*.

to pitch (of ships), *tanguer*.

bunk, *une couchette*.

motion, *le mouvement*.

to enjoy oneself, *s'amuser bien*.

to cast anchor, *jeter l'ancre*.

ruin, *la ruine*.

wand, *la baguette*.

We have just returned from the Mediterranean, and, although this year it was ¹ very cold in England during the Easter holidays, we enjoyed warm weather all the time. We left Liverpool on the first of April ² and on the second ² when we awoke we were in the English Channel and travelling westwards at twenty-four knots.³ The heavy swell from the Atlantic made the

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

boat pitch, and some of our friends preferred staying in their bunks to having lunch.⁴

In the evening we changed direction⁵ and instead of⁶ pitching the ship began to roll, but the weather was fine and we gradually grew accustomed⁷ to the motion of the boat. Before we sighted the north coast of Spain there were very few who were not enjoying themselves. On the fifth⁸ we cast anchor at Gibraltar and were allowed to⁹ go ashore for four hours. Six of us shared a taxi, and asked the driver to take us fairly slowly round the town. Before returning⁹ on board we had tea, and bought some picture cards to send to our friends in England.

We stayed three days in Naples, and those who wished could go to Rome by train. Others went to see the ruins of Pompeii, which are very interesting, and show us something of how the Romans used to live in the first century A.D.¹⁰ Everything is preserved as it was over¹¹ eighteen hundred years ago, and you would think that it was awaiting only the magic wand of a fairy to return to life as if nothing had happened.¹²

NOTES

- ¹ Although—what mood follows? ² For dates see § 48.
³ *à vingt nœuds*. ⁴ He prefers staying at home to travelling
= *Il aime mieux rester chez lui que de voyager*. ⁵ *changer de direction*.
⁶ *au lieu de*. ⁷ Use the reflexive *s'accoutumer à*.
⁸ Avoid the passive. ⁹ Use *avant de* with the infinitive. ¹⁰ A.D., *après J.-C.* ¹¹ Over = more than.
¹² See § 90.

8. A TALL STORY

inn, *une auberge*.

to boast, *se vanter (de)*.

skill, *adresse (f.)*.

stranger, *un étranger, un in-*
connu.

cart, *une charrette*.

game, *le gibier*.

stag, *le cerf*.

powder, *la poudre*.

cherry-tree, *le cerisier*.

stone (of cherry), *le noyau*.

to stagger, *chanceler*.

pool, *une mare*.

ripe, *mûr*.

One evening in a little inn on a road leading¹ to the forest some hunters were boasting of their skill

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

with the rifle, each one in turn trying to surpass ³ the others in the recital of his marvellous adventures. There was a stranger sitting near the fire listening to all their stories. From time to time ³ he smiled, and when the hunters had all finished he turned to them and said, "Gentlemen, perhaps ⁴ you would be interested to hear of what I once did when hunting."

"I had filled two carts with game during the day, and I was returning home in the evening, when suddenly I saw a huge stag ¹ coming to meet me.

"I had powder, but, unfortunately, I had not a single grain of shot ⁵ left. Looking round I saw a cherry-tree laden with ⁶ fruit, and, quickly gathering and eating a few cherries, I loaded my gun with the stones. I fired, and the stag, hit in the middle of the forehead, staggered and fell, but before I could reach ⁷ the spot it rose again and disappeared in the wood.

"A year later I was hunting in the same wood when I came across a fine stag drinking at a pool. Imagine my surprise when I noticed between its horns a magnificent cherry-tree, ten feet high.⁸

"It was the stag I had shot a year before, and one of my cherry stones must have ⁹ taken root in its head. This time I had plenty of powder and shot, and it did not escape. I went and examined it, and the ripe cherries with which the tree was covered were the finest I have ever eaten in my life."¹⁰

NOTES

- ¹ Use *qui* + imperfect of verb. ³ *surpasser, l'emporter sur.*
² From day to day is *de jour en jour.* ⁴ See § 221. ⁵ *grain de plomb.*
⁶ Preposition? ⁷ Mood? (see § 242). ⁸ *haut de . . .* (see § 49). ⁹ Perfect of *devoir.* ¹⁰ *de ma vie.*

9. THE OLDEST INHABITANT

Burgundy, *La Bourgogne.*
 station, *la gare.*
 villager, *le villageois.*
 peasant woman, *la paysanne.*

to listen to, *écouter.*
 wonderful, *merveilleux.*
 war, *la guerre.*
 to remember, *se souvenir de.*

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

My brother and I have been staying for the last fortnight ¹ on a farm in Burgundy. The farmer is an old friend of my father. They went to the same school and did their military service together in the same regiment. His two children, Paul and Odette, have been to stay with us several times, and we go there at least once a year.² A week in Lyons is as pleasant a change for them as a visit to the country is for us.

The village in which they live is ³ nearly ten miles from the station. Fifty years ago, when there were no motor-cars, the villagers led a very isolated life and travelled but little. There is still one old peasant woman, who is nearly ninety, and has never been in a train in her life. Paul's father offered to take her in his car as far as Dijon, the largest town ⁴ of Burgundy, where there are trams and cinemas and one of the largest stations ⁴ in France, but she would not accept his invitation.

"I am too old to travel," ⁵ she said, "and I am quite content to stay in the village and listen to other people talk of all the wonderful things they have seen and heard." ⁶

We have been to see her several times during our visit and she has told us stories of the people she knew ⁷ when she was a little girl. She was married before the terrible war of 1870. She can remember one old man who was with Napoleon's army in Russia. Whenever it was ⁸ very cold he used to say, "This is nothing; you ought to have ⁹ been in Russia in 1812!"

NOTES

¹ Fortnight—use *quinze jours*. ² Twice a day = *deux fois par jour*. ³ Is at ten miles. ⁴ See § 44. ⁵ See § 252. ⁶ Do these agree? With what and why? *connaitre* or *savoir*? ⁷ Weather—use *faire*. ⁸ Fut. perf. in the past of *devoir*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

10. CHARLEMAGNE AS SCHOOL INSPECTOR

taste, *le goût.*

numerous, *nombreux.*

to swim, *nager.*

to hunt, *chasser.*

sheepskin, *une peau de mouton.*

silk, *la soie.*

wild boar, *le sanglier.*

to tear, *déchirer.*

briar, *la ronce.*

mud, *la boue.*

courtier, *le courtisan.*

unexpected, *inattendu.*

to praise, *louer.*

proud, *fier.*

to neglect, *négliger.*

idleness, *la paresse.*

Charlemagne was a man of simple tastes, and whenever his numerous campaigns left him leisure nothing pleased him ¹ better than ² to spend the time ³ in swimming and hunting. Wearing a common sheepskin ⁴ coat he once took a party of courtiers clad ⁵ in silk and velvet on a wild-boar hunt in the forest. After they had returned he laughed at ⁶ his lords, whose fine clothes had been torn by the briars and spoilt by the rain and mud.

The great Emperor was the first of the French kings to take a keen interest in ⁷ education, and his ideas were too democratic to ⁸ please many of his courtiers. Aided by learned men from other countries he set up a number of schools, and in one of these he placed the sons of his servants as well as those of the great lords of his Court, giving orders that they were all to receive the same instruction.

After a long absence he paid an unexpected visit to this school and examined the work of the pupils. Finding that the children of humble rank had profited ⁹ more from their studies than the sons of the nobles, he praised the former for their diligence, and promised to make them bishops and abbots if they continued to work well.

Turning ¹⁰ to the others, and speaking in ¹¹ a severe voice, he said, "You nobles,¹² proud of your rank and wealth, you have disobeyed my orders and neglected your studies. Remember this, that unless ¹³ you make

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

up for your past idleness by careful work, you will have nothing from me, sons of nobles though you be." ¹⁴

NOTES

- ¹ Case? ² *que de*. ³ See § 247 (c). ⁴ Sheepskin = *de peau de mouton*. ⁵ *habillé de, vêtu de*. ⁶ *rire de*. ⁷ To be interested in—*s'intéresser à*. ⁸ After *trop* use *pour* with the infinitive, e.g. *trop faible pour travailler*. ⁹ *profiter de*.
¹⁰ *se tourner vers*. ¹¹ *d'une voix*. ¹² *vous autres nobles*.
¹³ Can you avoid the subjunctive by using *si* here? ¹⁴ Mood?

11. A PLEASANT WAY OF LEARNING FRENCH

library, *la bibliothèque*.
 novel, *le roman*.
 drawing-room, *le salon*.
 to notice, *remarquer*.
 to be ashamed, *avoir honte*.
 to admit, *avouer*.

chair, *le fauteuil* (armchair),
la chaise.
 task, *une tâche*.
 dictionary, *le dictionnaire*.
 manner, *la manière*.
 to borrow, *emprunter*.

We have a good ¹ number of French books in our library at school, and I have just read ² my first French novel. I took it home before the Christmas holidays, but for ³ the first week it remained on the drawing-room table. Several visitors noticed it, and mother told them proudly that I was reading it—which was not quite true. At first I was flattered by the impression it had created, but I ended by being ashamed and—I must admit it—afraid also. What should I say if someone asked me questions about the story? What should I do if my teacher asked me how much I had read when we returned ⁴ to school?

The first of January it rained all day,⁵ and in the evening⁶—having drawn my chair before a cheerful fire—I began to read the book. At first it was very difficult, and it was only my good resolutions of the morning that made me continue what ⁷ promised to be an unpleasant task. I had to use the dictionary every two or three⁸ lines, and there were some sentences

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

I couldn't understand at all. Although discouraged I refused to give in, and before going to bed ⁹ I had read eight pages.

I continued my reading next day, and found I was beginning to get interested in the story and the characters. By the end of the week I had read one-third of the book, and I was able to understand it without consulting ¹⁰ the dictionary so often. A week later we returned to school and I was quite pleased to tell my French mistress that I had nearly finished the novel, that I was enjoying the story, and that I had learnt a lot of French in a very pleasant manner. I am going to borrow another book as soon as I have finished ¹¹ it.

NOTES

¹ *un assez grand nombre.* ² He has just spoken = *il vient de parler.* ³ Avoid *pour.* ⁴ Tense? ⁵ *tout le jour* or *toute la journée?* ⁶ In the morning = *le matin.* ⁷ = that which (see § 77). ⁸ Every three days = *tous les trois jours.* ⁹ Before going to bed = *avant de me coucher.* ¹⁰ Without speaking = *sans parler.* ¹¹ Tense? (see § 230).

12. THE CONVERSION OF CLOVIS

century, *le siècle.*
beauty, *la beauté.*
niece, *la nièce.*
Christian, *le chrétien (-ienne, f.).*
beggar, *le mendiant.*
messenger, *le messenger.*

to marry (*trans.*), *épouser.*
task, *la tâche.*
to dedicate, *consacrer.*
to fight, *se battre.*
dauntless, *intrépide.*
to wound, *bless.*

At the end of the fifth century there lived in Geneva a young princess of great beauty named ¹ Clotilde. She was the niece of Gondeband, King of the Burgundians, who had killed her ² father, mother, and two brothers. She was a good Christian, and spent much of her time ³ in looking after the sick and the poor. One day she discovered that an old beggar who came to her was really a messenger from the Franks, and had come to ask her to marry his royal master, Clovis.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

Hoping that Clovis would become a Christian if she married him, and also that he would punish Gondeband for having massacred her parents, she promised to become his wife.

After ⁴ marrying Clovis, Clotilde tried in vain to bring about the conversion of her husband, and when their first son died her task was even more difficult. "If the child had been dedicated to my gods," he said, "he would still be alive; he died because he was baptized."

Some time later he was fighting against the Germans, who had crossed the Rhine and invaded his territory. Things were going badly for the Franks, and those dauntless warriors who had not known defeat were on the point of fleeing. The king himself was wounded, and defeat seemed inevitable, when his friend Aurelian told him to pray to the God of Clotilde. When, as if by miracle,⁵ the Franks regained their courage, and forced the Germans to fly in disorder, he believed that his prayers had been heard.

He swore he would become a Christian, and once the war was over he kept his promise. Along with three thousand of his men he was baptized in the church of Reims on Christmas Day in 496 A.D.

NOTES

¹ Past participle or *qui* followed by the imperfect. ² Possessive adjective must be repeated. ³ To spend time in doing something = *passer le temps à faire quelque chose*. ⁴ After (see § 252). ⁵ *comme par miracle*.

13. A DAY'S TRAMP

pleasant, *agréable*.

mile, *un mille*.

blackberry, *une mûre*.

squirrel, *un écureuil*.

to take one's bearings,
s'orienter.

ruins, *les ruines* (f. pl.).

to lose one's way, *s'égarer*.

wonderful, *merveilleux*.

stream, *ruisseau*.

to stretch oneself, *s'étendre*,
se coucher.

bank, *un talus*.

to fall asleep, *s'endormir*.

to wake up, *se réveiller*.

spire, *la flèche*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

HILLMINSTER,

Wednesday, 15th August 1936.

MY DEAR GEORGE,—You will be pleased to ¹ learn that we arrived here safe and sound last night about 7.30 P.M. after a very pleasant journey. After leaving ² your house we followed the road for two miles, and then we entered the little wood you told us about.³ We were glad to leave the dusty highway, and it was very pleasant in the shade ⁴ of the trees. As we went along we ate some of the apples you gave us,⁵ and once or twice we stopped to pick some particularly nice blackberries. We saw lots of squirrels in the wood, jumping from tree to tree with wonderful agility.

At half-past twelve we stopped by a small stream and had our lunch, after which we stretched ourselves on a bank to rest a little and fell fast asleep. It was nearly three when we awoke, and soon after we had started again we lost our way. We reached the top of a hill, and there John climbed a tall tree to take our bearings. He was able to see the spire of Hillminster church in the distance, and we had scarcely gone ⁶ another half-mile when we met a farmer, who showed us the shortest way.

We had tea in a little house about two miles from the town.⁷ John, according to his usual custom, began a conversation with the lady who served us, during the course of which we learnt lots of things about Hillminster and its inhabitants which are not in the guide-book. She told us to put up at this hotel—the one you recommended—and here we are.

We are going to see the ruins of the old castle in the morning; they are said ⁸ to be very interesting, but I will tell you more about them when I have seen ⁹ them.

Many thanks for all you did for us.—Yours,

ROBERT.

NOTES

- ¹ Preposition? ² See § 252. ³ "of which you . . ."
⁴ *à l'ombre.* ⁵ Does the past participle agree? ⁶ *à peine*

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

(see § 221 (4)). ' We live three miles from the station = *nous demeurons à trois milles de la gare*. * Avoid the passive. • Tense? (see § 230).

14. THE DEATH OF ROLAND

Spain, *L'Espagne* (f.).
to invade, *envahir*.
the Moors, *les Maures*.
pass (narrow), *le défilé*.
bold, *hardi*.
event, *un événement*.

according to, *selon*.
nephew, *le neveu*.
desperate, *acharné*.
to overwhelm, *accabler*.
league, *une lieue*.
to break, *casser*.

Having conquered Spain the Moors began to invade France, and but for their defeat at Poitiers by Charles Martel they might have¹ captured the whole country as the Romans had done.

In 778 Charlemagne, the grandson of Martel, crossed the Pyrenees and seized the north of Spain from the Arabs. He had to² return to France, however, and while going through a narrow pass, known as the Val de Roncevaux, his rearguard, commanded by Roland, was attacked and slaughtered by the Basques, a bold and independent race who lived in the surrounding mountains.

This event gave rise to the famous legend of Roland sung in later years by French minstrels and chanted by Taillefer at the battle of Hastings. According to this legend, Roland was the nephew of Charlemagne, and was betrayed to the Saracens by a jealous rival named Ganelon.

After a desperate battle Roland and his little band were overwhelmed by the number of their enemies. As a last resort he blew thrice on his horn to warn his uncle, who was thirty leagues ahead. The Emperor returned, but before³ he reached the fatal pass his nephew and all his men had been slain. Roland had blown his horn with such⁴ force that he had burst a blood-vessel in his neck.

Before dying he had tried to break his sword,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Durandal, on the rocks, as he was afraid of letting it fall into the hands of his enemies. The rocks were cleft—the breach it made can still be seen—but the sword remained undamaged, so he threw it into the dark waters of a mountain stream.

NOTES

- ¹ Might have. He might have sold = *il aurait pu vendre*.
² Use *devoir*. ³ Mood? ⁴ See § 57.

15. ADVICE TO A FRIEND GOING ABROAD

to thank, *remercier (de)*.
crossing, *la traversée*.
sea-sickness, *le mal de mer*.
several, *plusieurs*.
besides, *d'ailleurs*.

stay, *le séjour, la visite*.
abroad, *à l'étranger*.
capital, *la capitale*.
prejudice, *le préjugé*.

MANCHESTER,
Friday, 1st August 1936.

MY DEAR ADÈLE,—Thanks for your letter, which I have just received ¹ and which ² I am answering by return. I am glad you have decided ³ to spend your holidays in France this summer. I am also pleased to learn that Blanche is going with you; tell her she need not be afraid of sea-sickness if she goes to bed as soon as the boat leaves ⁴ Southampton.

The first time I went to France I did several things which I was sorry for ⁵ afterwards, and I hope my advice will be useful. First of all, do not take a lot of luggage; after all, you are going to see the country and not to show the French people ⁶ you meet how many pretty hats and dresses you possess. Besides, you are not going to Central Africa, but to a civilised country, where there are shops, and you will be able to buy anything you need.⁷

Like you, I went before my examination, and I took about twenty books, intending to do some work every

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

day. They were very heavy, and I never even opened the majority of them. Talk French as much as you can, read French newspapers and magazines, and leave the works of Racine and Rousseau until you are back home again.⁸

Another thing,—lots of people miss the real pleasure of a stay abroad because they are constantly in a hurry. When I went to the Pyrenees I arrived in Paris at noon and caught the two o'clock train for Toulouse; afterwards I was sorry I had not seen more of the French capital. If I were you⁹ I should stay the first night in Paris—I can recommend a very nice hotel not too far from the station—and I should spend a day or two in Toulouse.

And finally, do try to understand the French way of life, and to do that you must forget all your English prejudices. I do hope you will have a good time, and please write if there is anything I can do.—Yours,

PAULINE.

NOTES

- ¹ Use *venir de*. ² Careful! ³ Mood? ⁴ See § 229.
⁵ *regretter* covers "to be sorry for." ⁶ Case? ⁷ Tense?
⁸ Mood after *jusqu'à ce que*? but can you avoid using a sentence here? ⁹ *à votre place (à la place)*.

16. THE HARE AND THE HEDGEHOG

hare, *le lièvre*.

hedgehog, *le hérisson*.

to make fun of, *se moquer de*.

to determine, *résoudre*.

to revenge oneself, *se venger*.

to bet, *gager, parier*.

scornfully, *avec mépris, dédaigneusement*.

meal, *le repas*.

furrow, *le sillon*.

the appointed time, *l'heure dite*.

to take one's position, *se placer*.

starting, *le départ*.

snout, *le museau*.

exhausted, *épuisé*.

One day a hare made fun of a hedgehog and the latter determined to revenge himself. "You think

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

you can run very fast," he said, "but I dare bet I could beat you in a race."¹ The hare smiled scornfully and said, "Don't talk nonsense!" "I'll bet you a dinner, anyway," replied the hedgehog.

"Agreed!"² cried the hare. "I never refuse a good meal."

"All right!" went on the hedgehog. "We'll go to Farmer Dubois's ploughed field early to-morrow morning. We will take a furrow each and see which reaches the other end of the field first."

Next morning they were both in the field at the appointed time. The hedgehog chose a furrow and the hare took his position in the one alongside. The hare gave the signal for starting and was off like a shot.³ He was quite sure he had won the race, and the dinner, when a foot from the end of the field he saw his rival, who raised his head and said, "Well, here I am!"

The poor hare couldn't understand it, and asked if they could run again. "Willingly," said the hedgehog. "One, two, three!" And off went the hare faster than ever, but just as he was reaching the end of his furrow the hedgehog's snout appeared and he heard him say, "Here I am!"

The hare asked for a fresh trial,⁴ and the same thing happened, but he would not admit his defeat and kept on trying.

After the seventy-fifth time he fell down completely exhausted, and the hedgehog carried off the dinner, which he shared with another hedgehog who resembled him⁵ so much you couldn't tell⁶ one from the other.

NOTES

¹ *à la course.* ² *C'est convenu!* ³ *Use partir comme un trait.* ⁴ *une nouvelle épreuve.* ⁵ *Case after ressembler?* ⁶ *distinguer.*

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

17. HENRY

to play tricks, <i>jouer des tours</i> (à quelqu'un).	mischievousness, <i>une espiè-</i> <i>glerie.</i>
drawing-pin, <i>la punaise.</i>	mouse, <i>la souris.</i>
inkwell, <i>un encrier.</i>	pocket, <i>la poche.</i>
despite, <i>malgré.</i>	dirty, <i>malpropre, sale.</i>
culprit, <i>le coupable.</i>	sorrow, <i>la tristesse.</i>
mischievousness (of children), <i>la</i> <i>malice.</i>	to hold out, <i>présenter.</i>

Henry is one of those boys who cannot help ¹ playing tricks on someone. If, on entering a room, a book suddenly falls on your head, you need not ask who carefully placed it on the top of the door. When you find a drawing-pin on your chair, water in your inkwell, some creature or other in your pocket, or a ticket fastened to your back, you can be sure that Henry, despite his innocent air, is the culprit.

Yet you can't help liking Henry. He does all these tricks out of ² pure mischievousness, and really he is one of the most likeable boys I have ever met.³ I have heard lots of stories about what he did and said when he was younger. I don't believe them all, but here are two.⁴

His late headmaster was going to cane him for having put a mouse in his desk, when he was astounded at the dirty hand which Henry held out. "Find another hand as dirty as this in the whole class and I will not punish you," he said.

"Here's one," replied Henry immediately, showing his other hand, which he had been holding behind his back.

Another time a smartly dressed lady met Henry coming ⁵ out of a wood holding in his hand a bird's nest containing four eggs.

"You ⁶ cruel boy!" she cried. "Take it back at once. What will the poor mother do when she finds ⁷ that her nest and eggs have been stolen? She will die of sorrow."

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

"No, she won't," retorted Henry; "she's dead already."

"I don't believe you. How do you know she's dead?"

"Because I can see the biggest part of her on your hat!" said Henry, running away as quickly as possible.

NOTES

¹ Cannot prevent himself—*ne peut s'empêcher (de)*. ² Out of—*par*. ³ Mood? (§ 241). ⁴ Supply "of them." ⁵ *qui* + imperfect. ⁶ Omit (you can supply *que vous êtes* after the noun). ⁷ Tense? (§ 229).

18. AN ARAB STORY

Arabia, *Arabie* (f.).
advice, *le conseil*.
courtier, *le courtisan*.
shirt, *la chemise*.

servant, *le serviteur*.
reward, *la récompense*.
to grow tired, *s'ennuyer*.
to plough, *labourer*.

There was once a prince who lived in Arabia, and although he was ¹ young and rich he was never happy, and nothing pleased him. Following the advice of a courtier he went one day to consult an old dervish who was celebrated for his wisdom.

The latter told the prince that there was nothing in this world more difficult to find than real happiness. "Still, it can be done," he added, "and what you must do is ² to find a man who is perfectly contented and then put on his shirt, if he will ³ give it to you."

Accompanied by ⁴ two faithful servants the prince left his palace and set off to try to discover a happy man. They visited all ⁵ the towns in Arabia, and the prince tried on the shirts of many men who said they were quite happy, but it was all in vain. He succeeded in obtaining the shirts of kings and emperors, of lords and rich merchants, even those ⁶ of priests and poets, of soldiers and statemen, but not one could give him the happiness he was seeking.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

Unwilling to return home, he visited other lands and strange cities, where his servants offered a handsome reward for the talisman their master so much desired. And yet the prince was more unhappy than when he left his own country, and he was getting tired of wearing the shirts of all those who came to claim the reward.

Finally he set off home again, and in a field not half a mile from his own palace he found a man ⁷ ploughing a field. He was singing, and looked really happy. The prince stopped and questioned him. He said he was quite contented, wanted nothing, and would not change his lot for that of a king.

"Then you're the man I'm looking for," said the prince. "Sell me your shirt."

"My shirt!" exclaimed the peasant, astonished. "I haven't one."⁸

NOTES

¹ Mood? ² *c'est*. ³ Futurity or volition? ⁴ Preposition?
⁵ Have you made your adjective agree? ⁶ *ceux*
 or *celles*? ⁷ *qui* + imperfect. ⁸ See § 106.

19. BUYING PRESENTS

Christmas, <i>Noël</i> (m.).	slipper, <i>la pantoufle</i> .
New Year's Day, <i>le jour de l'an</i> .	list, <i>la liste</i> .
New Year's gifts, <i>les étrennes</i> (f. pl.).	to wear out, <i>user</i> .
	to smoke, <i>fumer</i> .
	to shave, <i>se raser</i> .

Last Wednesday I came home from school for the Christmas holidays, and yesterday I spent all day buying ¹ presents for the family. In France we often give presents on New Year's Day, and we call them New Year's gifts. All the same I like to buy mine early.

I wrote down the names of all those to whom ² I was going to give presents, and then I asked mother to tell me ³ what ⁴ she thought each of them would

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

like. Mother sees them much oftener than I, and knows better what will please them.⁵

Having written down her suggestions, and added a few of my own ideas, I went to the town. I started with⁶ the grandparents who live near us, buying grandfather a pair of slippers. I had noticed that those he was wearing were nearly worn out. For grandmother I chose some vases, knowing how fond she is⁷ of flowers. It was easy to find something for father—he smokes—but it was more difficult to choose a suitable present for Uncle George, who neither smokes nor shaves. In the end I bought him a walking-stick, and got an umbrella for auntie in the same shop.

My brother Roger, who is eighteen on the 31st of December, has a camera, and I bought him a book on photography. My little sister Marie is only five, and I chose a lovely doll for her—it closes its⁸ eyes when you put it on its back. My other sister, Pauline, who will soon be⁹ twelve, will, I am sure, be delighted with the wrist-watch I have bought for her.

I have still a few names, including mother, on my list, but I shall not be buying presents in a great hurry at the last moment.

NOTES

- ¹ To spend time in (see § 247 (c)). ² Relative after preposition (see § 74, note 1). ³ *demander à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.* ⁴ See § 77. ⁵ Case? ⁶ Does not mean here "in company with." ⁷ Order of words. ⁸ See § 12 (5).
⁹ Careful!

20. TWO FABLES

despise, *mépriser.*
creature, *la créature.*
weak, *faible.*
mouse, *la souris.*
hole, *le trou.*
paw, *la patte.*
rope, *la corde.*

to gnaw, *ronger.*
dove, *une colombe.*
ant, *une fourmi.*
to drown, *se noyer.*
blade of grass, *le brin d'herbe.*
arrow, *la flèche.*
to sting, *piquer.*

We should not despise those creatures which are smaller and weaker than ourselves; the time may

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

come when we shall need them¹ and when they can be useful to us.

A mouse once came out of its hole and was terrified to find itself between the paws of a lion. The king of beasts allowed it to escape; he did not even consider it worthy of his attention. Some time later the little mouse found the same lion firmly fastened with ropes awaiting the time when the men who had caught him would return to take him away.

"Can I help you?" said the mouse in ² a timid voice.

"What can so small a creature as you do to help me?" growled the lion.

"Well, we'll see!" replied the mouse, beginning to gnaw one of the ropes, and so well did he work with his teeth that in less than two hours he had set the lion free.

And here is another story.

A dove was once drinking by the side of a stream when he saw a poor little ant being carried away by the current. The insect would certainly have been drowned if the dove had not thrown a long blade of grass into the water. The ant clung to the grass and was able to reach the bank in safety. Shortly afterwards a peasant came to the spot, and, seeing the dove perched on a branch of a tree near the stream, he resolved to have a better supper than usual³ that night. The ant, however, had seen all that⁴ had taken place, and just as the peasant was going to shoot an arrow at the bird, which had neither seen nor suspected anything, it stung his bare foot. He turned round suddenly, the dove heard the noise, and flew away. The peasant had only bread and cheese for supper after all.

NOTES

¹ See § 106, note 3.

² Preposition?

³ *que d'habitude.*

⁴ See § 79.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

21. THE WOODS

literature, *la littérature*.

gipsy, *un bohémien*.

clearing, *une clairière*.

caravan, *une roulotte*.

shaft, *le brancard*.

forest-keeper, *le garde-forestier*.

snare, *un piège*.

wild boar, *un sanglier*.

path, *le sentier*.

to fell (trees), *abattre*.

woodcutter, *le bûcheron*.

charcoal-burner, *le charbonnier*.

Yesterday my brother and his school friend went for a day in the forest, taking their lunch with them. I wanted to go too, but my examination begins on Monday, and I thought I had better¹ revise my history and literature. They told me all² they had seen and done when they came back.

On entering the wood they had come across³ a band of gipsies camped in a little clearing near a stream. There were four caravans, on the shafts of which the men were sitting. They were talking and smoking while the women did the work. Those⁴ who were not preparing the midday meal were making baskets from osiers. A crowd of little children with⁵ black hair and sharp eyes were playing among the trees. Before they went on their way Maurice took some photographs of these children.

In another clearing they came to a house where the forest-keeper lives. He was working in the garden and came to see what they were doing in the wood. He was not in a good temper,⁶ because he had been watching the gipsies all night to prevent them from setting snares. When he heard father's name he began to treat them with greater respect, taking them into his house and giving them some milk and fruit. They were glad to rest there for a time, and were interested in listening to the stories the forest-keeper told about his life in the woods.

When they left he told them not to go into the thick part of the wood to the west, as there were wild boars there, and these animals are sometimes dangerous.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

If they followed the path to the right, he said, they would come to a spot where the trees were being felled,⁷ and they could watch the woodcutters and charcoal-burners at their work.

This they did, and enjoyed the walk so much that they intend to go again next Saturday, when I hope to accompany them.

NOTES

¹ *je ferais mieux.* ² = "all that which." ³ *rencontrer,*
tomber sur. ⁴ = those women, *fem. plural.* ⁵ For "with"
 see § 12 (4). ⁶ *de bonne humeur.* ⁷ Avoid the passive.

22. VERCINGETORIX AND THE ROMANS

Gaul, *la Gaule*.
 to roam, *errer*.
 clay, *argile* (f.).
 hunter, *un chasseur*.
 warrior, *un guerrier*.
 song, *une chanson*.
 god, *dieu* (m.).

tribe, *la tribu*.
 army, *une armée*.
 to succeed, *réussir* (d).
 victory, *la victoire*.
 to take possession of, *s'em-*
parer de.
 to besiege, *assiéger*.

Two thousand years ago France was called Gaul,¹ and was covered with ² forests, in which roamed many wild animals. There were few roads, and the people lived in villages composed of huts made of wood and clay. The Gauls were brave hunters and warriors, but although they despised ³ danger, and went to battle singing war-songs, they were very cruel, and killed their prisoners to please ⁴ their gods.

Being divided into tribes, which were often fighting each other, they could not offer any great resistance to the well-disciplined armies of Julius Cæsar. He would have conquered them quite easily if a young chief named Vercingetorix had not succeeded ⁵ in persuading ⁶ the chiefs of a large number of tribes to forget their old quarrels and unite against the enemies of their country.

Crying "Liberty or Death!" they followed him into battle and won a great victory.⁷ Then they burnt all

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

the villages round the Roman camp, in the hope of cutting off all their supplies, but the people of Avaricum begged Vercingetorix to spare their town. He listened to their prayers and gave Cæsar an opportunity of saving his army from starvation, for, shortly afterwards, the Romans captured the town, massacred the inhabitants, and took possession of the food supplies.

The triumph of the Gauls was short-lived,⁸ and, surrounded by the Romans, they were besieged in Alesia. To save those⁹ who had followed him Vercingetorix rode alone into Cæsar's camp and surrendered. He was sent to Rome as a prisoner, and after five years' captivity was put to death. On the site of Alesia the French have erected a fine statue of the first great hero in the history of their country.

NOTES

- ¹ See § 12, note 3. ² Covered *with*, not *avec*. ³ Mood?
⁴ Case after *plaire* (see § 203). ⁵ See § 247 (a). ⁶ *persuader*
à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. ⁷ *remporter une victoire.*
⁸ *de courte durée.* ⁹ See § 70.

23. A FARM HOLIDAY

interesting, *intéressant*.

varied, *varié*.

hay, *le foin*.

to mow, *faucher*.

to stack, *mettre en meule*.

stook, *la moyette*.

sheaf, *la gerbe*.

reaping-machine, *la moisson-
neuse*.

hedge, *la haie*.

fox, *le renard*.

I think I should like to be a¹ farmer. Although he is² always busy, his work is both interesting and varied. A farmer has to know how to do so many things, and his work changes from month to month.³ Besides, he is in the open air⁴ all day long, and he has plenty of good food. His milk, eggs, and butter are always fresh, and his fruit and vegetables haven't travelled hundreds of miles before they reach⁵ his table.

I have just⁶ spent a month of my summer holidays

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

on a farm. When I arrived the hay had been mown and stacked, but all the farmer's men were busy in the cornfields. I spent ⁷ my first morning helping them to make stooks of the sheaves as they were thrown from the reaping-machine.

There were a lot of rabbits in the wheat, and when the field was half-mown they began to run out. The men stopped work at noon to have their lunch; after which they rested in the shade of a tree for a time. When they were ready to start again the farmer came down with a couple of friends, all of them carrying guns. When the machine started again the rabbits began to rush at full speed to the side of the field, and a large number were brought down before they could reach the shelter of the hedge.

I was now riding one of the horses drawing the machine, and could see all that was taking place. At the end a fox came out, but he was allowed ⁸ to escape.

About four o'clock the farmer's wife came with tea, accompanied by ⁹ two other boys with whom ¹⁰ I played hide-and-seek among the stooks.

I enjoyed every minute of the time I was at the farm, and was very sorry when I had to return home. Even now our garden seems very small whenever I think of ¹¹ the big fields in which I was accustomed to work and play.

NOTES

- ¹ See § 10 (2). ² Mood? ³ From day to day = *de jour en jour*. ⁴ *en plein air*. ⁵ Can you use an infinitive here? ⁶ *venir de*. ⁷ *passer le temps à*. ⁸ Use *on* and the active. ⁹ Preposition. ¹⁰ See § 74, note 1. ¹¹ *penser à*.

24. THESEUS AND THE MINOTAUR

tribute, *le tribut*.

powerful, *puissant*.

sail, *la voile*.

mourning, *le deuil*.

maze, *le labyrinthe*.

to take the place of, *remplacer*.

to hoist, *hisser*.

ball (of thread), *le peloton*.

thread, *le fil*.

to sail, *faire voile*.

cliff, *la falaise*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Every nine years¹ the town of Athens had to send seven young men and seven girls as tribute to the powerful king of Crete, who was called Minos. The ship which took these fourteen victims carried black sails as a sign of² mourning, for a terrible death awaited the young Athenians. They were led into a maze, there to be devoured by a cruel monster, the Minotaur.

Theseus, the son of the king of Athens, resolved to put an end to³ this cruel tribute, and he persuaded⁴ his father to let him take the place of one of the young men who had been chosen to make this sad journey. The old king consented with regret, and set up his tent near the sea to watch for the return of the ship, Theseus having promised⁵ to hoist white sails if he had succeeded in killing the monster.

They reached Crete, where Ariadne, the king's daughter, fell in love with the handsome royal prisoner. Secretly she provided him with a sword to defend himself against the monster, and a ball of thread to find his way out of the maze. He promised⁶ to marry her if he should⁷ escape.

Soon afterwards the prisoners were cast into the maze, and the Minotaur, a fierce creature with the head of a bull and the body of a man, was not long in finding them. It rushed on them, but Theseus fought with wonderful skill and courage,⁸ and after a desperate struggle it lay⁹ dead at his feet. By means of the thread they escaped from the maze, and, taking with them Ariadne, who was anxiously waiting at the entrance, they reached their ship and sailed for Greece.

Unfortunately Theseus forgot to hoist the white sails, and his old father, thinking his son had perished, cast himself from the cliffs into the sea, and was drowned.

NOTES

¹ Every four months = *tous les quatre mois*. ² *en signe de*.
³ *mettre fin à*. ⁴ See § 251, note 1. ⁵ Tense? ⁶ See § 9.
⁷ *gésir*, to lie—a defective verb, but used in imperfect —*gisait*.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

25. OUR NEIGHBOURS

neighbour, *le voisin*.

Scotch, *écossais*.

Scotland, *l'Écosse* (f.).

America, *l'Amérique* (f.).

Chile, *le Chili*.

Mexico, *le Mexique*.

engineer, *un ingénieur*.

Spanish, *espagnol*.

American, *américain*.

seeds, *les graines* (f. pl.).

distant, *lointain*.

The family who had lived in the next ¹ house for ² nearly seven years left last month, and we have had new neighbours for a fortnight. Their name is Fraser and they are Scotch. I like Scotch people, don't you? Mr Fraser is a man of about fifty, I think. Both his wife and he are very nice, and I am sure that the more ³ we know them the more we shall like them. Mrs Fraser and mother have had several long conversations, and have decided that the world is not so large after all. Before ⁴ she was married, Mrs Fraser lived in Edinburgh with her aunt, a Miss Gordon, whose brother was our doctor for many years.

We have seen two of the three children, but Charles, the eldest, who is seventeen, is at school in Scotland.⁵ Robert, who is ⁶ fourteen next month, is going to our school after the summer holidays, which begin in a week. Joan, the daughter, has already begun to go to the same school as my sister. They were all born in America,⁵ the boys in Chile ⁶ and Joan in Mexico,⁵ where Mr Fraser was working.

He is an engineer, and has spent most of the time since he was married in South America. He speaks Spanish as well as he does English, and even the children often talk one to another in that language. Every day Mr Fraser is working in the garden, which he found somewhat neglected. He is hoping to grow several American plants, the seeds of which ⁷ he brought back with him, and he is talking of building a fountain.

During the winter he is hoping to write a book on ⁸ the Andes, for which he has been collecting facts and photographs during the last twenty years.⁹ I have

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

seen some of the photographs; they are really wonderful. Mrs Fraser still trembles when she thinks of ¹⁰ the great risk he ran in taking them. I like meeting people who have travelled in distant countries, and I have never met anyone who could be ¹¹ more interesting than our new neighbour.

NOTES

¹ *à côté*. ² Not *pour*. ³ the more . . . the more . . . (see § 44, note 4). ⁴ *avant que* + subjunctive—or can you use *avant de* with an infinitive, or *avant* with a noun? ⁵ With feminine countries use *en*, with masculine *à* (*au*). ⁶ Tense? ⁷ See § 74, note 2. ⁸ *au sujet de*. ⁹ "twenty last" is the French order of words. ¹⁰ To think about—*penser à*.
¹¹ Mood? (see § 241, note (b)).

26. THE WONDERFUL BOX

to care for, *soigner*.

tool, *un outil*.

to break, *casser*.

loss, *une perte*.

misfortune, *le malheur*.

box, *la boîte*.

barn, *la grange*.

cowshed, *une étable*.

to wonder, *se demander*.

to joke, *plaisanter*.

foal, *le poulain*.

stable, *une écurie*.

There was once a farmer who was very troubled because, without ¹ his knowing why, things were going very badly on the farm. Animals fell ill for want of being cared for, tools and implements were broken or lost for the same reason, and scarcely a day passed without there being some loss or accident.

"We were far richer," said his wife, "when we had a smaller farm and did all the work ourselves. The old hermit who lives in the little hut on the mountain might ² be able to help us," she added. "They say he gives very good advice to those who need it."

So ³ one morning the farmer set out and paid a visit to the old man, to whom he related all his misfortunes. "Can you help us?" he asked.

"You see this little box?" replied the white-haired hermit. "Well, take it ⁴ with you for a week, and three times every day ⁵ and once every night carry

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

it ⁴ all round the farm, into all the barns and cowsheds, and the various rooms in the house. Follow this advice, and after a week you will come back with the box and tell me that all your troubles are over."

The farmer returned, wondering if the hermit was joking or whether the box was really as wonderful as he claimed. Anyway, that night he went round the farm-buildings carrying it in his hand. In the stable he found that the animals had not been fastened, and he was able to prevent a horse from breaking the leg of a foal. In the kitchen he found the maids eating ⁶ his best chickens when they should have been ⁷ in bed, while in the cellar two farm lads were drinking his wine. What he saw that night was sufficient to prove to him the wisdom of the old man's words, and henceforward things were more prosperous.⁸

NOTES

¹ *sans* or *sans que*? ² might—future in past of *pouvoir*.
³ Not *si*. ⁴ Imperative affirmative. ⁵ Twice a week = *deux fois par semaine*. ⁶ *en train de manger*. ⁷ Future perfect in the past of *devoir*. ⁸ *aller mieux*.

27. OUR HOME

story (of house), *un étage*.

basement, *un sous-sol*.

to add, *ajouter*.

gardening, *le jardinage*.

suburb, *le faubourg*.

daffodil, *un asphodèle*.

tulip, *une tulipe*.

sweet-pea, *le pois de senteur*.

tortoise, *une tortue*.

chrysanthemum, *le chrysanthème*.

lawn, *la pelouse*.

hedge, *la haie*.

vegetable garden, *le jardin*

potager.

to water, *arroser*.

slug, *un limaçon*.

When my brother and I were quite young we lived ¹ in a large old house in the town. There were three stories and a basement, but there was scarcely any garden. Mother was always saying that there was more work than she and the maid could do,² and she usually added that a little gardening would be good for father. Five years ago, when I was ten and my

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

brother eight, we left the house and came to live in the suburbs.

This house is quite ³ different. Here are only two stories, and mother finds the work much easier. There is more work for father, however, as we have a garden in front and another much larger behind. We have usually plenty of flowers—daffodils and tulips in the spring,⁴ roses and sweet-peas in the summer,⁴ and chrysanthemums in the autumn.⁴

There is a big lawn behind the house, where we play croquet, and a hedge separates it from the vegetable garden. We often have tea outside when it is hot: there is an old table under the apple-trees on one side of the lawn. There also my brother and I do our work on summer evenings.

On Saturday we sometimes help father in the garden. I mow the grass and my brother rolls it,⁵ or he will ⁶ weed the paths while I water the plants. Since he took an interest in the garden father no longer likes cats and dogs, and he detests birds and slugs. We have a tortoise, and the man who sold it to us said it would quickly rid the garden of slugs, but it has decided that young plants—especially cauliflowers and lettuces—are much better, and more in keeping with its vegetarian principles.

NOTES

¹ Tense? ² In a sentence depending on a comparative an expletive *ne* is required (see § 44, note 2). ³ Does *tout* (adverb) agree here? ⁴ *Au printemps*, but *en* with the other seasons. ⁵ *passer au rouleau*. ⁶ Is futurity implied?

28. THE DIAMOND NECKLACE

clerk, *un commis*.
opportunity, *occasion* (f.).
by dint of, *à force de*.
to go without, *se passer de*.
necklace, *le collier*, " *la rivière*."
diamond, *le diamant*.

to undress, *se déshabiller*.
horrified, *terrifié*, *épouvanté* (de).
to rent, *louer*.
flat, *un appartement*.
to borrow, *emprunter*.
imitation (adj.) *faux*.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

Monsieur L—— was a clerk in the municipal offices of a large town. One day he was given ¹ two tickets for a ball. As his salary did not allow them many amusements, he hoped that this opportunity of going to a dance would please his wife. On the contrary, she sighed, looked vexed, and said she couldn't go as she had nothing suitable ² to wear.

By dint of going without several things he needed ³ the husband was able to buy her a new dress, but then she wept because she had no ⁴ jewels. "Why not go and see Madame X., your old school friend?" he said. "She is very rich, having married an old but prosperous merchant, and will be pleased to lend you a few jewels." She followed his advice, and came home with a lovely diamond necklace, which suited her admirably.

Having sent their only child to spend the night with his grandparents they set off for the dance, where Madame L—— greatly enjoyed herself, winning admiration by her beauty, which was enhanced by the diamond necklace. Soon after midnight they went home, and while undressing she was horrified to discover that the necklace was no longer round her neck. They spent ⁵ the remainder of the night looking for it, but, in spite of all their efforts, it was never found. After a week they asked ⁷ a jeweller to make another just like the one ⁸ that was lost, and this new necklace they returned to Madame X., saying nothing of the substitution.

Renting a smaller flat, they lived in the most frugal manner, wore poor clothes, went without holidays and amusements, and in every way economised in order to pay back the sum of money they had borrowed. Fifteen years later they had paid off the debt, but they were old and worn out by the sacrifices they had been forced to make.

Then one day Madame L—— unexpectedly met her old friend, and to explain her poverty-stricken appearance told her the whole story. "My dear," she said,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

" why didn't you tell me? The jewels I lent you were only imitation diamonds ! "

NOTES

¹ Avoid the passive. ² See § 90. ³ Careful! See § 73.
⁴ See § 17. ⁵ Preposition? ⁶ He spent the day reading =
il passa la journée à lire. ⁷ *demander à quelqu'un de faire*
quelque chose. ⁸ *celui* or *celle*?

29. A NEW PUPIL

strict, *sévère*.

Easter, *Pâques* (f. pl.).

fluently, *couramment*.

manager, *le gérant*.

mathematics, *les mathéma-*
tiques (f. pl.).

chemistry, *la chimie*.

physics, *la physique*.

to win (prizes), *remporter*.

prize, *le prix*.

to explain, *expliquer*.

to study, *étudier*

There is always some ¹ excitement when a new boy comes to school. We all want to know what school he has come from and to compare it with ours. Does he play ² Rugby? Can he swim ³? Was he in the cricket team? Were his old masters severe? How was he punished if he did not prepare his exercises? What holidays did he have at Christmas, at Easter, and in the summer?

Last week a new boy came to the school, and he caused more excitement than usual. He is French and can't speak English very well yet. His father, on the contrary, speaks our language very fluently, as well as German. He has come as the manager of a new hotel in the town where many foreigners stay. He has three children, two girls and a boy; the latter, called André, is fifteen years old.

The headmaster did not know in what class he ought to put him. He has been three years in a French lycée, and is very good ⁴ at chemistry, physics, and mathematics, but he cannot express what he knows. When he can ⁵ speak and write English better he will be winning prizes in these subjects.

He plays football a little and he can swim very well,

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

but he thinks cricket is the most extraordinary game he has ever seen.⁶ We tried to explain the rules to him, but either he could not or he would not understand. We can't help⁷ laughing sometimes at the mistakes he makes, but he can have his revenge in the French lessons if he wishes.⁸ Yesterday the master asked him to read the passage we were studying, which made us realise we have a lot to learn. I have promised⁹ to help him to learn our language—perhaps you can guess why.

NOTES

¹ *Quelque* contracts only in *quelqu'un, quelqu'une*. ² *jouer* à for games. ³ *savoir* or *pouvoir*? ⁴ *fort en*. ⁵ Tense? (§ 229). ⁶ Mood? (§ 241 (c)). ⁷ *s'empêcher (de)*. ⁸ Supply "it."
⁹ *promettre à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose* (see § 251).

30. DISHONOUR AMONG THIEVES

warning, *un avertissement*.
sum, *une somme*.
idea, *une idée*.
to forget, *oublier*.
to add, *ajouter*.

to tempt, *tenter*.
purchases, *les emplettes* (f. pl.).
chemist, *le pharmacien*.
to uncork, *déboucher*.
drop, *la goutte*.

In spite of the warnings of his friends a rich merchant made a journey through a thick wood, carrying with him a large sum of money. Suddenly, right in the middle¹ of the wood, three robbers attacked him, and to save his life² he was forced to give up all the money.

Taking most of his clothes from him,³ the robbers tied him to a tree and left him. They returned to their hiding-place and began to count the money they had taken, which was much more⁴ than they had at first thought.

"Let us celebrate our good fortune by having a feast," said the youngest of the thieves. The other two agreed that it was a good idea, and told⁵ their comrade to take some money, make his way quietly into the town four miles away and buy a good store of provisions. "Don't forget to bring some wine," they added.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Off he went, and on the way he began to think how rich he would be if all the gold and silver he had just seen were his own.⁶ The more ⁷ he thought about it the more he was tempted to realise his ambition in the very simple manner that came into his mind.⁸ He reached the town and bought ⁹ a large quantity of good things to eat and drink. Having made his purchases he called at a chemist's shop. Once back in the solitude of the wood he uncorked the bottles of wine and added a few drops of a liquid the druggist had sold him.

Unfortunately for him, during his absence, the other two thieves had begun by telling one another that a half of the treasure was bigger than a third, and ended by deciding to kill him on his return. While he was stooping to put down the provisions he had brought they fell on him and killed him with their knives, after which they sat down to enjoy a good meal. Each began by drinking some wine. Scarcely ¹⁰ had they swallowed it when they were seized by dreadful pains and died in a few minutes.

NOTES

¹ Right in the middle—*en plein* is often used, e.g. *en pleine figure*. ² See § 12 (5). ³ Remember that verbs of "taking away" require a *dative*. ⁴ After a comparative (see § 44, note 2). ⁵ *dire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose*. The preposition is repeated with each infinitive. ⁶ *à lui (seul)*. ⁷ The more . . . the more . . . (see § 44, note 4). ⁸ *qui lui vint à l'esprit*. ⁹ Supply *y*. ¹⁰ Remember the inversion after *à peine* (see § 221 (4)).

31. AN INVITATION

to write to one another,	delighted, <i>charmé, enchanté</i>
<i>s'écrire.</i>	(<i>de</i>).
almost, <i>presque.</i>	to make plans, <i>faire des</i>
to picture, <i>se figurer, se faire</i>	<i>projets.</i>
<i>une idée (de).</i>	fortnight, <i>quinze jours, la</i>
to describe, <i>décrire.</i>	<i>quinzaine.</i>
foreigner, <i>un étranger.</i>	term, <i>le trimestre.</i>
to pay a visit, <i>faire une visite.</i>	

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

WINCHESTER,
15th June 1937.

MY DEAR LUCILE,—We have now been writing ¹ to each other for almost three years, and although we have never seen ² one another I seem to know you better than many people I meet every week. You have given me such ³ good descriptions of your life at home and at school that I can easily picture what ⁴ you are doing day by day. I have also tried to describe to you our English way of living, but I still think that the only way to know this country is to live in it.⁵

Now the long holidays are drawing near—ours begin on the 21st of July and I know yours will start earlier. Do you think you could come and stay with us for a few weeks? I have often hoped that I should be able to show you some ⁶ of the places I have described in my letters, and last week mother said I ought to ask ⁷ you to come this summer. Every foreigner should pay ⁸ his first visit to England in ⁹ spring or summer. Mother says she will be delighted to have you here, she has heard so much about you, and father has already begun to polish up his French.

As your father goes to Le Havre almost every week he could take you to the boat, and we should meet you in Southampton. You can come just when you like and stay as long as you like.¹⁰ If you care ¹¹ to come before my holidays begin, you might see something of an English school. We do not do much work during the last fortnight of the term, but spend a lot of the time reading or playing tennis.

Do write soon and say you are coming. We are already making plans of all ¹² we shall do while you are here.¹⁰—Yours,
EDNA.

NOTES

- ¹ Tense? (see § 223). ² Mood? ³ Adjective or adverb? ⁴ See § 77. ⁵ Use *y*. ⁶ Adjective or pronoun? ⁷ *demandeur* or *inviter*? ⁸ Future in the past of *devoir* + infinitive (not *payer*). ⁹ See § 14. ¹⁰ Tense? ¹¹ "would like." ¹² See § 79.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

32. THE MAN WHO WANTED TOO MUCH

Russian, *russe*.
steppe, *le steppe, la plaine*.
to settle down, *s'établir*.
summit, *le sommet*.
tribe, *la tribu*.
answer, *la réponse*.
to wander, *errer*.

pasture (land), *le pâturage*.
stake, *le pieu*.
sunset, *le coucher du soleil*.
shoe, *le soulier*.
to pant, *haleter*.
to sweat, *suer*.
to bleed, *saigner*.

A Russian farmer had sold his land and travelled to the steppes of Central Asia, where he hoped to buy a much bigger farm and settle down. Early one morning he was standing on the summit of a little hill, looking at the surrounding country and listening to ¹ the words of the chief of the nomadic tribe who lived in that district. The night before he had asked ² the chief to sell him some land, and he had now come to hear the answer.

"We don't sell land; we don't own it in the way you want to own land. We wander in freedom from pasture to pasture, enjoying all it can give us. You want to have a farm and say, 'Look, this land is mine!' Well, this is what we will do. As soon as the sun rises you can start to walk, and several of my servants will follow on horseback and mark with stakes, set at intervals, the course you take.³ If you are back at this spot before sunset all the land enclosed by the circuit you make ⁴ will be yours. If you are late you will have nothing."

The sun rose and the Russian started. For the first five or six miles he ran rather ⁵ than walked. He did not wish his farm to be ⁶ too long and too narrow, but each time he was on the point of turning he would see ⁷ an excellent piece of ground he dared not leave out, for fear of being unhappy as long as he lived.⁸ Finally he had ⁹ to turn towards the distant hill, but he had misjudged his strength. Casting off some of his garments, and his shoes even, he ran on, panting, sweating, and with bleeding feet. The sun was sinking

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

lower and lower ⁷ in the sky. Desperately he pushed forward, falling down and getting up again, until ⁸ he reached the foot of the hill. The sun had disappeared. In the hope that it was still visible from the hill-top he put all his strength into a final effort, and reached the chief and his friends just in time to see the sun on the horizon. Then he sank to the ground.

They buried him next morning. Of all the land he had gained ⁹ he needed only six feet.

NOTES

¹ See § 205. ² *demandeur à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.* ³ Tense? ⁴ Remember "rather" is a comparative (see § 44, note 2). ⁵ Can you use an infinitive in French? ⁶ Use *devoir*. ⁷ Higher and higher = *de plus en plus haut*. ⁸ Mood? (see § 242, note (c)). ⁹ Careful—*avoir besoin de*.

33. THE PICNIC

picnic, *le pique-nique*.

shower, *une averse*.

cake, *le gâteau*.

to undertake, *se charger de*.

to load, *charger*.

to make a fire, *faire du feu*.

to get rid of, *se débarrasser (de)*.

to enjoy, *jouir (de)*.

to count, *compter*.

tower (of church), *le clocher*.

spring, *la source*.

match, *une allumette*.

tin-opener, *un ouvre-boîte*.

to tease, *taquiner*.

camera, *un appareil* (in full—

appareil photographique).

When we woke up yesterday morning we looked anxiously at the sky to see what the weather was like,¹ as we had arranged to go for ² a picnic. The sky was cloudy and there was a shower between eight and nine o'clock. After that, however, it was fine and warm all day.³

Mother made us some cakes and each of the others brought something—sandwiches, biscuits, and fruit—while Robert undertook to bring all that was necessary for making a fire and boiling ⁴ some water. We were all well laden when we set off on our cycles at a quarter to eleven. We rode as far as a little cottage on the

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

hill, and there we left our cycles and entered the woods. After half an hour's walk we reached the top of the hill where we had decided to have our meal. First of all we got rid of our loads and sat down to rest and enjoy the splendid view of the surrounding country. We counted over ⁵ twenty church towers we could see, some of which were at least twenty-five miles away.

After having rested ⁶ a few minutes we got up again and played hide-and-seek among the ruins of an old castle. At a quarter to one Robert left us to go and make the fire and fetch water from a near-by spring. When we stopped ⁷ playing and came to him he was looking ⁸ very sad. "We have forgotten the two most important things—matches and a tin-opener. Someone will have to go down to the cottage," he said. Then we noticed that Richard was laughing. The rascal, who is very fond of ⁹ teasing, had hidden them under a rock. We forgave him, ¹⁰ however, when we found that he had brought his camera and was going to take some photographs of us while we were eating our meal.

NOTES

¹ *quel temps + faire.* ² to go for a picnic—use *faire un pique-nique.* ³ *tout le jour* or *toute la journée?* ⁴ To boil—*bouillir* is intransitive (*l'eau bout*—the water is boiling); *faire bouillir* is transitive. ⁵ *plus de* or *plus que?* (see § 43, note 1). ⁶ Careful! ⁷ *cesser* or *s'arrêter?* ⁸ To look + adjective—*avoir l'air.* ⁹ *aimer beaucoup (d).* ¹⁰ Case? (see § 203).

34. THE CAT AND THE MOUSE

mouse, *la souris.*
barrel, *le baril.*
ale, *la bière.*
intoxicated, *ivre.*
to swallow, *avaler.*

to swear, *jurer.*
mouthful, *la bouchée.*
promise, *la promesse.*
hole, *le trou.*

A mouse once fell into a barrel of ale. In spite of all his efforts he could not get out, and was in danger of

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

being drowned. He was swimming round the barrel, growing more and more¹ intoxicated, when a cat happened to² pass, and hearing his cries came to see what had happened.³

"What are you doing there?" asked the cat. "How did you get in? What are you crying for?"

"Because I can't get out," answered the mouse.

Then said the cat, "If I save you this time will you promise to come to me, wherever you are,⁴ if at any time in the future I call you?"

"I promise you," replied the mouse, swallowing a mouthful of ale, "I will come when you want⁵ me."

"You must swear to keep⁶ your promise," went on the cat.

So the mouse swore to do as he had promised. Then the cat with his paw pulled the mouse out of the barrel, and let him go.

Several weeks passed, and then one day the cat was very hungry. He tried in vain to find something to eat, and he was wondering what he should do when he remembered the promise of the mouse.

He found the hole where he lived and ordered⁷ him to come out.

The mouse was very much afraid,⁸ but he stayed in his hole, saying, "I will not come out."

"But," said the cat, "remember that you swore you would obey me if I told you to come to me."

"I know," answered the mouse, trembling with⁹ fear; "but you must remember that I was drunk when I made the promise, and therefore I am not bound to keep it."

NOTES

¹ *de plus en plus.* ² To happen to = *venir à*; to happen = *arriver, se passer.* ³ Tense? ⁴ *Remplir une promesse.* ⁵ *ordonner à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.* ⁶ *avoir peur.* ⁷ Not *avec.*

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

35. VISIT TO A SCHOOL FRIEND WHO IS ILL

to skid, *déraper*.
knee, *le genou*.
ankle, *la cheville*.

to beat, *battre*.
team, *une équipe*.
to take place, *se passer*.

Last Sunday Joan and I went to see Yvonne, who has been ¹ in bed for three weeks. She broke her leg ² on the last day of the Christmas holidays. She was going to town on her bicycle and skidded in trying to avoid a child. The little boy, who ran on to the road after a ball without stopping ³ to look, was knocked over, but although he cried ⁴ a lot he was not much hurt. Poor Yvonne hurt her head rather badly, ⁵ and broke her right leg between the knee and the ankle.

We found that she was making good progress, but was feeling ⁶ rather tired of having to ⁷ stay in bed. However, she was very pleased with ⁸ what the doctor had told her the day before. He is sure that when she is ⁹ quite well she will be able to do everything ¹⁰ she did before the accident. Yvonne is very fond of games, and her great fear ¹¹ was that she would not be able to play hockey and tennis as well as she had done before. ¹²

We stayed an hour with her, and told her all that had taken place at school while she had been away. She was vain enough to think that we should not have been beaten by the hockey team from our rival school at Westport if she had been able to play. We noticed that she had a good number of her school books in the bedroom, and she told us that she did a little work each day. She did not wish her work ¹³ to suffer because of ¹⁴ her accident, and she also intended to win the geography prize this year.

Before leaving we gave her some illustrated papers which the English mistress had sent ¹⁵ and we promised to call again at the end of the week.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

NOTES

¹ Is she still in bed? (see § 223). ² I broke my leg = *je me suis cassé la jambe*. ³ Do you use a present participle in French? (see § 252). ⁴ Mood? ⁵ "Badly" means seriously, gravely. ⁶ Use the verb reflexively. ⁷ *d'être forcée de* . . . ⁸ Not *avec*. ⁹ Tense? ¹⁰ "all that which." ¹¹ Expression of fearing (see § 240 or § 249).
¹² Remember this is an adverb. ¹³ See § 240 (a). ¹⁴ On account of = *d cause de*. ¹⁵ When do past participles agree in compound tenses conjugated with *avoir*?

36. ROBIN HOOD TURNS BUTCHER

path, *le sentier*.
 butcher, *le boucher*.
 mare, *la jument*.
 market, *le marché*.
 meat, *la viande*.
 to count, *compter*.

handful, *la poignée*.
 pocket, *la poche*.
 sheriff, *le shérif*.
 bullock, *le bœuf*.
 surprise, *la surprise*.
 to recognise, *reconnaître*.

One day while Robin Hood was walking ¹ in the forest he noticed a man and a horse going along ² the path through the woods. Drawing nearer he saw that it was a butcher, having on the back of his mare a large quantity of meat.

"Good morrow!" ³ Robin shouted to the butcher. "Where are you going?"

"I am going to Nottingham market to sell my meat," replied the man, "and I am hoping I shall not meet that rascal they ⁴ call Robin Hood. If I do it is quite possible that I shall lose ⁵ both my meat and my horse."

"What is the price of the meat and the horse that is carrying it?" asked Robin.

"I could not sell them for less than four marks," was the answer.

"Sit down and count the money," said Robin, pulling a handful of coins from his pocket. "I want to see if I could earn my living selling meat."

The butcher counted the money and set off for home on foot. Robin soon reached the market, where he

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

began to sell the meat. He had quickly sold all of it, because the buyers soon discovered that he gave more meat for one penny than ⁶ the other butchers were giving for three.

"I have never seen him before," ⁷ said one of the latter. "His meat must be bad or else he has stolen it."

The sheriff, hearing of what was going on, and thinking the stranger was a man he could easily cheat, came to the inn where they were all dining. He asked the unknown butcher if he had any bullocks to sell. Learning he had three hundred, ⁸ the sheriff ran home for some money and went with the stranger to see them. Imagine his surprise when his companion led him into the forest and showed him, not three hundred oxen, but three hundred of the king's deer. Then he recognised the butcher, who made him stay for dinner, and relieved ⁹ him of the money he had brought to pay for the cattle.

NOTES

- ¹ Tense? ² *qui* + imperfect (*suivre*). ³ Older form of "Good day."
⁴ Use *on*. ⁵ Mood? ⁶ See § 44, note 2.
⁷ What part of speech is "before" here? ⁸ "of them."
⁹ *enlever*, with a dative (cf. *emprunter, bier, quelque chose à quelqu'un*).

37. DOING MOTHER'S WORK

early, *de bonne heure*.

maid, *la bonne*.

to do housework, *faire le ménage*.

to wash the dishes, *laver la vaisselle*.

to sweep, *balayer*.

library, *la bibliothèque*.

stamp, *un timbre*.

tie, *une cravate*.

neighbour, *le voisin*.

to go round, *faire le tour de*.

to order (at a shop), *commander*.

soap, *le savon*.

bookseller, *le libraire*.

a money order, *le mandat (de poste)*.

Maurice and Denise got up early last Saturday. Their mother and also the maid had to go away to see relations

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

who were ill. So Denise said she would do the house-work—she is fifteen and big for her age—while Maurice promised to help her and also to go to the shops for anything they might need.¹ After breakfast they both washed the dishes, and while Denise was making ² the beds and sweeping the rooms Maurice went to the town. He had intended going on his bicycle, but Denise told him that he had better ³ take the tram as he would have a lot to carry.

He first went to the market and bought fruit and vegetables,⁴ which the neighbour's maid, whom he met ⁵ there, promised to bring home for him. Then he began his round of the shops. He had to ⁶ order bread and cakes at the baker's, buy some soap and a bottle of iodine at the chemist's, fetch papers and magazines from the bookseller's, and change a book for his father at the library. Next he went to the cobbler's for some shoes which had been repaired, after which he paid the bill at the creamery and ordered butter and eggs.

Before going ⁷ to the post-office, for some stamps and a money order, he had an ice and bought some sweets for Denise. Finally he went to buy a new tie for himself. The shopkeeper showed him some very pretty ones at fifteen francs, but his mother had said he was not to pay more than ten francs. He ended by buying ⁷ one at twelve francs, fifty centimes, and then he went home, where he found his sister busy preparing lunch for their father, who had said he would be back at twelve-thirty.

NOTES

- ¹ Caution—"of which they might have need." ² Tense?
³ Use *faire mieux* (or *valoir mieux* impersonally). ⁴ What
 articles are required? ⁵ Does your past participle agree?
 —if so, with what? ⁶ Use *devoir*. ⁷ Does French use a
 present participle here?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

38. THE PRINCESS AND THE FROG

youngest (in family), *le*
cadet, la cadette.
gloomy, *sombre.*
linden-tree, *le tilleul.*
to feel dull, *s'ennuyer.*
golden, *d'or.*
instead of, *au lieu de.*

deep, *profond.*
frog, *la grenouille.*
ugly, *laid, vilain.*
to dive, *plonger.*
plaything, *le jouet.*
crown, *la couronne.*

There was once a king whose daughters were all beautiful, but the youngest was the most beautiful girl ¹ in the whole country. They lived in a castle near a large and gloomy forest in the middle of which grew an old linden-tree, under whose branches ² was a pool of water. When it was warm the king's youngest daughter went to the wood, where she played under the trees or sat by the side of the fountain. When she felt dull she would often amuse ³ herself by throwing a golden ball into the air ⁴ and catching it.

Now, one day it happened that this ball, instead of falling into her hand, rolled on the grass to the pool. She followed it with ⁵ her eyes, but it disappeared in the water, which was so deep that no one could see the bottom.⁶ Then she began to weep, being certain she would never see her golden ball again. Suddenly she heard a voice saying,⁷ "Why do you weep, Princess?" She looked to the spot from which the voice came, and saw a frog stretching his fat ugly head out of the water.

"So it was you who spoke?" she said. "My ball has fallen into the water."

"Don't cry," answered the frog. "What will you give me if I dive into the pool and bring you back your plaything?"

"What would you like, my dear frog?" said she. "My dresses, my jewels, or the golden crown I wear?"

The frog answered, "Dresses, jewels, and crowns are not for me, but if you will let me be your companion, and sit at your table, and eat from your little plate,

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

and drink from your little cup—if you will promise to do this, I will fetch back your golden ball.”

“ Oh, I will promise you all,” she said, not intending ⁸ to keep her promise. The frog dived into the pool, brought up the ball, and threw it on to the grass. The princess picked it up, delighted to have her plaything again, and ran off immediately.

“ Not so fast! Not so fast!” cried the frog.
“ I cannot run like you.”

NOTES

- ¹ See § 44, note 6. ² “under the branches of which.”
³ Tense? ⁴ *en l'air*. ⁵ Preposition? ⁶ Supply *en*.
⁷ Which + the imperfect. ⁸ To intend = *avoir l'intention (de)*.
Princess and frog are both feminine in French. Have you made all the adjectives agree?

39. STARTING FOR PARIS

Brittany, *la Bretagne*.

Syria, *la Syrie*.

to happen, *arriver*.

to prevent, *empêcher*.

to take advantage of, *profiter de*.

compartment, *le compartiment*.

leave, *le congé*.

basket, *le panier*.

platform, *le quai*.

to wonder, *se demander*.

Lucien is going to Paris for the first time. Since he was seven he has lived ¹ with his uncle and aunt in Montfort, a ² little town in Brittany. His father and mother went to Syria eight years ago and left him in France. They thought that it would be ³ too hot for him in Damascus, and they wished him ⁴ to go to a good French school. His mother has been back to see him four times, and on her last visit she promised that he might come and spend a few months with them after ⁵ finishing his studies at school.

One of his father's friends has just ⁶ returned from Syria and is now living in Paris. He has written to ask Lucien to spend part of his summer holidays at his home.

Lucien feels quite important to be travelling ⁷ alone.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

He was not sorry when something happened at the last minute to prevent his aunt from coming with him. He will be in the train for several hours; not the same train, of course, as he has to ⁸ change at Rennes, where he will catch the Paris express.

He begins to study his fellow-passengers. Sitting in the opposite corner of the compartment is a gentleman ⁹ with blue eyes and a bronzed face. Lucien is quite sure he is a sailor taking advantage of a few days' leave to visit his relatives before ¹⁰ setting off again to some distant land or other.¹¹

The old lady with a huge basket is obviously a peasant woman. Perhaps ¹² she is going to visit her son who lives in the town, taking with her some fresh fruit and butter and eggs from the farm. In half an hour the train stops in Rennes, but before ¹⁰ changing platforms, to wait for the express, Lucien sees his two travelling companions leaving ¹³ the station. He wonders if he will ever see them again.¹⁴

NOTES

- ¹ Tense? (see § 223). ² See § 10 (1). ³ Of weather, use *faire*. ⁴ Verb of wishing (see § 240). ⁵ See § 252.
⁶ To have just—use *venir de*. ⁷ There is no continuous infinitive in French. ⁸ Use *devoir*. ⁹ See § 12, note 4.
¹⁰ *avant de* + infinitive. ¹¹ See § 57. ¹² Remember to invert the verb if you use *peut-être*. ¹³ Infinitive (*sortir de*) or *qui* + present indicative. ¹⁴ To see again = *revoir*.

40. ALICE AND THE WHITE RABBIT

angry, *irrité*.
to fetch, *aller chercher*.
pair, *la paire*.
glove, *le gant*.
fan, *un éventail*.
housemaid, *la servante*.

plate (metal), *la plaque*.
kid, (de) *chevreau* (m.).
bottle, *la bouteille*.
looking-glass, *le miroir*.
label, *une étiquette*.
lip, *la lèvre*.

Very soon the Rabbit noticed Alice, as she was hunting about, and called to her in ¹ an angry tone, "Why, Mary Ann, what are you doing here? Run

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

home at once and fetch me a pair of gloves and a fan ! Quick now ! " And Alice was so frightened that she ran off ² at once in the direction it pointed to, without trying to explain the mistake it had made.

" He took me for his housemaid," she said to herself as she ran. " How surprised he'll be ³ when he finds out who I am ! But I'd better take him his fan and gloves, if I can find them." As she said this she came to a neat little house, on the door of which was a bright brass plate, where she read the name, " W. RABBIT." She went in without knocking and hurried upstairs, fearing lest ⁴ she should meet the real Mary Ann, and be turned out before she had found the fan and gloves.

She found her way into a tidy little room with a table near the window, and on this table (as she had hoped) a fan and two or three pairs of tiny white kid gloves; she took up the fan and a pair of gloves, and was just going ⁵ to leave the room when she saw a little bottle standing near the looking-glass. This time there was no label with the words " DRINK ME," but nevertheless she uncorked it and put it to her lips. " I know something interesting ⁶ is sure to happen," she said to herself, " whenever I eat or drink anything; so I'll just see what this bottle does. I do hope it'll make me grow large again, for really I am tired of being such ⁷ a tiny little thing ! "

Before she had drunk ⁸ half the bottle she found her head pressing against the ceiling, and she had to stoop or her neck would have been broken. She hastily put down the bottle, saying to herself, " That's quite enough—I hope I shan't grow any more. As it is, I can't get out by the door. I do wish I hadn't drunk so much ⁹ ! "

NOTES

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| ¹ Preposition?
of words?
de . . . | ² To run off = <i>partir en courant</i> .
⁴ Mood? (see § 240).
⁶ See § 88. | ³ Order
⁵ <i>être sur le point</i>
⁷ Adverb or adjective (see <i>tel</i> , § 57).
⁸ Mood?
⁹ Position of adverb? |
|--|---|--|

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

41. A WET EVENING

to have a good time, *s'amuser*
bien.

to forget, *oublier.*

besides, *d'ailleurs.*

card, *la carte.*

to puzzle, *intriguer.*

corner, *le coin.*

knave (card), *le valet.*

conjuring trick, *le tour de*
prestidigitation.

Last Saturday my brother and sister and I went to our friends, the Martins,¹ to spend the afternoon and evening. We were going to play tennis, but half an hour after we arrived ² it began to rain. We were all disappointed, but Madame Martin told us to have a good time in the house and ³ forget the rain. "It's no use ⁴ grumbling," she said, "you can't help ⁵ it raining, and besides the farmers need ⁶ it badly."

First of all Pierre and Odette showed us their postcards and stamps. Odette has a wonderful collection of picture postcards from every part of the world, arranged according to the countries from which they came. Pierre, who is in my class at school, has one of the finest collections of postage stamps I have ever seen.⁷

Then Émile showed us a few conjuring tricks with a pack of cards. Here is one which puzzled all of us. He told my sister to choose a card,⁸ show it to the others and then ⁹ put it back, while he stood with his eyes closed in a corner of the room. When she had done this he came back, shuffled the cards, and threw one on the table. It was the Knave of Spades my sister had chosen.

After several more tricks we had tea, and then, as it was still raining, we played in the drawing-room. Monsieur and Madame Martin came in later and played with us, and we had such ⁸ a good time that we were all surprised when my brother said, "Look at the clock. Why, it's half-past ten; we must be going home."

As we were ready to leave father came with the car, and we were soon home without ⁹ getting wet.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

NOTES

- ¹ See § 29. ² *après que* if you use a sentence. Can you avoid doing so? ³ Prepositions *à* and *de* must be repeated with each infinitive. ⁴ Use *avoir beau* + infinitive. ⁵ Do you mean "help"? ⁶ Carefull *avoir besoin de*. ⁷ Mood (see § 241, note (c)). ⁸ See § 57, *tel*. ⁹ See § 252.

42. SAINT VINCENT DE PAUL

priest, *le prêtre*.

Turk, *le Turc*.

deck, *le pont*.

slave, *un (une) esclave*.

slavery, *l'esclavage* (m.).

chaplain, *un aumônier*.

convict, *le forçat*.

crime, *le crime*.

poverty, *la misère*.

cannon-ball, *le boulet*.

Vincent de Paul, when a young priest, was travelling on a boat which was captured by the Turks. Some¹ of the passengers and crew were killed on the deck of the ship, but Vincent de Paul was among those who² were put on one side to be sold as slaves. After being exposed in the slave-market of Tunis he was bought by a rich citizen of the town. His new master made him work hard, but after two years of slavery he succeeded in³ escaping.

Having returned to France he became chaplain to the French prisoners who had been condemned to the galleys at Marseilles. One day he met a young convict who protested that he was innocent, and that the crime of which he was accused had been committed by a relative of his who had fled to Italy.

Vincent de Paul was certain the young man was speaking the truth, and asked⁴ him many other questions about himself and his family. He learned that the unfortunate man had left an aged mother and a young wife with two children, and that he feared they would die⁵ in poverty now they were deprived of his help.

Moved by the story of the convict's misfortunes Vincent de Paul tried⁶ to persuade⁷ the governor to release him, but the latter said he could do nothing

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

without the authority of the king. The priest returned to the galleys, and, using a key he always carried, he removed the cannon-ball which was chained to the young man's legs. Then he changed clothes with him, and, taking his place, told him ⁷ to go back home at once. He himself was freed on the following morning, when the substitution was discovered.

NOTES

- ¹ Adjective or pronoun? ² See § 70, note 3. ³ See § 247 (a). ⁴ *faire, poser*, but NOT *demandeur une question*.
⁵ Verb of fearing (see § 240). ⁶ See § 249 (e). ⁷ See § 251.

43. A SCHOOL FRIEND GOES TO SEA

to say good-bye, <i>faire ses adieux</i> .	Portuguese, <i>portugais</i> .
coast, <i>la côte</i> .	slave-trader, <i>le négrier</i> .
to travel, <i>voyager</i> .	law, <i>le droit</i> .
China, <i>la Chine</i> .	New Zealand, <i>la Nouvelle Zélande</i> .

My friend Graham came to say good-bye yesterday. He was with me at school for ¹ seven years and we were great friends all the time. He is going to be a ship's officer and has gone into the Mercantile Marine. His father has arranged for him to ² make a few voyages before he starts to study ³ navigation seriously and prepare for his examinations. He wants to be sure that he will like the life.

He is starting on his first voyage next week, on a fairly ⁴ small boat which is going to Zanzibar, calling at a number of little ports on the African coast. Graham has always wanted to travel. He has relatives in almost every part of the world. Before he settled down ⁵ in England his father was a doctor in New Zealand. He has an uncle in China and another in Rhodesia. At school he was always very fond of ⁶ geography, and his favourite books were stories of travel and exploration.

At present he is reading all ⁷ he can find about the

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

east coast of Africa—accounts of the Portuguese navigators of former days and the Arab slave-traders who used to cross the Indian Ocean to sell their black captives in the market at Muscat. He has promised ⁸ to send me picture postcards whenever he has the opportunity, and, of course, when his ship returns ⁹ to England he will come and tell us of all he has seen ⁹ and done.

In October I am going to the University to study law, which appears very dull in comparison with the life of adventure which my friend hopes to have. However, I am told ¹⁰ that in the end life on board ship becomes monotonous.

NOTES

¹ Not *pour*. ² Compare "I wish him to go." Is an infinitive possible? ³ See § 12 (1). ⁴ *Assez*. ⁵ Need you use *avant que* + subjunctive? ⁶ Use *aimer beaucoup*.
⁷ See § 79. ⁸ See § 251. ⁹ Tense? ¹⁰ Avoid using passive.

44. THE MARSEILLAISE

musician, *le musicien*.
poet, *le poète*.
mayor, *le maire*.
ham, *le jambon*.

cellar, *la cave*.
anthem, *un hymne*.
tune, *un air*.
to dig, *bêcher*.

Shortly after the Revolution there was a young officer in Strasbourg, named Rouget de Lisle, who was very popular because of ¹ his skill as a musician and poet. He used to spend many of his evenings at the home of the mayor of Strasbourg, whose wife and daughters were charmed by his music and his verses.

In the winter of 1792 there was a shortage of provisions in Strasbourg and the hospitality offered even by the mayor was very frugal. Rouget de Lisle was at the mayor's house one evening when there was nothing to eat in the house but ² bread and a little ³ smoked ham. This, however, did not prevent the young officer from singing, nor everybody from being happy.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

"I have one bottle of wine left in the cellar," said the mayor; "when we have⁴ drunk it there will be no more."

"Fetch it,⁵ father," said one of the young ladies, "and may it inspire our friend to write the patriotic anthem we so much need."⁶

The mayor and his guest drank the wine to the last drop, and at midnight the officer returned to his lodgings.

There he composed the tune and the words of a patriotic song which was destined⁷ to become the National Anthem of the French Republic. Next morning he wrote down both the words and the music and ran to his friends' house. The mayor was digging in the garden and the other members of the family were still in bed. In a few minutes they were all gathered together and the eldest daughter of the mayor played while Rouget de Lisle sang. Before he had finished, everybody was weeping, so much were they moved by the fervour of the words and the stirring tune.

The new anthem was sung in public in Strasbourg a few days later, and after that it spread rapidly from town to town. The men from Marseilles sang it as they marched through France to Paris, and it is to them it owes its name, "The Marseillaise."

NOTES

¹ Not *parce que*, but a preposition. ² "Nothing but"
(see § 90). ³ Adjective or adverb? ⁴ Tense? ⁵ *Aller*
chercher, this is imperative affirmative. ⁶ "of which we
have so much need." ⁷ Use *devoir*..

45. VISITORS FROM CANADA

Canada, *le Canada*.
descendant, *le descendant*.

Scotland, *l'Écosse* (f.).
examination, *un examen*.

Our cousins Henry and George are coming over from Canada this summer to pay us a visit. They have never been to Europe and they want to see as much

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

as possible while they are ¹ here. They are both at school yet, but they have longer summer holidays than we do in England.

They live in a part of Canada where most of the people speak French, being descendants of French colonists who settled there at the end of the seventeenth century. Henry and George hope to spend at least a fortnight in France. Their grandparents live in Scotland, and they will have to go there for a time too.

They will embark at Quebec on the 19th of June ² and should be in Liverpool on the 27th. ³ Perhaps they will go to Scotland first of all and stay there two or three weeks. We shall still be at school, and be too busy to go about with them until ³ the examinations are over.

We are trying to persuade father to let us go with them to France for a fortnight in August. They know of a nice place in Brittany, a farm quite near to Morlaix, where their mother used to stay many years ago. We think father will give his permission: if my cousins can come from Canada all alone surely we can cross the Channel with them.

The rest of the time they will stay with us. They do not play cricket much, but they are both very fond of tennis and swimming. We shall have a good time when they are ¹ here, and I am sure we shall all be sorry when they go back. They will have to leave England so as to be back in Canada before the end of September.

NOTES

¹ Tense? ² Dates (see § 48). ³ Mood (see § 242, note (c)).

46. HERCULES AND ATLAS

task, *la tâche*.
labour, *le travail*.
island, *une île*.
vault, *la voûte*.
shoulder, *une épaule*.

to take charge of, *se charger de*.
weight, *le poids*.
skin, *la peau*.
trickery, *la ruse*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Hercules was condemned to serve his brother Eurystheus for twelve years, and during that time he accomplished twelve formidable tasks, which are known as the twelve labours of Hercules.

As the eleventh task Eurystheus ordered ¹ Hercules to bring him three golden apples from the garden of the Hesperides. The first difficulty was to find the garden, which had been planted by Juno on an unknown island. After numerous adventures, including a desperate struggle with Anteus, the wrestler who redoubled his strength every time he touched the earth, Hercules reached the end of the world. There he found the giant Atlas with the vault of heaven on his shoulders.

Atlas knew where the garden was situated, for the Hesperides were his nieces, and he offered to fetch the golden apples if Hercules would take charge of his burden while he was ² away. Hercules accepted his offer, but when Atlas came back he did not wish to take up his burden again.

"I have held up the sky for thousands of years," he said, "and I have grown tired of the work. I want to enjoy my liberty a little."

The weight was beginning to oppress Hercules, but he dared not let it go for fear of destroying the whole world.³ "Take it back for a minute," he said to Atlas. "I want to put my lion's skin over my head to make the load more comfortable to bear, and then I will take it again."

Atlas allowed himself to be caught by this trickery. Once he had taken the weight on his shoulders again, Hercules picked up the apples and went off. He was sad at having lied to one who had helped him so much, but he remembered he had another task to perform before he could win his own freedom.

NOTES

- ¹ *ordonner à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.* ² Tense?
³ *Tout le monde* means "everybody." Use *le monde entier*.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

47. A LETTER HOME

building, *un édifice, un monument.*

statue, *la statue.*

museum, *le musée.*

kingdom, *le royaume.*

to go round, *faire le tour de.*

present, *le cadeau.*

waiting-room, *la salle d'attente.*

MY DEAR MOTHER,—This is the third week of my stay in France and I am still having a good time. As you know, we are ¹ about thirty miles from Dijon, but to-day I have come ² to town with Marie to have a look round and do some shopping. We left Nolay early this morning and arrived here at a quarter to ten. There is a large station at Dijon, which is one of the most important stopping-places for express trains on the P.L.M. Railway.

During the morning we visited some of the best-known buildings in the town—the Cathedral, where there is a fine statue of Bossuet, the great French preacher of the seventeenth century, and the Museum, where there are many interesting relics of the old kingdom of Burgundy. Marie also took me to see the famous statue of the Old Testament prophets, the work of Claus Sluter, a great sculptor of the fourteenth century.

Quite by accident we saw the statue of the poet Piron, and read his epitaph:

“ Here lies ³ Piron
Who was nothing,
Not even an Academician.”

We had lunch in a nice restaurant near the Place d'Armes and then went round some of the shops. I bought several little presents to bring home for my friends, also a new hat, some new shoes, and a few other things I was needing.⁴

We are now in the station, but we have twenty minutes to wait for the train, and I am writing this in the waiting-room while Marie talks to her aunt.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

who has been with us most of the day. Another week in this glorious country and then I shall be coming home and bringing Marie with me. I hope she enjoys her visit to England as much as I have enjoyed mine to France.

NOTES

- ¹ "at" about thirty miles. ² Note that a girl is speaking.
³ *Ci-gît.* ⁴ *avoir besoin de.* What happens to the *de*?

48. PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA

helmet, *le casque.*

shield, *le bouclier.*

sandal, *la sandale.*

to fall in love with, *tomber
amoureux de.*

prey, *la proie.*

monster, *le monstre.*

roaring, *le rugissement.*

feast, *le festin.*

struggle, *la lutte.*

Perseus was coming back from Libya where he had slain Medusa, the Gorgon. He had the helmet given him by Pluto which made ¹ its wearer invisible, the shield of Minerva, and the winged sandals of Mercury. Flying over North Africa he saw a beautiful girl chained to a rock—in fact she was so beautiful that he fell in love with her on the spot.

She told him her name was Andromeda and that she was fastened to the rock to serve as a prey for a sea-monster which was ravaging the kingdom of her father. She was expecting to see the monster arrive at any moment. Putting on his helmet, Perseus took up his position near the rock and waited for it. Soon afterwards he heard its dreadful roaring, and when it approached the rock with wide-open jaws ² to snatch its victim he plunged his sword into its body and killed it.

Then he freed Andromeda from her bonds and took her to her father's palace. Surprised and delighted to see her again, the king promised that she should marry her rescuer, and ordered a great feast to be prepared. During the feast another suitor of Andromeda

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

arrived, accompanied by ³ a little band of warriors, and a desperate struggle broke out. Perseus was on the point of being overwhelmed by the number of his enemies when he suddenly remembered the head of Medusa, which he had hidden ⁴ in a room in the palace.

He ran and fetched it, and as he held it before the eyes of the warriors who pursued him they were all turned into stone. The feast—so suddenly interrupted—was continued, and the hero was able to marry the princess he had rescued.⁴

NOTES

¹ to make + an adjective. Use *rendre*, not *faire*. ² Use *gueule* (f.), not *la bouche* (*la gueule grande ouverte . . .*).
³ Preposition? ⁴ Have you remembered your agreement?

49. THE PORTER'S STORIES

gentleman, *le monsieur*.

to cost, *coûter*.

jam (traffic), *embarras* (m.).

booking-office, *le guichet*.

guard's van, *le fourgon*.

express, *le rapide*.

Charles and I went to the station yesterday to meet my aunt, who was coming to stay with us for a few days. We arrived half an hour too soon, and amused ourselves ¹ looking at the trains which were coming in or going out almost every minute.

We saw one gentleman who rushed on to the platform only to find that his train had left half a minute before. He looked ² very disturbed, and we heard him mutter, "Half a ³ minute has probably cost me a thousand pounds!"

A porter standing near us smiled, and began to talk to us. "We see many people ⁴ like that old gentleman," he said. "They wait until the last minute and then the least delay—a traffic jam in the street or a long queue at the booking-office—causes them to miss their train."

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

"Last week," he went on, "three travellers ran along the platform just as the 2.30⁵ was leaving for Exeter. A friend and I managed to push two of them into the guard's van, but we could do nothing for the third, a stout gentleman who could not run as fast as the others. 'We are sorry,' we said to him, 'but the train was going too fast. However, your two friends have caught the train.' 'That's true,' he said; 'but I am the only one who wanted to travel on that train: the other two came to see me off.'

"That reminds me of another gentleman," the porter continued. "He jumped into an express as it was leaving Crewe and then, putting his head out of the window, yelled, 'Am I right for Wigan?' 'Yes,' I shouted, 'but you'll have to change⁶ at Carlisle!'"

"Do you believe him?" Charles asked me, as we hurried off to meet auntie's train.

NOTES

¹ See § 247 (c). ² To look + adjective, *avoir l'air*. ³ "Half an hour" is *une demi-heure*. ⁴ *qui ressemblent à*. ⁵ Supply "train." ⁶ *changer de train*.

50. THE LEGEND OF THE POPLAR-TREE

pathway, *le sentier*.
narrow, *étroit*.
to bend, *courber*.
burden, *le fardeau*.
cloak, *le manteau*.

skyline, *un horizon*.
ray, *le rayon*.
rainbow, *un arc-en-ciel*.
treasure, *le trésor*.
theft, *le vol*.

It was¹ dark in the forest, and along a narrow pathway which was almost lost under the long grass passed an old man. He was almost bent double as he carried some heavy burden which he tried to hide beneath his cloak. Having reached the darkest spot in the forest he looked round in² a guilty manner, and then put something among the branches of a tree. Then he stole away as furtively as he had come.³

In a few hours dawn began to break on the eastern

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

skyline and the first rays of the sun announced the coming of another day. Then there was a shower which lasted only a few minutes, and after the shower a rainbow showed itself in the sky. At that moment the theft was discovered—someone had stolen the treasure which had always lain at the foot of the rainbow.

Iris the goddess was wroth, and she asked the trees if they knew where the stolen treasure had been concealed. They all proclaimed their innocence, saying they knew nothing about it, but she ordered them³ to shake their branches. When one of the poplars obeyed this order the treasure fell to the ground, and the poor tree stood guilty and confused in the eyes of all its neighbours.

Ashamed that the thief had made use of its branches, which were then horizontal like those of the other trees, the poplar cried out, "Henceforward let⁴ my branches stretch upwards towards the sky, so that⁵ no robber may ever again use them as a hiding-place."

This wish was granted, and that accounts for the shape of the poplar-trees, which line so many of the roads in northern France.

NOTES

¹ Use *faire*. ² Preposition? ³ See § 251. ⁴ Subjunctive (see § 239). ⁵ "so that"—is purpose implied? (see § 242).

51. VISIT OF THE FRENCH PLAYERS

performance, *la représentation*.

fairly, *assez*.

to allow, *permettre*.

to enjoy, *jouir (de)*.

reward, *la récompense*.

miser, *un avare*.

money-chest, *la cassette*.

to weep, *pleurer*.

A troupe of French actors came to our school last week, and the great hall was full for each¹ of the two performances they gave. Some friends of ours who saw them last year said they would speak so fast that we should not be able to understand what they were

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

saying. On the contrary, we were able to follow them fairly easily, and we were much pleased and encouraged to find that our knowledge of French was good enough¹ to allow us to enjoy the plays. Our French mistress said it was our reward for having worked so well.

In the afternoon they gave a comedy of Molière, *L'Avare*, which was very amusing. The actor who took the part of Harpagon gave a truly remarkable representation of the old miser, and he received great applause at the end of the play. His distress at the loss of his precious money-chest was so real and natural that we wanted to weep rather than laugh.²

In the evening they played a more modern comedy, called *La Grammaire*, which is full of amusing incidents. We couldn't refrain from bursts of laughter when the old archæologist finds the broken pieces of china that the servant had hidden in the garden, and declares that they are valuable Roman remains. The two characters who are handicapped in the same way—one in his ambition to become mayor of the town, and the other in his hopes of winning a wife—because of their ignorance of French grammar, especially the rules which deal with the agreement of past participles, aroused our sympathy.

Needless to say, we had read the plays beforehand.

NOTES

¹ Adjective or pronoun? ² Infinitive with *pour*.

³ Compare: *Il aimerait mieux nous accompagner que de rester avec sa mère.*

52. THE BURGHERS OF CALAIS

to dare, *oser*.

to surrender, *se rendre*.

to spare, *épargner*.

in spite of, *malgré*.

rope, *la corde*.

key, *la clef*.

executioner, *le bourreau*.

to grant, *accorder*.

A week after the battle of Crécy, Edward III was besieging Calais with so large an army that Philip

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

dared not attack him. The siege lasted eleven months, after which the inhabitants were suffering so terribly from famine that the governor, Jean de Vienne, decided to surrender. He told Edward that they had done nothing¹ but obey the orders of King Philip, and begged him to spare the town and let the inhabitants leave without² harming them.

At first the English king refused, in spite of the prayers of his barons, but finally he consented to pardon the people of Calais on condition³ that six of the chief burghers would give their lives to save their fellow-citizens. They were⁴ to come to him bareheaded,⁵ barefooted, with ropes round their necks, and holding the keys of the city in their hands.

The richest citizen, Eustache de Saint-Pierre, followed by five of his friends, offered to submit to these conditions. They were led before the king, who, angry because he had lost so many men in the siege, ordered the executioner to cut off their heads on the spot.

At that moment the queen came to him, and, throwing herself on her knees, she implored him to spare these brave men.

"Noble King," she said, "since I came over the sea I have asked nothing of you. For love of me I beg you grant me this favour."

"I wish you were⁶ not here," murmured the king, "but I cannot refuse you. I give them to you; do as you like with them."

She thanked the king, and gave orders for the six men to be set free. In this way Calais fell into the power of the English, and was destined to be their foothold in France for more than two centuries.

NOTES

¹ See § 90. ² See § 252. ³ *à (la) condition que* is followed by either indicative or subjunctive. ⁴ Use *devoir*.

⁵ See § 38 (1). ⁶ See § 240 (a).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

53. FRENCH STAMPS

the sower, *la semeuse*.

according to, *selon*.

to reckon, *compter*.

literature, *la littérature*.

century, *le siècle*.

statesman, *un homme d'état*.

explorer, *un explorateur*.

One of my school friends has a fine collection of foreign stamps, and last night he showed me those¹ of France and the French colonies. He has over five hundred,² and has arranged them very well. He has one page containing over forty stamps all of which bear the same design—The Sower—but are of different colours according to their values. There is one of a half-centime; and as there are a hundred centimes in a franc, and as a letter sent from France to England costs 1 fr. 50, you can easily reckon how many of such stamps you would have to put on the envelope. In fact, you would need a big envelope to put them on.

On another page were stamps bearing the portraits of famous Frenchmen. Literature was represented by Ronsard, a famous French poet of the sixteenth century, and Victor Hugo. Among the scientists were Ampère, the electrician, and Louis Pasteur, to whose discoveries³ so many people owe their lives.⁴ There were several French statesmen, including Richelieu, the minister of Louis XIII, and A. Briand, who died a few years ago. Another stamp showed Cartier, the great French explorer.

Then he had a page of stamps each of which was a view of some famous place or building in France. I can remember a few,⁵ including the Arc de Triomphe in Paris, the cathedral of Reims, the shipbuilding yards of Saint-Nazaire, the Pont du Gard, a famous Roman aqueduct in Provence, and the old windmill from which Alphonse Daudet wrote his *Lettres de mon Moulin*. Another stamp gave a fine picture of *La Normandie*, which was the largest and fastest liner in the world when the stamp was issued.

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

I have not time now to describe the stamps of the French colonies, but they give a wonderful description of the life and occupations of the inhabitants of the various French possessions in Africa, Asia, America, and Oceania.

NOTES

¹ See § 70. ² Supply "of them." ³ You cannot use *dont*—say "to the discoveries of whom." ⁴ See § 12, note 5.

54. BERTRAND DU GUESCLIN

to divide, *partager*.

band, *la troupe*.

ugly, *laide*.

tournament, *le tournoi*, *les joutes* (f. pl.).

knight, *le chevalier*.

armour, *l'armure* (f.).

to borrow, *emprunter*.

onlooker, *un assistant*.

to make fun of, *se moquer de*.

The eldest son of a Breton nobleman, Bertrand du Guesclin was brought up like a little peasant boy.¹ He thought of nothing but ² fighting, and used to divide ³ the children of the neighbourhood into bands and make them fight one against another. He was uncouth and ugly, and his father would ⁴ not take him to the tournaments which were often arranged by the noblemen of the district.

Sometimes he escaped from home and went to see them secretly as a spectator. One day he slipped away and went to a great tournament at Rennes. Near the town he met a knight who was returning from the lists and, finding that he was a relative of his father, he begged him to lend him his horse and armour. To Bertrand's great delight he consented, and the young man put on the armour and went to the tournament ⁵ on the horse he had borrowed.

That day he surprised all the onlookers by his courage and skill, and he was the winner of sixteen contests without being once unhorsed. He was preparing to meet his seventeenth opponent when he suddenly threw down his lance and wished to leave

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

the lists. He had recognised his father, who had forbidden ⁶ him to leave home, and he had no desire to tilt against him.

He was stopped,⁷ however, and forced to take off his helmet. His father was so pleased with his success that he forgave him ⁸ his disobedience and promised to buy him a horse and the finest suit of armour he could find in Rennes.

Bertrand was so ugly that the ladies often made fun of him, but he became one of the greatest of French warriors, and an enemy that the English both feared and respected.

NOTES

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| ¹ Omit "boy." | ² See § 90. | ³ Tense? | ⁴ ="was |
| not willing." | ⁵ Supply <i>monté</i> . | ⁶ See § 251. | ⁷ Use |
| active form. | ⁸ Case? (see § 203). | | |

55. A FISHING ADVENTURE

boarding-house, *la pension*.
pictures, *le cinéma*.
theatre, *le théâtre*.
to play cards, *jouer aux cartes*.
to go fishing, *aller à la pêche*.

line, *la ligne*.
fish-hook, *l'hameçon* (m.).
size, *la grandeur*.
strength, *la force*.
to dispatch, *tuer*.

My brother Ronald and I had been ¹ at a boarding-house in a little seaside village for several days. There were not many amusements—no pictures, no theatre, not even a band—and we spent most of the time ² out of doors swimming and playing tennis. In the evening we read, or played cards with two other boys who were staying in the same boarding-house.

One evening one of our friends said, "Let's go fishing to-morrow morning instead of playing tennis. I've been talking to the old fisherman who hires out boats in the harbour and he would lend us lines and provide us with bait."

"Not very exciting," remarked Ronald.

"Oh, you are thinking of ³ fishing in the river at

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

home," I retorted, "where you sit for hours watching a float, and catch nothing. Fishing in the sea is quite different. You have two or three hooks at the end of your line and you are catching fish all the time. The old fisherman often catches fifty before breakfast."

Next morning we borrowed some lines, bought some bait, hired a fairly large boat, and rowed out to about half a mile from the shore, where we cast anchor. The fishing was good, and we soon had a large number of small plaice in the boat. Then Ronald felt his line being pulled by a fish of unusual size and strength. In the end we had to help him, and succeeded in catching a huge conger-eel. No one⁵ dared take the hook from its gills, and it struggled so violently that we jumped into the water to avoid its blows—all except Ronald, who was determined it should not escape. But he could do nothing alone, and was in danger of being bitten, or being struck by the huge tail of the fish. Feeling somewhat ashamed we shouted, "Shall we come back and help you to hold it?" "No," he answered; "but come back quickly and help me let it go." At that moment, however, the old fisherman, who had seen us jump overboard, arrived in another boat and dispatched the monster with his knife.

NOTES

- ¹ Tense (see § 224). ² *Passer le temps* *d* + infinitive.
³ *penser à*. ⁴ *réussir à* (see § 247). ⁵ See § 89.

56. THE BLACK PRINCE AT CRÉCY

army, *une armée*.
 to withdraw, *reculer, se retirer*.
 to frighten, *effrayer*.
 spur, *un éperon*.

fierce (of a battle), *acharné*.
 flag, *le drapeau*.
 motto, *la devise*.
 Bohemia, *la Bohême*.

In 1346 King Edward III crossed the Channel accompanied by¹ his son, the Prince of Wales, who was called² the Black Prince, because of³ the colour

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

of his armour. They reached Paris, but Philip of Valois, at the head of a powerful French army, forced them to withdraw into Picardy. One evening in August they camped near the village of Crécy, determined to engage in battle on the following morning.⁴

The English used cannon for the first time in this battle. The stone balls which they hurled for a short distance did no great harm, but the horrible noise they made frightened the horses and rendered the French cavalry almost useless.

During the battle the English king watched the two armies from a windmill. He wished his son to have the chance to win his spurs. The English won a great victory, and afterwards the king and his son walked over the battlefield. Among the slain they found a grey-haired ⁵ old man with a crown still on his head. It was the blind King of Bohemia, who had refused to flee when the French were losing the fight. "Lead me where the battle is fiercest," he had said to his knights. They had obeyed his orders, and had died with him.

Edward caught sight of the old king's flag lying ⁶ on the ground near his body, and he picked it up. On the flag were three ostrich feathers, and underneath the German words, "Ich dien" (I serve).

"What a fine motto!" said the English king, giving the banner to his son. "And this brave old man earned the right to carry it. He served his country to the end of his life. Let ⁷ this motto be yours, for you could not have anything ⁸ nobler or finer. Serve your God and serve your country, and be as ready to fight—and even to die—for England as he was for Bohemia."

NOTES

¹ Preposition, not *par*. ² Use the reflexive *s'appeler*.
³ Not a conjunction. ⁴ *le lendemain matin*. ⁵ See § 12 (4).
⁶ *étendu*. ⁷ See § 10 and § 56. ⁸ See § 239. ⁹ Remember *rien* and *quelque chose* require *de* with a following adjective (see §§ 88 and 90).

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

57. THE ENGLISH CLIMATE

climate, *le climat*.
to lack, *manquer (de)*.
to hail, *grêler*.
to change, *changer (de)*.
plan, *le projet*.
beforehand, *d'avance*.

to be foggy, *faire du brouillard*.
to snow, *neiger*.
to clear, *se dissiper*.
a fortnight, *quinze jours*.
the springtime, *le printemps*.

There are many people who are always grumbling about the English climate, but no one can say that it is lacking in variety. In some countries you know exactly what kind of weather there will be ¹ in any ² month of the year, but we can have every sort of weather in a few weeks. One day it is cold and hails, and then, the wind having changed direction, it is mild on ³ the following morning.

Some friends of ours ⁴ used to live in India and they were able to make all their plans without even considering the weather. They knew beforehand when it would be fine and when it would rain. It is never foggy there and, of course, it never snows except in the mountains.

Some years ago they decided to spend the summer in England, and they made arrangements to reach this country at the end of March. Arriving in the Channel their ship was held up by a dense fog, and once in London they had to stay indoors because it was impossible ⁵ to see from one side of the street to the other.

Then the fog cleared, but the east wind that followed it was equally unpleasant for the visitors, who had never been cold ⁶ for twenty years. If they had left India a fortnight later they would have missed all the bad weather. Their little boy, aged six, had never seen snow before, and he was much surprised one morning when he woke up to find everything covered with ⁷ a white mantle.

However, the warm days soon made them forget ⁸ the fog, the keen east wind, and the snow, and by the

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

*

beginning of May they were all quite ready to admit that there is nothing so delightful ⁹ in the world as springtime in England.

NOTES

¹ What sort of weather is it? = *Quel temps fait-il?* ² any = *n'importe quel.* ³ Omit in translating. ⁴ A friend of his = *un de ses amis.* ⁵ It is impossible to tell = *il est impossible de dire.* ⁶ I am cold = *j'ai froid.* Compare: it is cold, *il fait froid*, and the water is cold, *l'eau est froide.* ⁷ Not avec. ⁸ See § 207. ⁹ See § 90.

58. KEEPING HIS VOW

catch (of fish), *la pêche.*
storm (wind), *la tempête.*
unexpected, *inattendu.*
crew, *un équipage.*
sin, *le péché.*

God, *Dieu.*
The Virgin, *La Vierge.*
boot, *le soulier.*
handful, *la poignée.*
to cook, *faire cuire.*

Captain L. was lucky; at least everybody thought so.¹ He had the best catches of fish from Cette to Port Vendres, and whenever there was bad weather he was always to be found sheltered in some harbour.

One night, however, he was caught by a sudden and unexpected storm. He and his crew of six sailors did all ² they could, but they soon saw that they were in great danger, so furious was the tempest.³ When all seemed lost and death inevitable one of the crew suggested that the storm had been sent by God to punish them for their sins. "Let us ask ⁴ the Holy Virgin to help us," he said, "and let us make a vow to do something to show our penitence."

"We can but try," said the captain, who had not been to church for ten years at least. So ⁵ he prayed to the Virgin to save them, promising that they would all walk with chick-peas in their boots from the place where they reached ⁶ land to the nearest church. As by a miracle they managed to reach the shore, and in the morning they prepared to fulfil their vow. Each

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

went off to seek chick-peas, having arranged to meet the captain in two hours' time.

At the appointed time they hobbled off,⁷ each with a handful of chick-peas in his boots, on the road to the nearest church, four miles away. What a journey! ⁸ The captain went first, and soon left the others behind him. "He must have feet as hard as an elephant's," ⁹ one of them remarked.

For hours they limped ¹⁰ along the stony roads, groaning with pain at each step, and exciting the curiosity of all the people they met. At last they reached the church, half dead with weariness and pain. The first person they saw was the captain, sitting calmly smoking his pipe. Later they discovered that he had taken the precaution of cooking his chick-peas before putting them in his boots.

NOTES

- ¹ so = it (see § 62 (2)). ² See § 79. ³ Order of words?
⁴ Think of something better than *demandeur*. ⁵ Not *si*.
⁶ Tense? ⁷ *partir clopin-clopant*. ⁸ See § 56. ⁹ See § 70.
¹⁰ Can you use a verb with *en boitant*?

59. SCHOOL SPORTS-DAY

programme, *le programme*.
 sports-day, *la fête sportive*.
 to take place, *avoir lieu*.
 event, *une épreuve*.
 tug-of-war, *la lutte à la corde*.
 medal, *la médaille*.
 cup, *la coupe*.

to beat a record, *battre un record*.
 winner, *le gagnant*.
 the 100 yards, *le cent mètres*.
 build, *la taille, la forme*.
 line (of poetry), *le vers*.

17th May 1937-

MY DEAR ALAN,—As I promised, I am sending you a programme of the school sports, which, as you will see, took place yesterday. We were all sorry ¹ you could not come, especially as you won so many prizes last year. If you had come I am sure you would have won the race for old boys.

The weather was fine and not too hot, and there

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

was a larger number of parents and friends than we have ever had. We began early this year—at half-past one—as there were more events than usual, and the last, the tug-of-war, ended at a quarter-past five. The medals and cups were given away by Colonel ^a Parker, who was a pupil at the school over forty years ago.

I took part in ten events, but I did not beat any records, and I won only one prize—that for the high jump. I did not begin training soon enough for the races, but, as you know, I was in bed for two weeks during the Easter holidays. On the programme I have written the names of the winners of all the events. You will remember most of them as they were your rivals last year. The winner of the hundred yards, who did beat the school record, is a new boy who came from a school in Ireland last January. He is only fifteen, but he has the build of an athlete, and I am sure he will be in the Rugby team next winter. Now I must finish: I have a French poem of twenty lines to learn by heart before to-morrow morning.

—Yours,

ROBERT.

NOTES

^a Verb of emotion (see § 240 (e)). ^b See § 12 (2).

60. LEAVING THE WRECK

next day, *le lendemain*.

several, *plusieurs*.

tub, *le tonneau*.

plank, *une planche*.

powder, *la poudre*.

lead, *le plomb*.

canvas, *la toile*.

paw, *la patte*.

coconut-palm, *le cocotier*.

Next day we were all up very early, even before the sun had risen.¹ "I hope now we shall soon be out of danger," I said to my children. "But first let us give the poor animals enough food for several days; later, we may be able to return for them."

ENGLISH-FRENCH TRANSLATION

We then began to fill the eight tubs which I had fastened together with planks, putting in them the articles which the boys had gathered together. We took a barrel of powder, a stock of bullets, and lead with which to prepare more when these were ³ gone. My wife and each of the children carried a game-bag filled with provisions. In one of the tubs I loaded a big iron pot, a fishing-rod with lines and hooks, a large box of tools, and enough canvas to make a tent.

I placed each of the boys in a tub, and was preparing with my wife to follow them when all at once the cocks began to crow. "I think we shall be able to take them with us," I said, "for if we cannot feed them they will feed us." A couple of cocks and ten hens were put into the tubs, which I covered with pieces of wood to keep ³ them from jumping out. I then set free the ducks, geese, and pigeons, hoping that they would be able to swim or fly to the shore.

As we left the wreck the two dogs sprang into the water and swam after us. They were both large and heavy and I dared not take them on board, but they managed to follow us, resting their paws on the planks from time to time. The sea was calm, and slowly we neared the land until ⁴ we could see trees which looked like coconut-palms. I observed a narrow bay, and guided our raft to the entrance, where the water was deep enough to float it. Without much trouble we reached a spot where there was a low bank and were able to land.

NOTES

- ¹ Can you avoid a sentence here? ² Tense? ³ =prevent.
⁴ Mood after *jusqu'à ce que*?

FREE COMPOSITION

One might think that candidates would do better in Free Composition than in the translation of set passages, if only for the reason that they can avoid difficulties and use only those constructions and words they know. Yet a study of examination scripts shows that these exercises contain as many errors as the other, if not more. This is because so many pupils neglect the two essential rules for writing Free Composition at this stage in their French studies. Expressed briefly these rules are:

1. Write simple French.
2. Have a plan.

I. WRITING SIMPLE FRENCH.

Some essays are a translation of an English version which appears in the space provided for rough work, and many others are obviously a French rendering of what has been thought out in English.

The English must often have been in a style quite beyond the pupils' attainments in French. There are evidences of constructions and idioms no examiner would expect a School Certificate candidate to know, and the French is just so much nonsense. There are attempts at being humorous which, put into French, make the examiner feel like weeping.

So be quite clear from the start. *Free Composition is not an exercise in Translation.* (You will find that in another part of the examination paper.) Nor is it something new in your French work: you were doing free composition before you began translation. It dates back to those early days when you provided answers to such questions as, *Où est la plume ? Que fait le petit garçon ?*

FREE COMPOSITION

This work must be tackled in French, not in English. For that reason it must be simple. These essays must be thought out in the French you have been using ever since you began to make easy sentences. Your efforts will not be masterpieces of style; they should be good, if simple, French, in which both grammar and vocabulary are confined to the limits of what you really have learnt.

By working on these lines you will rid your essays of those anglicisms which usually mark *a translation*, and you give yourself ample opportunity for introducing some of the phrases and idioms you have learnt, and which would not be called for in any other type of exercise.

2. HAVING A PLAN.

To attempt to write a Free Composition without a plan is asking for trouble. It is doubly dangerous because:

(a) Your essay will lack proportion: some of your ideas will be in the wrong place, and you will probably reach the required length with half your story still to be told.

(b) While you are puzzling your brain about what to say next, your knowledge of even the most elementary rules of grammar will be thrown to the winds, and into your sentences will creep mistakes which would make you shudder at any other time.

You are never asked to write about difficult or abstruse subjects, and you never need fear you will not have sufficient ideas. So begin by jotting down points that suggest themselves and also any phrases you think you could use in connection with them. Remember all the time to think in the terms of the French you know: play for safety and avoid excursions into unknown territory.

Let us suppose that you are asked to write about 150 words on "*Une journée à la campagne.*" You are asked to use the perfect tense for the narrative, and you decide to write in the first person.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Now for a plan. After jotting down—in French, of course—the ideas which readily suggest themselves, and any phrases you think you may be able to use, you have a rough page something like this:

1. Quand? samedi dernier
pendant les vacances
au mois de juillet
par un beau jour de —
2. Avec qui? mon ami Robert
mon frère. ma sœur
accompagné de
3. Où? une grande forêt
un petit lac. dans les collines
à — milles de notre maison
4. Le départ. se lever de bonne heure
le petit déjeuner. à la hâte
quel temps il faisait
prêt à partir
5. Le voyage. faire beau. faire chaud
quitter la grand'route
suivre un petit chemin
être en pleine campagne
traverser un petit village
6. Un repas. arriver à la forêt. au lac
chercher un endroit tranquille
à l'ombre de —
les sandwiches
avoir faim. manger de bon appétit
7. Après le repas. se reposer un peu
regarder les animaux
chercher des nids
cueillir des fleurs
faire un tour de
8. Le retour. le temps passe vite
repartir
arriver chez nous
être fatigué. être content (de)

FREE COMPOSITION

The plan is based on a natural sequence of events, and by the side of each stage are noted a few known and useful expressions. You may not be able to use all these, and some may be alternatives. From the instructions it is quite clear that you can write about eighteen words for each stage in the scheme. By compressing the first three you can gain space for the later paragraphs where you may need it.

As the above scheme really represents the efforts of an average fifth-form pupil you may be interested to see the essay it produced:

“ Samedi dernier j'ai fait une promenade à bicyclette, accompagné de mon frère et de deux de nos camarades d'école. Nous sommes allés jusqu'aux collines à trente kilomètres de la ville où nous demeurons.

Ce matin-là nous nous sommes levés de bonne heure, et, après le petit déjeuner mangé à la hâte, nous sommes partis. Nous avons suivi un petit chemin très tranquille et avant peu nous étions loin du bruit et de l'animation de la ville.

À midi nous sommes arrivés à un petit lac parmi les collines. Il faisait chaud, mais nous nous sommes assis à l'ombre d'un grand chêne pour manger les sandwiches que nous avons apportés. Nous nous sommes reposés un peu après le repas et puis nous avons fait le tour du lac à pied.

À quatre heures et demie nous sommes repartis pour la maison, et nous sommes rentrés un peu avant huit heures, pas trop fatigués et très contents de notre excursion.”

It is not a perfect essay by any means, but it does follow the two rules emphasised above. The majority of pupils doing this composition had used up their 150 words in the fourth or fifth division of the plan. (Even this essay is a dozen words too long.) The writer has made good use of the French he does know, and has

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

wasted no time thinking out striking expressions in English which he could not put into correct French.

Free composition may take various forms, examples of most of which are included in the exercises which follow.

It may be personal narrative on the lines of the one we have discussed: something you have done or witnessed and are asked to describe (usually in the perfect tense). It may be a general topic, such as "*Les sports d'hiver*," or "*La vie d'un matelot*," or it may take the form of a letter. Sometimes you are given a story—one may be read to you twice—and asked to reproduce it in your own words. At other times you are provided with a skeleton story which has to be expanded into an essay. Some examiners give you the beginning of a story and ask you to finish it in your own way.

Whatever the type of essay don't forget (1) to make a plan and (2) to use words and constructions you really know.

SUBJECTS FOR FREE COMPOSITION

I. PERSONAL NARRATIVE (A)

[The following should be written in the first person (singular or plural) and the perfect used as the narrative tense. In one or two some ideas are suggested, but need not necessarily be followed; in the others you are left entirely free to make your own plan.]

1. Un voyage en chemin de fer.

[Où vous êtes allé—avec qui—l'arrivée à la gare—le guichet—monter dans un compartiment—le départ du train—vos compagnons de voyage—un repas en route—les arrêts—l'arrivée à la destination.]

2. Une maladie.

[Attraper la rougeole, la grippe, etc.—mal à la tête—la fièvre—inquiétude de votre mère—le médecin—ce qu'il dit—rester au lit—ne rien manger—la médecine

FREE COMPOSITION

—se rétablir—la convalescence—quelques jours à la campagne ou au bord de la mer—le retour à l'école.]

3. Une visite à votre grand-père.

[Où il demeure—le voyage (en auto, en chemin de fer?)—l'arrivée—votre grand-père que faisait-il?—votre grand'mère comment se portait-elle?—un tour de jardin—prendre le thé—des fleurs pour votre mère—faire vos adieux—le voyage de retour.]

4. Le premier jour à une nouvelle école.

5. Une journée au bord de la mer.

6. Une visite au cinéma ou au théâtre.

7. Une soirée chez des amis pendant les vacances de Noël.

8. Un accident qui vous est arrivé.

9. Un jour de congé. Comment vous l'avez passé.

10. Une longue promenade en automobile.

11. Une partie de canotage.

12. Une promenade dans les bois au printemps.

II. PERSONAL NARRATIVE (B)

[Write in the first person, but the subjects will demand a use of the future and future in the past.]

1. Vos projets pour une excursion samedi prochain.

[Où vous avez l'intention d'aller—avec qui?—les préparatifs—ce que vous allez faire—où vous allez déjeuner—l'heure de votre retour, etc.]

2. Ce que vous feriez si quelqu'un vous donnait vingt mille livres sterling.

3. Ce que vous aimeriez faire après avoir quitté l'école.

4. Un ami français (une amie française) va passer quelques semaines chez vous. Dites ce que vous allez faire, où vous allez l'emmener, etc.

5. La maison que vous vous feriez bâtir si vous aviez beaucoup d'argent.

6. Si vous pouviez voyager pendant six mois, dans quelle partie du monde iriez-vous, et pourquoi?

Faites une petite description de ce que vous y verriez. .

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

III. DESCRIPTIONS

1. Faites une description de la maison que vous habitez.

[Où elle est située—à quelle distance de la ville—le voisinage—le jardin—l'intérieur—les différentes pièces—votre chambre, etc.]

2. Le jardinage.

3. La journée d'un facteur à la campagne.

4. Un petit village que vous connaissez bien.

5. Un voyage en avion.

6. Une journée à l'école (les classes, les leçons, les professeurs, etc.).

7. Un match de football (le jour, le terrain, les équipes, le jeu, les assistants—le résultat).

8. Un orage.

9. Un incendie.

10. Le jour de marché dans une petite ville.

11. La moisson.

12. Le départ d'un grand paquebot.

13. Les éléphants.

14. La plage en été.

15. Les Alpes.

16. Les Peaux-Rouges.

17. Une vieille auberge.

18. Les abeilles.

IV. HISTORY, LEGEND, MYTH

1. La Bataille de Hastings.

[Guillaume le Conquérant—le roi Harold—invasion des pirates danois—débarquement des Normands—arrivée des Anglais—le combat—le stratagème de Guillaume—les Anglais quittent leurs fortifications—la mort de Harold—de désordre de ses hommes—la victoire des Normands.]

2. Ali-Baba et les quarante voleurs—la découverte du trésor.

[Aller dans la forêt—couper du bois—les ânes—l'arrivée des voleurs—Ali-Baba dans un arbre—les

FREE COMPOSITION

mots magiques (Sésame, ouvre-toi ; ferme-toi)—le départ des voleurs—Ali-Baba dans la caverne—ce qu'il y trouve—son retour à la ville.]

3. Joseph et ses frères (comment ils le vendirent aux marchands qui le menèrent en Égypte).

4. Le Siège de Troie—Le Cheval de Bois.

5. Barbe-Bleue.

6. George Washington et le Pommier.

7. La laitière et le pot au lait.

8. Robert le Bruce et l'araignée.

9. Le roi Arthur et l'épée magique.

10. Le laboureur et ses enfants.

[Un trésor dans le champ—il faut remuer et bêcher partout—point d'argent—une moisson abondante.]

11. Le général Wolfe et la prise de Québec.

12. La parabole du bon Samaritain, ou celle de l'enfant prodigue.

13. Le roi Midas.

[Le don de Bacchus—tout ce qu'il touche se change en or—ses fleurs—ses meubles—ses vêtements—ses aliments—sa fille—prière d'être délivré du don—se baigner dans le Pactole.]

14. Cendrillon (Cinderella).

15. L'arche de Noé (Noah).

16. La retraite de Moscou, 1813.

V. TOPICAL SUBJECTS

1. Les avantages d'une langue universelle.
2. L'avion en temps de guerre.
3. L'intelligence des chiens.
4. Le tunnel sous la Manche.
5. Le sport en Angleterre.
6. Le système des examens. (Doit-on l'abolir?)
7. Le chômage.
8. Le problème de la circulation.
9. L'homme est l'esclave de la machine.
10. L'ascension du mont Everest.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

VI. AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL

1. Un vieux cheval raconte sa vie.
2. L'autobiographie d'une pièce de dix centimes.
3. Un vieillard (une vieille dame) parle de sa jeunesse.
4. Une hirondelle, de retour des pays chauds, raconte ses aventures de voyage.
5. Un pupitre dans la classe parle des différents élèves qui s'en sont servis.
6. Un vieux marin raconte ses aventures sur une île déserte.

VII. CONVERSATIONAL—DIALOGUES

[Imagine conversations suggested by the following subjects, and write them in direct speech.]

1. Où passer les vacances? Votre père veut aller à la campagne (il aime la pêche et la chasse), votre mère veut aller à Paris.
2. Votre frère qui désire vendre sa motocyclette et un acheteur qui se présente pour l'examiner.
3. Le patron d'un voilier et le capitaine de *La Normandie*.
4. Un commis de Londres et son oncle, un éleveur de moutons en Australie.
5. Un lion au Jardin des Plantes et un tigre dans une cage voisine.
6. Deux mères dont chacune a un petit enfant de trois ans.

VIII. REPRODUCTION OF STORIES

[A few days after having studied the extracts mentioned below write out the story they contain in your own words and without reference to the original.]

French-English Translation Section.

1. Guillaume Tell (No. 46).
2. Les étrennes de Paulette (No. 14).
3. Une querelle dans une auberge (No. 16).

FREE COMPOSITION

4. Un bout de ficelle (No. 39).
5. Son premier lion (No. 54).
6. L'évasion (No. 45).
7. Une aventure nocturne (No. 26).

Poetry Section.

8. Perdu sur la montagne (No. 2).
9. Le renard, le loup, et le cheval (No. 23).
10. Les trois derniers jours (No. 30).

IX. LETTERS

A study of the expressions given below will be useful for the beginning and ending of letters.

Addressing strangers begin by a simple *Monsieur* or *Madame*. Writing to friends you can begin by *Mon cher ami* (*Ma chère amie*) or *Mon cher Pierre* (*Ma chère Marie*).

For the actual beginning of the letter these phrases are sometimes useful:

Je vous remercie de votre aimable lettre.

J'ai été bien heureux d'avoir de vos nouvelles.

Je m'empresse de répondre à votre lettre que j'ai reçue ce matin.

Je regrette d'avoir tant tardé à répondre à votre aimable lettre.

The following may be of use as you reach the end of the letter:

Mon frère (Ma sœur, etc.) se joint à moi pour vous envoyer mille bons souhaits.

Nos amis — se rappellent à votre bon souvenir.

Veuillez me rappeler au bon souvenir de madame votre mère.

Faites toutes nos amitiés à —.

J'espère que toute votre famille est en bonne santé.

Ne tardez pas trop à me donner de vos nouvelles.

For finishing off a letter the French phrases are more numerous and more elaborate than our "Yours sincerely," "Yours faithfully," etc. They are especially

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

complicated when writing to strangers. These are among the commonest endings:

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur, l'expression de nos sentiments distingués (respectueux).

Agréez, Monsieur, mes meilleurs compliments (mes cordiales salutations).

Between friends, girls tend to be more effusive than boys. Here are a few common phrases:

For girls:

Bien affectueusement à toi.

À vous de tout cœur.

Je vous embrasse de tout cœur.

For boys:

Votre ami dévoué ; votre tout dévoué.

Bien à vous (à toi).

Je vous serre cordialement la main.

Une bonne poignée de main.

Toutes mes amitiés.

[If you write your letters in the second person singular these phrases must be made to conform.]

When addressing the envelope always write *Monsieur*, *Madame*, or *Mademoiselle* in full. Avoid such forms as *Mons.* or *Mlle.*

1. Un ami français (une amie française) que vous n'avez jamais vu(e) va passer quelques semaines chez vous. Écrivez une lettre, lui disant où vous viendrez le (la) trouver et lui indiquant comment il (elle) pourra vous distinguer. Faites un petit portrait de vous-même.

2. Votre frère aîné demeure en Australie. Écrivez une lettre, lui racontant comment vous avez passé les vacances de Noël.

3. Votre père a promis de vous emmener en France pendant les vacances. Écrivez au propriétaire d'un hôtel lui demandant quelques renseignements—son tarif, la distance de la gare, y a-t-il un tennis? etc.

4. Vous envoyez à votre correspondant(e) quelques photographies de la ville où vous demeurez, et de votre

FREE COMPOSITION

maison. Écrivez une lettre pour expliquer les photographies en ajoutant quelques détails intéressants.

5. Vous êtes en France et vous avez dépensé tout votre argent. Écrivez à votre père (à votre mère) lui demandant de vous envoyer deux mille francs. Dites comment vous avez dépensé l'argent qu'il (elle) vous a donné quand vous êtes parti.

6. Votre tante vous a envoyé deux livres sterling pour votre anniversaire. Écrivez une lettre la remerciant et lui indiquant ce que vous avez fait de l'argent.

[There are more subjects for Free Composition than you will have time to write. This will allow ample scope for choice. In all you do write try to keep within the limits of 150 words. For examination purposes this practice in essay-planning will be useful.]

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

As well as being an indispensable part of an examination in French, the translation of set passages is also a most valuable exercise in linguistic study. It tests not only the student's power to understand written French, but his ability to express what he has comprehended in correct English. It is only when they are faced with a passage of French and a sheet of white paper that some students realise how imperfect is their knowledge of their mother tongue. The examiners' instructions are: Translate into English; the result in many cases is neither "translation" nor "English."

Some misguided individuals think that this exercise is easy—that it can safely be left to intuition and natural intelligence. Yet more candidates fail in this than in any other part of the examination, and many more reach a bare pass which is anything but satisfactory.

For translation into French little is demanded at the School Certificate stage beyond a certain standard of accuracy, which depends on a knowledge of elementary grammatical rules. Translation into English calls into play intelligence, imagination, taste, and powers of discrimination.

The translator has to give to an English reader the same impression and evoke the same mental pictures as the original text does to a French reader. The English must be so natural that a reader could never tell it was a translation. It will be obvious that a word-for-word rendering of the French can never be a "translation" in the sense we have given to the word

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

The remainder of this introduction will be devoted to giving a few useful warnings and hints.

WARNINGS

1. You may know all the words in a French passage, and still make a miserable failure of putting it into English. Vocabulary is necessary—just as necessary as bricks are to a builder—but you must work in sentences rather than words. You must have a mental picture of what the author is describing, and really SEE what you are going to relate. For that reason it is important to read through a passage before you attempt to write anything. Correct words are more likely to suggest themselves once your mind is aware of the background or setting of the passage, be it a peaceful countryside, a raging sea, or a desperate battle.

2. Remember that words can have many meanings, and it is your business to select the one best suited to the context. The pupil who included "savage flowers" among the delights of a country landscape is just an extreme case of thousands of errors of a similar nature. Because you have met the phrase *agiter un mouchoir* there is no justification for saying that a dog "waved his tail" when you meet the word *agiter* in another connection. The word *coup*, for example (look it up in a good dictionary), has dozens of meanings according to the context.

3. A French word may immediately suggest a word spelt like it, or nearly like it, in English. The suggested word may be the correct one, but in many cases it is not. Look carefully through Vocabularies 32, 33, and 34, where you will find many examples. To translate *les assistants restèrent* as "the assistants rested" is to make a double mistake of this nature, since *assistant* usually means "onlooker" (someone present) and *rester* is "to remain," "to stay."

4. Look at words carefully; it is dangerous to jump

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

to rapid conclusions when translating. Failure to notice a gender sometimes accounts for unpardonable mistakes—e.g. *le manche* (handle), *la manche* (sleeve); *le voile* (veil), *la voile* (sail). (For list, see Grammar, § 26.) To confuse words spelt nearly alike, such as *poison* and *poisson*, *rougir* and *rugir*, *tache* and *tâche*, *jouir* and *jouer*, is equally inexcusable.

The way in which some pupils bid good-bye to their common sense when they start a piece of translation is scarcely credible. They will calmly render *le lion rugit* by "the lion blushed" without stopping to think—or, if they do think, justifying themselves on the ground that "there's no telling what these French writers will say."

A few years ago a School Certificate examination paper contained a passage for translation dealing with a lighthouse in a storm, and containing this sentence, *Nous débouchâmes à cent pieds du sol*. In one batch of two dozen scripts there were seven where *sol* was translated by "sun."

5. This leads to a final warning. If you must guess the meaning of a word, be sensible. You have to guess sometimes—it is better than leaving a blank—but the context and common sense usually reduce your choice of a word to reasonable limits. Suppose the author is giving a description of a farmyard, and you find the word *la herse* along with several other nouns you know. Being enumerated in a list along with *le chariot* and *la charrue* (waggon and plough) it is not likely to mean "hearse," tempting as it may appear. If you guess "harrow" you will be correct, but if you put "horse-rake" you will not drop much in the examiners' estimation.

Suppose the context makes it clear that an unknown word is a flower, your selection from scores of flowers may be considerably reduced by noting (a) where it is growing and (b) at what season of the year.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

AIDS TO TRANSLATION

I. VOCABULARY

A certain number of words must be known before you can hope to translate a passage of French of School Certificate standard. All through the present year's work you must be steadily increasing your vocabulary. This must be done regularly all the time—" *Tous les jours un peu*"—and no sane person leaves this to the week before the examination. Five words a day isn't much, but it means a thousand in the school year. Don't pass words you don't know; the more you consult a dictionary now the less you will have to refer to it later on. If you meet more new words than you can learn give preference to the commoner ones. It's no great advantage to learn the French for potassium permanganate when you don't know the French for salt. (You might as well admit it, some of you don't!) Look round the breakfast-table, for example. How many objects and substances can you name in French? What is the French for toast? for bacon? for cream-jug? for saucer?

Keeping a vocabulary book can be a great help, but it must be done sensibly. Never enter nouns without showing the gender, put down verbs in the infinitive, and don't forget to have a section for useful phrases. If you can group kindred words all the better; you can often learn half a dozen words almost as easily as one.

Take the word *poing* (m.), for example. It means "fist," "hand," and quite near you will find *le poignet* (wrist), *la poignée* (handful, hilt (of sword), etc.), and *le poignard* (dagger). Knowing these you should not treat *empoigner* (to grip, grasp, handle) as a complete stranger when you meet it.

Having learnt that the French for "cross" is *la*

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

When added to a word indicating a period of time it refers especially to the events which "fill in" that time.

une journée, a day's work, a day's outing, etc.

une soirée, an evening's entertainment.

-oir denotes "place where."

le fumoir, smoking-room; *un abreuvoir*, drinking-place for cattle, trough.

-té indicates an abstract quality.

la beauté, beauty; *la légèreté*, lightness, fickleness, etc.

There are a few French words, connected with national customs and local geography, which have no definite English equivalent—e.g. *une futaie* is a wood or a part of a forest where the trees have been allowed to grow to their full height. With such words we can only give the sense as nearly as possible.

When translating weights, distances, money, etc., an approximate English equivalent is often more effective than a literal translation when there is no question of mathematical exactness.

Un demi-kilo de cerises, a pound of cherries.

À quinze ou seize kilomètres d'ici, about ten miles from here.

On the whole, English is richer in words than French, and you can make good use of this fact in translation. A wider choice allows you to escape monotony and often to find just the word the context requires, but which was lacking in French. For example, do not always render *le bruit* by "noise"; there may be an English word which just conveys the idea of the special noise in question. In the description of a farm (French-English section, Extract 40) the author mentions "*le bruit d'un troupeau d'oies*," in translating which you can surely find something more appropriate than "noise."

For poetic vocabulary see the Introduction to the Poetry section (p. 405).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

II. GRAMMAR

In translating you are constantly applying your knowledge of grammar, and the few points noted below illustrate the importance of this fact without attempting to exhaust its possibilities.

ARTICLES

French often uses where English omits—occasionally the contrary is true. Look carefully over paragraphs 10, 12, and 14. Avoid using the partitive “some” too much in English.

ADJECTIVES

Remember that French frequently uses an adjective as a noun, which means adding something in English.

La vieille, the old woman; *la petite*, the little girl; *le pauvre*, the poor man, poor fellow.

Note those adjectives which change their meaning according to their position (§ 40).

In some cases adjective + noun is equivalent to an English noun:

Une jeune fille, a girl; *un petit chat*, a kitten.

Y and EN

There is often no necessity to translate these words into English, but at other times you cannot ignore them. Remember they are two of the most idiomatic words in the language. Note those cases where *en* has the force of—for all that, on that account, thereby.

Quand même vous auriez beaucoup d'argent, vous n'en seriez pas plus heureux, even if you had a lot of money you would not be any happier for it (on that account).

Look up the idiomatic expressions given in Grammar, §§ 103 to 106.

ON

“One” can be used in English, but it is not so common as *on* in French. It is often more natural

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

to use "we" or "you" or "they," as the context demands. Sometimes *on* has been used in French to avoid a passive construction, and a return to the passive makes the best English version (*on dit* = it is said).

At other times you find a different turn of phrase gives the most satisfactory translation.

La blessure de ces serpents est mortelle ; on en meurt en moins de vingt-quatre heures, . . . death ensues in less than twenty-four hours.

Remember that the possessive adjective corresponding to *on* is *son, sa, ses*, and make the necessary change in translation.

On doit aimer son prochain, one should love one's neighbour; or, you should love your neighbour.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

(1) *Qui* + a verb is often used for an English present participle.

J'ai vu un lapin qui courait, I saw a rabbit running.

Le soleil qui se levait, the rising sun.

Deux yeux qui reluisaient, two gleaming eyes.

(2) Be careful not to confuse *qui* and *que* (*que* alone contracts to *qu'*). Watch those sentences beginning with *que* + a verb. In such cases the subject follows the verb, and an English passive often makes a good translation.

A sentence like *Le chien qu'effraya mon frère* nearly always claims some victims. Just analyse it. *Qu'* = *que*, and is therefore accusative (the object); so the subject of *effraya* is *mon frère*. Now you can translate: the dog which my brother frightened, or the dog which was frightened by my brother.

(3) Notice the idiomatic use of *que* in such sentences as:

C'est un bel arbre que le hêtre, the beech is a fine tree.

Quel bel arbre que le hêtre ! What a fine tree the beech is !

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

VERBS

The incorrect rendering of tenses is one of the most frequent errors in translation. Most often it is due to carelessness, even to the extent of not examining the verb endings. A tense is often deliberately chosen to convey a particular shade of meaning, which must be brought out in the English.

Present.—French makes frequent use of the historic present in narrative. It is usually safer to keep to the past in English.

Remember the idiomatic present used with *depuis*, *voilà*, and *il y a*.

Je vous attends depuis une heure, I have been waiting for you for an hour.

Also note that *c'est* is often used for it was.

Imperfect.—Don't use was (were) + present participle (past continuous in English) to the point of monotony. Remember that "used to" or "would" may often be used to bring out the same sense.

Watch the idiomatic imperfect with *il y a*, *depuis*, *voilà*.

Je vous attendais depuis une heure, I had been waiting for you for an hour.

Perfect.—Note that this tense may be either the same in English, or a simple past (*J'ai parlé* = "I have spoken" and "I spoke"). The sense of the passage must decide. Also the English "did" or a continuous tense may bring out the meaning more exactly.

Que vous a-t-il dit? What did he tell you?

J'ai joué toute la matinée, I have been playing all morning.

Past historic.—This is usually the simple past in English, but in some verbs its use brings out a special meaning, which the English "then" often helps to reproduce.

Il comprit, then he understood; *il sut*, then he knew; *il voulut*, he insisted on; *il eut*, he received; *il put*, he succeeded, was enabled, etc.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Future, future in past.—Do not forget that these are used in temporal clauses for an English present or past.

Quand vous aurez fini, nous sortirons, when you have finished . . .

Subjunctive mood.—This causes little trouble in translation, and usually becomes an English indicative. There is not generally any need to denote it by "may" or "might." Watch constructions such as *qu'il vienne* (let him come), *que personne ne sorte* ! (let no one go out). Also note the use of the pluperfect subjunctive instead of the future perfect in the past (*on eût cru*, one would have thought).

Present participles, gerunds.—These have often the force of "since" or "though."

N'ayant pas de canot il traversa le fleuve à la nage, having no boat he swam across the river, or, since he had no boat . . .

Il n'était pas digne de cette récompense, tout en y prétendant, although he laid claim to it he was not worthy of this reward.

Gerunds frequently can be translated by "while . . ."

En attendant le déjeuner nous avons regardé la carte, while waiting for lunch he looked at the map.

It is only rarely correct to translate a gerund by "in . . ." Note the following examples which illustrate possible translations:

En entendant ce cri, il se précipita dans la rue, on hearing . . .

En parlant aux matelots, il apprit quelques mots anglais, by talking . . .

Il montrait en souriant, des dents d'une blancheur éclatante, when he smiled . . .

"*Vous avez bien fait*," dit-il, *en souriant*, . . . with a smile.

Il me remit la lettre en disant, "J'y penserai," . . and said.

Past participles.—Some past participles have the

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

force of English present participles, e.g. *assis*, sitting; *appuyé*, leaning, etc. In absolute constructions a French past participle is often best rendered by a sentence in English.

Les amis, partis deux heures plus tôt, l'attendaient à la gare, his friends, who had left two hours earlier, were waiting for him at the station.

Cela fait, when that was done.

La nuit venue, when night came.

Devoir, pouvoir.—See p. 212.

Reflexive verbs.—The root idea of “self,” which is always implied, need not be rendered literally in English unless the sense definitely requires it (*il se flatte*, he flatters himself).

Thus *il s'arrête* is just “he stops,” or, *il se sent heureux* becomes “he feels happy.”

Often an English passive is the best rendering for a reflexive verb.

Cela ne se fait pas, that is not done.

In some cases a different word is used in English for the reflexive form of the verb:

plaindre, to pity.

se plaindre, to complain.

dormir, to sleep.

s'endormir, to fall asleep.

sauver, to save.

se sauver, to run away.

Note the following:

se demander, to wonder.

se réjouir de, to rejoice at.

se douter de, to suspect.

se plaire, to like to be, to be happy.

se passer de, to do without.

se plaire à, to take a delight in.

se faire à, to get accustomed to.

se trouver, to be, to be situated, to stand.

Impersonal verbs.—Beware of confusing the *il* (it, there, etc.) of impersonal verbs with the personal *il* (he, it). Do not use “it is necessary” for *il faut* when “must,” “has to,” used personally, give more natural English.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

ADVERBS

Bien can denote "very," "very much," or "quite."

Il en est bien content, much pleased with it.

En êtes-vous bien sûr ? Are you quite sure?

It is also used to add emphasis, meaning "indeed," "in truth," etc.

Vous croyez bien qu'il a raison, you do believe he is right.

Cependant means both "however" and "meantime."

Comme (as) means "how" in exclamations (*Comme il fait froid !*). Its meaning of "as" is sometimes extended to "as if," or "as it were."

Enfin, "at last," also means "in short." Occasionally it is used as an interjection of impatience.

Que veux-tu, enfin ?

Toujours means both "still" and "always."

Il pleut toujours, it is still raining.

Tout can mean "quite," *tout surpris*, quite surprised; "just," *tout comme vous voudrez*, just as you please; "right," *tout en bas*, right at the bottom; "however," *tout pauvre qu'il est*, poor as he is.

Note *tantôt . . . tantôt*, "now . . . now."

Be advised to learn such common adverbial expressions as *au besoin*, if need be; *de bonne heure*, early; *à la fois*, at the same time; *tout à l'heure*, just now, etc.

NEGATIVES

Watch the second part of a negative. It is a common mistake to put a negative in English where the French has *ne . . . que* = only. Also be careful to put "only" in the same place in English as the *que* comes in French.

Ne . . . plus has the sense of "no more," "no longer," "not now."

Non plus means either, after a negative (*ni moi non plus*).

Note the cases of the expletive *ne* in French (Grammar, § 282) which have not to be translated into English.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

PREPOSITIONS

It is impossible to give definite rules here—each case has to be considered on its own merits. It is essential to approach the translation of prepositions with an open mind. If you have fixed ideas (that *à* = to, *de* = of, *par* = by, and so on) you will soon be in trouble.

Just notice the meanings of *à* in the following:

Rester à la maison, AT home; *aller à l'école*, TO school; *à dix milles*, ten miles AWAY; *goutte à goutte*, drop BY drop; *emprunter un livre à un ami*, FROM a friend; *à voix basse*, IN a low voice; *à l'horizon*, ON the horizon; *un monsieur à la barbe blanche*, WITH a white beard.

Look over the section on prepositions in the Grammar, make a note of prepositional phrases you meet (*à force de*, by dint of; *au lieu de*, in place of; *faute de*, for want of; *grâce à*, thanks to, etc.), and note the following:

Chez, at the house of; but also *chez Molière*, in the works of Molière; *chez les Anglais*, among the English.

Dans, in, into; also from, out of.

Prendre quelque chose dans un tiroir, out of.

Puier de l'eau dans la rivière, from.

Dès, as soon as, no later than.

Dès ce matin, this very morning.

Par, by; but notice:

Par vingtaines, in scores; *par un jour de printemps*, on a spring day; *jeter quelque chose par la fenêtre*, out of; *passer par Lyon*, through; *par charité*, out of.

Sans, without; also "but for," "had it not been for."

Sous, under. Note:

Sous le règne de, in the reign of; *sous la pluie*, in the rain; *sous mes yeux*, before my eyes; *sous peine de mort*, on pain of death.

Sur, on, over. Note:

L'emporter sur, to triumph over; *un sur cinq*, one out of five; *prendre quelque chose sur la table*, from.

En, in. Note:

Aller en France, go to France; *répondre en Normand*, like a Norman (=cautiously).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

De.—Note its use with verbs and adjectives, and how it is frequently translated by the English “with.”

Remember to add a preposition in English when translating *le matin, le lendemain, il arrivera samedi*, and similar expressions.

On the other hand, you will omit a preposition when giving the English for: *Arpajon est à quarante kilomètres de Paris*; or even for: *Il montra ses emplettes à sa mère*.

It is usually better to replace *avec* + abstract noun by an adverb: *avec lenteur*, slowly.

CONJUNCTIONS

There is little to add here to what you will find in the Grammar (§§ 295–304).

Remember *aussi* followed by inversion will mean “hence,” “thus,” “consequently.”

À mesure que, meaning “in proportion as,” can usually be translated by “as.”

Finally, the standard of your efforts in translation will, in a large measure, depend on your familiarity with good English and your command of English idiom. You will not be given colloquial French or slang to translate, so avoid colloquialisms and slang in English. Do not paraphrase a passage, add nothing of your own and leave nothing out. Within those limits, however, consider yourself free to alter the order of words or change the parts of speech whenever, by so doing, you produce better and more natural English. There must be no stiltedness, no “smell” of translation about the finished version. These few sentences are given as examples of the liberties you can legitimately take in the interests of good English:

Il commença par refuser, at first he refused.

Il finit par le croire, he eventually believed it.

Le petit garçon lui plut, he took a liking to the boy.

J'aime mieux que vous ne restiez pas, I'd rather you didn't stay.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Il se préparait à changer, he was meditating a change.

Me cherchiez-vous une querelle par hasard ? May I ask whether you wish to pick a quarrel with me?

Je penserais plutôt le contraire, I am inclined to think otherwise.

La nuit il entendait les lions qui rugissaient, at night he heard the lions roar.

L'argent que j'ai cru devoir lui payer, the money which I thought it my duty to pay him.

Now follow a number of French prose extracts. The majority are taken from well-known French authors. The source is given at the foot of each passage. If you are particularly interested in any piece, or any author, your teacher may be able to supply the book from your French library.

1. AN ATTEMPT TO ESCAPE

aviser, to perceive, espy.

le genêt, broom (the plant).

le talus, steep bank.

meurtrir, to bruise.

le clou, nail.

la tige, stalk, stem.

dbranler, to shake, move.

arracher, to snatch, pull up,
pull out.

la poussière, dust.

la tache, mark, blot.

essuyer, to sustain, endure.

haletant, panting.

les bretelles (f. pl.), braces.

J'avisai à ma gauche une belle touffe de genêts que les soins de la Providence avaient fait croître au sommet d'un rocher. Je feignis d'en avoir envie comme d'un trésor. J'escaladai à cinq ou six reprises¹ le talus escarpé qui la protégeait. Je fis tant qu'un de mes gardiens eut pitié de mon embarras et offrit de me faire la courte échelle.² Ce n'était pas précisément mon compte.³ Il fallut bien accepter ses services: mais, en me hissant sur ses épaules, je le meurtris si outrageusement d'un coup de mes souliers ferrés, qu'il hurla de douleur et me laissa tomber à terre.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Son camarade, qui s'intéressait au succès de l'entreprise, lui dit: "Attends! je vais monter à la place du milord, moi qui n'ai pas de clous à mes souliers." Aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait; il s'élance, saisit la plante par la tige, la secoue, l'ébranle, l'arrache et pousse un cri. Je courais déjà, sans regarder en arrière. Leur stupéfaction me donna dix bonnes secondes d'avance. . . .

L'espace fuyait sous moi; rochers et buissons semblaient courir en sens inverse ⁴ aux deux côtés de la route; j'étais léger, j'étais rapide, mon corps ne pesait rien: j'avais des ailes. Mais ce bruit de quatre pieds fatiguait mes oreilles. Tout à coup ils s'arrêtent, je n'entends plus rien. Seraient-ils las ⁵ de me poursuivre? Un petit nuage de poussière s'élève à dix pas devant moi. Un peu plus loin, une tache blanche s'applique brusquement sur un rocher gris. Deux détonations retentissent en même temps. Les brigands venaient de décharger leurs pistolets, j'avais essuyé le feu de l'ennemi et je courais toujours.

La poursuite recommence; j'entends deux voix haletantes qui me crient: "Arrête! arrête!" Je n'arrête pas. Je perds le chemin, et je cours toujours, sans savoir où je vais. Un fossé se présente, large comme une rivière! mais j'étais trop bien lancé ⁶ pour mesurer les distances. Je saute: je suis sauvé. Mes bretelles cassent, je suis perdu!

From *Le Roi des Montagnes*
(EDMOND ABOUT, 1828-1885).

NOTES

¹ *J'escaladai à cinq ou six reprises*, I made five or six attempts to climb. ² *faire la courte échelle*, to give a leg up (*lit.* make a short ladder). ³ *Ce n'était pas . . . mon compte*, this was not exactly what I wanted. ⁴ *en sens inverse*, in the opposite direction. ⁵ *Seraient-ils las*, could they be. ⁶ *j'étais trop bien lancé*, I was going too fast.

[See questions on p. 464.]

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

2. A BLIND BEGGAR

raser, to graze, brush, skim.

gravir, to climb.

roide, stiff, steep.

la chaumière, hut, cottage.

accroupir, to squat, crouch,
huddle.

le manant, clodhopper.

accabler, to overwhelm.

la complainte, lay, sing-song.

la cécité, blindness.

le gémissement, groaning,
moaning.

la guenille, rag.

la laine, wool.

vider, to wrinkle.

ensevelir, to bury.

la mine, look (appearance).

le menton, chin.

La jeune comédienne accepta l'offre de Sigognac et sauta légèrement à terre. Ils marchaient tantôt rasant le sol comme les oiseaux, tantôt ¹ s'arrêtant à chaque pas pour se contempler et jouir d'être ensemble.

La charrette gravissait avec lenteur une pente assez roide, au bas de laquelle quelques chaumines s'étaient accroupies. Les manants qui les habitaient étaient allés aux champs pour quelques travaux de culture, et l'on ne voyait au bord du chemin qu'un aveugle accompagné d'un jeune garçon, resté là, sans doute, pour implorer la charité des voyageurs.

Cet aveugle, qui semblait accablé par l'âge, psalmodiait une espèce de complainte, où il déplorait sa cécité et implorait la charité des passants. Depuis longtemps déjà sa voix lamentable parvenait ² aux oreilles d'Isabelle et de Sigognac.

Quand ils arrivèrent près du vieux pauvre, celui-ci redoubla de gémissements et de supplications. Une guenille trouée lui entourait la tête, et sur son dos courbé était jetée une grosse couverture de laine brune. Ses yeux retournés ne montraient que le blanc et sur cette face brune et ridée produisaient un effet hideux; le bas du visage s'ensevelissait ³ dans une longue barbe grise.

L'enfant, debout à côté de l'aveugle, avait une mine hagarde et farouche. Son visage était à moitié voilé par les cheveux noirs qui lui pleuvaient ⁴ le long des joues. Un vieux chapeau beaucoup trop grand pour lui lui baignait d'ombre le haut du masque, ⁵ ne laissant

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

en lumière que le menton et la bouche, dont les dents brillaient d'une blancheur sinistre. Les pieds délicats et purs rougissaient sur la terre froide.

From *Le Capitaine Fracasse*
(THÉOPHILE GAUTIER, 1811-1872).

NOTES

¹ *tantôt . . . tantôt* (see note on § 271). ² *depuis longtemps . . . parvenait* (see Grammar, § 224). ³ *s'ensevelissait*, French reflexive for English passive. ⁴ *qui lui pleuvaient*. *Pleuvoir* is sometimes used otherwise than as the impersonal verb, "to rain." ⁵ *le haut du masque*, the upper part of his face.

3. AN AMBUSH

la raideur, steepness.

la pente, slope.

le canon, barrel (of gun).

le lâche, coward.

ajuster, to cover, aim at.

déchirer, to tear.

la lame, blade (of knife, sword, etc.).

aplatir, to flatten out.

la cuisse, thigh.

Obligé par la raideur de la pente à mettre pied à terre, Orso, qui avait laissé la bride sur le cou de son cheval, descendait rapidement en glissant sur la cendre; et il n'était guère qu'à vingt-cinq pas d'un de ces enclos en pierre à droite du chemin, lorsqu'il aperçut, précisément en face de lui, d'abord un canon de fusil, puis une tête dépassant la crête du mur. Le fusil s'abaissa, et il reconnut Orlanduccio prêt à faire feu.

— Misérable lâche ! s'écria Orso.

Il parlait encore quand il vit la flamme du fusil d'Orlanduccio, et presque en même temps un second coup partit à sa gauche, de l'autre côté du sentier, tiré par un homme qu'il n'avait point aperçu, et qui l'ajustait posté derrière un autre mur. Les deux balles l'atteignirent : l'une, celle d'Orlanduccio, lui traversa le bras gauche,¹ qu'il lui présentait en le couchant en joue²; l'autre le frappa à la poitrine,¹ déchira son habit, mais, rencontrant heureusement la lame de son stylet, s'aplatit dessus et ne lui fit qu'une contusion légère.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Le bras gauche d'Orso tomba immobile le long de sa cuisse et le canon de son fusil s'abaissa un instant; mais il le releva aussitôt, et, dirigeant son arme de sa seule main droite,¹ il fit feu sur Orlanduccio. La tête de son ennemi, qu'il ne découvrait que jusqu'aux yeux, disparut derrière le mur. Orso, se tournant à sa gauche, lâcha son second coup sur un homme entouré de fumée qu'il apercevait à peine. À son tour, cette figure disparut.

Après le dernier coup d'Orso, tout rentra dans le silence. La fumée sortie de son arme montait lentement vers le ciel; aucun mouvement derrière le mur, pas le plus léger bruit. Sans la douleur qu'il ressentait au bras, il aurait pu croire que ces hommes sur qui il venait de tirer étaient des fantômes de son imagination.

From *Colomba*

(PROSPER MÉRIMÉE, 1803-1870).

NOTES

¹ *lui traversa le bras gauche; le frappa à la poitrine* (see Grammar, § 12 (5)). ² *en le couchant en joue, coucher en joue*, to rest the rifle against the cheek, hence, to aim at.

³ *de sa seule main droite*, with his right hand alone.

[See questions on p. 464.]

4. CHASING A CAT

un agent de change, a stock-broker.

saigner, to bleed.

déproument, wildly, blindly.

le fourré, thicket.

échelonner, to space out, to arrange at intervals.

le buisson, bush.

déchirer, to tear.

le brodequin, laced boot.

la souche, tree-stump.

une enceinte, ring, enclosure
(*enceindre*, to surround).

un écureuil, squirrel.

s'élancer, to spring.

Et de courir.¹ Mais le chat n'était pas d'humeur à se laisser prendre. Il courut aussi.

Jamais le petit bois de Parthenay n'avait vu, jamais sans doute il ne reverra chasse pareille. Un marquis,

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

un agent de change, trois diplomates, un médecin de village, un valet de pied en grande livrée et un notaire saignant dans son mouchoir se lancèrent éperdument à la poursuite d'un maigre chat. Courant, criant, lançant des pierres, des branches mortes et tout ce qui leur tombait sous la main, ils traversaient les chemins et les clairières et s'enfonçaient tête baissée dans les fourrés les plus épais.

Tantôt groupés ensemble et tantôt³ dispersés, quelquefois échelonnés sur une ligne droite, quelquefois rangés en rond autour de l'ennemi; battant les buissons, secouant les arbustes, grimpant aux arbres, déchirant leurs brodequins à toutes les souches et leurs habits à tous les buissons, ils allaient comme une tempête; mais le chat infernal était plus rapide que le vent.

Deux fois on sut⁴ l'enfermer dans un cercle; deux fois il força l'enceinte et prit du champ.⁵ Un instant il parut dompté par la fatigue ou la douleur. Il était tombé sur le flanc, en voulant sauter d'un arbre à l'autre et suivre le chemin des écureuils. Le valet de Monsieur L'Ambert⁶ courut sur lui à fond de train,⁷ l'atteignit en quelques bonds et le saisit par la queue. Mais le tigre en miniature conquit sa liberté d'un coup de griffe et s'élança hors du bois.

From *Le Nez d'un Notaire*
(EDMOND ABOUT, 1828-1885).

NOTES

¹ *Et de courir*, the historic infinitive, occasionally used in narration for any person (here the 3rd plural) of the past historic. ² *tantôt . . . tantôt* makes a contrast: now . . . now; here . . . there; at one time (place) . . . at another time (place). ³ *on sut*, "they found out how to," i.e. they managed, succeeded. ⁴ *prendre du champ*, to bolt; cf. *prendre la clef des champs*, to take to one's heels. ⁵ *à fond de train*, at full speed. ⁶ *M. L'Ambert*. It may add interest to the passage to know that the cat was chased for having seized the nose of M. L'Ambert after it had been cut off by his opponent in a duel.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

5. THE RUINS OF POMPEII

privé, private (*adj.*).

la peinture, painting.

la farine, flour.

la parure, jewel, ornament.

le puits, well.

creuser, to hollow out.

engloutir, to swallow up.

À Rome, l'on ne trouve guère que les débris des monuments publics; et ces monuments ne retracent que l'histoire politique des siècles écoulés: mais à Pompéi,¹ c'est la vie privée des anciens qui s'offre à vous telle qu'elle était. Le volcan qui a couvert cette ville de cendres l'a préservée des outrages du temps. Jamais des édifices exposés à l'air ne se seraient ainsi maintenus; et ce souvenir enfoui s'est retrouvé tout entier. Les peintures, les bronzes, étaient encore dans leur beauté première; et tout ce qui peut servir aux usages domestiques est conservé d'une manière effrayante.

Les amphores sont encore préparées pour le festin du jour suivant; la farine qui allait être pétrie, est encore là: les restes d'une femme sont encore ornés des parures qu'elle portait dans le jour de fête que le volcan a troublé; et ses bras desséchés ne remplissent plus le bracelet de pierreries qui les entoure encore. On ne peut voir nulle part une image aussi frappante de l'interruption subite de la vie. Le sillon des roues est visiblement marqué sur les pavés dans les rues; et les pierres qui bordent les puits portent la trace des cordes qui les ont creusées peu à peu. On voit encore sur les murs d'un corps de garde les caractères mal formés, les figures grossièrement esquissées que les soldats traçaient pour passer le temps, tandis que ce temps avançait pour les engloutir.

Quand on se place au milieu du carrefour des rues, d'où l'on voit de tous les côtés la ville qui subsiste encore presque en entier, il semble qu'on attende quelqu'un, que le maître soit prêt à venir; et l'apparence même de vie qu'offre ce séjour,² fait sentir plus triste-

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

ment son éternel silence. C'est avec des morceaux de lave pétrifiée que sont bâties la plupart de ces maisons, qui ont été ensevelies par d'autres laves. Ainsi, ruines sur ruines, et tombeaux sur tombeaux ! Cette histoire du monde, où les époques se comptent de débris en débris, cette vie humaine, dont la trace se suit à la lueur des volcans qui l'ont consumée, remplissent le cœur d'une profonde mélancolie.

From *Corinne*

(MADAME DE STAËL, 1766-1817).

NOTES

¹ Pompeii and Herculaneum were destroyed by an eruption of Vesuvius, A.D. 79. ² *qu'offre ce séjour* (see Grammar, § 72).

6. THE DEATH OF THE DAUPHIN

le poing, hand, fist.

le soudard, old soldier, veteran.

la larme, tear.

la joue, cheek.

le soupir, sigh.

le pourpoint, doublet.

un escarpin, shoe.

se pencher, to bend, lean.

amèrement, bitterly.

Pour complaire à l'enfant royal, la reine fait un signe. Sur l'heure, on entend les gros canons qui roulent dans la cour; et quarante grands lansquenets,¹ la pertuisane² au poing, viennent se ranger autour de la chambre. Ce sont de vieux soudards à moustaches grises. Le petit Dauphin bat des mains en les voyant. Il en reconnaît un et l'appelle: "Lorrain! Lorrain!" Le soudard fait un pas vers le lit.

— "Je t'aime bien, mon vieux Lorrain. . . . Fais voir un peu ton grand sabre. . . . Si la mort veut me prendre, il faudra la tuer, n'est-ce pas?"

Lorrain répond: "Oui, monseigneur," et il y a deux grosses larmes qui coulent sur ses joues tannées.

À ce moment, l'aumônier³ s'approche du petit Dauphin et lui parle longtemps à voix basse en lui

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

montrant un crucifix. Le petit Dauphin l'écoute d'un air fort étonné, puis tout à coup l'interrompant :

" Je comprends bien ce que vous me dites, monsieur l'abbé⁴; mais enfin est-ce que mon petit ami Beppo ne pourrait pas mourir à ma place, en lui donnant beaucoup d'argent? "

L'aumônier continue à lui parler à voix basse, et le petit Dauphin a l'air de plus en plus étonné. Quand l'aumônier a fini le petit Dauphin reprend avec un gros soupir :

" Tout ce que vous me dites là est bien triste, monsieur l'abbé; mais une chose me console, c'est que là-haut, dans le paradis des étoiles, je vais être encore le Dauphin. . . . Je sais que le bon Dieu est mon cousin et ne peut pas manquer de me traiter selon mon rang."

Puis il ajoute, en se tournant vers sa mère :

" Qu'on m'apporte mes plus beaux habits, mon pourpoint d'hermine blanche et mes escarpins de velours ! Je veux me faire brave⁵ pour les anges et entrer au paradis en costume de Dauphin."

Une troisième fois, l'aumônier se penche vers le petit Dauphin et lui parle longuement à voix basse. Au milieu de son discours, l'enfant royal l'interrompt avec colère :

" Mais alors," crie-t-il, " d'être Dauphin, ce n'est rien du tout ! " Et, sans vouloir plus rien entendre, le petit Dauphin se tourne vers la muraille, et il pleure amèrement.

From *Lettres de Mon Moulin*
(ALPHONSE DAUDET, 1840-1897).

NOTES

¹ *lansquenets*, a German word (Landsknecht), "foot-soldiers." ² *pertuisane*, "halberd," once a long-handled axe, but now kept for ceremonial use (see *Petit Larousse*). ³ *l'aumônier*, the King's Chaplain. ⁴ *monsieur l'abbé*. This might well be omitted in English. Use "sir," or keep the French. ⁵ *brave*, "fine," "showy." English had the same sense (Shakespeare).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

7. THE HUMMING-BIRD

le séjour, stay, visit.
le taon, gadfly, wasp-fly.
le bourdon, humble-bee.
une aiguille, needle.

flétrir, to wither.
le miel, honey.
becqueter, to peck.
faner, to fade.

C'est dans les contrées les plus chaudes du Nouveau Monde que se trouvent toutes les espèces d'oiseaux-mouches: elles sont assez nombreuses et paraissent confinées entre les deux tropiques: car ceux qui s'avancent en été dans les zones tempérées n'y font qu'un court séjour; ils semblent suivre le soleil, s'avancer, se retirer avec lui, et voler sur l'aile des zéphirs à la suite d'un printemps éternel.

Pour le volume, les petites espèces de ces oiseaux sont au-dessous de la grande mouche asile (le taon) pour la grandeur,¹ et du bourdon pour la grosseur.¹ Leur bec est une aiguille fine, et leur langue un fil délié; leurs petits yeux noirs ne paraissent que deux points brillants; les plumes de leurs ailes sont si délicates qu'elles en paraissent transparentes; à peine aperçoit-on leurs pieds, tant ils sont courts et menus; ils en font peu d'usage, ils ne se posent que pour passer la nuit, et se laissent pendant le jour emporter dans les airs; leur vol est continu, bourdonnant et rapide.

Le battement de leurs ailes est si vif, que l'oiseau s'arrêtant dans les airs paraît non seulement immobile, mais tout à fait sans action; on le voit s'arrêter ainsi quelques instants devant une fleur, et partir comme un trait pour aller à une autre. . . . Cet amant léger des fleurs vit à leur dépens sans les flétrir; il ne fait que pomper leur miel, et c'est à cet usage que sa langue paraît uniquement destinée.

Rien n'égale la vivacité de ces petits oiseaux, si ce n'est leur courage, ou plutôt leur audace; on les voit poursuivre avec furie des oiseaux vingt fois plus gros qu'eux, s'attacher à leur corps, et, se laissant emporter par leur vol, les becqueter à coups redoublés,² jusqu'à

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

ce qu'ils aient assouvi leur petite colère. L'impatience paraît être leur âme; s'ils s'approchent d'une fleur, et qu'ils la trouvent fanée, ils lui arrachent les pétales avec une précipitation qui marque leur dépit. Ils n'ont point d'autre voix qu'un petit cri, *scrép, scrép*, fréquent et répété; ils le font entendre dans les bois dès l'aurore, jusqu'à ce qu'aux premiers rayons du soleil tous prennent l'essor¹ et se dispersent dans les campagnes.

From *L'Histoire Naturelle*
(BUFFON, 1707-1788).

NOTES

¹ Distinguish between *grandeur* and *grosseur*. ² à coups redoublés, repeatedly. ³ prennent l'essor, take to flight, take to their wings.

8. THE ISLAND OF SAINT-PIERRE

un asile, shelter, retreat.
ombragé, shady.
le bocage, grove.
se recueillir, to meditate.
le ramage, song (of birds).
la vigne, vineyard.

le verger, orchard.
un arbrisseau, small tree, shrub.
les vendanges (f. pl.), grape harvest.

De toutes les habitations où j'ai demeuré (et j'en ai eu de charmantes), aucune ne m'a rendu si véritablement heureux et ne m'a laissé de si tendres regrets que l'île de Saint-Pierre¹ au milieu du lac de Bienne. Cette petite île, qu'on appelle à Neuchâtel L'île de la Motte, est bien peu connue, même en Suisse. Aucun voyageur, que je sache, n'en fait mention. . . .

Les rives du lac de Bienne sont plus sauvages et romantiques que celles du lac de Genève, parce que les rochers et les bois y bordent l'eau de plus près; mais elles ne sont pas moins riantes. S'il y a moins de culture de champs et de vignes, moins de villes et de maisons, il y a aussi plus de verdure naturelle, plus de

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

prairies, d'asiles ombragés de bocages, des contrastes plus fréquents et des accidents ² plus rapprochés.

Comme il n'y a pas sur ces heureux bords de grandes routes commodas pour les voitures, le pays est peu fréquenté par les voyageurs, mais il est intéressant pour les contemplatifs solitaires qui aiment à s'enivrer à loisir des charmes de la nature, et à se recueillir dans un silence que ne trouble ³ aucun autre bruit que le cri des aigles, le ramage entrecoupé de quelques oiseaux et le roulement des torrents qui tombent de la montagne.

. . . Il n'y a dans l'île qu'une seule maison, mais grande, agréable et commode, qui appartient à l'hôpital de Berne, ainsi que l'île, et où loge un receveur avec sa famille et ses domestiques. Il y entretient une nombreuse basse-cour, une volière et des réservoirs pour le poisson. L'île, dans sa petitesse, est tellement variée dans ses terrains et ses aspects qu'elle offre toutes sortes de sites, et souffre toutes sortes de cultures.

On y trouve des champs, des vignes, des bois, des vergers, de gras pâturages ombragés de bosquets et bordés d'arbrisseaux de toute espèce, dont le bord des eaux entretient la fraîcheur; une haute terrasse plantée de deux rangs d'arbres borde l'île dans sa longueur; et dans le milieu de la terrasse on a bâti un joli salon, où les habitants des rives voisines se rassemblent et viennent danser les dimanches durant les vendanges.

From *Rêveries du Promeneur Solitaire*

(J.-J. ROUSSEAU, 1712-1778).

NOTES

¹ *L'île de Saint-Pierre*. Driven from his home in Motiers (county of Neuchâtel) by the hostility of the villagers, Rousseau found a temporary retreat on the small island. The senate of Berne forced him to leave a few weeks later (October 1765).

² *accidents*. This is used in French for landscape features such as hills, slopes, etc. The adjective *accidenté* is much used to describe broken, undulating country.

³ *que ne trouble aucun*. Try the passive in translation.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

9. UNDER NAPOLEON'S SPELL

le bâtiment, building, ship.

causer, to talk, chat.

frémir, to tremble, quiver.

la lèvre, lip.

se baisser, to stoop down.

baiser, to kiss.

éprouver, to experience.

le pont, bridge, deck (of ship).

Le vaisseau *l'Orient* était en face, seul à l'écart, grand et immobile. Devant lui vinrent passer lentement, et l'un après l'autre, tous les bâtiments de guerre, et je vis de loin Desaix saluer Bonaparte. Nous montâmes près de lui à bord de *l'Orient*. Enfin pour la première fois je le vis.

Il était debout près du bord, causant avec Casa-Bianca,¹ capitaine du vaisseau (pauvre *Orient*!), et il jouait avec les cheveux d'un enfant de dix ans, le fils du capitaine. Je fus jaloux de cet enfant sur le champ, et le cœur me bondit en voyant qu'il touchait le sabre du général. Mon père s'avança vers Bonaparte et lui parla longtemps. Je ne voyais pas encore son visage. Tout d'un coup il se retourna et me regarda: je frémis de tout mon corps à la vue de ce front jaune entouré de longs cheveux pendants et comme sortant de la mer,² tout mouillés, de ces grands yeux gris, de ces joues maigres et de cette lèvre rentrée³ sur un menton aigu.

Il venait de parler de moi, car il disait: "Écoute, mon brave, puisque tu le veux, tu viendras en Égypte, et le général Vaubois restera bien ici sans toi avec ses quarante mille hommes; mais je n'aime pas qu'on emmène ses enfants; je ne l'ai permis qu'à Casa-Bianca, et j'ai eu tort. Tu vas renvoyer celui-ci en France; je veux qu'il soit fort en mathématiques, et s'il t'arrive quelque chose là-bas, je te réponds de lui, moi; je m'en charge et j'en ferai un bon soldat."

En même temps il se baissa, et me prenant sous les bras m'éleva jusqu'à sa bouche et me baisa le front. La tête me tourna,⁴ je sentis qu'il était mon maître et qu'il enlevait mon âme à mon père, que du reste je

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

connaissais à peine parce qu'il vivait à l'armée éternellement. Je crus éprouver l'effroi de Moïse, berger, voyant Dieu dans le buisson. Bonaparte m'avait soulevé libre, et quand ses bras me redescendirent doucement sur le pont, ils y laissèrent un esclave de plus.

From *Servitude et Grandeur Militaires*
(ALFRED DE VIGNY, 1799-1863).

NOTES

¹ *Casa-Bianca*, the boy, son of the admiral, remained at his post on the *Orient* after the ship had taken fire and been abandoned at the battle of the Nile (1798). ² *pendants et comme sortant*, etc., "hanging down as if coming out of the sea." ³ *lèvre rentrée*, receding lip. ⁴ *La tête me tourna* (see Grammar, § 12 (5)).

10. A CORSICAN REGIMENT IN BATTLE

ajouter, to add.

frotter, to rub.

la poitrine, chest.

le tireur, sharpshooter.

la haie, hedge.

le carré, square.

mordre, to bite, break into.

une aigle, standard (*masc.* eagle).

la musique, music, band.

filer grand train, to make off quickly.

serrer la botte, to press a horse's flanks with the riding-boot.

Je n'oublierai jamais la conduite d'un bataillon corse à la bataille de Vittoria,¹ poursuivit le colonel. Il doit m'en souvenir, ajouta-t-il en se frottant la poitrine.² Toute la journée ils avaient été en tireurs dans les jardins, derrière les haies, et nous avaient tué je ne sais combien d'hommes et de chevaux. La retraite décidée, ils se rallièrent et se mirent à filer grand train. En plaine, nous espérions prendre notre revanche, mais ils s'étaient formés en carré, et il n'y avait pas moyen de les rompre.

Au milieu du carré, je crois le voir encore, il y avait un officier monté sur un petit cheval noir; il se tenait à côté de l'aigle, fumant son cigare comme s'il eût été³ au café. Parfois, comme pour nous braver, leur

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

musique nous jouait des fanfares. Je lance sur eux mes deux premiers escadrons. . . Bah ! au lieu de mordre sur le front du carré, voilà mes dragons qui passent à côté, puis font demi-tour, et reviennent fort en désordre et plus d'un cheval sans maître . . . et toujours la diable de musique ! ⁴

Quand la fumée qui enveloppait le bataillon se dissipa, je revis l'officier à côté de l'aigle, fumant encore son cigare. Enragé, je me mis moi-même à la tête d'une dernière charge. Leurs fusils, crassés à force de tirer, ⁵ ne partaient plus, mais les soldats étaient formés sur six rangs, la baïonnette au nez des chevaux, on eût dit ⁶ un mur. Je criais, j'exhortais mes dragons, je serrais la botte pour faire avancer mon cheval, quand l'officier dont je vous parlais, ôtant enfin son cigare, me montra de la main à un de ses hommes. J'entendis quelque chose comme : *Al capello bianco !* ⁷ J'avais un plumet blanc. Je n'en entendis pas davantage, car une balle me traversa la poitrine. —C'était un beau bataillon, le premier du 18^e léger, tous Corses, à ce qu'on m'a dit depuis.

From *Colomba*

(PROSPER MÉRIMÉE, 1803-1870).

NOTES

¹ At Vittoria, in the north of Spain, Wellington defeated the French in 1813. ² *se frottant la poitrine* (see Grammar, § 12 (5)). ³ *comme s'il eût été*. Note this use of subjunctive after *si*. ⁴ *la diable de musique*, the wretched, infernal band (*la* (fem.) refers to *musique*). ⁵ *crassés à force de tirer*, foul, on account of being fired so often. ⁶ *on eût dit* (see Grammar, § 239). ⁷ *Al capello bianco !* "Aim at the man in the white hat."

11. THE YOUNG SHEPHERDS

une brassée, an armful.

battre le briquet, to strike a light.

jaillir, spring, burst out.

fouetter, to whip, to lash.

le sel, salt.

la fronde, sling.

une écorce, peel, shell.

l'orgueil (m.), pride.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

C'est là que, tous les matins, se rassemblent, autour de leurs moutons, de leurs chèvres et de quelques vaches maigres, les huit ou dix petits bergers de Milly, à peu près du même âge que moi, avant de partir pour les montagnes.

Nous partons, nous chassons devant nous le troupeau commun dont la longue file suit à pas inégaux les sentiers tortueux et arides des premières collines. Chacun de nous à tour de rôle ¹ va ramener les chèvres à coups de pierres quand elles s'égarèrent et franchissent les haies. Après avoir gravi les premières hauteurs nues qui dominent le village, et qu'on n'atteint pas en moins d'une heure au pas des troupeaux, nous entrons dans une gorge haute, très espacée, où l'on n'aperçoit plus ni maison, ni fumée, ni culture. . . .

Nos troupeaux, devenus libres, se répandent à leur fantaisie dans les genêts. Quant à nous, nous choisissons un de ces gros rochers dont le sommet un peu recourbé sur lui-même, dessine une demi-voûte et défend de la pluie quelques pieds de sable fin à ses pieds. Nous nous établissons là. Nous allons chercher à brassées des fagots de bruyères sèches et les branches mortes tombées des châtaigniers pendant l'été. Nous battons le briquet. Nous allumons un de ces feux de bergers si pittoresques à contempler de loin, du pied des collines ou du pont d'un vaisseau quand on navigue en vue des terres.

Une petite flamme claire et ondoyante jaillit à travers les vagues noires, grises et bleues de la fumée du bois vert que le vent fouette comme une crinière de cheval échappé. Nous ouvrons nos sacs, nous en tirons le pain, le fromage, quelquefois des œufs durs, assaisonnés de gros grains de sel gris. Nous mangeons lentement, comme le troupeau rumine. Quelquefois l'un d'entre nous découvre à l'extrémité des branches d'un châtaignier des gousses de châtaignes oubliées sur l'arbre après la récolte. Nous nous armons tous de nos frondes, nous lançons avec adresse une nuée de pierres qui

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

détachent le fruit de l'écorce entr'ouverte et le font tomber à nos pieds.

Nous le faisons cuire sous la cendre de notre foyer, et si quelqu'un de nous vient à ¹ déterrer de plus quelques pommes de terre oubliées dans la glèbe d'un champ retourné, il nous les apporte, nous les recouvrons de cendres et de charbons, et nous les dévorons toutes fumantes, assaisonnées de l'orgueil de la découverte et du charme du larcin.

From *Les Confidences*

(ALPHONSE DE LAMARTINE, 1790-1869).

NOTES

¹ "in turn." ² *vient à*, happens to (see note, § 251).
[See questions on p. 464.]

12. A STORY OF SPANISH BRIGANDS

<i>un étonnement</i> , surprise (verb,	<i>gâter</i> , to spoil.
<i>étonner</i>).	<i>pillier</i> , to pillage.
<i>une horloge</i> , clock (large).	<i>les guenilles</i> (f. pl.), rags.
<i>un cadran solaire</i> , sundial.	<i>le gland</i> , acorn.
<i>le butin</i> , booty, spoils.	

Quand nous revînmes à Madrid, ce fut ¹ parmi les gens un étonnement heureux de nous voir encore vivants. . . . Une chose qui ne causa pas une moindre surprise, ce fut de voir que nous rapportions nos montres; car, en Espagne, il y a toujours sur les routes des gens très curieux de savoir l'heure, et, comme il n'y a là ni horloge ni cadran solaire, ils sont bien forcés de consulter les montres des voyageurs.

— A propos de voleurs, plaçons ici une histoire dont nous avons bien failli ² être les héros. La diligence de Madrid à Seville, dans laquelle nous devons partir, et où il n'y avait plus de place, fut arrêtée dans la Manche ³ par une bande de factieux ou de voleurs, ce qui est la même chose; les voleurs se divisaient le butin et se disposaient à emmener les prisonniers dans la montagne pour se faire payer une rançon par les familles

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

—(ne dirait-on pas que cela se passe en Afrique?),— lorsqu'il survint ⁴ une autre bande plus nombreuse, qui rossa la première, lui vola ses prisonniers et les emmena définitivement dans la montagne.

Chemin faisant, l'un des voyageurs tire d'une poche qu'on avait oublié de fouiller sa boîte de cigares, en prend un, bat le briquet et l'allume. "Voulez-vous un cigare?" dit-il au bandit avec toute la politesse castillane, "ils sont de la Havane." "Con mucho gusto," ⁵ répond le bandit, flatté de cette attention; et voilà le voyageur et le brigand, cigare contre cigare, aspirant et poussant des bouffées pour s'allumer plus vite. La conversation s'engagea, et, de fil en aiguille, ⁶ le voleur en vint, comme tous les négociants, à se plaindre de son commerce: les temps étaient durs, les affaires n'allaient pas, ⁷ beaucoup d'honnêtes gens s'en mêlaient et gâtaient le métier; on faisait queue pour détrousser ces pauvres diligences et souvent trois ou quatre bandes étaient obligées de se disputer les dépouilles du même convoi de mules; ensuite les voyageurs, certains d'être pillés, n'emportaient que le strict nécessaire et mettaient leurs plus mauvais habits.

"Tenez," dit-il avec un geste de mélancolie et de découragement, en montrant son manteau tout usé et tout rapiécé, qui aurait mérité d'envelopper la Probité même, "n'est-il pas honteux d'être forcé de voler de pareilles guenilles? Ma veste n'est-elle pas des plus vertueuses? le plus honnête homme de la terre serait-il plus mal habillé? Nous emmenons bien des voyageurs en otage, mais les parents d'aujourd'hui ont le cœur si dur qu'ils ne peuvent pas se résoudre à délier les cordons de la bourse. . . . Pour cela, il faut dormir par terre, manger des glands qui ne sont pas toujours doux, boire de la neige fondue, faire des trajets immenses dans des chemins abominables, et risquer sa peau à chaque instant."

From *Voyage en Espagne*

(THÉOPHILE GAUTIER, 1811-1872).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

NOTES

¹ *ce fut* (see Grammar, § 67). ² Cp. *J'ai failli tomber*, "I nearly fell." ³ *la Manche*, "La Mancha," a province in Spain. Do not confuse with *La Manche*, the English Channel (*lit.* "The Sleeve") or the French department of that name. ⁴ *il survint*, "there arrived," "there came on the scene" (§ 218, note). ⁵ "With much pleasure." ⁶ "one thing leading to another" (*lit.* "from thread to needle"). ⁷ "Trade was bad."

13. IN PRAISE OF WALKING

<i>côtoyer</i> , to go along the side of.	<i>un caillou</i> , stone, pebble.
<i>une carrière</i> , quarry.	<i>un piéton</i> , pedestrian.
<i>jouir de</i> , to enjoy.	<i>le gîte</i> , lodging (place where one lies down).
<i>le goût</i> , taste, liking.	

Je ne conçois qu'une manière de voyager plus agréable que d'aller à cheval: c'est d'aller à pied. On part à son moment, on s'arrête à sa volonté, on fait tant et si peu d'exercice qu'on veut. On observe tout le pays; on se détourne à droite, à gauche; on examine tout ce qui nous flatte, on s'arrête à tous les points de vue. Aperçois-je une rivière, je la côtoie; un bois touffu, je vais sous son ombre; une grotte, je la visite; une carrière, j'examine les minéraux. Partout où je me plais, j'y reste. À l'instant que je m'ennuie, je m'en vais. Je ne dépends ni des chevaux ni du postillon. Je n'ai pas besoin de choisir des chemins tout faits, des routes commodes; je passe partout où un homme peut passer; je vois tout ce qu'un homme peut voir; et, ne dépendant que de moi-même, je jouis de toute la liberté dont un homme peut jouir. Si le mauvais temps m'arrête et que ¹ l'ennui me gagne, alors je prends des chevaux. . . .

Qui est-ce qui, aimant un peu l'agriculture, ne veut pas connaître les productions particulières au climat des lieux qu'il traverse, et la manière de les cultiver? Qui est-ce qui, ayant un peu de goût pour l'histoire naturelle, peut se résoudre à passer un terrain sans

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

l'examiner, un rocher sans l'écorner, des montagnes sans herboriser, des cailloux sans chercher des fossiles?

. . . Combien de plaisirs différents on rassemble par cette agréable manière de voyager ! sans compter la santé qui s'affermirait, l'humeur qui s'égaye. J'ai toujours vu ceux qui voyagent dans de bonnes voitures bien douces, rêveurs, tristes, grondants ou souffrants ; et les piétons toujours gais, légers, et contents de tout. Combien le cœur rit quand on approche du gîte ! Combien un repas grossier paraît savoureux ! Avec quel plaisir on se repose à table ! Quel bon sommeil on fait dans un mauvais lit ! Quand on ne veut qu'arriver, on peut courir en chaise de poste ; mais quand on veut voyager, il faut aller à pied.

From *Émile*

(J.-J. ROUSSEAU, 1712-1778).

NOTES

¹ *Si le mauvais temps . . . et que* (see Grammar, § 243).

14. A NEW YEAR GIFT

maigre, thin.

laid, ugly, plain.

la banderole, streamer.

les feux d'artifice, fireworks.

la gerbe, sheaf.

la folie, madness.

trébucher, to stumble.

égaré, bewildered.

écraser, to crush.

s'éloigner, to go away.

Paulette est maigre, pâle, misérablement vêtue ; mais c'est toujours le même œil bien ouvert et regardant droit devant lui, la même bouche souriant à chaque mot, comme pour solliciter votre amitié, la même voix un peu timide et pourtant caressante. Paulette n'est point jolie, elle passe même pour laide ; mais je la trouve charmante. Peut-être n'est-ce point à cause de ce qu'elle est, mais à cause de moi. Paulette m'apparaît à travers ¹ un de mes meilleurs souvenirs.

C'était le soir d'une fête publique. Les illuminations faisaient courir leurs cordons de feu le long de nos monuments ² ; mille banderoles flottaient aux vents de

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

la nuit; les feux d'artifice venaient d'allumer leurs gerbes de flamme au milieu du Champ de Mars.³ Tout à coup, une de ces inexplicables terreurs qui frappent de folie les multitudes s'abat sur les rangs pressés; on crie, on se précipite; les plus faibles trébuchent, et la foule égarée les écrase sous ses pieds convulsifs. Échappé par miracle à la mêlée, j'allais m'éloigner, lorsque les cris d'une enfant près de périr me retiennent; je rentre⁴ dans ce chaos humain, et, après des efforts inouïs, j'en retire Paulette au péril de ma vie.

Il y a deux ans de cela; depuis, je n'avais revu la petite qu'à de longs intervalles, et je l'avais presque oubliée; mais Paulette a la mémoire des bons cœurs; elle vient, au renouvellement de l'année, m'offrir ses souhaits de bonheur. Elle m'apporte, en outre, un plant de violettes en fleurs; elle-même l'a mis en terre et cultivé; c'est un bien qui lui appartient tout entier, car il a été conquis par ses soins, sa volonté et sa patience.

Le violier a fleuri dans un vase grossier, et Paulette, qui est cartonnrière, l'a enveloppé d'un *cache-pot* en papier verni, embelli d'arabesques. Les ornements pourraient être de meilleur goût, mais on y sent la bonne volonté attentive.

From *Un Philosophe sous les Toits*
(ÉMILE SOUVESTRE, 1806-1854).

NOTES

¹ *à travers*, "through"; here "associated with" might convey meaning better. ² *monuments*, public buildings. The sense is far wider than in English. ³ *Champ de Mars*. On right of the Seine towards the west end of Paris. ⁴ *me retiennent*, *je rentre*. Note the use of the historic present.

15. A HURRICANE IN MAURITIUS

chauffer, to warm.
un tourbillon, whirlwind.
le ruisseau, stream.
démesuré, huge, excessive.

abattu, prostrate, overcome.
se désaltérer, to quench one's
thirst.
écumeux, foaming.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Un de ces étés qui désolent de temps à autre les terres situées entre les tropiques vint étendre ici ses ravages. C'était vers la fin de décembre, lorsque le soleil au capricorne échauffe, pendant trois semaines, l'île de France¹ de ses feux verticaux. Le vent du sud-est, qui y règne presque toute l'année, n'y soufflait plus. De longs tourbillons de poussière s'élevaient sur les chemins et restaient suspendus en l'air. La terre se fendait de toutes parts; l'herbe était brûlée; des exhalaisons chaudes sortaient du flanc des montagnes, et la plupart de leurs ruisseaux étaient desséchés. Aucun nuage ne venait du côté de la mer. Seulement, pendant le jour, des vapeurs rousses s'élevaient de dessus ses plaines et paraissaient, au coucher du soleil, comme les flammes d'un incendie.

La nuit même n'apportait aucun rafraîchissement à l'atmosphère embrasé. L'orbe de la lune, tout rouge, se levait, dans un horizon embrumé, d'une grandeur démesurée. Les troupeaux, abattus sur les flancs des collines, le cou tendu vers le ciel, aspirant l'air, faisaient retentir les vallons de tristes mugissements. Le Cafre² même qui les conduisait se couchait sur la terre pour y trouver de la fraîcheur; mais partout le sol était brûlant, et l'air étouffant retentissait du bourdonnement des insectes, qui cherchaient à se désaltérer dans le sang des hommes et des animaux.

Cependant ces chaleurs excessives élevèrent de l'océan des vapeurs qui couvrirent l'île comme un vaste parasol. Les sommets des montagnes les rassemblaient autour d'eux, et de longs sillons de feu sortaient de temps en temps de leur pitons embrumés. Bientôt des tonnerres affreux firent retentir de leurs éclats les bois, les plaines et les vallons; des pluies épouvantables, semblables à des cataractes, tombèrent du ciel. Des torrents écumeux se précipitaient le long des flancs de cette montagne³; le fond de ce bassin⁴ était devenu une mer; le plateau où sont assises les cabanes, une petite île; et l'entrée de ce vallon, une

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

écluse par où sortaient pêle-mêle, avec des eaux mugissantes, les terres, les arbres et les rochers. Sur le soir la pluie cessa, le vent alizé⁴ du sud-est reprit son cours ordinaire, les nuages orageux furent jetés vers le nord-ouest, et le soleil couchant parut à l'horizon.

From *Paul et Virginie*

(BERNARDIN DE SAINT-PIERRE, 1737-1814).

NOTES

¹ *L'Île de France*. Once a French possession, now called Mauritius (L'Île Maurice). ² *Le Cafre*, Kaffir. ³ "cette" montagne, "ce" bassin. Places to which the speaker points during his narration. ⁴ *le vent alizé*, the South-east Trade-wind.

16. A QUARREL AT AN INN

une embûche, ambush.
déliier, to untie, loosen (contr.
lier).
une auberge, inn.
desseller, to unsaddle (contr.
seller).

une enseigne, sign, signboard.
entamer, to break into, to
begin.
ivrogne, drunk, tipsy.
reculer, to draw back.

A deux heures du matin, nos quatre aventuriers sortirent de Paris par la barrière Saint-Denis¹; tant qu'il fit nuit ils restèrent muets; malgré eux ils subissaient l'influence de l'obscurité et voyaient des embûches partout. Aux premiers rayons du jour leurs langues se délièrent; avec le soleil la gaieté revint. . . .

Tout alla bien jusqu'à Chantilly,¹ où l'on arriva vers les huit heures du matin. Il fallait déjeuner. On descendit devant une auberge que recommandait une enseigne représentant saint Martin² donnant la moitié de son manteau à un pauvre. On enjoignit aux laquais de ne pas desseller les chevaux et de se tenir prêts à repartir immédiatement. On entra dans la salle commune et l'on se mit à table.

Un gentilhomme, qui venait d'arriver³ par la route de Dammartin, était assis à cette même table et déjeunait. Il entama la conversation sur la pluie et

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

le beau temps; les voyageurs répondirent: il but à leur santé; les voyageurs lui rendirent la politesse.

Mais au moment où Mousqueton venait annoncer³ que les chevaux étaient prêts et où l'on se levait de table, l'étranger proposa à Porthos la santé du cardinal.⁴ Porthos répondit qu'il ne demandait pas mieux, si l'étranger à son tour voulait boire à la santé du roi. L'étranger s'écria qu'il ne connaissait d'autre roi que Son Éminence. Porthos l'appela ivrogne; l'étranger tira son épée.

— Vous avez fait une sottise, dit Athos, n'importe, il n'y a pas à reculer maintenant; tuez cet homme et venez nous rejoindre le plus vite que vous pourrez.

From *Les Trois Mousquetaires*
(ALEXANDRE DUMAS, 1803-1870).

NOTES

¹ *la barrière Saint-Denis*. Leaving Paris on their mission to London, D'Artagnan and his three companions would naturally pass through the Saint-Denis Gate and a ride of 25 miles would bring them to Chantilly. ² *saint Martin*, Bishop of Tours (died A.D. 400), renowned for piety and good works. ³ *qui venait d'arriver; venir de means?* Compare with *venait annoncer* below. ⁴ *le cardinal*. Refers to Cardinal Richelieu, Chief Minister of Louis XIII from 1624 to 1642.

[See questions on p. 465.]

17. A REPUBLICAN OFFICER'S SACRIFICE FOR A ROYALIST RELATIVE

le prêtre, priest.

le talon, heel.

trépigner, to stamp (one's feet).

rabattre, to pull down.

le capuchon, hood.

agir, to act.

le pouce, thumb.

Le marquis¹ fit un moment silence, et repartit: "Mais laissez-nous grands. Tuez les rois, tuez les nobles, tuez les prêtres, abattez, ruinez, massacrez, foulez tout aux pieds, mettez les maximes antiques

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

sous le talon de vos bottes, piétinez le trône, trépignez l'autel, écrasez Dieu, dansez dessus ! c'est votre affaire. Vous êtes des traîtres et des lâches, incapables de dévouement et de sacrifice. J'ai dit. Maintenant faites-moi guillotiner, monsieur le vicomte.¹ J'ai l'honneur d'être votre très humble." Et il ajouta : " Ah ! Je vous dis vos vérités ! Qu'est-ce que cela me fait ? Je suis mort."

" Vous êtes libre," dit Gauvain.

Et Gauvain s'avança vers le marquis, défit son manteau de commandant, le lui jeta sur les épaules, et lui rabattit le capuchon sur les yeux. Tous deux étaient de même taille.

" Eh bien, qu'est-ce que tu fais ? " dit le marquis.

Gauvain éleva la voix et cria : " Lieutenant, ouvrez-moi." La porte s'ouvrit.

Gauvain cria : " Vous aurez soin de refermer la porte derrière moi." Et il poussa dehors le marquis stupéfait.

La salle basse, transformée en corps de garde, avait pour tout éclairage une lanterne de corne² qui faisait tout voir trouble, et donnait plus de nuit que de jour. Dans cette lueur confuse, ceux des soldats qui ne dormaient pas virent marcher au milieu d'eux, se dirigeant vers la sortie, un homme de haute stature ayant le manteau et le capuchon galonné de commandant en chef ; ils firent le salut militaire, et l'homme passa.

Le marquis, lentement, traversa le corps de garde, traversa la brèche, non sans s'y heurter la tête plus d'une fois, et sortit. La sentinelle, croyant voir Gauvain, lui présenta les armes.

Quand il fut dehors, ayant sous ses pieds l'herbe des champs, à deux cents pas la forêt, et devant lui l'espace, la nuit, la liberté, la vie, il s'arrêta et demeura un moment immobile comme un homme qui s'est laissé faire, qui a cédé à la surprise, et qui, ayant profité d'une porte ouverte, cherche s'il a bien ou mal agi,

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

hésite avant d'aller plus loin, et donne audience à une dernière pensée. Après quelques secondes de rêverie attentive, il leva sa main droite, fit claquer son médius contre son pouce et dit: " Ma foi ! "

Et il s'en alla.

La porte du cachot s'était refermée. Gauvain était dedans.

From *Quatre-vingt-treize*
(VICTOR HUGO, 1802-1885).

NOTES

¹ The marquis is the imprisoned royalist leader. The viscount (Gauvain) is a relative who is in command of the republican forces. ² A lantern with horn sides—translucent, but giving a poor light. They are still used by farmers in some districts.

18. A CHARIOT RACE

régner, to reign.

la sueur, sweat.

le crin, mane (of animal).

la chute, fall.

éviter, to avoid.

la borne, boundary stone,
post.

réussir, to succeed.

Après nous avoir raconté toute cette histoire étonnante, Nausicrate nous dit: " Hâtez-vous donc, ô étrangers, de venir dans notre assemblée: vous combattrez avec les autres; et si les dieux destinent la victoire à l'un de vous, il régnera en ce pays." Nous le suivîmes, sans aucun désir de vaincre, mais par la seule curiosité de voir une chose si extraordinaire.

. . . Aussitôt on commença les courses des chariots, que l'on distribua au sort.¹ Le mien se trouva le moindre pour la légèreté des roues et pour la vigueur des chevaux. Nous partons: un nuage de poussière vole, et couvre le ciel. Au commencement, je laissai les autres passer devant moi. Un jeune Lacédémonien, nommé Crantor, laissait d'abord tous les autres derrière lui. Un Crétois, nommé Polyclète, le suivait de près. Hippomaque, parent d'Idoménée, qui aspirait à lui

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

succéder, lâchant les rênes ² à ses chevaux fumants de sueur, était tout penché sur leurs crins flottants; et le mouvement des roues de son chariot était si rapide, qu'elles paraissaient immobiles comme les ailes d'un aigle qui fend les airs.

Mes chevaux s'animèrent et se mirent peu à peu en haleine; je laissai loin derrière moi presque tous ceux qui étaient partis avec tant d'ardeur. Hippomaque poussant trop ses chevaux, le plus vigoureux s'abattit, et ôta, par sa chute, à son maître l'espérance de régner. Polyclète, se penchant trop sur ses chevaux, ne put se tenir ferme dans une secousse; il tomba; les rênes lui échappèrent, et il fut trop heureux de pouvoir, en tombant, éviter la mort.

Crantor, voyant avec des yeux pleins d'indignation que j'étais tout auprès de lui, redoubla son ardeur: tantôt il invoquait les dieux et leur promettait de riches offrandes; tantôt il parlait à ses chevaux pour les animer: il craignait que je ne passasse entre la borne et lui; car mes chevaux, mieux ménagés ³ que les siens, étaient en état de le devancer: il ne lui restait plus d'autre ressource que celle de me fermer le passage. Pour y réussir, il hasarda de se briser contre la borne; il y brisa effectivement sa roue. Je ne songeai qu'à faire promptement le tour, pour n'être pas engagé dans son désordre; et il me vit un moment après au bout de la carrière. Le peuple s'écria encore une fois: "Victoire au fils d'Ulysse! C'est lui que les dieux destinent à régner sur nous."

From *Télémaque*
(FÉNELON, 1651-1715).

NOTES

¹ "for which lots were drawn." ² "giving free rein" (i.e. "not checking"). ³ *mieux ménagés*, "being less exhausted" (their strength, by careful handling, having been reserved for the final spurt).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

19. AN ACCIDENT WHILE VISITING NIAGARA

la chute, fall.

à pic, perpendicular.

le rugissement, roaring (*rugir*,
to roar).

bouillonner, to boil.

la racine, root.

le pouce, thumb, inch.

la douleur, pain.

le coude, elbow.

le bouleau, birch.

À la cataracte de Niagara, l'échelle indienne qui s'y trouvait jadis étant rompue, je voulus, en dépit des représentations¹ de mon guide, me rendre au bas de la chute par un rocher à pic d'environ deux cents pieds de hauteur. Je m'aventurai dans la descente. Malgré les rugissements de la cataracte et l'abîme effrayant qui bouillonnait au-dessous de moi, je conservai ma tête, et parvins à une quarantaine de pieds du fond. Mais ici le rocher lisse et vertical n'offrait plus ni racines ni fentes où pouvoir reposer mes pieds.

Je demeurais suspendu par la main à toute ma longueur, ne pouvant ni remonter, ni descendre, sentant mes doigts s'ouvrir peu à peu de lassitude sous le poids de mon corps, et voyant la mort inévitable. Il y a peu d'hommes qui aient passé dans leur vie deux minutes comme je les comptai alors, suspendu sur le gouffre de Niagara. Enfin mes mains s'ouvrirent et je tombai.

Par le bonheur le plus inouï je me trouvai sur le roc vif, où j'aurais dû me briser cent fois, et cependant je ne me sentais pas grand mal; j'étais à un demi-pouce de l'abîme, et je n'y avais pas roulé; mais, lorsque le froid de l'eau commença à me pénétrer, je m'aperçus que je n'en étais pas quitte² à aussi bon marché que je l'avais cru d'abord. Je sentis une douleur insupportable au bras gauche: je l'avais cassé au-dessous du coude. Mon guide, qui me regardait d'en haut, et auquel je fis signe, courut chercher quel-

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

ques sauvages, qui, avec beaucoup de peine, me remontèrent avec des cordes de bouleau, et me transportèrent chez eux.

From *Voyage en Amérique*
(CHATEAUBRIAND, 1768-1848).

NOTES

¹ *représentations*, (here) remonstrances (*faire des représentations* à = to remonstrate with). ² *je n'en étais pas quitte*, etc., "I had not come off as lightly as . . ." (*lit.* "as cheaply").

20. AN EXPERIMENT WITH A COCKCHAFER

la paroi, side.

renverser, to upset; turn up-
side down.

s'envoler, to fly away.

le feuillet, leaf (of paper).

le dessin, drawing.

éblouir, to dazzle.

un brin de paille, a straw.

diriger, to direct.

C'était le temps des hannetons. J'en tenais un sous un verre renversé. L'animal grimpait péniblement les parois pour retomber bientôt, et recommencer sans cesse et sans fin. Quelquefois il retombait sur le dos: c'est, vous le savez, pour un hanneton, un très grand malheur. Avant de lui porter secours, je contemplais sa longanimité à promener lentement ses six bras par l'espace, dans l'espoir toujours déçu de s'accrocher à un corps qui n'y est pas. "C'est vrai que les hannetons sont bêtes!" ¹ me disais-je.

Le plus souvent je le tirais d'affaire ² en lui présentant le bout de ma plume, et c'est ce qui me conduisit à la plus grande, à la plus heureuse découverte. Mon hanneton s'était accroché aux barbes ³ de ma plume, et je l'y laissais reprendre ses sens pendant que j'écrivais une ligne, plus attentif à ses faits et gestes ⁴ qu'à ceux de Jules César, qu'en ce moment je traduais.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

S'envolerait-il, ou descendrait-il le long de ma plume ? À quoi tiennent pourtant les choses ¹ ! S'il avait pris le premier parti, c'était fait de ma découverte ² ; je ne l'entrevois même pas. Bien heureusement il se mit à descendre. Quand je le vis qui approchait de l'encre, j'eus des pressentiments qu'il allait se passer ³ de grandes choses. Ainsi Colomb, sans voir la côte, pressentait son Amérique. Voici en effet le hanneton qui, parvenu à l'extrémité du bec, trempe sa tarière dans l'encre. Vite un feuillet blanc . . . c'est l'instant de la plus grande attente !

La tarière arrive sur le papier, dépose l'encre sur sa trace, et voici d'admirables dessins. Quelquefois le hanneton relève sa tarière et l'abaisse tout en cheminant ⁴ ; il en résulte une série de points, un travail d'une délicatesse merveilleuse. D'autres fois, changeant d'idée encore, il revient : c'est une **S** ! À cette vue, un trait de lumière m'éblouit.

Je dépose l'étonnant animal sur la première page de mon cahier, la tarière bien pourvue d'encre ; puis armé d'un brin de paille pour diriger les travaux et barrer les passages, je le force à se promener de telle façon qu'il écrive ⁵ lui-même mon nom ! Il fallut deux heures ; mais quel chef-d'œuvre !

From *La Bibliothèque de mon Oncle*
(RODOLPHE TÖPFFER, 1799-1846).

NOTES

¹ *bêtes*. Remember this is the adjective *bête*. ² *je le tirais d'affaire*, "I used to get it out of its difficulties." ³ *barbes*, rough edges (he was probably using a quill). ⁴ *ses faits et gestes*, "its doings." ⁵ *À quoi tiennent*, etc., "What great events from trivial causes spring!" ⁶ *c'était fait de*, etc. "it would have been all up with my discovery." ⁷ *il allait se passer*, etc., "wonderful things were going to happen." ⁸ *tout en cheminant*, "while walking along." ⁹ *qu'il écrive*. Subjunctive (see Grammar, § 242).

[See questions on p. 465.]

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE.

21. JOAN OF ARC SETS OUT ON HER MISSION

le bruit, rumour.
répandre, to spread.
amollir, to soften.

la sorcière, witch.
se défaire de, to get rid of.
le complot, plot.

Les habitants de Vaucouleurs achetèrent à Jeanne un cheval du prix de seize francs et des habits d'homme de guerre pour protéger sa personne autant que pour manifester sa mission guerrière. Baudricourt lui donna une épée. Le bruit de son départ pour l'armée s'étant répandu jusqu'à Domremy, son père, sa mère, ses frères accoururent pour la retenir et la reprendre. Elle pleura avec eux, mais ses larmes, amollissant son cœur, ne purent amollir sa résolution.

Elle partit, en compagnie des deux gentilshommes et de quelques cavaliers de leur suite, pour Chinon où était le Dauphin. Son escorte lui fit traverser rapidement les provinces où dominaient les Anglais et les Bourguignons, dans la crainte que leur dépôt ne leur fût enlevé.¹ Indécis d'abord sur la nature des inspirations de la jeune fille, tantôt ils la vénéraient comme une sainte, tantôt ils s'en éloignaient comme d'une sorcière possédée d'un mauvais génie.

Quelques-uns même délibérèrent secrètement s'ils ne s'en déferaient pas² en route en la précipitant dans quelque torrent des montagnes et en attribuant sa disparition à un enlèvement du démon. Souvent, près d'exécuter leur complot, ils furent retenus comme par une main divine. La jeunesse, la beauté, l'innocence et la sainte candeur de la jeune fille furent sans doute le charme qui fléchit leurs cœurs et leurs bras. Partis incrédules, ils arrivèrent convaincus.

La cour errante était au château de Chinon, près de Tours. On y attendait l'inspirée de Vaucouleurs avec des sentiments divers. Les conseillers réputés les plus sages déconseillèrent le Dauphin d'accueillir et d'écouter une enfant qui, si elle n'était pas un instrument de

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

l'ange des ténèbres, était au moins la messagère de sa propre¹ illusion. D'autres, plus crédules ou plus légers, poussaient le Dauphin à consulter du moins cet oracle. La reine Yolande et ses favorites étaient fières que le salut vînt d'une femme. Faciles à croire, elles sentaient que les moyens humains de relever la cause du roi étaient épuisés et qu'un ressort surnaturel, vrai ou supposé, pouvait seul rendre l'enthousiasme avec l'espérance aux soldats et aux peuples.

From *Jeanne d'Arc*
(LAMARTINE, 1790-1869).

NOTES

¹ *ne leur fût enlevé*, "should be taken from them" (see Grammar, §§ 206 and 240 (e)). ² *si*, meaning "whether," is generally followed by future or future in the past. ³ *sa propre*, "her own."

Historical Note.—Jeanne was born at Domremy, a village in Lorraine near Vaucouleurs, whose governor was Baudricourt. He interviewed Jeanne and sent her to Chinon to meet the Dauphin and his mother, the dowager-Queen Yolande.

[See questions on p. 465.]

22. A PLOUGHING SCENE

tiède, mild.

la figure, face.

les vêtements (m. pl.), clothes.

gratter, scrape, scratch.

engraisser, to fatten.

attirer, to attract.

le peintre, painter, artist.

le taureau, bull.

naguère, lately, but a short time ago.

La journée était claire et tiède, et la terre, fraîchement ouverte par le tranchant des charrues, exhalait une vapeur légère. Dans le haut du champ un vieillard, dont le dos large et la figure sévère rappelaient celui d'Holbein, mais dont les vêtements n'annonçaient pas la misère, poussait gravement son *areau*¹ de forme antique, traîné par deux bœufs tranquilles, à la robe² d'un jaune pâle, véritables patriarches de la prairie, hauts de taille, un peu maigres, les cornes longues et rabattues, de ces vieux travailleurs qu'une longue habitude a rendus *frères*, comme on les appelle dans nos campagnes, et qui, privés l'un de l'autre, se refusent

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

au travail avec un nouveau compagnon et se laissent mourir de chagrin.

Les gens qui ne connaissent pas la campagne taxent de fable³ l'amitié du bœuf pour son camarade d'attelage. Qu'ils viennent⁴ voir au fond de l'étable un pauvre animal maigre, exténué, battant de sa queue inquiète ses flancs décharnés, soufflant avec effroi et dédain sur la nourriture qu'on lui présente, les yeux toujours tournés vers la porte, en grattant du pied la place vide à ses côtés, flairant les jougs et les chaînes que son compagnon a portés, et l'appelant sans cesse avec de déplorables mugissements. Le bouvier dira: "C'est une paire de bœufs perdue; son frère est mort et celui-là ne travaillera plus. Il faudrait pouvoir l'engraisser pour l'abattre; mais il ne veut pas manger, et bientôt il sera mort de faim."

Mais ce qui attira ensuite mon attention était véritablement un beau spectacle, un noble sujet pour un peintre. À l'autre extrémité de la plaine labourable, un jeune homme de bonne mine conduisait un attelage magnifique: quatre paires de jeunes animaux à robe sombre mêlée de noir fauve à reflets de feu, avec ces têtes courtes et frisées qui sentent encore⁵ le taureau sauvage, ces gros yeux farouches, ces mouvements brusques, ce travail nerveux et saccadé qui s'irrite encore du joug et de l'aiguillon et n'obéit qu'en frémissant de colère à la domination nouvellement imposée. . . . L'homme qui les gouvernait avait à défricher un coin naguère abandonné au pâturage et rempli de souches séculaires, travail d'athlète auquel suffisaient à peine son énergie, sa jeunesse et ses huit animaux quasi indomptés.

From *La Mare au Diable*
(GEORGE SAND, 1804-1876).

NOTES

¹ *areau*, provincial word, "plough." ² *à la robe* (see Grammar, § 12 (4)). ³ *taxent de fable*, refuse to believe.
⁴ *Qu'ils viennent* (see Grammar, § 239). ⁵ *qui sentent encore*, which still show traces of . . . (kinship with).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

23. QUEEN RADEGUND LEAVES THE COURT FOR THE CONVENT

le vœu, vow.

partager, to share.

le délassement, recreation,
diversion.

le rêve, dream.

un évêque, bishop.

un festin, feast.

Le jour où tout fut prêt, et où la reine entra dans ce refuge, d'où ses vœux lui prescrivaient de ne plus sortir que morte, fut un jour de joie populaire. Les places et les rues de la ville qu'elle devait parcourir étaient remplies d'une foule immense; les toits des maisons se couvraient¹ de spectateurs avides de la voir passer, ou de voir se refermer sur elle les portes du monastère. Elle fit le trajet à pied, escortée d'un grand nombre de jeunes filles qui allaient partager sa réclusion attirées auprès d'elle par le renom de ses vertus chrétiennes et peut-être aussi par l'éclat de son rang.

Ce fut vers l'année 555 que commença pour Rade-gonde² la vie de retraite qu'elle avait si longtemps désirée. Cette vie selon ses rêves était la paix du cloître, l'austérité monastique unie à quelques-uns des goûts de la société civilisée. L'étude des lettres figurait au premier rang des occupations imposées à toute la communauté; on devait y consacrer deux heures chaque jour, et le reste du temps était donné aux exercices religieux, à la lecture des livres saints et à des ouvrages de femme. Une des sœurs lisait à haute voix durant le travail fait en commun, et les plus intelligentes, au lieu de filer, de coudre ou de broder, s'occupaient dans une autre salle à transcrire des livres pour en multiplier les copies.

Quoique sévère sur certains points, comme l'abstinence de viande et de vin, la règle tolérait quelque chose des commodités et des délassements de la vie mondaine; l'usage fréquent du bain dans de vastes piscines d'eau chaude, divers amusements, et entre

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

autres le jeu de dés, étaient permis. La fondatrice et les dignitaires du couvent recevaient dans leur compagnie, non seulement les évêques et les membres du clergé, mais des laïques de distinction. Une table était souvent dressée pour les visiteurs et pour les amis; on leur servait des collations délicates, et quelquefois de véritables festins, dont la reine faisait les honneurs par courtoisie, tout en s'abstenant d'y prendre part.

From *Récits des temps mérovingiens*
(AUGUSTIN THIERRY, 1795-1856).

NOTES

- ¹ *se couvraient*, French reflexive for English passive.
² *Radegonde*, a king's daughter, she was captured at the age of eight by Clotaire, King of Neustria, who superintended her education and then married her. To escape from him and a life she hated, she established and entered a convent at Poitiers.

24. AN ORPHAN GIRL LIVING WITH RELATIVES

le volet, shutter.

accrocher, to hang up, fasten,
hook.

le balai, broom.

le tapis, carpet.

le fourneau, stove.

la bouilloire, kettle.

la robe de chambre, dressing-
gown.

la coque, shell.

la pantoufle, slipper.

Pierrette, malgré sa faiblesse, ôta les barres de bois qui maintenaient les volets de la cuisine, les ouvrit et les accrocha; puis elle alla ouvrir également la porte du corridor donnant sur le jardin. Elle prit les différents balais nécessaires à balayer le tapis, la salle à manger, le corridor, les escaliers, enfin pour tout nettoyer, avec un soin, une exactitude qu'aucune servante, fût-elle Hollandaise,¹ ne mettrait à son ouvrage: elle haïssait tant les réprimandes!

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Pour elle, le bonheur consistait à voir les petits yeux bleus, pâles et froids de sa cousine, non pas satisfaits, —ils ne le paraissaient² jamais, mais seulement calmes, après qu'elle avait jeté partout son regard de propriétaire, ce regard inexplicable qui voit ce qui échappe aux yeux les plus observateurs.

Pierrette avait déjà la peau moite quand elle revint à la cuisine y tout mettre en ordre, allumer les fourneaux afin de pouvoir porter du feu chez son cousin et sa cousine en leur apportant à chacun de l'eau chaude pour leur toilette, elle qui n'en avait pas pour la sienne.

. . . Elle se glissa timidement chez sa cousine, y fit le feu, y laissa la bouilloire, échangea quelques paroles, alla réveiller son tuteur,³ et descendit prendre le lait, le pain et toutes les provisions que les fournisseurs apportaient.

. . . Elle avait arrangé la salle, elle était occupée à la cuisine, quand elle entendit sa cousine descendant l'escalier.

Mademoiselle Sylvie Rogron apparut dans sa robe de chambre de taffetas couleur carmélite,⁴ un bonnet de tulle orné de coques sur sa tête, son tour de faux cheveux assez mal mis, les pieds dans ses pantoufles traînantes. Elle passa tout en revue et vint trouver sa cousine, qui l'attendait pour savoir de quoi se composerait le déjeuner.

From *Pierrette*

(HONORÉ DE BALZAC, 1799-1850).

NOTES

¹ *fût-elle Hollandaise*, "even were she Dutch," i.e. "not even a Dutch girl." ² *ils ne le paraissaient jamais* (see Grammar, § 62 (2)). ³ *son tuteur*, not tutor. ⁴ *couleur carmélite*, light brown.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

25. TRAVELLING IN HOSTILE COUNTRY

se fier à, to trust.

le soupçon, suspicion.

le charbonnier, charcoal
burner.

déplaître, to displease.

le secours, help.

le traversin, bolster.

la couronne, crown.

Un jour, je voyageais en Calabre¹; c'est un pays de méchantes gens, qui, je crois, n'aiment personne, et en veulent surtout aux Français.² De vous dire pourquoi, cela serait long; suffit qu'ils nous haïssent à mort, et qu'on passe fort mal son temps lorsqu'on tombe entre leurs mains. J'avais pour compagnon un jeune homme d'une figure. . . . Ma foi, comme ce monsieur que nous vîmes au Rincy; vous en souvenez-vous? et mieux encore peut-être. Je ne dis pas cela pour vous intéresser, mais parce que c'est la vérité.

Dans ces montagnes, les chemins sont des précipices; nos chevaux marchaient avec beaucoup de peine, mon camarade allant devant; un sentier qui lui parut plus praticable et plus court nous égara. Ce fut une faute; devais-je me fier à une tête de vingt ans? Nous cherchâmes, tant qu'il fit jour, notre chemin à travers ces bois, mais plus nous cherchions, plus nous nous perdions, et il était nuit noire quand nous arrivâmes près d'une maison fort noire. Nous y entrâmes, non sans soupçon; mais comment faire?³ Là nous trouvons toute une famille de charbonniers à table, où du premier mot on nous invita. Mon jeune homme ne se fit pas prier: nous voilà mangeant et buvant, lui, du moins; car pour moi j'examinais le lieu et la mine de nos hôtes.

Nos hôtes avaient bien mines⁴ de charbonniers; mais la maison, vous l'eussiez prise⁵ pour un arsenal. Ce n'étaient que fusils, pistolets, sabres, couteaux, coutelas. Tout me déplut et je vis bien que je déplaçais aussi! Mon camarade, au contraire, il était de la famille, il riait, il causait avec eux; et, par une imprudence que j'aurais dû prévoir, il dit d'abord

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

d'où nous venions, où nous allions, qui nous étions; Français, imaginez un peu! Chez nos plus mortels ennemis, seuls, égarés, si loin de tout secours humain! et puis, pour ne rien omettre de ce qui pourrait nous perdre, il fit le riche,⁶ promit à tous ces gens, pour la dépense et pour nos guides le lendemain, ce qu'ils voulurent. Enfin, il parla de sa valise, priant qu'on en eût grand soin, qu'on la mît au chevet de son lit; il ne voulait point, disait-il, d'autre traversin. Ah! jeunesse! jeunesse! que votre âge est à plaindre! Cousine, on crut que nous portions les diamants de la couronne.

From *Lettre à Mme Pigalle*
(PAUL-LOUIS COURIER, 1772-1825).

NOTES

¹ *Calabre*, a woody, mountainous region in South-West Italy, once infested by brigands. ² *en vouloir à quelqu'un*, to bear someone a grudge, ill will. ³ *comment faire?* "What were we to do?" "What could we do?" ⁴ *avoir mine*, "to look" (*il a bonne mine*, he looks well). ⁵ *vous l'eussiez prise* (see Grammar, § 239). ⁶ *il fit le riche*. *Faire* has sense of "to play the part," "to act as if."
[See questions on p. 466.]

26. A FRIGHT IN THE NIGHT

la soupente, loft, garret.

une échelle, ladder.

la solive, joist, rafter.

veiller, to watch.

la fente, crack.

la gorge, throat.

le plancher, floor.

la tranche, slice.

Le souper fini, on nous laisse; nos hôtes couchaient en bas, nous dans la chambre haute où nous avions mangé. Une soupente élevée de sept à huit pieds, où l'on montait par une échelle, c'était là le coucher¹ qui nous attendait, espèce de nid dans lequel on s'introduisait en rampant sous les solives chargées de provisions pour toute l'année. Mon camarade y grimpa seul, et se coucha tout endormi, la tête sur la précieuse valise.² Moi, déterminé à veiller, je fis bon

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

feu, et m'assis auprès. La nuit s'était passée presque entière assez tranquillement, et je commençais à me rassurer, quand, sur l'heure où il me semblait que le jour ne pouvait être loin, j'entendis au-dessous de moi mon hôte et sa femme parler et se disputer; et prêtant l'oreille par la cheminée qui communiquait avec celle d'en bas, je distinguai parfaitement ces propres mots du mari. "Eh bien! enfin, voyons, faut-il les tuer tous deux?" À quoi la femme répondit: "Oui." Et je n'entendis plus rien. . . .

En quelle peine je me trouvais, imaginez-le si vous pouvez. Au bout d'un quart d'heure qui fut long, j'entendis sur l'escalier quelqu'un, et, par les fentes de la porte, je vis le père, sa lampe dans la main, dans l'autre un de ses grands couteaux, il montait, sa femme après lui; moi derrière la porte: il ouvrit; mais avant d'entrer il posa la lampe, que sa femme vint prendre; puis il entre pieds nus, et elle de dehors lui disait à voix basse, masquant avec ses doigts le trop de lumière de la lampe: "Doucement, va doucement!" Quand il fut à l'échelle, il monte, son couteau entre les dents; et, venu à la hauteur du lit, ce pauvre jeune homme étendu offrant sa gorge découverte, d'une main il prend son couteau et de l'autre. . . . Ah! cousine . . . il saisit un jambon qui pendait au plancher, en coupe une tranche, et se retire comme il était venu. La porte se referme, la lampe s'en va, et je reste seul à mes réflexions.

Dès que le jour parut, toute la famille à grand bruit vint nous éveiller, comme nous l'avions recommandé. On apporte à manger: on sert un déjeuner fort propre, fort bon, je vous assure. Deux chapons en faisaient partie, dont il fallait, dit notre hôtesse, emporter l'un et manger l'autre. En les voyant, je compris enfin le sens de ces terribles mots: "Faut-il les tuer tous deux?"

From *Lettre à Mme Pigalle*
(PAUL-LOUIS COURIER, 1772-1825).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

NOTES

¹ *le coucher*, (here) sleeping quarters. ² *la précieuse valise*, a valise the young man had boasted about before the strangers who were giving them a night's lodging. *Précieuse* is somewhat ironical, as occasionally used in English; hence its position.

[See questions on p. 466.]

27. A MISTAKE DISCOVERED TOO LATE

la règle, rule.

s'embrouiller, to get confused,
muddled.

se balancer, to sway, swing.

oser, to dare.

gronder, to chide.

prétendre, to claim.

arroser, to water.

la truite, trout.

J'en étais là ¹ de mes réflexions, quand j'entendis appeler mon nom. C'était mon tour de réciter. ² Que n'aurais-je pas donné pour pouvoir dire tout au long cette fameuse règle des participes, bien haut, bien clair, sans une faute, mais je m'embrouillai aux premiers mots, et je restai debout à me balancer dans mon banc, le cœur gros, sans oser lever la tête. J'entendais M. Hamel qui me parlait:

"Je ne te gronderai pas, mon petit Franz, tu dois être assez puni . . . voilà ce que c'est. Tous les jours on se dit: 'Bah! j'ai bien le temps. J'apprendrai demain.' Et puis tu vois ce qui arrive. Ah! ç'a été le grand malheur de notre Alsace de toujours remettre son instruction à demain. Maintenant ces gens-là ³ sont en droit de nous dire: 'Comment! Vous prétendiez être Français et vous ne savez ni parler ni écrire votre langue!' Dans tout ça, mon pauvre Franz, ce n'est pas encore toi le plus coupable. Nous avons tous notre bonne part de reproches à nous faire.

"Vos parents n'ont pas assez tenu à vous voir instruits. Ils aimaient mieux vous envoyer travailler à la terre ou aux filatures pour avoir quelques sous de plus. Moi-même n'ai-je rien à me reprocher? Est-ce que je ne vous ai pas souvent fait arroser mon jardin

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

au lieu de travailler? Et quand je voulais aller pêcher des truites, est-ce que je me gênais pour vous donner congé? ”

Alors d'une chose à l'autre, M. Hamel se mit à nous parler de la langue française, disant que c'était la plus belle langue du monde, la plus claire, la plus solide: qu'il fallait la garder entre nous et ne jamais l'oublier, parce que, quand un peuple tombe esclave, tant qu'il tient bien sa langue, c'est comme s'il tenait la clef de sa prison.

Puis il prit une grammaire et nous lut notre leçon. J'étais étonné de voir comme je comprenais. Tout ce qu'il disait me semblait facile, facile. Je crois aussi que je n'avais jamais si bien écouté, et que lui non plus n'avait jamais mis autant de patience à ses explications. On aurait dit qu'avant de s'en aller le pauvre homme voulait nous donner tout son savoir, nous le faire entrer dans la tête d'un seul coup.

From *La Dernière Classe*
(ALPHONSE DAUDET, 1840-1897).

NOTES

¹ *J'en étais là*, "I had reached that point," "had gone thus far." ² *réciter*, to repeat (what had been set to be learnt). ³ *ces gens-là*, the German authorities, who had just ordered that German was to be the official language in the schools of Alsace.

28. NAPOLEON ON THE BATTLEFIELD

le fourrier, quartermaster.
faire l'appel, to call the roll.
s'appuyer, to lean.
le chirurgien, surgeon.
empêcher, stop, prevent.
las (f. *lasse*), tired, weary.

le sourcil, eyebrow.
la boue, mud.
un obus, a shell.
flairer, to sniff.
éclater, to burst.

Mon sergent-major, suivi du fourrier, marchait devant les rangs, tenant sa liste à la main, et, lisant

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

à la lueur d'un bout de chandelle planté dans le canon de son fusil comme dans un flambeau, il faisait paisiblement l'appel. Je m'appuyai contre un arbre et le chirurgien-major vint me bander le front. Une large pluie de mars tombait sur ma tête et me faisait quelque bien. Je ne pus m'empêcher de pousser un profond soupir :

— " Je suis las de la guerre," dis-je au chirurgien.

— " Et moi aussi," dit une voix grave que je connaissais.

Je soulevai le bandage de mes sourcils, et je vis, non pas Napoléon empereur, mais Bonaparte soldat. Il était seul, triste, à pied, debout devant moi, ses bottes enfoncées dans la boue, son habit déchiré, son chapeau ruisselant par les bords; il sentait ses derniers jours venus et regardait autour de lui ses derniers soldats. Il me considérait attentivement. — " Je t'ai vu quelque part," dit-il, " grognard? " . . .

— " Je vous ai vu partout, sans être vu," répondis-je.

— " Veux-tu de l'avancement? "

Je dis : — " Il est bien tard."

Il croisa les bras un moment sans répondre, puis : " Tu as raison, va ¹; dans trois jours, toi et moi nous quitterons le service."

En ce moment, notre tête de colonne avait attaqué et l'on nous lançait des obus. Il en tomba un devant le front de ma compagnie, et quelques hommes se jetèrent en arrière, par un premier mouvement dont ils eurent honte. Bonaparte s'avança seul sur l'obus qui brûlait et fumait devant son cheval, et lui fit flâner ² cette fumée. Tout se tut et resta sans mouvement; l'obus éclata et n'atteignit personne. Les grenadiers sentirent la leçon terrible qu'il leur donnait; moi j'y sentis de plus quelque chose qui tenait ³ du désespoir. La France lui manquait, ⁴ et il avait douté un instant de ses vieux braves. . . .

Je me levai avec effort, et, m'approchant de lui, je pris et serrai la main qu'il tendait à plusieurs d'entre

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

nous. Il ne me reconnut point, mais ce fut pour moi une réconciliation tacite entre le plus obscur et le plus illustre des hommes de notre siècle.

From *Servitude et Grandeur Militaires*
(ALFRED DE VIGNY, 1797-1863).

NOTES

¹ *va*, "indeed." The imperatives of *aller* and *tenir* are used for many English exclamations—truly! well! etc. ² *lui fit flairer* (see Grammar, § 207). ³ *qui tenait*, etc., "something akin to despair." ⁴ *lui manquait*, "was failing him." ^{*}
[See questions on p. 466.]

29. ALEXANDER THE GREAT

<i>le peuple</i> , nation.	<i>les mœurs</i> (f. pl.), customs,
<i>anéantir</i> , annihilate, destroy.	manners.
<i>affreux</i> , terrible, frightful.	<i>les dépenses</i> (f. pl.), expense.
<i>épuiser</i> , to drain, exhaust.	<i>la puissance</i> , power.

Alexandre, qui cherchait à unir les deux peuples,¹ songea à faire dans la Perse un grand nombre de colonies grecques: il bâtit une infinité de villes et il cimentait si bien toutes les parties de ce nouvel empire, qu'après sa mort, dans le trouble et la confusion des plus affreuses guerres civiles, après que les Grecs se furent, pour ainsi dire, anéantis eux-mêmes, aucune province de Perse ne se révolta.

Pour ne point épuiser la Grèce et la Macédoine, il envoya à Alexandrie² une colonie de Juifs; il ne lui importait quelles mœurs eussent ces peuples, pourvu qu'ils lui fussent fidèles.³

Il ne laissa pas seulement aux peuples vaincus leurs mœurs; il leur laissa encore leurs lois civiles, et souvent même les rois et les gouverneurs qu'il avait trouvés. Il mettait les Macédoniens à la tête des troupes, et les gens du pays à la tête du gouvernement; aimant mieux courir le risque de quelque infidélité particulière

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

(ce qui lui arriva quelquefois), que d'une révolte générale. Il respecta les traditions anciennes et tous les monuments de la gloire ou de la vanité des peuples. Les rois de Perse avaient détruit les temples des Grecs, des Babyloniens et des Égyptiens; il les rétablit; peu de nations se soumirent à lui, sur les autels desquelles il ne fit des sacrifices.

Il semblait qu'il n'eût conquis ⁴ que pour être le monarque particulier de chaque nation et le premier citoyen de chaque ville. Les Romains conquièrent tout pour tout détruire; il voulut tout conquérir pour tout conserver; et, quelque pays qu'il parcourût, ⁵ ses premières idées, ses premiers desseins furent toujours de faire quelque chose qui pût ⁶ en augmenter la prospérité et la puissance. Il en trouva les premiers moyens dans la grandeur de son génie; les seconds, dans sa frugalité et son économie particulière; les troisièmes, dans son immense prodigalité pour les grandes choses.

Sa main se fermait pour les dépenses privées; elle s'ouvrait pour les dépenses publiques. Fallait-il régler sa maison, c'était un Macédonien; fallait-il payer les dettes des soldats, faire part de sa conquête aux Grecs, faire la fortune de chaque homme de son armée, il était Alexandre.

From *L'Esprit des Lois*
(MONTESQUIEU, 1689-1755).

NOTES

¹ *les deux peuples*, Greece and Persia. Alexander (356-323 B.C.) conquered Persia after establishing his power in Greece. ² *Alexandrie*, named after Alexander, who founded it after adding Egypt to his conquests. ³ *il ne lui importait*, etc. Can you account for the two subjunctives in this sentence? (See Grammar, § 242 (b) and (e).) ⁴ *Il semblait qu'il n'eût conquis* (see Grammar, § 240 (g)). ⁵ *quelque pays qu'il parcourût* (see Grammar, § 242 (e)). ⁶ *quelque chose qui pût* (see Grammar, § 241 (a)).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

30. CHARLES XII OF SWEDEN AND THE TURKS

honteux, ashamed.

la flèche, arrow.

embraser, to set on fire.

fondre, melt, collapse, burst.

éteindre, to extinguish.

un éperon, spur.

épargner, to save, spare.

la colère, anger.

Le kan¹ des Tartares et le bacha, qui voulaient prendre le roi en vie, honteux de perdre du monde, et d'occuper une armée entière contre soixante personnes, jugèrent à propos de mettre le feu à la maison pour obliger le roi de se rendre; ils firent lancer sur le toit, contre les portes et contre les fenêtres, des flèches entortillées de mèches allumées: la maison fut en flammes en un moment; le toit tout embrasé était près de fondre sur les Suédois. Le roi donna tranquillement ses ordres pour éteindre le feu: trouvant un petit baril plein de liqueur, il prend le baril lui-même, et, aidé de deux Suédois, il le jette à l'endroit où le feu était le plus violent; il se trouva que ce baril était rempli d'eau-de-vie, mais la précipitation, inséparable d'un tel embarras, empêcha d'y penser. L'embrasement redoubla avec plus de rage: l'appartement du roi était consumé; la grande salle où les Suédois se tenaient était remplie d'une fumée affreuse, mêlée de tourbillons de feu qui entraient par les portes des appartements voisins; la moitié du toit était abîmée dans la maison même; l'autre tombait en dehors en éclatant dans les flammes. . . .

Les Turcs, qui cependant entouraient cette maison tout embrasée, voyaient avec une admiration mêlée d'épouvante que les Suédois n'en sortaient point; mais leur étonnement fut encore plus grand lorsqu'ils virent ouvrir les portes, et le roi et les siens² fondre sur eux en désespérés. Charles et ses principaux officiers étaient armés d'épées et de pistolets: chacun tira deux coups à la fois à l'instant que la porte s'ouvrit; et dans le même clin d'œil, jetant leurs pistolets et s'armant

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

de leurs épées, ils firent reculer les Turcs plus de cinquante pas; mais, le moment d'après, cette petite troupe fut entourée: le roi, qui était en bottes, selon sa coutume, s'embarrassa dans ses éperons et tomba; vingt et un janissaires se jettent aussitôt sur lui: il jette en l'air son épée pour s'épargner la douleur de la rendre; les Turcs l'emmènent au quartier du bacha, les uns le tenant sous les jambes, les autres sous les bras, comme on porte un malade que l'on craint d'incommoder.

Au moment que le roi se vit saisi, la violence de son tempérament et la fureur où un combat si long et si terrible avait dû le mettre, firent place tout à coup à la douceur et à la tranquillité; il ne lui échappa pas un mot d'impatience, pas un coup d'œil de colère; il regardait les janissaires en souriant et ceux-ci le portaient en criant *Allah!* avec une indignation mêlée de respect.

From *Histoire de Charles XII*
(VOLTAIRE, 1694-1778).

NOTES

After being defeated by the Russians, Charles XII fled to Turkey (1709), but after that country concluded a peace with Russia he had to return. Force was required, however, to make him leave Turkish territory.

¹ *kan* (khan) and *bacha* (pasha) are oriental titles (prince, governor). ² *le roi et les siens*, "and his men" (cf. Grammar, § 65).

31. A STORM IN INDIA

chemin faisant, on the way (as he went along). *une embouchure*, mouth (of river).

un ouragan, hurricane.

le roseau, reed.

briser, to break.

une nuée, a cloud.

l'écume (f.), foam.

écraser, to crush.

Alors le docteur, très piqué,¹ appela ses gens prosternés en adoration sur les degrés de la pagode; et étant remonté dans son palanquin, il se remit en route par l'allée des bambous, le long de la mer, à l'entrée de la nuit, et sous un ciel couvert de nuages. Chemin faisant, il se disait à lui-même: "Le proverbe indien

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

est bien vrai: Tout Européen qui vient aux Indes gagne de la patience, s'il n'en a pas; et il la perd, s'il en a. Pour moi, j'ai perdu la mienne. Comment ! je ne pourrai savoir ² par quel moyen on peut trouver la vérité, où il faut la chercher, et s'il faut la communiquer aux hommes ! . . ."

Pendant que le docteur raisonnait ainsi dans son palanquin, il survint ³ un de ces ouragans qu'on appelle aux Indes un typhon. Le vent venait de la mer, et, faisant refluer les eaux du Gange, les brisait en écume contre les îles de son embouchure. Il enlevait de leurs rivages des colonnes de sable, et de leur forêts des nuées de feuilles, qu'il emportait pêle-mêle à travers le fleuve et les campagnes, jusqu'au haut des airs.

Quelquefois il s'engouffrait dans l'allée des bambous; et quoique ces roseaux indiens fussent aussi élevés que les plus grands arbres, il les agitait comme l'herbe des prairies. On voyait, à travers les tourbillons de poussière et de feuilles, leur longue avenue tout ondoyante dont une partie se renversait à droite et à gauche jusqu'à terre, tandis que l'autre se relevait en gémissant.

Les gens du docteur, dans la crainte d'en être écrasés, ⁴ ou d'être submergés par les eaux du Gange qui débordaient déjà leurs rivages, prirent leur chemin à travers les champs, en se dirigeant au hasard vers les hauteurs voisines.

Cependant la nuit vint; et ils marchaient depuis trois heures dans l'obscurité la plus profonde, ne sachant où ils allaient, lorsqu'un éclair, fendant les nues et blanchissant tout l'horizon, leur fit voir ⁵ bien loin sur leur droite la pagode de Jagrenat, ⁶ les îles du Gange, la mer agitée; et tous près, devant eux, un petit vallon et un bois entre deux collines. Ils coururent s'y réfugier.

From *La Chaumière Indienne*
(BERNARDIN DE SAINT-PIERRE, 1737-1814).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

NOTES

¹ *très piqué*, because he had been refused shelter at the temple, being a foreigner. ² *je ne pourrai savoir*, etc., states the three things he had come to discover from the sages of India. ³ *il survint*, impersonal. "There arose . . ." ⁴ *d'en être écrasés*, to what does *en* refer? ⁵ *leur fit voir* (see Grammar, § 207). ⁶ *la pagode de Jagrenat*, "temple of Juggernaut."

32. A RESOLUTION TO IMPROVE A POOR VILLAGE

<i>croupir</i> , to stagnate, to wal- low.	<i>la scierie</i> , saw-mill (<i>scier</i> , to saw).
<i>la fange</i> , mud, filth.	<i>en vente</i> (f.), on sale, for sale.
<i>l'orge</i> (f.), barley.	<i>à bon marché</i> , cheap.
<i>l'avoine</i> (f.), oats.	

Au milieu de cette belle nature, les habitants croupissaient dans la fange et vivaient de pommes de terre et de laitage; les fromages, que la plupart d'entre eux portaient sur de petits paniers à Grenoble ou aux environs, constituaient les seuls produits desquels ils tirassent ¹ quelque argent. Les plus riches ou les moins paresseux semailent du sarrasin pour la consommation du bourg, quelquefois de l'orge ou de l'avoine, mais point de blé. Le seul industriel du pays était le maire, qui possédait une scierie et achetait à bas prix les coupes de bois pour les débiter. Faute de chemins, il transportait ses arbres un à un, dans la belle saison, en les traînant à grand'peine au moyen d'une chaîne attachée au licou de ses chevaux et terminée par un crampon de fer enfoncé dans le bois. Pour aller à Grenoble, soit à cheval, soit à pied, il fallait passer par un large sentier situé en haut de la montagne, la vallée étant impraticable. D'ici au premier village que vous avez vu en arrivant dans le canton,² la jolie route, par laquelle vous êtes sans doute venu, ne formait en tout temps qu'un bournier.

. . . Voilà, monsieur, dans quel état j'ai pris ce canton, duquel dépendent, au delà des montagnes,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

plusieurs communes ² bien cultivées, assez heureuses et presque riches. Je ne vous parle pas des chaumières du bourg, véritables écuries où bêtes et gens s'entassaient alors pêle-mêle. Je passai par ici en revenant de la Grande Chartreuse.³ N'y trouvant pas d'auberge, je fus forcé de coucher chez le vicaire, qui habitait provisoirement cette maison, alors en vente. De question en question, j'obtins une connaissance superficielle de la déplorable situation de ce pays, dont la belle température, le sol excellent et les productions naturelles m'avaient émerveillé. Monsieur, je cherchais alors à me faire une vie autre ⁴ que celle dont les peines m'avaient lassé.

Il me vint au cœur une de ces pensées que Dieu nous envoie pour nous faire accepter nos malheurs. Je résolus d'élever ce pays comme un précepteur élève un enfant. Ne me sachez pas gré ⁵ de ma bienfaisance, j'y étais trop intéressé par le besoin de distraction que j'éprouvais. Je tâchais alors d'user le reste de mes jours dans quelque entreprise ardue. Les changements à introduire dans ce canton, que la nature faisait si riche et que l'homme rendait si pauvre, devaient occuper toute une vie; ils me tentèrent par la difficulté même de les opérer. Dès que je fus certain d'avoir la maison curiale ⁶ et beaucoup de terres vaines et vagues à bon marché, je me vouai religieusement à l'état de chirurgien de campagne, le dernier de tous ceux qu'un homme pense à prendre dans son pays. Je voulus devenir l'ami des pauvres sans attendre d'eux la moindre récompense. Oh! je ne me suis abandonné à aucune illusion, ni sur le caractère des gens de la campagne, ni sur les obstacles que l'on rencontre en essayant d'améliorer les hommes ou les choses. . . . Tous les paysans sont fils de saint Thomas, l'apôtre incrédule, ils veulent toujours des faits à l'appui des paroles.

From *Le Médecin de Campagne*
(HONORÉ DE BALZAC, 1799-1850).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

NOTES

¹ Why subjunctive? (See Grammar, § 241.) ² A "*commune*" is the unit of French administration. It is a subdivision of a "*canton*," which in turn is part of an "*arrondissement*," into which the "*départements*" of France are divided. ³ The famous monastery founded by St Bruno (1084), 18 miles from Grenoble, the chief town of the Dauphiné. ⁴ *autre*, "different from that." ⁵ *Ne me sachez pas gré*, "*savoir gré*," to praise. Here imperative, "Do not give me credit for." ⁶ The vicarage: *curiale* is an adjective from *curé*.

33. AN ESCAPE FROM DROWNING

accabler, to overwhelm.
le roulis, rolling (of a ship).
la chaloupe, ship's boat.
le-beaupré, bowsprit.
un équipage, crew.
la houle, swell (of sea).

s'emparer de, to seize, catch
hold of.
accrocher, to cling, hang on.
le poids, weight.
s'évanouir, to faint.
hisser, to hoist.

La chaleur nous accablait; le vaisseau, dans un calme plat, sans voile, et trop chargé de ses mâts, était tourmenté par le roulis. Brûlé sur le pont et fatigué du mouvement, je voulus me baigner; et quoique nous n'eussions point de chaloupe dehors, je me jetai du mât de beaupré à la mer. Tout alla d'abord à merveille, et plusieurs passagers m'imitèrent. Je nageais sans regarder le vaisseau; mais quand je vins à tourner ¹ la tête, je m'aperçus que le courant l'avait déjà entraîné bien loin.

L'équipage était accouru sur le pont; on avait filé un grelin ² aux autres nageurs. Des requins se montraient dans les eaux du navire, et on leur tirait du bord des coups de fusil pour les écarter. La houle était si grosse qu'elle retardait mon retour et épuisait mes forces. J'avais un abîme au-dessous de moi, et les requins pouvaient à tout moment m'emporter un bras ou une jambe. Sur le bâtiment, on s'efforçait de mettre un canot à la mer; mais il fallait établir un palan, ³ et cela prenait un temps considérable.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Par le plus grand bonheur, une brise presque insensible se leva: le vaisseau, gouvernant ⁴ un peu, se rapprocha de moi; je pus m'emparer du bout de la corde; mais les compagnons de ma témérité s'étaient accrochés à cette corde, et quand on nous attira au flanc du bâtiment, me trouvant à l'extrémité de la file, ils pesaient sur moi de tout leur poids.

On nous repêcha ainsi un à un, ce qui fut long. Les roulis continuaient; à chacun d'eux nous plongeons de dix ou douze pieds dans la vague, ou nous étions suspendus en l'air à un même nombre de pieds, comme des poissons au bout d'une ligne. À la dernière immersion, je me sentis prêt à m'évanouir; un roulis de plus, et c'en était fait.⁵ Enfin on me hissa sur le pont à demi mort: si je m'étais noyé, le bon débarras pour moi et pour les autres.

From *Voyage en Amérique*
(CHATEAUBRIAND, 1768-1848).

NOTES

¹ *je vins à tourner, venir à*, to happen to (cf. *venir de* and *venir* with no preposition). ² *on avait filé un grelin*. They had let down a rope (stream-cable). ³ *établir un palan*, set up (erect) hoisting gear. ⁴ *gouverner*, (here) to answer the helm. ⁵ *c'en était fait*, "it would have been all over (with me)." (Note this use of the imperfect, emphasising the narrowness of the escape.)

34. A POPULAR DOCTOR AND HIS PUPIL

l'écriture (f.), handwriting.

un commis, clerk.

retenir une place, to reserve
a seat.

vieillir, to grow old.

abrégé, to shorten.

épargner, to spare, save.

guérir, to cure.

à fond, thoroughly.

J'acceptai la proposition du docteur, dans l'espérance que je pourrais, sous un si savant maître, me rendre illustre dans la médecine. Il me mena chez lui sur-

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

le-champ pour m'installer dans l'emploi qu'il me destinait; et cet emploi consistait à écrire le nom et la demeure des malades qui l'envoyaient chercher pendant qu'il était en ville. Il y avait pour cet effet au logis un registre dans lequel une vieille servante, qu'il avait pour tout domestique, marquait les adresses; mais, outre qu'elle ¹ ne savait point l'orthographe, elle écrivait si mal qu'on ne pouvait le plus souvent déchiffrer son écriture.

Il me chargea du soin de tenir ce livre, qu'on pouvait justement appeler un registre mortuaire, puisque les gens dont je prenais les noms mouraient presque tous. J'inscrivais, pour ainsi dire, les personnes qui voulaient partir pour l'autre monde, comme un commis, dans un bureau de voiture publique, écrit le nom de ceux qui retiennent des places. J'avais souvent la plume à la main, parce qu'il n'y avait point, en ce temps-là, de médecin à Valladolid plus accrédité que le docteur Sangrado. Il s'était mis en réputation dans le public par un verbiage spécieux ² soutenu d'un air imposant, et par quelques cures heureuses qui lui avaient fait plus d'honneur qu'il n'en méritait. ³ . . .

"Écoute, mon enfant," me dit-il un jour, "je ne suis point de ces maîtres durs et ingrats qui laissent vieillir leurs domestiques dans la servitude avant de les récompenser. Je suis content de toi, je t'aime; et, sans attendre que ⁴ tu m'aies servi plus longtemps, je vais faire ton bonheur. Je veux tout à l'heure te découvrir le fin ⁵ de l'art salutaire que je professe ⁶ depuis tant d'années. Les autres médecins en font consister la connaissance dans mille sciences pénibles; et moi, je prétends t'abrégé un chemin si long, et t'épargner la peine d'étudier la physique, la pharmacie, la botanique et l'anatomie. Sache, mon ami, qu'il ne faut que saigner et faire boire de l'eau chaude: voilà le secret de guérir toutes les maladies du monde. . . . Je n'ai plus rien à t'apprendre, tu sais la médecine à fond, et profitant du fruit de ma longue expérience,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

tu deviens tout d'un coup aussi habile que moi. . .
Tu es savant, Gil Blas, avant que d'être médecin; au lieu que les autres sont longtemps médecins, et la plupart toute leur vie, avant que d'être savants."

From *Gil Blas*
(LE SAGE, 1668-1747).

NOTES

¹ *outré que*, besides, in addition to the fact that. ² *verbiage spécieux*, "plausible jargon." ³ *qu'il n'en méritait* (see Grammar, § 44, note 2). ⁴ *attendre que* (see Grammar, § 242, (c)). ⁵ *le fin*, the secret; to be distinguished from *la fin* = the end. ⁶ *que je professe*. Tense in English? (See Grammar, § 223.)

35. A SWARM OF LOCUSTS

la fourche, fork.
le cuivre, copper.
la grêle, hail.
une giboulée, shower.

crever, to split, to burst.
la herse, harrow.
la pioche, pickaxe.
le colon, colonist.

On allait se lever de table. Tout à coup, à la porte-fenêtre, fermée pour nous garantir de la chaleur du jardin en fournaise, de grands cris retentirent:—"Les criquets! les criquets!"

Mon hôte devint tout pâle comme un homme à qui on annonce un désastre, et nous sortîmes précipitamment. Pendant dix minutes, ce fut ¹ dans l'habitation, si calme tout à l'heure, un bruit de pas précipités, de voix indistinctes, perdues dans l'agitation d'un réveil. De l'ombre des vestibules où ils s'étaient endormis, les serviteurs s'élancèrent dehors en faisant résonner avec des bâtons, des fourches, des fléaux, tous les ustensiles de métal qui leur tombaient sous la main, des chaudrons de cuivre, des bassines, des casseroles. . . .

Mais où étaient-elles donc, ces terribles bêtes? Dans le ciel vibrant de chaleur, je ne voyais rien qu'un

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

nuage venant à l'horizon, cuivré, compact, comme un nuage de grêle avec le bruit d'un vent d'orage dans les mille rameaux d'une forêt. C'étaient les sauterelles. Soutenues entre elles par leurs ailes sèches étendues, elles volaient en masse, et malgré nos cris, nos efforts, le nuage s'avavançait toujours, projetant dans la plaine une ombre immense. Bientôt il arriva au-dessus de nos têtes; sur les bords on vit pendant une seconde un effrangement, une déchirure. Comme les premiers grains d'une giboulée, quelques-unes se détachèrent, distinctes, roussâtres, ensuite toute la nuée creva et cette grêle d'insectes tomba drue et bruyante. À perte de vue les champs étaient couverts de criquets, de criquets énormes, gros comme le doigt.

Alors le massacre commença. Hideux murmure d'écrasement, de paille broyée. Avec les herbes, les pioches, les charrues, on remuait ce sol mouvant; et plus on en tuait, plus il y en avait. Elle grouillaient² par couches, leur hautes pattes enchevêtrées; celles du dessus faisant des bonds de détresse, sautant au nez des chevaux attelés pour cet étrange labeur. Les chiens de la ferme, ceux du douar,³ lancés à travers champs, se ruaient sur elles, les broyaient avec fureur. À ce moment, deux compagnies de turcos,⁴ clairons en tête, arrivèrent au secours des malheureux colons, et la tuerie changea d'aspect. Au lieu d'écraser les sauterelles, les soldats les flambaient en répandant de longues tracées de poudre.

From *Lettres de Mon Moulin*
(ALPHONSE DAUDET, 1840-1897).

NOTES

¹ *ce fut*, "there was," a variation for *il y eut* frequently found in Daudet (Grammar, § 67). ² *grouiller*, "to swarm." English hasn't a really good word for this. The mental picture it should evoke is a squirming, wriggling mass, like ripe cheese under a microscope. ³ *le douar*, the Arab settlement. ⁴ *le turco*, popular name for native Algerian soldier.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

36. THE WAY TO THE FAIRY PALACE

le batelier, boatman.
un étang, pool, lake.
le gazon, turf, grass.
le cygne, swan.
s'éveiller, to wake up.
le rivage, shore.

plonger, to dive.
se taire, to be silent, keep
quiet.
un escalier, staircase.
la pelouse, lawn.

Houarn se rendit donc au bord de la mer, chez un batelier, qui le conduisit à l'île du Lok. Il trouva sans peine l'étang placé au milieu de cette île et qui est entouré de gazons marins à fleurs roses. Comme il en faisait le tour, il aperçut, vers une des extrémités, à l'ombre d'une touffe de genêts, un canot couleur de mer¹ qui flottait sur les eaux dormantes. Ce canot avait la forme d'un cygne endormi, la tête sous son aile.

Houarn, qui n'avait jamais rien vu de pareil,² s'approcha avec curiosité et entra dans la barque pour mieux la voir; mais, à peine y eut-il mis³ le pied, que le cygne eut l'air de s'éveiller; sa tête sortit de dessous ses plumes, ses larges pattes s'étendirent sur l'eau, et il s'éloigna brusquement du rivage.

Le jeune homme poussa une exclamation d'effroi; mais le cygne avança plus vite vers le milieu de l'étang. Houarn voulut se jeter à la nage; alors l'oiseau enfonça son bec dans les eaux et plongea, en l'entraînant avec lui. Le Léonard,⁴ qui ne pouvait crier sans boire la mauvaise eau de l'étang, fut forcé de se taire et parvint ainsi à la demeure de la fée.

C'était un palais de coquillages qui surpassait tout ce que l'on pouvait imaginer. On y arrivait par un escalier de cristal fait de telle manière que, lorsqu'on y posait le pied, chaque marche chantait comme un oiseau des bois! Tout autour, on voyait d'immenses jardins où grandissaient des forêts de plantes marines et des pelouses d'algues vertes toutes parsemées de diamants au lieu de fleurs.

La fée était couché dans la première salle, sur un

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

lit d'or. Elle était habillée d'une toile vert de mer,¹ fine et souple comme une vague; ses cheveux noirs, entremêlés de corail, tombaient jusqu'à ses pieds, et son visage blanc et rose ressemblait pour l'éclat, à l'intérieur d'un coquillage.

From *Le Foyer Breton*
(ÉMILE SOUVESTRE, 1806-1854).

NOTES

¹ *couleur de mer; vert de mer.* Compound adjectives of colour are invariable (Grammar, § 38). ² *de pareil* (Grammar, § 90). ³ *à peine y eut-il mis* (Grammar, § 221).

⁴ *Le Léonard.* Houarn came from the town of Léon.

[See questions on p. 467.]

37. THE LOSS OF A FISHING-BOAT

amarrer, to moor.

la lame, wave.

un écueil, reef.

un lambeau, shred, scrap.

piétiner, to stamp.

la planche, plank, board.

un être, being, creature.

trahir, to betray.

La barque, amarrée au rocher, mais qui n'avait point d'ancre à la poupe pour la contenir, avait été soulevée pendant la nuit par les lames et mise en pièces contre les pointes des écueils qui devaient la protéger. La moitié du pauvre esquif tenait encore par la corde au roc où nous l'avions fixé la veille. Il se débattait¹ avec un bruit sinistre comme des voix d'hommes en perdition qui s'éteignent dans un gémissement rauque et désespéré. Les autres parties de la coque, la poupe, le mât, les membrures, les planches peintes, étaient semées çà et là sur la grève, semblables aux membres des cadavres déchirés par les loups après un combat.

Quant à la vieille femme, elle ne cessait de gémir et de parler en gémissant. Nous ne saisissons que des accents confus et des lambeaux de plaintes qui

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

déchiraient l'air et qui fendaient le cœur: "Ô mer féroce! mer sourde! mer pire que les démons de l'enfer! mer sans cœur et sans honneur!" criait-elle avec des vocabulaires² d'injures, en montrant le poing fermé aux flots, "pourquoi ne nous as-tu pas pris nous-mêmes? nous tous? puisque tu nous as pris notre gagne-pain? Tiens! tiens! tiens! prends-moi du moins en morceaux, puisque tu ne m'as prise tout entière!"

Et en disant ces mots elle se levait sur son séant, elle jetait, avec des lambeaux de sa robe, des touffes de ses cheveux dans la mer. Elle frappait la vague du geste, elle piétinait dans l'écume; puis, passant alternativement de la colère à la plainte et des convulsions à l'attendrissement, elle se rasseyait dans le sable, appuyait son front dans ses mains, et regardait en pleurant les planches disjointes battre l'écueil.

"Pauvre barque!" criait-elle, comme si ces débris eussent été les membres d'un être chéri à peine privé de sentiment, "est-ce là le sort que nous te devons? Ne devons-nous pas périr avec toi? Périr ensemble, comme nous avons vécu? Là! en morceaux, en débris, en poussière, criant, morte encore, sur l'écueil où tu nous as appelés toute la nuit, et nous devons te secourir! Qu'est-ce que tu penses de nous? Tu nous avais si bien servis, et nous t'avons trahie, abandonnée, perdue! Perdue, là, si près de la maison, à portée de la voix de ton maître! jetée à la côte comme le cadavre d'un chien fidèle que la vague rejette aux pieds du maître qui l'a noyé."

FROM *Graziella*

(ALPHONSE DE LAMARTINE, 1790-1869).

NOTES

¹ *se débattre*, to struggle—here used of the broken end of a boat tugging at the rope holding it to the rock. ² *des vocabulaires*, not "vocabularies" of course, but that word should suggest a good translation.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

38. MARIE-ANTOINETTE IN PRISON

le rideau, curtain.
la veille, the day before.
s'écarter, to go wrong.

enfler, to swell.
éviter, to avoid.
couvert, with his hat on.

Le lendemain, à neuf heures du matin, la reine, après avoir relu, enfermée dans les rideaux de son lit, le billet de la veille, afin de ne s'écarter en rien des instructions qui y étaient portées, après l'avoir déchiré et réduit en morceaux presque impalpables, s'habilla dans ses rideaux, et, réveillant sa sœur, passa chez sa fille. Un instant après, elle sortit et appela les municipaux de garde.¹

"Que veux-tu, citoyenne?"² demanda l'un d'eux en paraissant sur la porte, tandis que l'autre ne se dérangeait pas même de son déjeuner pour répondre à l'appel royal.

"Monsieur," dit Marie Antoinette, "je sors de la chambre de ma fille, et la pauvre enfant est, en vérité, bien malade. Ses jambes sont enflées et douloureuses, car elle fait trop peu d'exercice. Or, vous le savez, monsieur, c'est moi qui l'ai condamnée à cette inaction; j'étais autorisée à descendre me promener au jardin; mais, comme il me fallait passer devant la porte de la chambre que mon mari habitait de son vivant, au moment de passer devant cette porte, le cœur m'a failli, je n'ai pas eu la force et je suis remontée, me bornant à la promenade de la terrasse. Maintenant cette promenade est insuffisante à la santé de ma pauvre enfant. Je vous prie donc, citoyen municipal, de réclamer en mon nom, auprès du Général Santerre,³ l'usage de cette liberté qui m'avait été accordée; je vous en serai reconnaissante."

La reine avait prononcé ces mots avec un accent si doux et si digne à la fois, elle avait si bien évité toute qualification⁴ qui pouvait blesser la prudence⁵ républicaine de son interlocuteur, que celui-ci, qui s'était présenté à elle couvert, comme c'était l'habitude

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

de la plupart de ces hommes, souleva peu à peu son bonnet rouge de dessus sa tête, et, lorsqu'elle eut achevé, la salua, en disant :

"Soyez tranquille, madame,² on demandera au citoyen général la permission que vous désirez."

From *Le Chevalier de Maison-Rouge*
(ALEXANDRE DUMAS, 1803-1870).

NOTES

¹ *municipaux*, the municipal guards—i.e. guards of the municipality or commune of Paris which assumed complete control in 1793—were military police consisting mainly of volunteers; *de garde* = on duty. ² "*Que veux-tu, citoyenne?*" Compare with his reply at the end. ³ *Général Santerre*, a Paris brewer who followed Lafayette as Commander of the National Guard. ⁴ *qualification*, "designation." She is careful to say *ma fille*, *mon mari*, instead of using royal titles. ⁵ *pruderie*, "susceptibility."

39. A BIT OF STRING

la cohue, mob, agitated crowd.

mélanger, to mix, mingle.

la coiffe, head-dress, cap (of peasant women).

glapissant, shrill, screeching (*glapir*, to yelp).

le meuglement, lowing.

criard, loud, clamorous.

le seuil, threshold, doorstep.

le bourrelier, saddler, harness-maker.

le licol, halter.

rancunier, rancorous, spiteful.

la honte, shame.

la crotte, mud, mire.

la culotte, breeches.

courber, to bend.

la douleur, pain.

Sur la place de Goderville, c'était une foule, une cohue d'humains et de bêtes mélangés. Les cornes des bœufs, les hauts chapeaux à longs poils¹ des paysans riches et les coiffes des paysannes émergeaient à la surface de l'assemblée. Et les voix criardes, aiguës, glapissantes, formaient une clameur continue et sauvage que dominait² parfois un grand éclat poussé par la robuste poitrine d'un campagnard en gaieté, ou le long meuglement d'une vache attachée au mur d'une maison.

Maître Hauchecorne, de Bréauté, venait d'arriver

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

à Goderville, et il se dirigeait vers la place, quand il aperçut par terre un petit bout de ficelle. Maître Hauchecorne, économe en vrai Normand,³ pensa que tout était bon à ramasser qui peut servir; et il se baissa péniblement, car il souffrait de rhumatismes. Il prit, par terre,⁴ le morceau de corde mince, et il se disposait à le rouler avec soin, quand il remarqua, sur le seuil de sa porte, maître Malandain, le bourrelier, qui le regardait. Ils avaient eu des affaires ensemble⁵ au sujet d'un licol, autrefois, et ils étaient restés fâchés, étant rancuniers tous deux.

Maître Hauchecorne fut pris d'une sorte de honte d'être vu ainsi, par son ennemi, cherchant dans la crotte un bout de ficelle. Il cacha brusquement sa trouvaille sous sa blouse, puis dans la poche de sa culotte; puis il fit semblant de chercher encore par terre quelque chose qu'il ne trouvait point, et il s'en alla vers le marché, la tête en avant, courbé en deux par ses douleurs.

From *La Ficelle*

(GUY DE MAUPASSANT, 1850-1893).

NOTES

¹ *chapeaux à longs poils*. Refers to the deep pile, or nap, found on the more expensive hats worn a century ago. ² *que dominait* (see Grammar, § 72). ³ *économe en vrai Normand*. In France the people of Normandy have a reputation not unlike that of Scotsmen in our country. ⁴ *Il prit par terre*, etc. The four verbs in this sentence illustrate rather well the difference between the imperfect and the past historic. Can you show this in translation? ⁵ *Ils avaient eu des affaires ensemble*, they had had a quarrel.

[See questions on p. 467.]

40. A FARM IN NORMANDY

une ornière, rut.
glisser, to slip.
mouiller, to wet.
le fumier, manure heap.
le paon, peacock.
la grange, barn.
la toison, fleece.

salir, to soil, make dirty.
la pelle, shovel.
les pincettes (f. pl.), tongs.
acier (m.), steel.
le carreau, diamond, window-pane

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Les ornières devinrent plus profondes. On approchait des Berteaux.¹ Le petit gars, se coulant alors par un trou de haie, disparut, puis il revint au bout d'une cour en ouvrir la barrière. Le cheval glissait sur l'herbe mouillée; Charles se baissait pour passer sous les branches. Les chiens de garde à la niche aboyaient en tirant sur leur chaîne. Quand il entra dans les Berteaux son cheval eut peur² et fit un grand écart.

C'était une ferme de bonne apparence. On voyait dans les écuries, par le dessus des portes ouvertes,³ de gros chevaux de labour qui mangeaient tranquillement dans des râteliers neufs. Le long des bâtiments s'étendait un large fumier, de la buée s'en élevait, et parmi les poules et les dindons, picoraient dessus cinq ou six paons.

La bergerie était longue, la grange était haute, à⁴ murs lisses comme la main. Il y avait sous le hangar deux grandes charrettes et quatre charrues, avec leur fouets, leurs colliers, leurs équipages complets, dont les toisons de laine bleue se salissaient à⁴ la poussière fine qui tombait des greniers. La cour allait en montant, plantée d'arbres symétriquement espacés, et le bruit⁵ gai d'un troupeau d'oies retentissait près de la mare.

Une jeune femme vint sur le seuil de la maison pour recevoir Monsieur Bovary, qu'elle fit entrer dans la cuisine où flambait un grand feu. Le déjeuner des gens bouillonnait alentour dans des petits pots de taille inégale. La pelle, les pincettes et le bec du soufflet, tous de proportion colossale, brillaient comme de l'acier poli, tandis que le long des murs s'étendait une abondante batterie⁶ de cuisine, où miroitait inégalement la flamme claire du foyer, jointe aux premières lueurs du soleil arrivant par les carreaux.⁷

From *Madame Bovary*
(GUSTAVE FLAUBERT, 1821-1880).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

NOTES

¹ *Les Berteaux*, name of the farm. ² Tense suggests "took fright," not "was afraid." ³ Many stable doors open horizontally in two halves. ⁴ Preposition? ⁵ Can you supply a more suitable noun than "noise"? ⁶ Used of a collection of kitchen utensils. ⁷ Window-panes, so called from their shape (*le carreau* = diamond). Also used for tiles on the floor.

41. A FLOWER FROM TAHITI

mince, thin.
jaunir, to turn yellow.
un événement, event.
décacheter, to unscal.
déplier, to unfold.
sécher, to dry.

s'épanouir, to open (of flowers).
la pervenche, periwinkle.
un pèlerinage, pilgrimage.
franchir, to cross.

Mon frère ¹ était arrivé dans l'île délicieuse. Sa première lettre datée de là-bas, très longue, sur un papier mince et léger jauni par la mer, avait mis quatre mois à nous parvenir.

Elle fut un événement dans notre vie de famille; je me rappelle encore, pendant que mon père et ma mère la décachetaient en bas, avec quelle joyeuse vitesse je montai quatre à quatre au second étage, pour appeler dans leurs chambres ma grand'mère et mes tantes.

Sous l'enveloppe si remplie, toute couverte de timbres d'Amérique, il y avait un billet particulier pour moi et, en le dépliant, j'y trouvai une fleur séchée, sorte d'étoile à cinq feuilles d'une nuance pâle, encore rose. Cette fleur, me disait mon frère, avait poussé et s'était épanouie près de sa fenêtre, à l'intérieur même de sa maison tahitienne, qu'envahissaient les légumes admirables de là-bas. Oh! avec quelle émotion singulière;—quelle avidité, si je puis dire ainsi,—je la regardai et la touchai, cette pervenche, qui était une petite partie encore colorée, encore presque vivante, de cette nature si lointaine et si inconnue. . . .

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Ensuite je la serrai avec tant de précautions que je la possède encore.

Et, après bien des années, quand je vins faire un pèlerinage ² à cette case que mon frère avait habitée sur l'autre versant du monde, je vis qu'en effet le jardin ombreux d'alentour était tout rose de ces pervenches-là; qu'elles franchissaient même le seuil de la porte et entraient, pour fleurir dans l'intérieur abandonné.

From *Le Roman d'un Enfant*
(PIERRE LOTI, 1850-1923).

NOTES

¹ *Mon frère.* Julien Viaud (Pierre Loti) had one brother, Gustave, twelve years his elder, who was a naval surgeon, and died at sea, 1865. At one time he was stationed in Tahiti ("*l'île délicieuse*"), a French possession in the South Seas. ² *je vins faire un pèlerinage.* Pierre Loti entered the French Navy in 1868, and in 1872 spent two months in Tahiti, visiting the spots described years before in his brother's letters.

42. THE DOG—MAN'S ONLY ANIMAL FRIEND

la loi, law.

le joug, yoke.

la lâcheté, cowardice.

le bât, pack-saddle.

la trique, stick, cudgel.

ahurir, to perplex, bewilder.

l'épouvante (f.), fear.

le maïs, maize.

Nous sommes seuls, absolument seuls sur cette planète de hasard, et parmi toutes les formes de la vie qui nous entourent, pas une, hors le chien, n'a fait alliance avec nous. Quelques êtres nous craignent, la plupart nous ignorent et aucun ne nous aime. Nous avons, dans le monde des plantes, des esclaves muettes et immobiles, mais elles nous servent malgré elles. Elles subissent simplement nos lois et notre joug. Ce sont des prisonnières impuissantes, des victimes incapables de fuir mais silencieusement rebelles, et

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

sîtôt que nous les perdons de vue elles s'empressent de nous trahir et retournent à leur liberté sauvage et malfaisante d'autrefois. S'ils avaient des ailes, la rose et le blé fuiraient à notre approche comme fuient les oiseaux.

Parmi les animaux, nous comptons quelques serviteurs qui ne se sont soumis que par indifférence, par lâcheté ou par stupidité: le cheval incertain et poltron qui n'obéit qu'à la douleur et ne s'attache à rien, l'âne passif et morne qui ne reste près de nous que parce qu'il ne sait que faire ¹ ni où aller, mais garde cependant, sous la trique ou le bât, son idée de derrière les oreilles; la vache et le bœuf, heureux pourvu qu'ils mangent et dociles parce que depuis des siècles ils n'ont plus une pensée à eux; le mouton ahuri qui n'a d'autre maître que l'épouvante; la poule fidèle à la basse-cour parce qu'on y trouve plus de maïs et de froment que dans la forêt prochaine.

Je ne parle pas du chat pour qui nous ne sommes qu'une proie trop grosse et immangeable, du chat féroce dont l'oblique dédain ² ne nous tolère que comme des parasites encombrants dans notre propre logis. Lui, du moins, nous maudit dans son cœur mystérieux, mais tous les autres vivent près de nous comme ils vivraient près d'un rocher ou près d'un arbre. Ils ne nous aiment pas, ne nous connaissent pas, nous remarquent à peine. Ils ignorent notre vie, notre mort, notre départ, notre retour, notre tristesse, notre joie, notre sourire.

From *Le double Jardin*
(MAURICE MAETERLINCK, 1862-).

NOTES

¹ *ne sait que faire*. Do not confuse with *ne . . . que* meaning "only," four examples of which occur in this very paragraph. *Savoir* can take *ne* as a full negative; *que* is the object of *faire*. ² *l'oblique dédain*. Try to find a good word for *oblique* used in a figurative sense.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

43. THE CEREMONY OF BLESSING A BOAT

le pavillon, flag.

une nappe, tablecloth.

bénir, to bless.

un chantre, singer, chorister.

le patron, skipper.

durcir, to harden.

la poignée, handful.

le sel, salt.

semer, to sow, scatter.

tremper, to soak, dip.

le buis, boxwood.

la colombe, dove.

une étrave, stem, bows (of boat).

Aujourd'hui, j'ai vu célébrer de ma fenêtre, sur le quai, l'humble fête de la bénédiction d'un bateau. C'était un petit canot de pêche. Le pavillon français flottait à son mât. A bord, une table, couverte d'une nappe blanche, portait un gâteau, une bouteille de vin et des verres. Un prêtre, précédé d'un bedeau, entra dans l'embarcation pour la bénir. Un chantre et un enfant de chœur y prirent place après lui, ainsi que le patron de la barque et sa femme. Ces deux bonnes gens gardaient, dans leurs pauvres vêtements de fête, une raideur simple et une gravité naïve. Ils n'étaient plus jeunes ni l'un ni l'autre. Brunis et durcis dans le travail, ils rappelaient, par la rude simplicité de leur attitude, les statues des vieux âges.

Le prêtre prit, sur un plateau que lui présenta l'enfant de chœur, une poignée de sel et de blé, et il la sema dans la barque afin d'y semer en même temps la force et l'abondance. Puis il trempa dans l'eau bénite ¹ un rameau de buis, l'image du rameau que la colombe rapporta dans l'arche, ² aspergea la barque, et, la nommant par son nom, la bénit. Le chantre entonna alors le Te Deum. Il chanta ensuite le psaume cent six et l'Ave maris stella.

Quand il eut fini, la femme du pêcheur coupa le gâteau qui avait été béni en même temps que la barque; elle versa du vin dans les verres et offrit à boire et à manger au prêtre ainsi qu'à tous les assistants. ³

Il est d'usage, lors de ⁴ la bénédiction des grands bateaux, de casser sur l'étrave une bouteille pleine.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Cet usage n'est pas suivi par les pauvres patrons des petits canots de pêche. Ils disent qu'il vaut mieux boire le vin que de le perdre.

From *Promenades en France*
(ANATOLE FRANCE, 1844-1924).

NOTES

¹ *l'eau bénite*, holy water; *bénir* has two participles, *béni* and *bénit*, the latter being used adjectivally with nouns appertaining to religious ceremonies. ² *l'arche*—i.e. *l'arche de Noé*. ³ *les assistants*, not "assistants." ⁴ *lors de la bénédiction*, "on the occasion of," or change into "when large ships are . . ."

44. AN INVALIDED OFFICER AND HIS DAUGHTER

<i>la poupée</i> , doll.	<i>faire la cuisine</i> , to do the cooking.
<i>la taille</i> , stature, build.	<i>la misère</i> , poverty.
<i>le (la) garde-malade</i> , nurse.	<i>l'avenir</i> (m.), future.
<i>la garnison</i> , garrison.	<i>une épreuve</i> , trial, ordeal,
<i>le mobilier</i> , personal property, furniture.	testing time.
<i>louer</i> , to rent (a house).	<i>guérir</i> , to cure, heal.
<i>faire le ménage</i> , to do the housework.	<i>le congé</i> , leave.

Véronique Audouin avait perdu sa mère à l'âge où les petites filles commencent à peine à se douter que la poupée n'est pas tout l'emploi de la vie. À treize ans elle restait seule avec son père, lieutenant de cuirassiers, sorti du rang ¹ un peu avant la guerre de 1870, cavalier qu'on regardait dans les défilés pour sa taille géante et pour la sauvagerie de sa physionomie, mais qui eût été ² absolument incapable d'élever et de diriger une enfant. Par bonheur, l'œuvre était déjà faite.

L'enfant était vaillante comme une femme. Elle prenait le rôle d'organisatrice et de consolatrice, de maîtresse de maison, de trésorière, d'amie et de garde-malade. Elle suivait l'officier de garnison en garnison,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

déménageant et emménageant le mobilier sommaire, louant la maison, la préservant du chaud, du froid, de l'ennui et de la misère toujours proche, faisant elle-même le ménage et la cuisine.

La nomination de M. Audouin au grade de capitaine, quatre ans après la guerre, avait apporté un peu d'aisance dans ce ménage de pauvres; on commençait à trouver la vie bonne, on combinait des plans d'avenir. Et presque aussitôt l'épreuve était venue. Des douleurs lentes, tenaces, énervantes, avaient ressaisi le bras gauche de l'officier, le bras qui avait gelé dans une charrette d'ambulance, une nuit de l'année terrible, et qui n'avait jamais complètement guéri.

Le mal avait persisté, s'était aggravé, apparaissant bientôt comme une atrophie progressive des muscles, avait imposé d'abord l'obligation de demander un congé, puis celle de demander la pension que l'on accorde aux infirmes. Le capitaine s'était retiré à Toul, sa ville natale, jeune encore, plus souffrant de ses regrets que de ses rhumatismes, incapable d'inaction et condamné à l'inutilité.

FROM *Le Guide de l'Empereur*
(RENÉ BAZIN, 1853-1932).

NOTES

¹ *sorti du rang*, promoted from the ranks. ² *qui eût été*
(see Grammar, § 239).

45. HIDING FROM THE ENEMY

jeter bas, to lay low.

un franc-tireur, sharp-shooter
(not regular army).

éperdu, distracted, aghast.

détaler, to take to one's heels.

la chèvre, goat.

le fossé, ditch.

les broussailles (f. pl.), bushes,
brushwood.

la flèche, arrow.

la couche, layer, bed.

la liane, bindweed, creeper.

la ronce, bramble.

révélateur (adj.), tell-tale.

une ornière, rut, ditch (here).

le lièvre, hare.

la lutte, fight, struggle.

s'affaiblir, grow weaker, die
away.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Or, les Prussiens descendaient avec tranquillité dans une petite vallée que coupaient ¹ des ravins profonds, quand une fusillade violente les arrêta net, jetant bas une vingtaine des leurs ²; et une troupe de francs-tireurs, sortant brusquement d'un petit bois grand comme la main, s'élança en avant, la baïonnette au fusil.

Walter Schnaffs demeura d'abord immobile, tellement surpris et éperdu qu'il ne pensait même pas à fuir. Puis un désir fou de détalier le saisit; mais il songea aussitôt qu'il courait comme une tortue en comparaison des maigres Français qui arrivaient en bondissant comme un troupeau de chèvres. Alors, apercevant à six pas devant lui un large fossé plein de broussailles couvertes de feuilles sèches, il y sauta à pieds joints sans songer même à la profondeur, comme on saute d'un pont dans une rivière.

Il passa, à la façon d'une flèche, à travers une couche épaisse de lianes et de ronces aiguës qui lui déchirèrent la face ³ et les mains, et il tomba lourdement assis sur un lit de pierres.

Levant aussitôt les yeux, il vit le ciel par le trou qu'il avait fait. Ce trou révélateur le pouvait dénoncer, ⁴ et il se traîna avec précaution, à quatre pattes, au fond de cette ornière, sous le toit de branchages enlacés, allant le plus vite possible, en s'éloignant du lieu de combat. Puis il s'arrêta et s'assit de nouveau, tapi comme un lièvre au milieu des hautes herbes sèches.

Il entendit pendant quelque temps encore des détonations, des cris et des plaintes. Puis les clameurs de la lutte s'affaiblirent, cessèrent. Tout redevint muet et calme.

From *L'Aventure de Walter Schnaffs*
(GUY DE MAUPASSANT, 1850-1893).

NOTES

¹ *que coupaient des ravins* (see Grammar, § 72). Such sentences are often best rendered by a passive in English.

² *une vingtaine des leurs*, i.e. of their men (Grammar, § 65).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

• *lui déchirèrent la face*, etc. (see Grammar, §12 (5)). • *le pouvait dénoncer*. Note the unusual position of the pronoun object. This is a retention of the order commonly used in earlier French with the modal auxiliaries (*devoir, pouvoir, vouloir*, etc.).

[See questions on p. 467.]

46. WILLIAM TELL

un arc, bow.
la flèche, arrow.
prier, to pray.
affaiblir, to weaken.
remuer, to move.

le but, aim, target.
essayer, to try.
essuyer, to wipe
roidir, to stiffen.
viser, to take aim.

Il regarde son fils, s'arrête, lève les yeux vers le ciel, jette son arc et sa flèche, et demande à parler à Gemmi. Quatre soldats le mènent vers lui: " Mon fils," dit-il, " j'ai besoin de venir t'embrasser encore, de te répéter ce que je t'ai dit. Sois immobile, mon fils; pose un genou en terre, tu seras plus sûr, ce me semble, de ne point faire de mouvement; tu prieras Dieu, mon fils, de protéger ton malheureux père. Ah ! ne le prie que pour toi; que mon idée ne vienne pas t'attendrir, affaiblir peut-être ce mâle courage que j'admire sans l'imiter. Ô mon enfant ! je ne puis me montrer aussi grand que toi. Soutiens, soutiens cette fermeté dont je voudrais te donner l'exemple. Oui, demeure ainsi, mon enfant, te voilà comme je te veux. Écoute. . . . Détourne la tête. . . . Tu ne peux prévoir l'effet que produira sur toi cette pointe, ce fer brillant dirigé contre ton front. Détourne la tête, mon fils, et ne me regarde pas."

" Non, non," lui répond l'enfant, " ne craignez rien, je veux vous regarder, je ne verrai point la flèche, je ne verrai que mon père."

" Ah ! mon cher fils," s'écrie Tell, " ne me parle pas: ta voix, ton accent m'ôterait ma force. Tais-toi, prie Dieu, ne remue pas."

Guillaume l'embrasse en disant ces mots, veut le

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

quitter, l'embrasse encore, répète ces dernières paroles, pose la pomme sur sa tête, et, se retournant brusquement, regagne sa place à pas précipités.

Là, il reprend son arc, sa flèche, reporte ses yeux vers ce but si cher, essaie deux fois de lever son arc, et deux fois ses mains paternelles le laissent retomber. Enfin, rappelant toute son adresse, toute sa force, tout son courage, il essuie les larmes qui viennent toujours obscurcir sa vue; et, roidissant son bras qui tremble, il force, accoutume son œil à ne regarder que la pomme. Profitant de ce seul instant, aussi rapide que la pensée, où il parvient à ¹ oublier son fils, il vise, tire, lance son trait, et la pomme emportée vole avec lui.²

(JEAN-PIERRE CLARIS DE FLORIAN, 1755-1794.)

NOTES

¹ *parvenir à*, to succeed in. ² Refers to *trait* (his arrow).

47. DESCRIPTION OF AN INN

blanchir à la chaux, to white-wash.

égayer, to enliven, brighten up.

la tuile, tile.

la grange, barn.

un auvent, shed, lean-to.

le gilet, waistcoat.

les bretelles (f. pl.), braces.

L'auberge était tout près. Haute maison à pignon dont les poutres apparents rayaient, en les animant, les murs blanchis à la chaux,¹ elle bordait la rue par un de ses côtés percé seulement de petites fenêtres qu'égayaient ² des pots de fleurs, tandis que la façade s'élevait sur une vaste cour, où l'on entrait par une imposante porte cochère couverte de vieilles tuiles. Dans la cour, un grand bâtiment, le long duquel s'étendait un balcon de bois sculpté, renfermait des écuries et des granges; un auvent abritait des instruments de labour. Sur le linteau de la porte d'entrée, le maître avait gravé dans la pierre un nom: Pierre Schaffer, et une date: 1764, afin de transmettre aux générations futures le souvenir de sa première possession,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

et une inscription, en dialecte, offrait aux curieux ce conseil: " Au lieu de rester là, bouche béante, comme un singe, tu ferais mieux d'aller travailler."

Les voyageurs montèrent trois marches et se trouvèrent dans une grande pièce boisée qui donnait à la fois sur la cour et sur la rue, et que meublaient¹ de longues tables et des bancs. De jeunes paysans, le feutre noir sur la tête, le gilet rouge ouvert, les bouts de la cravate glissés sous les bretelles, leur veste à côté d'eux ou sur leurs genoux, buvaient de la bière avec lenteur, sans rires ni cris bruyants, et causaient amicalement. L'arrivée inattendue de ces femmes si différentes de celles auxquelles ils étaient habitués ne les troubla pas longtemps: ils lancèrent un regard vers elles, quelques-uns sourirent, et tous, sans davantage s'en occuper, continuèrent à parler.

Une petite fille, qui ne gardait de son bonnet que la coiffe brodée, et qui avait quitté son châle, apportait des verres de bière que son père remplissait derrière le comptoir, et recevait l'argent. Une table était libre près d'une fenêtre; Mme Aubray et Mme Dolnay, enlevant leurs manteaux, s'assirent sur le banc fixé au mur, les hommes en face d'elles.

— Nous ne pourrons pas déjeuner ici, il n'y aura rien, dit, avec une moue méprisante, Mme Aubray.

Claude questionna l'aubergiste.

— Eh bien, qu'est-ce qu'il peut nous donner? interrogea Michel.

— De la soupe, des œufs, du bouilli et de la tarte.

— C'est parfait, approuva Mme Dolnay.

— Vous n'êtes pas difficile, déclara Mme Aubray.

FROM *Les Exilés*
(PAUL ACKER, 1874-1915).

[By permission of E. Flammarion.]

NOTES

¹ A mental picture of a Tudor house (e.g. Ann Hathaway's cottage) may help here. ² See Grammar, § 72.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

48. A CHILD'S FIRST SIGHT OF THE SEA

un sentier, a path.

effrayer, to terrify.

le crépuscule, twilight.

donner le vertige, to make
dizzy.

une étendue, expanse.

la déchirure, rent, break

(*déchirer*, to tear).

à la fois, at the same time.

J'étais arrivé le soir, avec mes parents, dans un village de la côte saintongeaise,¹ dans une maison de pêcheurs louée pour la saison des bains. Je savais que nous étions venus là pour une chose qui s'appelait la mer, mais je ne l'avais pas encore vue (une ligne de dunes me la cachait, à cause de ma très petite taille) et j'étais dans une extrême impatience de la connaître. Après le dîner donc, à la tombée de la nuit, je m'échappai seul dehors.

L'air vif, âpre, sentait je ne sais quoi d'inconnu,² et un bruit singulier, à la fois faible et immense, se faisait derrière les petites montagnes de sable auxquelles un sentier conduisait.

Tout m'effrayait, ce bout de sentier inconnu, ce crépuscule tombant d'un ciel couvert, et aussi la solitude de ce coin de village. . . . Cependant, armé d'une de ces grandes résolutions subites, comme les bébés les plus timides en prennent quelquefois, je partis d'un pas ferme. . . .

Puis, tout à coup, je m'arrêtai glacé, frissonnant de peur. Devant moi, quelque chose apparaissait, quelque chose de sombre et de bruissant³ qui avait surgi de tous les côtés en même temps et qui semblait ne pas finir; une étendue en mouvement qui me donnait le vertige mortel. . . Évidemment *c'était ça*; pas une minute d'hésitation, ni même d'étonnement *que ce fût ainsi*, non, rien que de l'épouvante; je *reconnaissais* et je tremblais. C'était d'un vert obscur presque noir; ça semblait instable, perfide, engloutissant; ça remuait et ça se démenait partout à la fois, avec un air de méchanceté sinistre. Au-dessus, s'étendait un ciel

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

tout d'une pièce, d'un gris foncé, comme un manteau lourd.

Très loin, très loin seulement, à d'inappréciables profondeurs d'horizon, on apercevait une déchirure, un jour entre le ciel et les eaux, une longue fente vide, d'une claire pâleur jaune.

Pour la reconnaître ainsi, la mer, l'avais-je déjà vue?

From *Le Roman d'un Enfant*
(PIERRE LOTI, 1850-1923).

NOTES

¹ *saintongeaise*, adjective from Saintonge, the old province in the west of France. ² *Je ne sais quoi d'inconnu*. Think before translating. Can you find a suitable adjective to cover "*je ne sais quoi de*"? In that case *inconnu* would have to be rendered by a noun. Or can you bring in the word "something" and render "*je ne sais quoi de*" by an adverb? ³ *bruisant*, present participle of verb *bruire* used as adjective (Grammar, § 88).

49. A DOCTOR'S SACRIFICE

tenter, to tempt, to try.

la carrière, career.

la vie, life, livelihood.

le sillon, furrow.

une arrière-pensée, hidden motive.

Marcel, le fils de ce docteur Reynaud, terminait à Paris ses études de médecine. C'était un grand travailleur, d'une rare distinction d'esprit.¹ Il fut reçu le premier au concours d'agrégation.² Il était résolu à rester à Paris, à y tenter la fortune . . . et tout déjà lui promettait la plus heureuse et la plus brillante carrière, quand il reçut en 1852, la nouvelle de la mort de son père, frappé d'une attaque d'apoplexie. Marcel accourut à Longueval, le cœur déchiré. Il adorait son père. Il passa un mois auprès de sa mère, et, au bout de ce temps, parla de la nécessité de son retour à Paris.

— C'est vrai, lui dit-elle, il faut que tu partes.

— Comment! que je parte? . . . Que nous partions.

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Est-ce que tu crois que je vais te laisser ici toute seule? Je t'emmène.

— Aller vivre à Paris! Quitter ce pays où je suis née, où ton père a vécu, où il est mort! Jamais je ne pourrai, mon enfant, jamais! Pars seul, puisque ta vie et ton avenir sont là-bas. Je te connais. Je sais que tu ne m'oublieras pas, que tu viendras me voir souvent, très souvent.

— Non, ma mère, répondit-il, je resterai.

Il resta. Ses espérances, ses ambitions, tout, en une minute, s'évanouit, disparut. Il ne vit plus qu'une chose: le devoir, qui était de ne pas abandonner sa mère âgée et souffrante. Dans ce devoir simplement accepté et simplement accompli, il trouva le bonheur. D'ailleurs, au bout du compte,³ ce n'est guère que dans le devoir que se trouve le bonheur.⁴

Marcel se plia de bonne grâce et de bon cœur à son existence nouvelle. Il continua la vie de son père, reprenant le sillon à la place même où celui-ci l'avait quitté. Il se donna tout entier, sans regrets et sans arrière-pensée, à cette obscure profession de médecin de village. Son père lui avait laissé un peu d'argent, un peu de terre. Il vivait le plus simplement du monde et la moitié de sa vie appartenait aux pauvres gens, de qui jamais il ne voulut recevoir un sou. C'était son seul luxe.

From *L'Abbé Constantin*
(LUDOVIC HALÉVY, 1834-1908).

NOTES

¹ Avoid word-for-word translation. "Distinction" also means "excellence," "superiority." Can you find a better rendering by changing the "parts of speech"? ² *concours d'agrégation*, a competitive examination for admission to teaching posts in *lycées*. ³ *au bout du compte*, "when all is said and done." ⁴ Try altering the word-order.

[See questions on p. 468.]

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

50. THE MILL OF BIENLUIVIENT

la farine, flour.
une aile, wing, sail (of mill).
la roue, wheel.
arroser, to water.
le remous, eddy, back-water.
le saule, willow.
la fougère, fern.

ardoise (f.), slate.
le bac, ferry.
le gibier, game.
chanceux, lucky.
le foin, hay.
la rive, bank (of river).

C'est un endroit où n'entrait pas un sac de grain par an et d'où ne sortait pas un sac de farine, un moulin de souvenir, un moulin de légende, qui n'avait plus ni aile pour attraper le vent, ni roue de bois pour tourner au courant de l'eau, pour arroser les cressonnières¹ du bord, attirer les pêcheurs qui convoitaient les remous et faire un arc-en-ciel¹ qui tient entre deux saules. Non, rien d'extérieur ne révélait la destination primitive de cette maison aux murs épais,² qui mirait dans la Mayenne³ ses pierres brunes, ses fougères, ses deux étages de trois fenêtres et son toit d'ardoise, où les pigeons étalaient leur queue blanche.

Elle servait à présent d'habitation à l'entrepreneur du bac, à cet Amelin qui était, en outre, débitant, aubergiste, marchand de gibier, marchand de poisson, homme influent et sans considération,⁴ qu'on flattait, qu'on disait riche, qu'on disait habile ou chanceux, et qui était surtout redouté.

Amelin se faisait payer dix sous par charrette de foin qu'il transportait d'un bord à l'autre de la rivière, dix sous par troupeau de bœufs et de vaches, un sou par passager qui le hélait: " Hé, m'sieur Amelin ! " sans parler du tribut qu'il prélevait sur les buveurs qui ne manquaient pas, sur les gens de la ville, promeneurs du dimanche qui suivent les rives, cherchent une auberge, l'aperçoivent enfin, et en entrant commandent une matelote.⁵ Il gagnait de toute main, de sorte que, si la maison ne pouvait plus légitimement s'appeler moulin, elle n'avait pas cessé de mériter son surnom de Bienluivient.

From *Le Moulin de Bienluivient*
(RENÉ BAZIN, 1853-1932).

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

NOTES

¹ *faire un arc-en-ciel*—i.e. in the spray rising above the water-wheel and seeming to join two willow-trees. ² *aux murs épais* (see Grammar, § 12 (4)). ³ *la Mayenne*, a river which gives its name to a French *département*. ⁴ *sans considération*, having no regard for people. ⁵ *une matelote*, a popular dish made of fish, commonly eels.

51. THE SERPENTS' CAVE

<i>s'épuiser</i> , to become exhausted.	<i>le caillou</i> , pebble.
<i>lutter</i> , to struggle.	<i>transir</i> , to benumb, to chill.
<i>les ténèbres</i> (f. pl.), darkness.	<i>frissonner</i> , to shiver.
<i>meurtrir</i> , to bruise.	<i>environner</i> , to surround.
<i>ébranler</i> , to shake.	<i>la frayeur</i> , terror.
	<i>se courber</i> , to bend, stoop.

Molina ¹ s'épuisait à lutter contre la violence des eaux; il gravissait dans les ténèbres, saisissant tour à tour les branches, les racines des bois qu'il rencontrait. Enfin il arrive, en rampant, au bas d'une roche escarpée, et, à la lueur des éclairs, il voit une caverne dont la profonde et ténébreuse horreur l'aurait glacé dans tout autre moment. Meurtri, épuisé de fatigue, il se jette au fond de cet antre; et là, rendant grâces au ciel, il tombe dans l'accablement.²

L'orage enfin s'apaise; les tonnerres, les vents cessent d'ébranler la montagne; les eaux des torrents, moins rapides, ne mugissent plus à l'entour, et Molina sent couler dans ses veines le baume du sommeil. Mais un bruit, plus terrible que celui des tempêtes, le frappe au moment même qu'il allait s'endormir. Ce bruit, pareil au broiement ³ des cailloux, est celui d'une multitude de serpents,⁴ dont la caverne est le refuge.

Alonzo sait que le venin de ces serpents est le plus subtil des poisons; qu'il allume soudain, et dans toutes les veines, un feu qui dévore et consume, au milieu des douleurs les plus intolérables, le malheureux qui en est atteint. Il les entend, il croit les voir rampant autour de lui, ou pendus sur sa tête ou roulés sur eux-mêmes, et prêts à s'élancer sur lui. Son courage

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

épuisé succombe, son sang se glace de frayeur; à peine il ose respirer. S'il veut se traîner hors de l'ancre, sous ses mains, sous ses pas, il tremble de presser un de ces dangereux reptiles. Transi, frissonnant, immobile, environné de mille morts, il passe la plus longue nuit dans une pénible agonie, désirant, frémissant de revoir la lumière.

Le jour qui vint l'éclairer justifia sa frayeur. Il fallait mourir ou s'échapper. Il ramasse péniblement le peu de forces qui lui restent; il se soulève avec lenteur, se courbe, et, les mains appuyées sur ses genoux tremblants, il sort de la caverne, aussi défait,⁵ aussi pâle qu'un spectre qui sortirait de son tombeau.⁶ Le même orage qui l'avait jeté dans le péril l'en préserva; car les serpents en avaient eu autant de frayeur que lui-même; et c'est l'instinct de tous les animaux, dès que le péril les occupe, de cesser d'être malfaisants.

From *Les Incas*

(JEAN-FRANÇOIS MARMONTEL, 1723-1799).

NOTES

¹ Alonzo de Molina, a Spaniard who joined Pizarro on his expedition against Peru. ² From *accabler* (to overwhelm, to depress, etc.), used of a state of either physical or mental prostration. ³ From *broyer* (to grind, to pound), a grinding, crunching noise. ⁴ *serpents* here refers to *serpents à sonnettes* (rattlesnakes). ⁵ *défait* (lit. "undone"), translate "as pale and lifeless." ⁶ See Grammar, § 232.

52. A NIGHT WALK THROUGH THE SNOW

âpre, keen, biting.

tourbillonner, to whirl.

le linceul, shroud.

le châtaignier, chestnut-tree.

la fougère, fern.

la bruyère, heather.

un ajonc, gorse.

frissonner, to tremble.

s'écarter, to go astray, lose one's way.

une flaque, pool, puddle.

une épingle, pin.

Un vent âpre s'était levé, faisant tourbillonner la neige qui tombait toujours à force. La campagne déserte était toute blanche; les coteaux semblaient couverts d'un grand linceul triste, comme ceux qu'on

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

met sur la caisse des pauvres morts. Les châtaigniers, aux formes bizarres, marquaient leurs branches tourmentées par une ligne blanche. Les fougères poudrées de neige penchaient vers la terre, tandis que sur les bruyères, la brande et les ajoncs, plus solides, elle s'amassait par places.

Un silence de mort planait sur la terre désolée et l'on n'entendait même pas le bruit des pas de ma mère, amorti par la neige épaisse. Pourtant, comme nous entrions dans la lande du Grand-Castang, un crapaud-volant ¹ jeta dans la nuit son cri mal plaisant qui me fit frissonner.

Cependant ma mère peinait fort à suivre le mauvais chemin perdu sous la neige. Des fois elle s'écartait un peu et, le connaissant, revenait incontinent, se guidait sur un arbre, une grosse touffe d'ajoncs, une flaque d'eau, gelée maintenant. Moi, bercé par le mouvement, malgré le froid, je finissais par m'endormir sur son échine, et mes bras gourds se dénouaient ² malgré moi.

— Tiens-toi bien ! me disait-elle ; dans un moment nous serons chez nous.

Malgré ça, j'avais peine à me tenir éveillé, lorsque tout à coup, à cent pas en avant, éclate un hurlement prolongé qui me fit passer dans la tête comme un millier d'épingles ³ : "Hoû ! où . . . où," et je vois une grande bête, comme un bien fort chien, aux oreilles pointues, qui gueulait ⁴ ainsi en levant le museau vers le ciel.

— N'aie pas peur, me dit ma mère.

Et, m'ayant donné le falot, elle ôta ses sabots, en prit un dans chaque main et marcha droit à la bête, en les choquant l'un contre l'autre à grand bruit. Lorsque nous fûmes à une cinquantaine de pas le loup se jeta dans la lande, et nous passâmes, épiant de côté, sans le voir pourtant.

From *Jacquou le Croquant*
(EUGÈNE LE ROY, 1837-1907).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

NOTES

¹ *crapaud-volant* (lit. flying-toad), a bird somewhat like a large sparrow, usually called *un engoulevent* (which see in "*Petit Larousse*"). ² *mes bras se dénouaient*. The boy was riding on his mother's back with his arms round her neck, but as he fell asleep they would lose their grip. ³ *comme un millier d'épingles*, his hair was standing "on end" with fright. ⁴ *gueuler*, (here) to howl.

53. A SCHOOL OF WHALES

le timonier, helmsman.

gambader, to gambol, sport.

le plongeon, dive.

le maître d'équipage, boat-swain.

le baleinier, whaler.

la cale, hold (of ship).

le requin, shark.

le gabier, top-man (nav.).

Je faisais mon quart ¹ de midship, et n'avais guère qu'à flâner, en regardant 'le ciel. À côté de moi, un timonier promenait sa longue-vue sur l'horizon,—je ne sais pourquoi, car on est toujours seul dans ces parages.

"— Il y a des baleines dans l'ouest," me dit-il. . .

Elles se rapprochaient vite, les baleines. Sans doute elles avaient deviné que nous n'étions pas venus là pour leur faire la chasse; elles n'avaient pas peur de nous, et voulaient nous voir.

Au milieu de cette immensité morne, et pâle, et grise, elles gambadaient follement, les grosses bêtes. Il y en avait d'énormes, et aussi de toutes jeunes, qui faisaient mille tours et mille plonges auprès des mamans, avec des airs enfantins.

— Et toute cette troupe sautait, se poursuivait, évoluait, avec de puissantes gaietés de monstres et des vitesses prodigieuses;—et les événements ² de tout ce monde soufflaient de l'eau de droite et de gauche; c'étaient de grandes fusées ³ qui luisaient au soleil, et s'entre-croisaient comme les jets d'une pièce d'eau changeante et compliquée.

Elles nous regardaient et nous les regardions. Tous les matelots s'étaient rangés le long des bastingages, se poussant pour les mieux voir. . .

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

Le maître d'équipage, qui avait autrefois couru la grande pêche sur les baleiniers américains, grinçait les dents de les voir si confiantes et de ne pouvoir les attraper. Il avait fait monter de la cale les gros harpons pour prendre les requins⁴; il avait rallié ses plus fidèles, une dizaine de gabiers prêts à tout, et demandait, les mains jointes, qu'on voulût bien mettre les canots à la mer.

Mais les baleines, jugeant qu'elles s'étaient assez longtemps oubliées, avaient reformé leur colonne et repris leur course vers le sud, piquant dans⁵ les lames molles, filant, filant comme des flèches. Sans doute elles avaient affaire dans les terres antarctiques, et elles durent y arriver le soir même, du train dont elles allaient. Elles se perdirent bientôt dans les infinis sombres des brumes et de la houle, dans la direction du pôle.

From *Fleurs d'Ennui*
(PIERRE LOTI, 1850-1923).

NOTES

¹ *faire son quart*, "to do one's watch." ² *les événements*, (here) the openings in the snout of a whale, through which it spouts columns of water. ³ *fusées*, jets of water rising in the air like rockets (as from a fountain). ⁴ *pour prendre les requins*, an adjectival phrase describing the kind of harpoon. ⁵ *piquant dans les lames*, cutting through . . .

54. THE SCOTCH PADRE'S FIRST LION

<i>le règlement</i> , rule, regulation.	<i>dresser</i> , to raise up.
<i>exiger</i> , to demand, require.	<i>manquer</i> , to miss, to lack.
<i>se mettre à l'affût</i> , to lie in wait.	<i>deviner</i> , to guess.
	<i>prétendre</i> , to claim, assert.

— Padre, vous avez la parole¹ pour l'histoire de votre premier lion. — J'étais à Johannesburg et désirais vivement faire partie d'un club de chasseurs où je comptais beaucoup d'amis. Mais les règlements exigeaient que tout candidat eût tué² au moins un lion. Je partis donc avec un nègre chargé de plusieurs fusils

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

et, le soir, me mis à l'affût avec lui, près d'une source dans laquelle un lion avait coutume de venir boire.

" Une demi-heure avant minuit, j'entendis un bruit de branches cassées et au-dessus d'un buisson apparaît la tête du lion. Il nous avait sentis et regardait de notre côté.³ Je le mets en joue⁴ et tire: la tête disparaît derrière le buisson, mais au bout d'une minute remonte.

" Un second coup: même résultat. La bête, effrayée, cache sa tête, puis la dresse à nouveau. Je restais très calme: j'avais seize coups à tirer dans mes différents fusils. Troisième coup: même jeu. Quatrième coup: même jeu. Je m'énerve, je tire plus mal, de sorte que, après la quinzième coup, l'animal redresse encore la tête.

" — Si toi manquer celui-là, me dit le nègre, nous mangés.⁵

" Je prends une longue inspiration, je vise soigneusement, je tire. L'animal tombe . . . une seconde . . . deux . . . dix . . . il ne reparait pas. J'attends encore un peu, puis, triomphant, je me précipite suivi de mon nègre, et devinez, messiou,⁶ ce que je trouve derrière. . . .

— Le lion, Padre.

— Seize lions, *my boy*, . . . et chacun d'eux avec une balle dans l'œil: c'est ainsi que je débutai.

— *By Jove*, Padre; qui prétend que les Écossais manquent d'imagination?"

From *Les Silences du Colonel Bramble*
(ANDRÉ MAUROIS, born 1885).

NOTES

¹ *avoir la parole*, to have permission to speak, to have "the floor." ² *éût tué*. Why subjunctive? ³ *de notre côté*, in our direction. ⁴ *Je le mets en joue*, I take aim at him (see note on p. 318). ⁵ *Si toi manquer*, etc., the negro's attempt to speak French. ⁶ *messiou*, the Padre's pronunciation of *messieurs*.

[See questions on p. 468.]

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

55. LEAVING THE HOUSE SECRETLY

le peignoir, dressing-gown.

conduire, to drive.

le siège, seat, driving-seat.

la rainure, groove, slot.

le mouchoir, handkerchief.

la serrure, lock.

Elle ira ! ella ira ! Seulement comment s'habiller ? Elle n'a sous la main qu'une robe de bal, un peignoir de mousseline, de petites mules à talons et des souliers de bal en satin bleu. Réveiller sa femme de chambre, jamais elle n'oserait . . . et puis le temps presse . . . cinq heures moins un quart ! Le régiment part à cinq heures.

Elle peut se tirer d'affaire¹ avec le peignoir de mousseline et les souliers de satin ; elle trouvera dans le vestibule un chapeau, ses petits sabots de jardin et le grand manteau écossais qu'elle met, pour conduire, les jours de pluie. Elle entr'ouvre sa porte avec des précautions infinies ; tout dort dans le château, elle se glisse le long des murs, dans les couloirs ; elle descend l'escalier.

Pourvu que les petits sabots soient bien là, à leur place ! C'est sa grande préoccupation. Les voici. Elle les attache par-dessus les souliers de bal, elle s'enveloppe dans le grand manteau. Elle entend que la pluie, au dehors, redouble de violence. Elle aperçoit un de ces immenses parapluies d'antichambre² dont se servent les valets de pied quand ils montent sur le siège ; elle s'en empare, elle est prête . . . mais, quand elle veut sortir, elle s'aperçoit que la porte-fenêtre du vestibule est fermée par une grosse barre de fer. Elle tâche de l'enlever ; mais la barre de fer tient bon, résiste, et le grand cartel du vestibule fait entendre lentement cinq coups. Il³ part en ce moment !

Elle veut le voir ! elle veut le voir ! Sa volonté s'irrite avec les obstacles. Elle fait un grand effort. La barre cède, glisse dans les rainures. . . . Mais Bettina s'est fait à la main une longue estafilade qui

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

laisse voir un mince filet de sang. Bettina tamponne son mouchoir autour de sa main; elle prend son grand parapluie, elle tourne la clef dans la serrure, elle ouvre la porte. Enfin ! la voilà dehors!

From *L'Abbé Constantin*
(LUDOVIC HALÉVY, 1834-1908).

NOTES

1 se tirer d'affaire, "to get out of a scrape or a difficulty," "to manage." *2 parapluies d'antichambre*, "servants' umbrellas" (kept in the "hall" or "lobby" and used by footmen). *3 Il*, an officer she wished to see and who was leaving with the troops that morning.

56. THE GOOD OLD TIMES !

<i>la faïence</i> , crockery.	<i>la baraque</i> , hut, shed.
<i>le museau</i> , snout, nose (of animals).	<i>grelotter</i> , to shiver.
<i>le rucher</i> , bee-hives, apiary.	<i>une fève</i> , bean.
<i>hennir</i> , to neigh.	<i>le liard</i> , farthing.

Avant '89,¹ je n'aurais rien eu; j'aurais travaillé toute ma vie, pour le seigneur et le couvent. Aussi, quand je suis dans mon vieux fauteuil, au milieu de la grande salle, et que la vieille faïence reluit au-dessus de la porte, sur l'étagère, à la lueur du foyer; quand la grand'mère et les poussins vont et viennent autour de moi, que ² mon vieux chien, étendu tout du long ³ près de l'âtre, me regarde durant des heures, le museau entre les pattes; que je vois dehors, à travers les vitres, mes pommiers blancs, mon vieux rucher; et que j'entends dans la grande cour mes garçons de ferme qui chantent, qui rient avec les filles; ou bien les charrues qui partent, les voitures de foin qui rentrent, les fouets qui claquent, les chevaux qui hennissent; quand je suis là, pensif, et que je me représente la misérable baraque où vivaient mes pauvres père et mère, mes frères et sœurs, en 1780: les quatre murs nus et décrépis, les lucarnes bouchées avec de la

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

paille, le chaume affaissé par la pluie, la neige fondue et le vent; cette espèce de tanière noire, vermoulue, où nous étouffions dans la fumée, où le froid et la faim nous faisaient grelotter; quand je songe à ces braves gens, à ce bon père, à cette mère courageuse, travaillant sans relâche pour nous donner un peu de fèves à manger, et que je les vois couverts de guenilles, l'air désolé, minables!—je frémis en moi-même; et si je suis seul, je baisse la tête et pleure.

Mon indignation contre ceux qui nous ont fait supporter cette existence, pour nous tirer jusqu'au dernier liard, ne s'éteindra jamais, mes quatre-vingt-cinq ans n'y font rien ⁴; au contraire, plus je vieillis, plus elle augmente. Et dire que des fils du peuple, des Gros-Jacques, des Gros-Jean, des Guillot ⁵ écrivent dans leurs gazettes que la Révolution a tout perdu; que nous étions bien plus honnêtes, bien plus heureux avant '89.—Canailles! Chaque fois qu'une de ces gazettes me tombe entre les mains, j'en tremble de colère. Michel a beau ⁶ me dire: "Mais, grand-père, pourquoi donc te fâcher? Ces gens-là sont payés pour tromper le peuple, pour le ramener dans la bêtise; c'est le gagne-pain de ces pauvres diables!"

Je réponds.—"Non! nous en avons fusillé par douzaines, de '92 à 99, qui valaient mille fois mieux que ceux-ci, c'étaient des nobles, des soldats de Condé, ils défendaient leur cause! Mais trahir père, mère, enfants, patrie, pour se remplir la panse, c'est trop fort!"

From *Histoire d'un paysan*

(ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN: Émile Erckmann, 1822-1899;
Alexandre Chatrian, 1826-1890).

NOTES

¹ '89=1789, the French Revolution. ² *quand*, repeated by *que* (see Grammar, § 304). This occurs several times below.

³ *tout du long*, all his length. ⁴ "make no difference."

⁵ *Gros-Jacques*, etc., "these mere nobodies." ⁶ *avoir beau*, to be in vain.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

57. A COUNTRY WEDDING

le cortège, procession.

le ménétrier, fiddler.

empanacher, to adorn, bedeck.

le ruban, ribbon.

le chardon, thistle.

un ongle, nail (on fingers).

une haleine, breath.

la colophane, rosin.

un archet, bow (for violin).

le manche, handle, finger-board (of violin).

La mairie ¹ se trouvant à une demi-lieue de la ferme, on s'y rendit à pied et l'on revint de même, une fois la cérémonie faite à l'église.¹ Le cortège, d'abord uni comme une seule écharpe de couleur, qui ondulait dans la campagne, le long de l'étroit sentier serpentant entre les blés verts, s'allongea bientôt et se coupa en groupes différents, qui s'attardaient à causer.

Le ménétrier allait en avant avec son violon empanaché de rubans à la coquille ; les mariés venaient ensuite, les parents, les amis tout au hasard, et les enfants restaient derrière s'amusant à arracher les clochettes ² des brins d'avoine, ou à se jouer entre eux, sans qu'on les vît.

La robe d'Emma, trop longue, traînait un peu par le bas ; de temps à autre, elle s'arrêtait pour la tirer, et alors, délicatement, de ses doigts gantés, elle enlevait les herbes rudes avec les petits dards des chardons, pendant que Charles, les mains vides, attendait qu'elle eût fini. Le père Rouault, un chapeau de soie neuf sur la tête et les parements de son habit noir lui couvrant ³ les mains jusqu'aux ongles, donnait le bras à Madame Bovary mère.

Les autres gens de la noce causaient de leurs affaires . . . et, en y prêtant l'oreille, on entendait toujours le crin-crin du ménétrier qui continuait à jouer dans la campagne. Quand il s'apercevait qu'on était loin derrière lui, il s'arrêtait à reprendre haleine, cirait longuement de colophane son archet, afin que les cordes grinçassent mieux, et puis il se remettait à marcher, abaissant et levant tour à tour le manche

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

de son violon, pour se bien marquer la mesure à lui-même. Le bruit de l'instrument faisait partir de loin les petits oiseaux.

From *Madame Bovary*
(GUSTAVE FLAUBERT, 1821-1880).

NOTES

¹ In France many people have two marriage ceremonies, one at which the mayor or some official represents the State and which, in small villages not boasting a "town hall," takes place at the mayor's house, and another (not compulsory) in the church. ² So called because they hang down in something like the shape of a bell. ³ Grammar, § 12 (5).
[See questions on p. 468.]

58. A WALK IN PARIS

la bille, marble (for game).

coller, to stick, press.

la boutique, shop.

étaler, to display.

le bocal, bottle (usually with wide mouth and short neck).

le faubourg, suburb.

Or, un jour de printemps, Madame Mathias, ayant serré sur ses épaules son terrible châle noir, m'emmena promener à l'heure accoutumée. Mais elle ne me conduisit pas ce jour-là aux Tuileries, notre jardin royal et familial, où tant de fois, laissant ma balle et mes billes, j'avais collé mon oreille contre le piédestal de la statue du Tibre pour écouter des voix mystérieuses. Elle ne me conduisit pas vers ces boulevards calmes et tristes d'où l'on voit au-dessus des lignes poudreuses ¹ des arbres, le dôme doré sous lequel est couché dans son tombeau rouge Napoléon ²; elle ne me conduisit pas vers les avenues monotones où elle se plaisait, assise sur un banc, à causer avec quelque invalide, tandis que je faisais des jardins dans la terre humide.

En ce jour de printemps, elle prit un chemin inaccoutumé, suivit des rues encombrées de passants et de voitures, bordées de boutiques où s'étaient des objets innombrables et divers, dont j'admiraais les

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

NOTES

¹ *faisait dire aux bonnes femmes*. Caution! (see Grammar, § 207). ² *grande ouverte* (see Grammar, § 38). ³ *de l'eau bénite* (see note on p. 379, (1)). ⁴ *tout au fond*, "right at the back."

60. A STRUGGLE THROUGH THE RAIN

le vent, wind.

enfouir, bury.

la bourrasque, squall.

entraîner, to drag.

lutter, to struggle.

mouiller, to soak, drench.

le brouillard, fog, mist.

Le temps est épouvantable. Le vent et la pluie font rage. Il faut cinq ou six minutes pour gagner cette terrasse qui a vue sur la route. Bettina se lance en avant, courageusement, tête baissée, enfouie sous son immense parapluie. Elle a déjà fait une cinquantaine de pas. Tout à coup, furieuse, folle, aveuglante, une bourrasque se jette sur Bettina, s'engouffre dans son manteau, l'entraîne, la soulève, lui fait presque quitter la terre, retourne violemment le parapluie. Ce n'est rien encore. Le désastre est complet. Bettina a perdu un de ses petits sabots. Ce n'étaient pas des sabots sérieux,¹ c'étaient de mignons petits sabots pour le beau temps.

Et, en ce moment lorsque Bettina, désespérée, lutte contre la tempête, avec son soulier de satin bleu qui plonge dans le sable mouillé, en ce moment, le vent lui apporte l'écho lointain d'une sonnerie de trompettes. C'est le régiment qui part! Bettina prend une grande résolution: elle abandonne le parapluie, rattrape son petit sabot, le rattache tant bien que mal,² et part en courant avec un déluge sur la tête.

Enfin, elle est sous bois; les arbres la protègent un peu. Encore une sonnerie, plus rapprochée cette fois. Bettina croit entendre le roulement des voitures. Elle fait un dernier effort. Voici la terrasse . . . elle est arrivée . . . il était temps! Elle aperçoit, à vingt

TRANSLATION FROM FRENCH

mètres, les chevaux blancs des trompettes, et, sur la route, elle voit onduler vaguement, dans le brouillard, la longue file de canons et de caissons. Elle s'abrite sous un des vieux tilleuls qui bordent la terrasse. Elle regarde, elle attend. Il³ est là, parmi cette masse confuse de cavaliers. Pourra-t-elle le reconnaître? Et lui, la verra-t-il? Quelque hasard lui fera-t-il tourner la tête de ce côté?

From *L'Abbé Constantin*
(LUDOVIC HALÉVY, 1834-1908).

NOTES

¹ *sérieux*, not "serious." ² *tant bien que mal*, "as well as she can." ³ "*Il*" refers to an officer in the artillery whom Bettina has come to see.

POETRY

TRANSLATION AND COMPREHENSION

Formerly it was a regular practice in examinations of School Certificate standard to include one passage of French poetry for translation. Now it is more common to give a piece of verse which is not to be translated, but on which a number of questions are asked to test how far candidates have understood the passage. Doubtless the change is all for the good. The works of some French poets certainly deserved a better fate than to be thrown to the wolves and torn to pieces until no vestige of their original beauty remained. It is comforting to think, however, that a large number of the verse passages which were, and still are, used for examination purposes belong to that mass of poetic literature which, while technically perfect, can never be termed "inspired."

If you have to translate French verse note the following points:—

Write your translation in English prose unless you have a distinct aptitude for writing verse. Even in that case prose is the safer medium in the examination-room.

Keep your English as dignified as possible, and, as far as you can, retain the imagery of the original.

Your knowledge of English poetry will be of great help, but avoid trite expressions. English has a much fuller poetic vocabulary than French. Where the French poet must use *cheval*, for example, you have a choice of "steed," "courser," and "charger" as well as "horse." French, as you already know, is mainly Latin, but English, while containing a vast

FRENCH POETRY

number of words of Latin origin, has a strong Anglo-Saxon element. You will find that it is from this Anglo-Saxon part of our vocabulary that you will most readily find suitable words when translating French poetry. No words of Latin derivation have, for example, quite the vigour and richness of meaning as the Saxon "grim" or "gaunt."

There are a few French words which are mainly confined to poetry or are used in poetry with some special meaning. Among the commonest are:

<i>onde</i> (f.), water.	<i>les flots</i> (m. pl.), stream.
<i>le fer</i> , sword.	<i>les fers</i> , fetters.
<i>la flamme</i> , love.	<i>hymen</i> (m.), marriage.
<i>la bise</i> , icy blast.	<i>le trépas</i> , death.

If you are concerned only with answering questions set to test your comprehension of a passage of verse, remember that the one thing essential is care.

Read the instructions *carefully*.

Read the passage *carefully*.

Read the questions *carefully*.

Note just what the examiner wants to know and give the information as briefly and as clearly as possible.

Before answering any questions read the poem through two or three times.

1. RETURN OF THE LITTLE SAVOYARD

Avec leurs grands sommets, leurs glaces éternelles,
Par un soleil d'été, que les Alpes sont belles !
Tout dans leurs frais vallons sert à nous enchanter,
La verdure, les eaux, les bois, les fleurs nouvelles.
Heureux qui sur ces bords peut longtemps s'arrêter !
Heureux qui les revoit, s'il a pu les quitter !

Quel est ce voyageur que l'été leur renvoie,
Seul, loin dans la vallée, un bâton à la main ?
C'est un enfant ; il marche, il suit le long chemin
Qui va de France à la Savoie.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE /

Bientôt de la colline il prend l'étroit sentier.
Il a mis, ce matin, la bure du dimanche,
Et dans son sac de toile blanche
Est un pain de froment qu'il garde tout entier.

Pourquoi tant se hâter, à sa course dernière?
C'est que le pauvre enfant veut gravir le coteau,
Et ne point s'arrêter qu'il n'ait vu son hameau
Et n'ait reconnu sa chaumière.

Les voilà ! . . . Tels encore qu'il les a vus toujours,
Ces grands bois, ce ruisseau qui fuit sous le feuillage;
Il ne se souvient plus qu'il a marché dix jours;
Il est si près de son village !

Tout joyeux il arrive et regarde. . . . Mais quoi !
Personne ne l'attend ! sa chaumière est fermée !
Pourtant du toit aigu sort un peu de fumée.
Et l'enfant plein de trouble: " Ouvrez, dit-il, c'est moi."

La porte cède; il entre; et sa mère attendrie,
Sa mère, qu'un long mal près du foyer retient,
Se relève à moitié, tend ses bras et s'écrie:
" N'est-ce pas mon fils qui revient? "

Le Petit Savoyard

(ALEXANDRE GUIRAUD, 1788-1847).

[Poverty and want of employment drove many boys and young men from Savoy to seek a living in France.]

1. What does the author mention as adding charm to the Savoy valleys in summer?
2. Who is the traveller? Where has he come from? Where is he going?
3. Why is he hurrying?
4. How long has his journey taken?
5. What is the reason for his dismay after climbing the last hill?
6. Why did his mother not come out to meet him?
7. How did he know that someone was at home?
8. What had he brought home with him?
9. What landscape details are mentioned which help you to picture the village?

FRENCH POETRY

2. LOST IN THE SNOW

La neige au loin accumulée
En torrents épaissis tombe du haut des airs,
Et, sans relâche amoncelée,
Couvre du Saint-Bernard les vieux sommets déserts.

Plus de routes, tout est barrière.
L'ombre accourt; et déjà, pour la dernière fois,
Sur la cime inhospitalière
Dans les vents de la nuit l'aigle a jeté sa voix.

À ce cri, d'effroyable augure,
Le voyageur transi n'ose plus faire un pas;
Mourant et vaincu de froidure
Au bord d'un précipice il attend le trépas.

Là, dans sa dernière pensée,
Il songe à son épouse, il songe à ses enfants:
Sur sa couche affreuse et glacée
Cette image a doublé l'horreur de ses tourments.

C'en est fait; son heure dernière
Se mesure pour lui dans ces terribles lieux;
Et, chargeant sa froide paupière,
Un funeste sommeil déjà cherche ses yeux.

Soudain, ô surprise ! ô merveille !
D'une cloche il a cru reconnaître le bruit;
Le bruit augmente à son oreille:
Une clarté subite a brillé dans la nuit.

Tandis qu'avec peine il écoute,
À travers la tempête un autre bruit s'entend:
Un chien jappe, et s'ouvrant la route,
Suivi d'un solitaire, approche au même instant.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Le chien, en aboyant de joie,
Frappe du voyageur les regards éperdus :
La mort laisse échapper sa proie,
Et la charité compte un miracle de plus.

Le Voyageur égaré dans les neiges du Saint-Bernard
(CHARLES JULIEN DE CHÊNEDOLLÉ, 1769-1833).

1. Give two reasons for the traveller having lost his way.
2. What does he hear that causes him to stop?
3. Where is he at that moment?
4. To whom do his thoughts turn as he lies in the snow?
5. What does he hear just as he is losing consciousness?
6. What other sound follows immediately afterwards?
7. Who were his rescuers?
8. What evidence is there that they arrived only just in time?
9. Explain the last line.

3. A FRIEND OF THE CHILDREN

. . . Chaque soir donc, je m'en vais, j'ai congé,
Je sors, j'entre en passant chez des amis que j'ai.
On prend le frais, au fond du jardin, en famille.
Le serein mouille un peu les bancs sous la charmille;
N'importe ! je m'assieds, et je ne sais pourquoi
Tous les petits enfants viennent autour de moi.
Dès que je suis assis, les voilà tous qui viennent.
C'est qu'ils savent que j'ai leurs goûts; ils se souviennent
Que j'aime comme eux l'air, les fleurs, les papillons,
Et les bêtes qu'on voit courir dans les sillons.
Ils savent que je suis un homme qui les aime,
Un être auprès duquel on peut jouer, et même
Crier, faire du bruit, parler à haute voix;
Que je riais comme eux et plus qu'eux autrefois,
Et qu'aujourd'hui, sitôt qu'à leurs ébats j'assiste,
Je leur souris encor, bien que je sois plus triste;
Ils disent, doux amis, que je ne sais jamais
Me fâcher; qu'on s'amuse avec moi; que je fais
Des choses en carton, des dessins à la plume;
Que je raconte, à l'heure où la lampe s'allume,
Oh ! des contes charmants qui vous font peur la nuit,
Et qu'enfin je suis doux, pas fier et fort instruit.

FRENCH POETRY

Aussi, dès qu'on m'a vu: — le voilà ! tous accourent.
Ils quittent jeux, cerceaux et balles; ils m'entourent
Avec leurs beaux grands yeux d'enfants, sans peur,
sans fiel,
Qui semblent toujours bleus, tant on y voit le ciel !

Puis, lorsqu'ils ont jaser tous ensemble à leur aise,
Ils font soudain, les grands s'appuyant à ma chaise,
Et les petits toujours groupés sur mes genoux,
Un silence, et cela veut dire:— Parle-nous.

Les Contemplations
(VICTOR HUGO, 1802-1885).

1. Where does the poet spend his evenings?
2. Where does he find his friends?
3. What atmospheric condition is noted which shows it is evening?
4. Why do the children gather round him? Name any taste they have in common.
5. What does he allow that many adults might not like?
6. What does he make to amuse the children?
7. What kind of stories does he tell them?
8. What games were they playing before he arrived?
9. Where do they gather to listen to him?
10. What is the sign that they wish him to talk?

4. THE SCHOOLBOY, THE BEE, AND THE SWALLOW

Un tout petit enfant s'en allait à l'école.
On avait dit: " Allez ! " Il tâchait d'obéir:
Mais son livre était lourd, il ne pouvait courir.
Il pleure, et suit des yeux une abeille qui vole.
" Abeille, lui dit-il, voulez-vous me parler ?
Moi, je vais à l'école: il faut apprendre à lire;
Mais le maître est tout noir, et je n'ose pas rire;
Voulez-vous rire, abeille, et m'apprendre à voler ? "
—" Non, dit-elle; j'arrive et je suis très pressée.
J'avais froid; l'aiglon m'a longtemps oppressée:

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Enfin j'ai vu les fleurs, je redescends du ciel,
Et je vais commencer mon doux rayon de miel.
Vite, vite à la ruche ! on ne rit pas toujours ;
C'est pour faire le miel qu'on nous rend les beaux jours."

Elle fuit et se perd sur la route embaumée.
Le frais lilas sortait d'un vieux mur entr'ouvert ;
Il saluait l'aurore, et l'aurore charmée
Se montrait sans nuage et riait de l'hiver
Une hirondelle passe ; elle effleure la joue
Du petit nonchalant qui s'attriste et qui joue ;
Et dans l'air suspendue, en redoublant sa voie
Fait tressaillir l'écho qui dort au fond des bois.

" Oh ! bonjour ! dit l'enfant, qui se souvenait d'elle,
Je t'ai vue à l'automne ; oh ! bonjour, hirondelle ;
Viens, tu portais bonheur à ma maison et moi
Je voudrais du bonheur. Veux-tu m'en donner, toi ?
Jouons." — " Je le voudrais, répond la voyageuse,
Car je respire à peine, et je me sens joyeuse.
Mais j'ai beaucoup d'amis qui doutent du printemps ;
Ils rêveraient ma mort si je tardais longtemps.
Non, je ne puis jouer. Pour finir leur souffrance,
J'emporte un brin de mousse en signe d'espérance.
J'ai tout vu. Maintenant, fidèle messagère,
Je vais chercher mes sœurs, là-bas, sur le chemin.
Ainsi que nous, enfant, la vie est passagère,
Il faut en profiter. Je me sauve . . . à demain ! "

L'Écolier

(MARCELINE DESBORDES-VALMORE, 1785-1859).

1. Why was the boy going so slowly to school?
2. What seems to indicate he had not been attending school for long?
3. How do you know he did not like going to school?
4. What did he want to learn from the bee?
5. What is the bee's excuse for not staying?
6. How was the boy's attention drawn to the swallow?

FRENCH POETRY

7. What superstition does the boy associate with the swallow?
8. What suggestion does he make to the bird?
9. What reason does the swallow give for going away at once?
10. In what way is the weather and the spring connected with the excuses made by both bee and swallow?

5. MEMORIES OF YOUTH

O maison du Moustoir ! combien de fois, la nuit,
Ou quand j'erre le jour dans la foule et le bruit,
Tu m'apparais !—Je vois les toits de ton village
Baignés à l'horizon dans des mers de feuillage,
Une grêle fumée au-dessus ; dans un champ
Une femme de loin appelant son enfant,
Ou bien un jeune pâtre assis près de sa vache,
Qui, tandis qu'indolente elle paît à l'attache,
Entonne un air breton si plaintif et si doux,
Qu'en le chantant ma voix vous ferait pleurer tous.
Oh ! les bruits, les odeurs, les murs gris des chaumières,
Le petit sentier blanc et bordé de bruyères,
Tout renaît comme au temps où, pieds nus, sur le soir,
J'escaladais la porte et courais au Moustoir ;
Et dans ces souvenirs, où je me sens revivre,
Mon pauvre cœur troublé se délecte et s'enivre !
Aussi, sans me lasser, tous les jours je revois
Le haut des toits de chaume et le bouquet de bois,
Au vieux puits la servante allant remplir ses cruches,
Et le courtil en fleur où bourdonnent les ruches,
Et l'aire, et le lavoir, et la grange ; en un coin,
Les pommes par monceaux, et les meules de foin,
Les grands bœufs étendus aux portes de la crèche,
Et devant la maison un lit de paille fraîche.
Et j'entre, et c'est d'abord un silence profond,
Une nuit calme et noire ; aux poutres du plafond
Un rayon de soleil seul darde sa lumière,
Et tout autour de lui fait danser la poussière.

(AUGUSTE BRIZEUX, 1806-1858.)

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

1. When does the author conjure up these mental pictures of his youth?
2. Imagining he is going back, what are the first signs he has of the village?
3. What people does he think he sees as he approaches?
4. In what part of France do you think the village is situated? Give a reason.
5. Mention two facts about the pathway he imagines he is following.
6. What mental picture does he associate with the old well?
7. What signs of life seem to appear as he comes to the village?
8. Name some of the familiar spots he passes in his imaginary journey.
9. Do you see any reason for assuming that Moustoir was not the house he himself lived in when he was young?
10. What effect have these memories on the author?

6. SOLITUDE

Souvent sur la montagne, à l'ombre du vieux chêne,
Au coucher du soleil, tristement je m'assieds;
Je promène au hasard mes regards sur la plaine,
Dont le tableau changeant se déroule à mes pieds.

Ici, gronde le fleuve aux ondes écumantes;
Il serpente, et s'enfonce en un lointain obscur;
Là, le lac immobile étend ses eaux dormantes
Où l'étoile du soir se lève dans l'azur.

Au sommet de ces monts couronnés de bois sombres,
Le crépuscule encor jette un dernier rayon,
Et le char vaporeux de la reine des ombres
Monte, et blanchit déjà les bords de l'horizon.

Cependant, s'élançant de la flèche gothique,
Un son religieux se répand dans les airs:
Le voyageur s'arrête, et la cloche rustique
Aux derniers bruits du jour mêle de saints concerts.

FRENCH POETRY

Mais à ces doux tableaux mon âme indifférente
N'éprouve devant eux ni charme, ni transport;
Je contemple la terre ainsi qu'une ombre errante;
Le soleil des vivants n'échauffe plus les morts.

De colline en colline en vain portant ma vue,
Du sud à l'aquilon, de l'aurore au couchant,
Je parcours tous les points de l'immense étendue,
Et je dis: " Nulle part le bonheur ne m'attend."

Que me font ces vallons, ces palais, ces chaumières,
Vains objets dont pour moi le charme est envolé?
Fleuves, rochers, forêts, solitudes si chères,
Un seul être vous manque, et tout est dépeuplé!

L'Isolément

(ALPHONSE LAMARTINE, 1790-1869).

1. Where is the author when viewing the landscape?
2. What part of the day is described? Give **THREE facts** supporting your answer.
3. In what mood is the poet?
4. What is the reason for his being in that mood?
5. Write one sentence describing the river mentioned in the poem.
6. If you had to place this landscape in some province of France, which would you choose and why?
7. What sounds does the poet hear?
8. What signs of human habitation are mentioned?
9. What leads you to suppose that the same scene once impressed the poet quite differently?

7. THE DEATH OF THE BULLFINCH

Le fusil d'un chasseur, un coup parti du bois,
Viennent de réveiller mes remords d'autrefois.
L'aube sur l'herbe tendre avait semé ses perles,
Et je courais les prés à la piste des merles,
Écolier en vacance; et l'air frais du matin,
L'espoir de rapporter un glorieux butin,
Ce bonheur d'être loin des livres et des thèmes,
Enivraient mes quinze ans tout enivrés d'eux-mêmes.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE:

Tel j'allais dans les prés. Or, un joyeux bouvreuil,
Son poitrail rouge au vent, son bec ouvert, et l'œil
En feu, jetait au ciel sa chanson matinale,
Hélas ! qu'interrompit soudain l'arme brutale.
Quand le plomb l'atteignit tout sautillant et vif,
De son gosier saignant un petit cri plaintif
Sortit; quelque duvet vola de sa poitrine;
Puis, fermant ses yeux clairs, quittant la branche fine,
Dans les joncs et les buis de son meurtre souillés,
Lui, si content de vivre, il mourut à mes pieds !
Frère aîlé, sur ton corps je versai quelques larmes,
Pensif, et m'accusant, je déposai mes armes.
Ton sang n'est point perdu. Nul ne m'a vu depuis
Rougir l'herbe des prés et profaner les buis.
J'ai pitié des oiseaux, et j'ai pitié des hommes.
Pauvret, tu m'as fait doux au dur siècle où nous sommes !

La Mort du Bouvreuil

(AUGUSTE BRIZEUX, 1806-1858.)

1. What turned the author's thoughts towards shooting as a sport?
2. With what feelings did he remember the incident he proceeds to relate?
3. When did this incident occur?
4. What did he set out to do on the day in question?
5. What reasons are given for his happiness?
6. What was the bullfinch doing when he first saw it?
7. Write one sentence describing the bird.
8. Where did it fall when he shot it?
9. How did its death affect him?
10. Why does he suggest that the bullfinch did not die in vain?

8. THE POET AND THE CHILD

Une bonne passait qui tenait un enfant.
Je crus m'apercevoir que le pauvre innocent
Avait dans ses grands yeux quelque mélancolie.
Ayant toujours aimé cet âge à la folie,
Et ne pouvant souffrir de le voir maltraité,
Je fus à sa rencontre, et m'enquis de la bonne

FRENCH POETRY

Quel motif de colère, ou de sévérité,
Avait du chérubin dérobé la gaîté.

"Quoi qu'il ait fait, d'abord je veux qu'on lui pardonne,"
Lui dis-je, "et ce qu'il veut, je veux qu'on le lui donne!
C'est mon opinion de gâter les enfants."

Le marmot, là-dessus, m'accueillant d'un sourire,
D'abord à me répondre hésita quelque temps;
Puis il tendit la main, et finit par me dire
Qu'il n'avait pas de quoi donner aux mendiants.
Le ton dont il le dit, je ne peux pas l'écrire.
J'avais encor, je crois, deux écus dans ma bourse:
C'était, en vérité, mon unique ressource:
Je les tirai bien vite, et je les lui donnai.

(ALFRED DE MUSSET, 1810-1857.)

1. With whom was the boy walking?
2. What did the author imagine when he saw the child?
3. Why was the author so interested?
4. What did he imagine might be the cause of the boy's sadness?
5. What requests did he make in the boy's favour?
6. What reason does he give for making such requests?
7. What was the real cause of the boy's sorrow?
8. How did the author find out this?
9. What did he do to remove this sadness?
10. Did his action involve any sacrifice on his part? Give a reason for your answer.

9. THE FARM AT MIDDAY

Il est midi: la ferme a l'air d'être endormie.
Le hangar aux bouviers prête son ombre amie.
Là, profitant de l'heure accordée au repos,
Bergers et laboureurs sont couchés sur le dos,
Et, près de retourner à leurs rudes ouvrages,
Dans un calme sommeil réparent leurs courages.
Auprès d'eux sont épars les fourches, les râdeaux,
La charrette allongée et les lourds tombereaux.
Par une porte ouverte, on voit l'étable pleine
Des bœufs et des chevaux revenus de la plaine.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Ils prennent leur repas: on les entend de loin
Tirer du râtelier la luzerne et le foin;
Leur queue aux crins flottants, sur leurs flancs qu'ils
caressent,
Fouette à coups redoublés les mouches qui les blessent.
À quelques pas plus loin un poulain familier
Frotte son poil bourru le long d'un vieux pailler,
Et des chèvres, debout contre une claire-voie,
Montrent leurs fronts cornus et leurs barbes de soie;
Les poules, hérissant leur dos bariolé,
Grattent le sol, cherchant quelques graines de blé.
Tout est en paix, le chien même dort sous un arbre,
Sur la terre allongé comme un griffon de marbre.
Au seuil de la maison, assise sur un banc,
Entre ses doigts légers tournant son fuseau blanc,
Le pied sur l'escabeau, la ménagère file,
Surveillant du regard cette scène tranquille.

(JEAN REYNAUD, 1806-1863.)

1. What types of farm workers are mentioned?
2. Where and how are they spending their lunch hour?
3. What benefit do they gain by spending it in this way?
4. What farm implements have they been using, and where have they put them?
5. How and where are the working animals passing the time?
6. What other creatures are mentioned?
7. Which of these is spending the time in the same way as the farm labourers?
8. Which is seeking food?
9. Who is the only person working?
10. Where is she and what is she doing?

10. THE TWO ORPHANS

Alors, tremblante ainsi que ceux qui font le mal,
Elle dit: " A propos, notre voisine est morte.
C'est hier qu'elle a dû mourir, enfin, n'importe,
Dans la soirée, après que vous fûtes partis.
Elle laisse ses deux enfants, qui sont petits.
L'un s'appelle Guillaume et l'autre Madeleine:

FRENCH POETRY

L'un qui ne marche pas, l'autre qui parle à peine.
La pauvre bonne femme était dans le besoin."

L'homme prit un air grave, et, jetant dans un coin
Son bonnet de forçat mouillé par la tempête:
" Diable ! diable ! dit-il, en se grattant la tête,
Nous avons cinq enfants, cela va faire sept.
Déjà dans la saison mauvaise, on se passait
De souper quelquefois. Comment allons-nous faire ?
Bah ! tant pis ! ce n'est pas ma faute. C'est l'affaire
Du bon Dieu. Ce sont là des accidents profonds.
Pourquoi donc a-t-il pris leur mère à ces chiffons ?
C'est gros comme le poing. Ces choses-là sont rudes.
Il faut pour les comprendre avoir fait ses études.
Si petits ! on ne peut leur dire : ' Travaillez.'
Femme, va les chercher. S'ils se sont réveillés,
Ils doivent avoir peur tout seuls avec la morte.
C'est la mère, vois-tu, qui frappe à notre porte ;
Ouvrons aux deux enfants. Nous les mêlerons tous,
Cela nous grimpera le soir sur les genoux.
Ils vivront, ils seront frère et sœur des cinq autres.
Quand il verra qu'il faut nourrir avec les nôtres
Cette petite fille et ce petit garçon,
Le bon Dieu nous fera prendre plus de poisson.
Moi je boirai de l'eau, je ferai double tâche,
C'est dit. Va les chercher. Mais qu'as-tu ? Ça te
fâche ?
D'ordinaire, tu cours plus vite que cela.

— Tiens, dit-elle en ouvrant les rideaux, les voilà ! "

La Légende des Siècles
(VICTOR HUGO, 1802-1885).

1. What news has the wife for her husband on his return?
2. Who are the orphans and—roughly—how old are they?
3. Are they left provided for? Support your answer.
4. In what circumstances are the man and wife who are talking?
5. What occupation does he follow? Give reasons.
6. What is his attitude towards Providence (God)?
7. How does this attitude change later in the passage?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

8. What goes to show that the man was optimistic by nature?
9. What does he ask his wife to do?
10. What does he propose to do in order to save the extra money which will be required to keep two more children?
11. How many children in all will he now have to provide for?
12. Why does the wife not obey his orders?

11. APPROACHING WINTER

L'automne va finir; au milieu du ciel terne,
Dans un cercle blafard et livide que cerne
Un nuage plombé, le soleil dort: au fond
Des étangs remplis d'eau monte un brouillard qui fond
Collines, champs, hameaux dans une même teinte.
Sur les carreaux la pluie en larges gouttes tinte;
La froide bise siffle; un sourd frémissement
Sort du sein des forêts; les oiseaux tristement,
Mêlant leurs cris plaintifs aux cris des bêtes fauves,
Sautent de branche en branche à travers les bois chauves,
Et semblent aux beaux jours envolés dire adieu.
Le pauvre paysan se recommande à Dieu,
Craignant un hiver rude; et moi dans les vallées,
Quand je vois le gazon sous les blanches gelées
Disparaître et mourir, je reviens à pas lents,
M'asseoir le cœur navré près des tisons brûlants,
Et là je me souviens du soleil de septembre,
Qui donnait à la grappe un jaune reflet d'ambre,
Des pommiers du chemin pliant sous leur fardeau,
Et du trèfle fleuri, pittoresque rideau
S'étendant à longs plis sur la plaine rayée,
Et de la route étroite en son milieu frayée,
Et surtout des bluets et des coquelicots,
Points de pourpre et d'azur dans l'or des blés égaux.

(THÉOPHILE GAUTIER, 1811-1872.)

1. The weather at this time of the year is dull, cold, and wet: mention something in the poem which supports the use of each of these adjectives.
2. How do these conditions affect the animals and birds?
3. In what way is the peasant differently affected?

FRENCH POETRY

4. In what aspect does the poet resemble the birds rather than the peasant?
5. What reminds the writer of the approach of winter?
6. In what mood does he return home?
7. What makes you think he feels cold?
8. How do you know that he is thinking about the recent harvest-time?
9. What colours are mentioned in the last line? Indicate their relation to the flowers named in the preceding line.

12. THE SWALLOWS

Captif au rivage du More,
Un guerrier, courbé sous ses fers,
Disait: "Je vous revois encore,
Oiseaux ennemis des hivers.
Hirondelles, que l'espérance
Suit jusqu'en ces brûlants climats,
Sans doute vous quittez la France:
De mon pays ne me parlez-vous pas?

Depuis trois ans je vous conjure
De m'apporter un souvenir
Du vallon où ma vie obscure
Se berçait d'un doux avenir.
Au détour d'une eau qui chemine
A flots purs, sous de frais lilas,
Vous avez vu notre chaumière:
De ce vallon ne me parlez-vous pas?

L'une de vous peut-être est née
Au toit où j'ai reçu le jour;
Là, d'une mère infortunée
Vous avez dû plaindre l'amour.
Mourante, elle croit à toute heure
Entendre le bruit de mes pas;
Elle écoute et puis elle pleure.
De son amour ne me parlez-vous pas?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Ma sœur est-elle mariée?
Avez-vous vu de nos garçons
La foule, aux noces conviée,
La célébrer dans leurs chansons?
Et ces compagnons du jeune âge
Qui m'ont suivi dans les combats,
Ont-ils revu tous le village?
De tant d'amis ne me parlez-vous pas?

Sur leurs corps l'étranger, peut-être,
Du vallon reprend le chemin;
Sous mon chaume il commande en maître,
De ma sœur il trouble l'hymen.
Pour moi plus de mère qui prie,
Et partout des fers ici-bas.
Hirondelles de ma patrie,
De ses malheurs ne me parlez-vous pas? "

Les Hirondelles

(JEAN BÉRANGER, 1780-1857).

1. Who is speaking in the poem?
2. Where is the speaker, and in what condition?
3. How long has he been there?
4. From where does he imagine the swallows to have come?
5. Write a sentence describing the surroundings in which his childhood was spent.
6. How does he picture his mother?
7. Of what other member of his family would he like news?
8. What scene of festivity does he picture to himself?
9. What would he like to know concerning his own old friends?
10. What fears has he for his country?
11. What have the swallows to do with all this?

13. A WALK IN QUIET COUNTRY

S'il m'arrive un matin et par un beau soleil
De me sentir léger et dispos au réveil,
Et si, pour mieux jouir des champs et de moi-même,
De bonne heure je sors par le sentier que j'aime,
Rasant le petit mur jusqu'au coin hasardeux,

FRENCH POETRY

Sans qu'un fâcheux m'ait dit: " Mon cher, allons tous deux ":

Lorsque sous la colline, au creux de la prairie,
Je puis errer enfin, tout à ma rêverie,
Comme loin des frelons une abeille à son miel,
Et que je suis bien seul en face d'un beau ciel;
Alors . . . oh ! ce n'est pas une scène sublime,
Un fleuve résonnant, des forêts dont la cime
Flotte comme une mer, ni le front sourcilleux
Des vieux monts tout voûtés se mirant aux lacs bleus !
Laissons Chateaubriand, loin des traces profanes,
À vingt ans s'élancer en d'immenses savanes,
Un bâton à la main, et ne rien demander
Que d'entendre la foudre en longs éclats gronder,
Ou mugir le lion dans les forêts superbes,
Ou sonner le serpent au fond des hautes herbes;
Et bientôt se couchant sur un lit de roseaux,
S'abandonner pensif au cours des grandes eaux.
Bien: il faut l'aigle au mont, le géant à l'abîme,
Au sublime spectacle un spectateur sublime.
Moi, j'aime à cheminer et je reste plus bas,
Quoi? des rocs, des forêts, des fleuves? . . . oh ! non pas,
Mais bien moins; mais un champ, un peu d'eau qui
murmure,

Un vent frais agitant une grêle ramure;
L'étang sous la bruyère avec le jonc qui dort;
Voir couler en un pré la rivière à plein bord;
Quelque jeune arbre au loin, dans un air immobile,
Découpant sur l'azur son feuillage débile;
À travers l'épaisseur d'une herbe qui reluit,
Quelque sentier poudreux qui rampe et qui s'enfuit.

(CHARLES-AUGUSTIN DE SAINTE-BEUVE, 1804-1869.)

1. When does the poet like to take this favourite walk?
2. Does he enjoy it most alone or accompanied by someone?
Support your answer.
3. What features does he associate with really majestic scenery?
4. Where did a famous French writer find such scenery?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

5. How did this writer travel? Name two methods.
6. What indicates that his travels were not without danger?
7. Why is the writer of this poem content to leave the majestic scenery to people like Chateaubriand?
8. In the author's favourite ramble described above what takes the place of (a) vast forests, (b) wide rivers, (c) mountain lakes?
9. Write one sentence describing the path leading to his favourite haunt.
10. Compare the two types of scenery from point of view of sound.

14. THE POOR HERMIT

Je me souviens qu'un jour, marchant dans un bois noir
Où des ravins creusaient un farouche entonnoir,
Dans un de ces endroits où sous l'herbe et la ronce
Le chemin disparaît et le ruisseau s'enfonce,
Je vis, parmi les grès, les houx, les sauvageons,
Fumer un toit bâti de chaumes et de joncs. .
Comme je regardais ce chaume, un muletier
Passa, chantant, fouettant quelques bêtes de somme.
— Qui donc demeure là? demandai-je à cet homme.
L'homme, tout en chantant, me dit:—Un malheureux.

J'allai vers la mesure au fond du ravin creux;
Un arbre, de sa branche où brillait une goutte,
Sembla se faire un doigt pour m'en montrer la route,
Et le vent m'en ouvrit la porte; et j'y trouvai
Un vieux, vêtu de bure, assis sur un pavé. .

J'entrai; le vieux soupait d'un peu d'eau, d'une pomme;
Sans pain; et je me mis à plaindre ce pauvre homme.
— Comment pouvait-il vivre ainsi? Qu'il était dur
De n'avoir même pas un volet à son mur;
L'hiver doit être affreux dans ce lieu solitaire;
Et pas même un grabat! il couchait donc à terre?
Là! sur ce tas de paille, et dans ce coin étroit!
Vous devez être mal, vous devez avoir froid,
Bon père, et c'est un sort bien triste que le vôtre!—

FRENCH POETRY

— Fils, dit-il doucement, allez en plaindre un autre.
Je suis dans ces grands bois et sous le ciel vermeil,
Et je n'ai pas de lit, fils, mais j'ai le sommeil.
Quand l'aube luit pour moi, quand je regarde vivre
Toute cette forêt dont la senteur m'enivre,
Ces sources et ces fleurs, je n'ai pas de raison
De me plaindre, je suis le fils de la maison.
Je n'ai point fait de mal, calme, avec l'indigence
Et les haillons je vis en bonne intelligence,
Et je fais bon ménage avec Dieu mon voisin.

Les Contemplations
(VICTOR HUGO, 1802-1885).

1. Where was the hermit's hut situated?
2. What was it made of?
3. Why was it hidden from view?
4. How was the writer's attention drawn to it?
5. Whom did he meet on making his way towards it?
6. What was the occupant doing when he arrived?
7. What served him as a bed?
8. What other evidence is there of his poverty?
9. Who shared the author's opinion that the old man was to be pitied?
10. Why was the hermit happy despite his poverty? Give two reasons.

15. A SOLDIER'S MOTHER AT THE FORT

Paris 1870

Ce jour-là,—l'on était en décembre—la brume
Rendait le temps plus sombre encor que de coutume,
Et les chemins boueux qui s'en vont vers les forts
Étaient tristes, comme est, l'hiver, le champ des morts !

La pauvre femme, en proie à des transes mortelles,
Courait : un coup soudain venait de l'émouvoir :
Car il avait suffi d'un seul regard pour voir
Que son fils n'était point à sa place ordinaire.
Elle se dirigea vers le factionnaire,
Brusque, poussant les gens, et n'ayant qu'un souci
Il l'arrêta : " La mère, on n'entre pas ici."

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Cependant, autour d'elle on parlait à voix haute:
— " On les a mitraillés, et ce n'est pas leur faute !
— De ceux qui sont sortis avant le point du jour,
— On ne saura jamais combien sont de retour !
— Ces enfants, le canon n'en fait qu'une bouchée ! "

Elle écoutait stupide et la langue sèche.
Puis, tout à coup: " Il faut que je passe !—Non ! non !
— Je veux . . . Je viens pour voir mon fils.—Quel
est son nom? "

Elle le dit, tremblante, et prononçant à peine;
Ajouta qu'il était mobile de la Seine,
Dans telle compagnie et dans tel bataillon.
Du doigt, elle indiquait de loin le pavillon
Qu'il occupait, citant jusqu'à des camarades
Qu'elle lui connaissait, par leurs noms et leurs grades.

Quand le planton revint, disant: " Il est absent ! "
Elle redit le mot avec un tel accent
Que l'autre, un vieux marin qui n'avait pas l'air tendre,
Se sentit un frisson au cœur, rien qu'à l'entendre.
Elle voulut parler: les sons ne venaient point.
Ainsi qu'une idiote adossée à son coin
Tout le jour on la vit debout près de la porte.

.
Et l'âpre jour d'hiver était à son déclin,
Qu'on l'y voyait encore, avec son panier plein.

Pendant la guerre

(EUGÈNE MANUEL, 1823-1901).

[By permission of Calmann-Lévy.]

[The old mother brought a basket of food, clothes, etc., every Sunday, to her son.]

1. With what event in French history is this story connected?
2. The mother was running and she was afraid. Why?
3. By whom was she stopped?
4. What dreadful news did she hear while waiting?
5. When giving her son's name she added several facts about him (all indicating that she had often talked with him about his life in the fort). Name *three* of these facts.

FRENCH POETRY

6. Who brought the news that he was not in the fort?
7. What did his absence imply in the light of what she had heard?
8. What effect had (a) the message on her, and (b) her reaction to it on the man who brought it?
9. How long did she stay near the fort after this?

16. THE BROKEN VASE

Ô ciel ! toute la Chine est par terre en morceaux !
Ce vase pâle et doux comme un reflet des eaux,
Couvert d'oiseaux, de fleurs, de fruits, et des mensonges
De ce vague idéal qui sort du bleu des songes . . .
Mariette, en faisant la chambre, l'a poussé
Du coude par mégarde, et le voilà brisé !
Beau vase ! Sa rondeur était de rêves pleine,
Des bœufs d'or y broutaient des prés de porcelaine.
Je l'aimais, je l'avais acheté sur les quais,
Et parfois aux marmots pensifs je l'expliquais.
Voici l'yack ; voici le singe quadrumane ;
Ceci c'est un docteur, peut-être, ou bien un âne ! . . .
Le hibou dans son trou, le roi dans son palais,
Le diable en son enfer ; voyez comme ils sont laids !
Les monstres, c'est charmant, et les enfants le sentent.
Des merveilles qui sont des bêtes les enchantent.
Donc, je tenais beaucoup à ce vase. Il est mort.
J'arrivai furieux, terrible, et tout d'abord :
" Qui donc a fait cela ? " criai-je. Sombre entrée !
Jeanne, alors, remarquant Mariette effarée
Et voyant ma colère et voyant son effroi,
M'a regardé d'un air d'ange et m'a dit—" C'est moi."

Et Jeanne à Mariette a dit : " Je savais bien
Qu'en répondant : ' C'est moi,' papa ne dirait rien.
Je n'ai pas peur de lui, puisqu'il est mon grand-père."

L'Art d'être Grand-Père
(VICTOR HUGO, 1802-1885).

quadrumane, four-handed.

papa—so Hugo was called by his granddaughter, whose own father was dead.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

1. How was the vase broken?
2. How did it come into the author's possession?
3. Why did the children like it so much?
4. Name *three* animals depicted on it.
5. Who was Jeanne? What impression have you formed of her character?
6. Why did Jeanne say she had broken the vase?
7. What two creatures were sometimes confused?
8. What does the poet mean by "*Il est mort*"?

17. THE BEGGAR MAID

La pauvre enfant, le long des pelouses du Bois,
Mendiait: elle avait des larmes véritables;
Et, d'un air humble et doux, joignant ses petits doigts,
Elle courait après les âmes charitables.

Puis, qu'on donnât ou non, elle essuyait ses pleurs,
Et s'en retournait vite aux gazons pleins de mousses,
S'amusait d'un insecte, épluchait quelques fleurs,
Des taillis printaniers brisait les jeunes pousses.

Et chantait !—Le soleil riait dans sa chanson !
C'était quelque lambeau des refrains populaires;
Et, pareille au linot, de buisson en buisson,
Elle lançait au ciel ses notes les plus claires.

Mais quand elle arriva vers moi, tendant la main,
Avec ses yeux mouillés et son air de détresse:
" Non ! lui dis-je. Va-t'en, et passe ton chemin !
Je te suivais; il faut, pour tromper, plus d'adresse.

" Tes parents t'ont montré cette douleur qui ment ?
Tu pleures maintenant: tu chantaient tout à l'heure ! "
L'enfant leva les yeux et me dit simplement:
" C'est pour moi que je chante, et pour eux que je
pleure."

La Chanteuse

(EUGÈNE MANUEL, 1823-1901).
[By permission of Calmann-Lévy.]

FRENCH POETRY

1. Where did the author see the girl?
2. From whom was she begging?
3. What about her was calculated to evoke their pity?
4. Were these signs of distress genuine?
5. How and where did she spend the time when not begging?
6. Were the songs she sang sad?
7. What opinion do you form of her as a singer?
8. What happened when she noticed the author?
9. What reason did he give for not helping her?
10. How did she explain her inconsistent behaviour?

18. THE EVENING STAR

Pâle étoile du soir, messagère lointaine,
Dont le front sort brillant des voiles du couchant,
De ton palais d'azur, au sein du firmament,
Que regardes-tu dans la plaine?

La tempête s'éloigne, et les vents sont calmés.
La forêt qui frémit, pleure sur la bruyère;
Le phalène doré, dans sa course légère,
Traverse les prés embaumés.

Que cherches-tu sur la terre endormie?
Mais déjà vers les monts je te vois t'abaisser;
Tu fuis en souriant, mélancolique amie,
Et ton tremblant regard est près de s'effacer.

Étoile qui descend sur la verte colline,
Triste larme d'argent du manteau de la Nuit,
Toi que regarde au loin le pâtre qui chemine,
Tandis que pas à pas son long troupeau le suit,
Étoile, où t'en vas-tu, dans cette nuit immense?
Cherches-tu sur la rive un lit dans les roseaux?
Ou t'en vas-tu si belle, à l'heure du silence,
Tomber comme une perle au sein profond des eaux?
Ah ! si tu dois mourir, bel astre, et si ta tête
Va dans la vaste mer plonger ses blonds cheveux,
Avant de nous quitter, un seul instant arrête;—
Étoile de l'amour, ne descends pas des cieux !

L'Étoile du Soir

(ALFRED DE MUSSET, 1810-1857).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

1. Where in the sky can the star be seen?
2. What kind of evening is depicted by the poet?
3. How does this contrast with the day just ending?
4. What can be seen flying over the meadows?
5. What two questions does the poet ask the star in the first part of the poem?
6. Is the star visible for long?
7. What signs of life are there in this picture of evening?
8. Where does the poet suggest the star may end its course?
Give two possible resting places.
9. What request does the author make to the star?

19. WHAT THE ROAD HAS BROUGHT

Où l'on voit maintenant une route, autrefois
C'étaient des champs, des prés, des vignes et des bois.
Les arbres y versaient leur ombre et leurs murmures;
Les blés couvraient les champs, qui, sous les moissons
mûres,

Devenaient chaque été de la couleur du pain;
Les vignes se tournaient du côté du matin
Pour prendre le meilleur soleil de la journée;
Les prés donnaient, durant les mois clairs de l'année,
L'herbage qui remplit les mamelles de lait;
Et si l'homme à la paix des choses se mêlait,
C'était pour s'acquitter d'une œuvre salubre
En soumettant son âme et ses bras à la terre;
Les choses consentaient à sa présence et rien
Ne s'offensait de son labeur quotidien,
Mais il se répandait une beauté suprême
Du geste qui moissonne et du geste qui sème.

Maintenant, c'est la route, et le tumulte vain
Qu'elle a fait succéder au silence divin:
Gémissements d'essieux et grincements de pierres,
Coups de fouets et fracas de sonnaillles grossières,
Cris et chansons de l'homme, et plaintes quelquefois
De la bête qui souffre et ne sais pas pourquoi.
— Et les pas, et les pas multipliés qui laissent
Leurs vestiges confus dans la poussière épaisse,

FRENCH POETRY

Les pas des étrangers, les nôtres, ceux des gueux
Qui vont avec l'horreur de la faim dans les yeux,
Et, lourdement rythmés, les pas de ceux qui portent
Les morts que le troupeau des noirs vivants escorte,
Tout ce qui marche, tout ce qui peine et gémit,
En traversant le sol mystérieux, a mis,
À la place où vivait la Nature sereine,
Le bruit triste et brutal de l'existence humaine.

Voix de la Terre et du Temps
(LOUIS MERCIER, 1870-).
[By permission of Calmann-Lévy.]

1. Through what type of country has the road been made?
2. What crops are mentioned as having grown there?
3. How did man fit in this rustic picture and to what end were his energies directed?
4. What direction did the vines face and why?
5. Name several noises—unheard before—that have followed the making of the road.
6. What fresh types of people has the road brought?
7. Write out three lines (from the second part of the poem) which indicate suffering.
8. What opinion have you formed of the author from reading this poem?

20. THE SOUND OF THE HORN

J'aime le son du Cor, le soir, au fond des bois,
Soit qu'il chante les pleurs de la biche aux abois,
Ou l'adieu du chasseur que l'écho faible accueille
Et que le vent du nord porte de feuille en feuille.

Que de fois, seul, dans l'ombre à minuit demeuré,
J'ai souri de l'entendre, et plus souvent pleuré !
Car je croyais ouïr de ces bruits prophétiques
Qui précédaient la mort des Paladins¹ antiques.

O montagne d'azur ! ô pays adoré !
Rocs de la Frazona,² cirque du Marboré,³
Cascades qui tombez des neiges entraînées,
Sources, gaves, ruisseaux, torrents des Pyrénées;

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Monts gelés et fleuris, trône des deux saisons,
Dont le front est de glace et le pied de gazon !
C'est là qu'il faut s'asseoir, c'est là qu'il faut entendre
Les airs lointains d'un Cor mélancolique et tendre.

Souvent un voyageur, lorsque l'air est sans bruit
De cette voix d'airain fait retentir la nuit;
À ses chants cadencés autour de lui se mêle
L'harmonieux grelot du jeune agneau qui bêle.

Une biche attentive, au lieu de se cacher,
Se suspend immobile au sommet du rocher,
Et la cascade unit, dans une chute immense,
Son éternelle plainte aux chants de la romance.

Ames des Chevaliers, revenez-vous encore ?
Est-ce vous qui parlez avec la voix du cor ?
Roncevaux ! Roncevaux !⁴ dans ta sombre vallée
L'ombre du grand Roland n'est donc pas consolée !

Le Cor

(ALFRED DE VIGNY, 1797-1863).

[(1) Knights of Charlemagne. (2) District in Pyrenees.
(3) Ring of mountains in Pyrenees. (4) Scene of battle when
Charlemagne's rearguard was wiped out by the Basques,
A.D. 778.]

1. When does the poet especially like to hear the sound of the horn?
2. What may this sound indicate? Name two possible causes.
3. How is the sound carried?
4. How does hearing the horn blown affect the poet?
5. Of what does it remind him?
6. What features of the landscape are mentioned which indicate the particular region he is thinking of?
7. Why are the mountains described as being the "*trône des deux saisons*"?
8. What sounds are sometimes blended with that of the horn?
9. In what two entirely different situations is the deer described in the poem?

FRENCH POETRY

21. THE PHILOSOPHER AND THE OWL

Persécuté, proscrit, chassé de son asile,
Pour avoir appelé les choses par leur nom,
Un pauvre philosophe errait de ville en ville,
Emportant avec lui tous ses biens, sa raison.
Un jour qu'il méditait sur le fruit de ses veilles
(C'était dans un grand bois), il vit un chat-huant
Entouré de geais, de corneilles,
Qui le harcelaient en criant:
"C'est un coquin, c'est un impie,
Un ennemi de la patrie;
Il faut le plumer vif: oui, oui, plumons, plumons;
Ensuite nous le jugerons."
Et tous fondaient sur lui. La malheureuse bête,
Tournant et retournant sa bonne et grosse tête,
Leur disait, mais en vain, d'excellentes raisons.
Touché de son malheur (car la philosophie
Nous rend plus doux et plus humains),
Notre sage fait fuir la cohorte ennemie,
Puis dit au chat-huant: "Pourquoi ces assassins
En voulaient-ils à votre vie?
Que leur avez-vous fait?" L'oiseau lui répondit:
"Rien du tout; mon seul crime est d'y voir clair la nuit."

Le Philosophe et le Chat-huant

(JEAN-PIERRE CARLIS DE FLORIAN, 1755-1794).

1. How do you know that the philosopher had no home?
2. For what reason was he thus exiled?
3. What was the only valuable possession he could carry about with him?
4. Where did he meet the owl?
5. Who were attacking the owl?
6. What charges were being made against the owl?
7. On what form of punishment did his enemies decide?
8. Why was this sentence so unjust?
9. What reason is given for the philosopher helping the owl?
10. How did he help the owl?
11. What was the real reason for the owl being persecuted?
12. Suggest an alternative title for this fable, bringing out the moral it teaches.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

22. THE RICH MAN AND THE SCHOLAR

Entre deux bourgeois d'une ville
S'émut jadis un différend:
L'un était pauvre, mais habile;
L'autre riche, mais ignorant.
Celui-ci sur son concurrent
Voulait emporter l'avantage;
Prétendait que tout homme sage
Était tenu de l'honorer.
C'était tout homme sot: car pourquoi révéler
Des biens dépourvus de mérite?
La raison m'en semble petite.
" Mon ami, disait-il souvent
 Au savant,
Vous vous croyez considérable:
Mais, dites-moi, tenez-vous table?
Que sert à vos pareils de lire incessamment?
Ils sont toujours logés à la troisième chambre,
Vêtus au mois de juin comme au mois de décembre,
Ayant pour tout laquais leur ombre seulement.
 La république a bien affaire
 De gens qui ne dépensent rien !
Je ne sais d'homme nécessaire
Que celui dont le luxe épand beaucoup de bien,
Nous en usons, Dieu sait ! Notre plaisir occupe
L'artisan, le vendeur, celui qui fait la jupe,
Et celle qui la porte, et vous, qui dédiez
 À messieurs les gens de finance
 De méchants livres bien payés."
Ces mots remplis d'impertinence
Eurent le sort qu'ils méritaient.
L'homme lettré se tut, il avait trop à dire.
La guerre le vengea bien mieux qu'une satire.
Mars détruisit le lieu que nos gens habitaient:
L'un et l'autre quitta sa ville.
L'ignorant resta sans asile;
Il reçut partout des mépris:

FRENCH POETRY

L'autre reçut partout quelque faveur nouvelle.
Cela décida leur querelle.

Laissez dire les sots: le savoir a son prix.

L'Avantage de la Science
(LA FONTAINE, 1621-1695).

1. How did the rich man expect his fellow-citizens to treat him?
2. Why does his claim seem unreasonable to the author of the fable?
3. What proves to the financier the uselessness of learning?
4. What signs of poverty does he associate with writers and scholars?
5. Why does he consider himself so important and so useful to the State?
6. In what way do the rich help poor writers?
7. What does he think of the books they produce?
8. How might the poor scholar have retaliated?
9. How did he answer the remarks of the financier?
10. When and where were the two men judged on real merit?

23. THE FOX, THE WOLF, AND THE HORSE

Un renard, jeune encor, quoique des plus madrés,
Vit le premier cheval qu'il eût vu de sa vie.
Il dit à certain loup, franc novice: " Accourez,
Un animal paît dans nos prés,
Beau, grand; j'en ai la vue encor toute ravie.
— Est-il plus fort que nous? dit le loup en riant:
Fais-moi son portrait, je te prie.
— Si j'étais quelque peintre ou quelque étudiant,
Repartit le renard, j'avancerais la joie
Que vous aurez en la voyant.
Mais venez. Que sait-on? peut-être est-ce une proie
Que la fortune nous envoie."

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Ils vont; et le cheval, qu'à l'herbe on avait mis,
Assez peu curieux de semblables amis,
Fut presque sur le point d'enfiler la venelle.
" Seigneur, dit le renard, vos humbles serviteurs
Apprendraient volontiers comment on vous appelle."
Le cheval, qui n'était dépourvu de cervelle,
Leur dit: " Lisez mon nom, vous le pouvez, messieurs;
Mon cordonnier l'a mis autour de ma semelle."
Le renard s'excusa sur son peu de savoir.
" Mes parents, reprit-il, ne m'ont point fait instruire.
Ils sont pauvres, et n'ont qu'un trou pour tout avoir,
Ceux du loup, gros messieurs, l'ont fait apprendre à lire."
Le loup, par ce discours flatté,
S'approcha. Mais sa vanité
Lui coûta quatre dents: le cheval lui desserre
Un coup; et haut le pied. Voilà mon loup par terre,
Mal en point, sanglant, et gâté.
" Frère, dit le renard, ceci nous justifie
Ce que m'ont dit des gens d'esprit:
Cet animal vous a sur la mâchoire écrit
Que de tout inconnu le sage se méfie."

Les Fables, Livre XII, 17
(LA FONTAINE, 1621-1695).

1. Where was the horse when the fox saw it?
2. Why was the fox so interested?
3. What did he suggest to the wolf that the horse might be?
4. Did the horse show the same curiosity towards the wolf and fox?
5. What attitude does the fox adopt when addressing the horse?
6. What question does he ask the horse?
7. Why was the answer written on his hoof—according to the horse?
8. What excuse did the fox make for not going to read it?
9. Why did the wolf feel flattered?
10. What was the fox's real reason for not approaching the horse?
11. What happened to the wolf?

FRENCH POETRY

24. HAPPINESS—IN THE COUNTRY

Tircis, il faut penser à faire la retraite;
La course de nos jours est plus qu'à demi faite;
L'âge insensiblement nous conduit à la mort:
Nous avons assez vu sur la mer de ce monde
Errer au gré des vents notre nef vagabonde;
Il est temps de jouir des délices du port.

Le bien de la fortune est un bien périssable;
Quand on bâtit sur elle, on bâtit sur le sable.
Plus on est élevé, plus on court de dangers;
Les grands pins sont en butte aux coups de la tempête,
Et la rage des vents brise plutôt le faîte
Des maisons de nos rois, que le toit des bergers.

Oh ! bienheureux celui qui peut de sa mémoire
Effacer pour jamais ce vain espoir de gloire,
Dont l'inutile soin traverse nos plaisirs,
Et qui, loin retiré de la foule importune,
Vivant dans sa maison, content de sa fortune,
A selon son pouvoir mesuré ses désirs !

Il laboure le champ que labourait son père,
Il ne s'informe point de ce qu'on délibère
Dans ces graves conseils d'affaires accablés;
Il voit sans intérêt la mer grosse d'orages,
Et n'observe des vents les sinistres présages,
Que pour le soin qu'il a du salut de ses blés.

Roi de ses passions, il a ce qu'il désire;
Son fertile domaine est son petit empire,
Sa cabane est son Louvre et son Fontainebleau,
Ses champs et ses jardins sont autant de provinces;
Et, sans porter envie à la pompe des princes,
Se contente chez lui de les voir en tableau.

(HONORÉ DE RACAN, 1589-1670.)

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

1. Why does the speaker think of retiring to the country?
2. To what does he liken human life in the first stanza?
3. Of what people is he thinking when he mentions *Les grands pins*?
4. Whom does he regard as being happy?
5. How do affairs and events of national importance affect this happy man he thinks of?
6. How is the estate of this happy man likened to an empire?
7. What proves that work is included in this scheme of happiness?
8. What factor in the lives of those in power is fatal to their happiness?
9. What proves that the "happy man" is not entirely shut off from the splendour of the Court?

25. AN OLD HARVEST STORY

Fleur des champs, brune moissonneuse,
Aimait le fils d'un laboureur;
Par malheur, la pauvre faneuse
N'avait à donner que son cœur
Elle pleurait; un jour, le père
Lui dit: " Fauche ce pré pour moi;
Si dans trois jours il est par terre,
Dans trois jours, mon fils est à toi."

Le doux récit que je vous chante
Est un simple récit du cœur;
C'est une histoire bien touchante
Que m'a contée un moissonneur !

En l'écoutant, la pauvre fille
Crut mourir de joie et d'amour
À l'instant prenant sa faucille
Elle travaille nuit et jour.
Près de défaillir à l'ouvrage,
Elle puisait avec ferveur,
Dans sa prière, du courage,
Et sa prière dans son cœur.

FRENCH POETRY

Sur sa route, une marguerite
Arrête ses yeux attendris:
Il faut tomber, pauvre petite,
Car mon bonheur est à ce prix.
Mais en tombant, la fleur naissante
Avait des regards si touchants,
Qu'elle fit pleurer l'innocente,
Comme elle, simple fleur des champs.

Le troisième jour, dans la plaine
Revient le riche laboureur;
L'enfant est pâle et hors d'haleine,
Mais ses yeux brillent de bonheur.
"J'ai plaisanté," dit-il, "ma fille,
Mais pour toi voilà dix écus."
Et le soir près de sa faucille
Expirait une fleur de plus.

Telle est l'histoire bien touchante
Que m'apprirent les moissonneurs,
Et chaque fille qui la chante
À la chanson mêle ses pleurs !

(GUSTAVE LEMOINE, 1802-1885.)

1. Name the three characters in the story.
2. Why did the father look with disfavour on the girl who loved his son?
3. What task did he set her and what was to be her reward?
4. What gave her strength to perform this task?
5. What brought sorrow into an otherwise happy labour?
6. How did the hard work affect her?
7. What did the farmer do when he found she had completed the task?
8. How does the story end?
9. How did the author come to know the story?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

26. THE SONG OF THE BASKET-MAKER

Brins d'osier, brins d'osier,
Courbez-vous, assouplis sous les doigts du vannier.

Brins d'osier, vous serez le lit frêle où la mère
Berce un petit enfant aux sons d'un vieux couplet;
L'enfant, la lèvre encor toute blanche de lait,
S'endort en souriant dans sa couche légère.

Brins d'osier, brins d'osier,
Courbez-vous, assouplis sous les doigts du vannier.

Vous serez le panier plein de fraises vermeilles
Que les filles s'en vont cueillir dans les taillis.
Elles rentrent le soir, rieuses, au logis,
Et l'odeur des fruits mûrs s'exhale des corbeilles.
Brins d'osier, brins d'osier, etc.

Vous serez le grand van où la fermière alerte
Fait bondir le froment qu'ont battu les fléaux,
Tandis qu'à ses côtés des bandes de moineaux
Se disputent les grains dont la terre est couverte.
Brins d'osier, brins d'osier, etc.

Lorsque s'empourpreront les vignes à l'automne,
Lorsque les vendangeurs descendront des coteaux,
Brins d'osier, vous lierez les cercles des tonneaux
Où le vin doux rougit les douves et bouillonne.
Brins d'osier, brins d'osier, etc.

Brins d'osier, vous serez la cage où l'oiseau chante,
Et la nasse perfide au milieu des roseaux,
Où la truite qui monte et file entre deux eaux
S'enfonce, et tout à coup se débat frémissante.
Brins d'osier, brins d'osier, etc.

FRENCH POETRY

Et vous serez aussi, brins d'osier, l'humble claie
Où, quand le vieux vannier tombe et meurt, on l'étend,
Tout prêt pour le cercueil.—Son convoi se répand,
Le soir, dans les sentiers où verdit l'oseraie.

Brins d'osier, brins d'osier,
Courbez-vous, assouplis sous les doigts du vannier.

La Chanson du Vannier

(ANDRÉ THEURIET, 1833-1907).

[By permission of A. Lemerre.]

1. What article made of osier-twigs is mentioned in the first stanza?
2. How is the mother inducing the baby to sleep?
3. Where have the girls spent the day? (second stanza)
4. What have they brought home?
5. What creatures have gathered round the farmer's wife?
6. What has attracted them there?
7. What harvest is mentioned in the fourth stanza?
8. What are the osiers used for at that time?
9. What fish is mentioned in the fifth stanza?
10. What is its connection with the osiers?
11. What part do the osiers play in the very last scene pictured by the poet?

27. GATHERING SEAWEED

Murmurant comme un orgue éternel aux sons graves,
Sur les galets bretons ou le sable normand,
La mer, l'aveugle mer, jette indifféremment
Ses paquets d'algue morte et ses vieilles épaves.

Mais parfois quelques-uns de ces débris flottants,
Sur la grève échoués, quand le flot se retire,
Vous parlent d'une barque ou d'un ancien navire
Dont on n'avait rien su depuis quinze ou vingt ans.

La fille de Saint-Pol ou de Sainte-Honorine,
Qui, par les grandes mers, va très loin descendant
Recueillir son varech . . . tressaille au cri strident
Que jette au ras des eaux l'hirondelle marine,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Et s'arrête songeuse, oubliant son travail,
Quand son râteau ramène un élongis de hune,
Ou, parmi les tronçons d'un vieux mât de fortune,
La barre qui tourna jadis un gouvernail.

Même un simple bordage, un bout de planche usée . . .
Elle a passé vingt fois peut-être sans la voir,
Et la rencontre un jour, presque au tomber du soir,
Aux deux tiers dans la vase et le sable enlizée.

Mince épave . . . on y voit quelque chose d'écrit
En couleur . . . s'effaçant . . . mais d'un gros
caractère . . .
Et la femme a flairé comme un poignant mystère
Qui tourmente à la fois son cœur et son esprit.

C'est le reste d'un mot impossible à bien lire . . .
Est-ce un mot de pays? . . . trois lettres seulement . . .
Trois lettres . . . c'est la fin ou le commencement
D'un nom . . . nom qu'autrefois portait un grand navire

Pauvre femme. . . Aussitôt ses genoux ont fléchi . . .
Quand il prenait la mer, à voiles toutes rondes,
Elle était jeune alors, et belle entre les blondes,
Mais depuis ce temps-là ses cheveux ont blanchi.

Soirs d'Hiver

(ANDRÉ LEMOYNE, 1822-1907.)

1. What stretch of coast is the writer thinking about?
2. What is harvested on this coast, by whom, and what is used to gather it?
3. What are Saint-Pol and Sainte-Honorine?
4. What makes the woman in this poem stop her work?
5. Different parts of wrecked ships are cast ashore. Name *three* of these.
6. What is this woman pictured as finding on one of these pieces?
7. What mystery might it solve?
8. Of what past tragedy does it remind her?
9. How recent was this sad event? Give a reason for your answer.
10. Why is the sea spoken of as *aveugle*?

FRENCH POETRY

28. BIANCA

Dans la noble Venise, autrefois, l'on raconte
Qu'un riche gentilhomme, un sénateur, un comte,
Eût pour fille une enfant qu'on appelait Bianca;
Dans Venise voici ce qui lors arriva.
Ainsi que toute fille et toute Italienne,
Paresseuse à ravir, notre Vénitienne,
Blanche comme une étoile et comme faite au tour,
Au balcon du palais demeurait tout le jour:
Tantôt elle peignait ses longues tresses blondes,
Tantôt elle voyait courir les vertes ondes,
Ou regardait sans voir, ou, laissant là ses jeux,
Suivait un beau nuage égaré dans les cieux.

À la fenêtre en face, un enfant de Florence
Chez un vieil argentier logeait par occurrence;
De sa plume il gagnait son pain de tous les soirs.
Mais cet enfant divin sous ses longs cheveux noirs,
Pensif à son bureau, d'un œil mélancolique
Regardait si souvent cette tête angélique,
Qu'il oubliait toujours sa tâche et son devoir.
Or, à force de temps, à force de se voir,
Ces deux jeunes enfants, dans leur candeur d'apôtre,
Crurent que le bon Dieu les donnait l'un à l'autre;
Ils se prirent de cœur, ils s'aimèrent d'amour,
Et leur feu mutuel grandit de jour en jour.

(AUGUSTE BARBIER, 1805-1882.)

[This piece was set in the Northern Universities' Joint Board School Certificate Examination, July 1934.]

1. Who was Bianca?
2. With whom did she fall in love?
3. How did she come to know him?
4. Give *two* reasons for believing there is a great difference in their social positions.
5. How did Bianca spend her time?
6. How did falling in love affect the boy's manner of spending his time?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

7. What gave them encouragement in their love?
8. What has Bianca in common with all Italian girls? In his description of her does the poet mention anything which supports this?

29. HIALMAR'S HEART

(A NORSE STORY)

Une nuit claire, un vent glacé. La neige est rouge.
Mille braves sont là qui dorment sans tombeaux,
L'épée au poing, les yeux hagards. Pas un ne bouge.
Au-dessus tourne et crie un vol de noirs corbeaux.

La lune froide verse au loin sa pâle flamme.
Hialmar se soulève entre les morts sanglants,
Appuyé des deux mains au tronçon de sa lame.
La pourpre du combat ruisselle de ses flancs.

— Holà ! Quelqu'un a-t-il encore un peu d'haleine,
Parmi tant de joyeux et robustes garçons
Qui, ce matin, riaient et chantaient à voix pleine
Comme des merles dans l'épaisseur des buissons ?

Tous sont muets. Mon casque est rompu, mon armure
Est trouée, et la hache a fait sauter ses clous.
Mes yeux saignent. J'entends un immense murmure
Pareil aux hurlements de la mer ou des loups.

Viens par ici, corbeau, mon brave mangeur d'hommes !
Ouvre-moi la poitrine avec ton bec de fer.
Tu nous retrouveras demain tels que nous sommes.
Porte mon cœur tout chaud à la fille d'Ylmer

Dans Upsal, où les Jarls boivent la bonne bière,
Et chantent, en heurtant les cruches d'or, en chœur,
À tire-d'aile vole, ô rôdeur de bruyère !
Cherche ma fiancée, et porte-lui mon cœur.

FRENCH POETRY

Au sommet de la tour que hantent les corneilles,
Tu la verras debout, blanche, aux longs cheveux noirs,
Deux anneaux d'argent fin lui pendent aux oreilles,
Et ses yeux sont plus clairs que l'astre des beaux soirs.

Va, sombre messenger, dis-lui bien que je l'aime,
Et que voici mon cœur. Elle reconnaîtra
Qu'il est rouge et solide, et non tremblant et blême,
Et la fille d'Ylmer, corbeau, te sourira.

Le Cœur de Hialmar

(LECONTE DE LISLE, 1818-1894).

[By permission of A. Lemerre.]

1. Why is the snow said to be red?
2. What has happened to Hialmar's companions?
3. How do you know that Hialmar is very severely wounded?
4. What indicates that he has been in the thick of the fighting?
5. When did the battle take place?
6. To whom does Hialmar first call, and why does he later address his remarks to the crow?
7. On what errand does he wish to send the bird?
8. Where will the crow find Hialmar's betrothed?
9. Write one sentence describing her.
10. What will be the crow's reward (a) on delivering the message, (b) on returning to the battlefield?
11. If the title and all proper nouns were omitted, why would you still associate this story with the vikings?
12. What other birds are mentioned in the poem besides the crows?

30. THE LAST THREE DAYS

"En Europe ! en Europe !—Espérez !—Plus d'espoir !
—Trois jours, leur dit Colomb, et je vous donne un monde."

Et son doigt le montrait, et son œil, pour le voir,
Perçait de l'horizon l'immensité profonde.
Il marche, et des trois jours le premier jour a lui !
Il marche, et l'horizon recule devant lui ;

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Il marche, et le jour baisse. Avec l'azur de l'onde
L'azur d'un ciel sans borne à ses yeux se confond.
Il marche, il marche encore, et toujours; et la sonde
Plonge et replonge en vain dans une mer sans fond.

Le pilote, en silence, appuyé tristement
Sur la barre qui crie au milieu des ténèbres,
Écoute du roulis le sourd mugissement,
Et des mâts fatigués les craquements funèbres;
Les astres de l'Europe ont disparu des cieux;
L'ardente Croix du Sud épouvante ses yeux.
Enfin l'aube attendue, et trop lente à paraître,
Blanchit le pavillon de sa douce clarté:
"Colomb ! voici le jour ! le jour vient de naître !
—Le jour ! et que vois-tu ?—Je vois l'immensité."

Le second jour a lui.—Que fait Colomb ?—Il dort ;
La fatigue l'accable, et dans l'ombre on conspire.
"Périra-t-il ? Aux voix !—La mort !—la mort !—la
mort !
Qu'il triomphe demain, ou, parjure, il expire."
Les ingrats ! Quoi ! demain il aura pour tombeau
Les mers où son audace ouvre un chemin nouveau !
Et peut-être demain leurs flots impitoyables,
Le poussant vers ces bords que cherchait son regard,
Les lui feront toucher, en roulant sur les sables,
L'aventurier Colomb, grand homme un jour plus
tard !

Soudain du haut des mâts descendit une voix :
Terre ! s'écriait-on, terre ! terre ! . . . Il s'éveille :
Il court : oui, la voilà, c'est elle, tu la vois.
La terre ! ô doux spectacle ! ô transport ! ô merveille !
Ô généreux sanglots qu'il ne peut retenir !
Que dira Ferdinand, l'Europe, l'avenir ?
Il la donne à son roi, cette terre féconde ;

FRENCH POETRY

Son roi va le payer des maux qu'il a soufferts;
Des trésors, des honneurs en échange d'un monde,
Un trône, ah! c'était peu ! . . . que reçut-il?—
des fers.

Les Trois Jours de Christophe Colomb
(CASIMIR DELAVIGNE, 1793-1843).

1. What discussion is suggested by the first line? Who are supposed to be speaking?
2. What decision is reached?
3. What happens on the first day?
4. What is done to test for nearness to land, and with what result?
5. How has the sky at night changed since they left Spain? Name one new constellation now visible.
6. Why does Columbus fall asleep at the end of the second day?
7. What do the crew decide while he is sleeping?
8. How does the poet imagine Columbus might reach the New World if the crew had their way?
9. Who first sees land?
10. How does Columbus receive the news?
11. What reward should he receive—thinks the poet—for all he has endured?
12. What indicates that his success was little better for him than failure would have been?

ORAL WORK

COMPREHENSION TESTS

The Oral Examination in French generally includes Dictation, Reading, and Conversation.

DICTATION

Dictation is a valuable exercise in many ways. Apart from the oral training it gives it also provides an opportunity for applying the grammar you know. Dictation scripts often abound in mistakes arising out of pure carelessness, and most of them occur in the verbs. Many verbal endings have the same sound (-é, -er, ez are all [e]), but a moment's thought will remove all doubt as to which is required. When looking through a dictation pay special attention to these verb endings. Also look at your adjectives and past participles, where there is often no sound indication of agreements.

"*La lettre qu'il a écrite*" reminds you of the agreement, but "*La lettre qu'il a lue*" is not so considerate. Keep the subjects of verbs in mind; they are frequently repeated by a pronoun, and, unless the verb happens to begin with a vowel, there is no oral distinction between "*il*" and "*ils*," or "*elle*" and "*elles*."

Look up the remarks on accents (§ 3) and pay especial attention to the sound difference between [e] and [ɛ], which often helps in this connection.

READING

Preparation for the written examination sometimes means that the time given to oral practice is reduced during the School Certificate year. In any case, if you are in a large class, opportunities for individual

ORAL FRENCH

practice are very limited. This position is far less serious if you can find some means of supplementing the oral work of the classroom.

Don't let the fear of making yourself look ridiculous prevent you from speaking with French people if you have the chance. Don't miss opportunities for hearing French plays or French lectures. The gramophone and the wireless can help you considerably. Suitable records can be bought and special programmes are arranged to meet your case.

Read some French aloud regularly—if possible to a friend who speaks the language fluently.

Go over your vowel sounds regularly. If you have studied phonetics make good use of that study. Accustom yourself to noting the difference between [e] and [ɛ], and between [ø] and [œ]. All this will help your dictation. Pay special attention to the four nasalised vowels [ā], [ɔ̃], [ē], and [œ̃], and practise words containing these sounds.

Remember that French, wherever possible, divides a word into syllables, each beginning with a consonant. Careful practice in this will improve your pronunciation:

e.g. *hésiter* = hé-si-ter [ezite].

inutile = i-nu-tile [inytil].

générosité = gé-né-ro-si-té [ʒenerozite].

Be thankful that French pronunciation is remarkably consistent. Having learnt that *eau* is [o], or that *oi* is [wa], you are prepared for the sound whenever you meet these combinations. (Compare “-ough” in English.)

Liaison.—This term is applied to the carrying on of a final consonant to a following word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute: *vous êtes trop aimable*.

Note.—(1) Final *e* mute does not prevent liaison: *prendre un livre*.

(2) *s* and *x* become [z] in liaison: *ces heureux enfants*.

(3) *g* occasionally becomes [k]: *un sang impur*.

(4) In some cases *f* becomes [v]: *neuf heures*.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

(5) *d* becomes *t*: *quand-il, un grand-homme*.

(6) In words ending *r* + mute consonant it is often the *r* which carries on in liaison: *cela ne sert à* [sɛ:ra] *rien, sourd et* [su:re] *muet*.

In expressions like *sert-il* ? and in some words (e.g. *leurs, plusieurs*) the final consonant makes the liaison.

(7) Words ending with a nasal usually retain it, and [n] is added before the following vowel: *en-arrivant* [ānarivā].

Words ending in [ɔ̃] (except *mon, ton, son*) are, however, generally denasalised.

In many cases liaison is compulsory (*obligatoire*), while in others it is optional (*facultative*). In the latter it is more common in formal than in familiar conversation, and reaches its maximum in declamations from the stage and rostrum.

Liaison is usually necessary:

(1) Pronoun + verb: *nous-avons, voit-il*.

(2) Preceding adjective + noun: *les-hommes, leurs-ânes, quelques-objets*.

(3) Preposition or adverb + complement: *chez-eux, en-Amérique, très-agréable*.

(4) Plural nouns + adjective (this is often neglected in familiar conversation): *Les États-Unis, des gens-oisifs*.

(5) Set expressions: e.g. *de temps-en temps, le pot-au-feu*, etc.

Note.—(1) There is no liaison after *et*: *doux | et agréable*.

(2) *h* aspirate prevents liaison: *ces | hêtres, les | hautes montagnes*.

Note also *le huit, le onze*.

PRONUNCIATION

Final consonants are usually silent, except *c, f, l*, and *r*.

The following words should be noted:—

ORAL FRENCH

(1) The final consonant is sounded in:

le club, le sud, le cap, l'est (east), l'ouest, Angélus, un as (ace), un atlas, bis (=encore), omnibus, le fils [fis], le maïs, la vis, hélas, jadis, gratis, un oasis, mars, le lis, un obus, un ours, un alphabet, le fat, la dot, abrupt, brut, net, soit (=be it so!), le tact, le whist, le contact, correct, abject, direct, strict, exact, le gaz, un index.

(2) It is sometimes sounded in:

Chut! le but (aim, goal), le sens, les mœurs (customs), Christ (always sounded), but often silent in Jésus Christ [ʒezy kri]. Sounded in tous (pronoun), je les vois tous [tu:s]. Sounded in plus (=plus), also plus-que-parfait, de plus, en plus, je dis plus [plys]

(3) -c, -f, -l, and -r are silent in some words:

-c. After *n*—*le franc, le tronc, je vains*, etc.—and in *le tabac, un estomac, le clerc, le porc*.

-f. This is sounded in *un œuf, un bœuf*, but is silent in the plural forms [œ œf—dezo; œ boef—de bo]. In *le cerf, le nerf* it is often not sounded in the plural. Also silent in *le cerf-volant* (kite). The *f* is dropped in *chef-d'œuvre* and kept in *chef-lieu*. It is silent in *la clef* (key).

-l. Not sounded in *le baril, le fusil, gentil, un outil, souïl, le pouls* (pulse), *le sourcil, le cul-de-sac* [kydsak].

-r. This is not sounded in large groups of words ending in -er:

(a) infinitives, *donner*; (b) trades and professions, *le fermier*; (c) names of trees, *le noyer*; (d) many names of places, *le quartier, le verger*.

The above lists have omitted a number of less common words, and have not dealt with proper nouns. In the latter case it is much more common to sound the final consonant:

e.g. *Arras, Gil Blas, Cérès, Reims, Le Cid, Jacob, David, Jupiter, Anvers (=Antwerp)*, etc.

(-s is silent in *Louis, Paris, Nicolas, Thomas*.)

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

OTHER POINTS TO NOTICE

p is silent in *baptiser*, *compter*, *dompter*, *sculpter*, and their derivatives; also in *sept* and *septième*, but NOT *septembre*.

th is pronounced as *t*: *le thé* [te], *le zénith* [zenit], but is silent in *asthme* and *isthme*.

-ti is pronounced [sj] in many noun and adjective suffixes: *patient*, *la patience*, *la nation*, *ambitieux*, etc., *une aristocratie*, *la prophétie*.

It is sounded as [t] in the suffixes *-tié*, *-tième*, *-tier*: *une amitié*, *trentième*, *entier*; and in verb inflections: *vous portiez*. But it is [sj] in *balbutier*, *initier*.

-s- between vowels is pronounced [z]: *le visage* [viza:ʒ], also in *Alsace* [alzas]. Exceptions are *le parasol*, *la vraisemblance*.

In *ex-* the *x* is usually pronounced [ks]: *exprès* [eksprɛ], but it becomes [gz] before a vowel: *exil* [egzil].

c is sounded as [k] before *a*, *o*, and *u*, and as [s] before *e*, *i*, *y*.

The sign of a soft *c* = [s] before *a*, *o*, *u* is the cedilla (see Grammar, § 4).

c = [g] in second [səgʒ] and derivatives.

g is sounded as [g] before *a*, *o*, *u* and consonants, and as [ʒ] before *e*, *i*, *y*.

ch is pronounced [ʃ] before vowels: *chanter* [ʃäte], and as [k] before consonants: *chrétien* [kretjɛ]. Also as [k] before vowel in words from Greek, Hebrew, Italian, etc.: *le chaos*, *un écho*, *un archange*, *Michel Ange*, etc.; but it is [ʃ] in *un archevêque*, *un patriarche*, *un architecte*, *Achille*.

-il (final), when preceded by a vowel, is pronounced [j]: *le soleil* [solɛ:j], *le détail* [deta:j], *un œil* [œ:j], etc. Also in *un gentilhomme* [ʒätijɔm].

-ill (not initial) is also liquid (pronounced [j]): *la fille* [fi:j], *la bataille*, *vieille*, etc.

But note: *la ville* [vil], *le village*, *mille*, *tranquille*,

ORAL FRENCH

osciller, vaciller (and derivatives); and *Achille* and *Lille*, where it is pronounced as [l].

m is silent in *damner* and derivatives; also in *automne*.

enn, emm (initial). These are usually nasal [ǣ], but notice *ennemi* [enmi].

inn, imm (initial). These are not nasal—e.g. *innocent* [inɔsǎ].

ab-, ob-, followed by a consonant. The *b* is sounded as [p]: *absolu* [apsɔly], *un obstacle* [ɔpstakl].

Faire.—Note that the present participle is [fəzǎ]. The same sound is consequently found in *nous faisons*, and in the imperfect.

Numbers.—Note that *six* and *dix* have three pronunciations: (a) [sis] [dis], alone, and final; (b) [si] [di], before consonant; (c) [siz] [diz], in liaison before vowel.

Note these words: *la femme* [fam], *août* [u], *solennel* [sɔlanɛl], *le paon* [pǎ], *Bruxelles* [brysɛl], *le monsieur* [mɛsjø].

CONVERSATION

This may take the form of general questions or of questions on a passage of French that you have read immediately before the test. Both types of question are used in some examinations.

"*Oui, monsieur,*" and "*Non, monsieur,*" with nothing following are of little value as answers to questions.

Remember that in many cases the questions supply the larger part of the answers.

Listen carefully to the tense used in the question. Tenses are often badly treated in a conversational test.

Many common idioms occur in the usual general questions.

Q. Comment vous appelez-vous?

A. Je m'appelle —.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Q. Quel âge avez-vous?

A. J'ai quinze ans.

Q. Depuis quand apprenez-vous (étudiez-vous) le français?

A. J'apprends (j'étudie) le français depuis quatre ans.

Notice the question forms: *À quoi sert ? De quoi se sert-on ?*

Q. A quoi sert une règle?

A. Une règle (elle) sert à tracer des lignes droites.

Q. De quoi vous êtes-vous servi pour écrire cet exercice?

A. Je me suis servi d'une plume, monsieur.

The verb *s'agir de* is also commonly used in questions.

Q. De qui s'agit-il (de quels personnages s'agit-il) dans cette histoire?

A. Il s'agit d'un monsieur et de trois enfants.

Repeat nouns used in the question (subjects and objects) by pronouns when you can do so.

Q. Comment s'appelle une grande maison à la campagne?

A. Elle s'appelle souvent un château.

Q. Où met-on les bouteilles de vin?

A. On les met dans la cave.

Q. Où pourrai-je trouver des fleurs?

A. Vous pourrez en trouver au jardin.

Q. Que venez-vous de mettre dans votre poche?

A. Je viens d'y mettre un crayon.

The exercises that follow are based on passages you will have read in the French-English translation section. They should be done after the translation is finished and without reference to the original French extract.

There are also a few stories (with questions on a different page) which you should study for about five minutes before turning to the questions. These, too, should be answered without referring to the story in French.

ORAL FRENCH

A CLEVER REPLY

Il y avait une fois un roi qui était superstitieux mais qui ne voulait pas l'avouer. Il apprit qu'un certain homme dans son royaume prétendait qu'il pouvait lire l'avenir dans les étoiles et prédire ce qui allait arriver.

Le roi se croyait très habile et il se fâcha contre cet astrologue qui faisait ce que lui, le roi, ne pouvait faire. Il le fit venir au palais royal, ayant résolu de le mettre à mort et, en même temps, de montrer à ses courtisans que ses prétentions étaient fausses.

Suivant les ordres de leur maître deux soldats se tenaient prêts à jeter l'astrologue par la fenêtre, quand le roi leur donnerait le signal. Se retournant vers le pauvre homme qui venait d'entrer dans la grande salle le monarque lui dit :

“ Vous prétendez savoir ce qui va arriver dans l'avenir. Eh bien, pouvez-vous prédire quand vous mourrez vous-même ? ”

L'astrologue soupçonna ce que le roi avait l'intention de faire, et, après avoir réfléchi quelques moments, il répondit :

“ Sire, je ne puis vous prédire le jour de ma mort, mais je sais très bien que je mourrai exactement trois jours avant Votre Majesté. ”

Les deux soldats avaient beau attendre le signal. Le roi se ravisa bien vite, et, au lieu de tuer l'astrologue il le pria de rester au palais, de se soigner et de ne courir aucun danger. Il fallait prendre le plus grand soin d'une vie si précieuse.

REVENGE

Dans une petite ville des Indes demeurait un tailleur qui travaillait dans son atelier tout près de la rue. Assis auprès de sa fenêtre grande ouverte, il pouvait regarder les passants du matin au soir.

Tous les jours il voyait passer un éléphant qu'on

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

conduisait à la rivière, après qu'il avait fini son travail. Un jour il y avait dans l'atelier une douzaine de pommes qu'un de ses clients lui avait données. Le tailleur en offrit une à l'éléphant, mais quand l'animal allongea sa trompe pour la prendre, il le piqua avec son aiguille.

Le tailleur éclata de rire en voyant la surprise du pauvre éléphant.

Quelques semaines se passèrent et l'éléphant semblait avoir oublié le mauvais tour que le tailleur lui avait joué.

Un jour cependant, retournant de la rivière, l'animal s'arrêta devant l'atelier du tailleur qui travaillait, assis au milieu d'un tas de vêtements. La grande bête le regarda un instant et puis, levant sa trompe, il lui lança en plein visage toute l'eau qu'elle contenait—de l'eau boueuse qui le trempa jusqu'aux os et gâta beaucoup des beaux vêtements qu'il était en train de coudre.

SAVED BY AN ECLIPSE

Pendant son deuxième voyage au Nouveau Monde, Christophe Colomb, le grand explorateur, se trouvait parmi des Indiens qui n'aimaient pas l'arrivée des Espagnols. Ces indigènes pensaient que les Peaux Blanches allaient prendre leur terre et leurs trésors, et ils se montraient peu disposés à fournir les vivres dont les Espagnols ne pouvaient pas se passer.

Colomb ne savait que faire pour trouver assez de provisions pour ses hommes. Un jour il se souvint qu'il y aurait une éclipse du soleil le lendemain. Il avait avec lui un jeune Indien qui l'avait accompagné en Europe après son premier voyage, et qui savait un peu l'espagnol en même temps que la langue de ces indigènes. Tous les deux firent visite au chef de la tribu et Colomb menaça de supprimer la lumière du soleil si on persistait à lui refuser des vivres. Les Indiens l'écoutèrent avec attention mais ils n'apportèrent pas de provisions.

ORAL FRENCH

Le lendemain ce qu'il avait prédit, arriva. Le ciel s'obscurcit et la lumière commença à diminuer. Pensant que Colomb possédait des pouvoirs magiques et qu'ils seraient fort imprudents s'ils continuaient à s'exposer à sa colère, les Indiens se hâtèrent de lui apporter toutes les choses qu'il désirait. Il fit semblant d'être toujours en colère mais enfin il promit de leur pardonner et bientôt après le soleil se montra de nouveau. Tant que les Espagnols restèrent dans ce pays, ils eurent assez de provisions.

WHERE THERE'S A WILL . . .

Le petit hameau de Saint-Servan-les-Prés était situé à quinze milles d'une ville—et cette ville n'avait que douze cents habitants. À trois milles du hameau il y avait un assez grand village où se trouvaient quelques boutiques, y compris une petite pharmacie. Dans ce village demeuraient le médecin, le notaire, et aussi le forgeron et le menuisier qu'on venait chercher de cinq milles à la ronde.

Un dimanche la femme d'un paysan dans ce hameau isolé tomba malade. Par hasard le médecin passait la journée chez un fermier avec qui il allait souvent à la pêche. On l'informa de la maladie de la paysanne, et, avant d'aller à la rivière, il lui fit une visite. Après l'avoir examinée il demanda un morceau de papier et un crayon pour écrire une ordonnance. Il n'y avait ni papier ni crayon dans la chaumière, et faute de mieux le médecin prit un morceau de charbon et écrivit l'ordonnance sur la porte de la grange, en disant au mari: "Voilà ce que vous devez aller chercher chez le pharmacien. Donnez-en une cuillerée à votre femme toutes les trois heures et elle ne tardera pas à se rétablir."

Après le départ du médecin le pauvre paysan ne savait que faire. Ne sachant ni lire ni écrire il alla chercher deux de ses voisins, mais ils étaient aussi ignorants que lui.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

Trois heures plus tard le pharmacien du village s'étonna de voir venir chez lui deux paysans qui portaient avec difficulté une grande porte de grange.

A GOOD REASON

Le colonel d'un régiment en campagne ordonna à un jeune officier de cavalerie d'aller chercher du fourrage pour les chevaux. Accompagné de quelques soldats il partit, et, à deux milles du camp dans une vallée fertile, il trouva une petite chaumière. Quand il apprit ce que cherchaient les soldats, le vieillard qui y demeurerait offrit de les conduire où ils trouveraient de bon fourrage.

Au bout de vingt minutes ils arrivèrent à un champ d'avoine.

"Voilà ce qu'il me faut," dit le capitaine.

"Attendez un moment," répliqua le paysan, "je vais vous montrer un meilleur champ."

Ils repartirent donc, et après un quart d'heure, ils arrivèrent à un autre champ. Les soldats se mirent à couper l'avoine et à la lier en gerbes.

L'officier se tournant vers son guide lui demanda :

"Pourquoi m'avez-vous mené si loin? L'avoine dans le premier champ était meilleure que celle-ci."

"C'est possible," répondit le vieillard, "mais ce premier champ est à moi tandis que celui-ci ne l'est pas."

DIVIDING THE INHERITANCE

Un vieil Arabe était sur le point de mourir, et il fit venir ses trois fils pour leur dire comment il désirait partager ses possessions. Il dit à l'aîné qu'il en aurait la moitié, et au second fils que sa part serait un tiers. Quant au cadet, qui n'avait que seize ans, il aurait un neuvième de tout ce que laisserait son père.

Le vieillard mourut et les trois frères se réunirent pour partager ses biens. D'abord tout alla bien, mais

ORAL FRENCH

quand il s'agit de partager les chameaux qu'avait possédés leur père, les fils ne savaient que faire. Il y avait dix-sept chameaux: impossible de prendre une moitié, un tiers, ou un neuvième de ce nombre sans couper en morceaux quelques-uns des animaux.

Ne voulant ni tuer des chameaux ni désobéir aux instructions de leur père, ils allerent consulter un vieux derviche que tout le monde estimait à cause de sa sagesse.

Le derviche promit de les aider. Le lendemain, quand il arriva chez eux, il demanda à voir les chameaux. Les ayant rangés devant lui il attacha son propre chameau avec les autres.

"Écoutez-moi," dit-il, "il y a maintenant dix-huit animaux. Que chacun prenne sa part!"

L'aîné en prit neuf, le second fils six, et le cadet deux. Cela fait, le derviche reprit son chameau et partit laissant les trois frères très contents mais très intrigués.

TAKEN AT HIS WORD

La famille Martin allait passer quinze jours chez des parents en Touraine. À dix heures du matin Monsieur Martin, Madame Martin et leurs deux petits enfants étaient installés dans le train. À dix heures cinq le chef de train a sifflé, la locomotive s'est ébranlée, et les voilà en route pour la campagne. Monsieur et Madame Martin avaient bien envie de dormir, tant les préparatifs du voyage les avaient fatigués, mais comment se reposer avec deux enfants dont l'un avait quatre ans et l'autre six ans?

Le petit Léon essayait de se cacher sous la banquette et Alfred, désobéissant aux ordres de son père, se penchait à la portière. "Alfred," a dit Monsieur Martin, "si tu continues à te pencher comme ça, le vent emportera ton chapeau." Comme le petit n'a pas fait attention à ce qu'il lui avait dit, le père a saisi le chapeau et l'a caché derrière son dos.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

"Le voilà envolé !" a-t-il dit, "je te l'ai bien dit."

Alfred s'est mis à pleurer.

Quelques minutes après son père, voulant le consoler, lui a dit: "Allons, ne pleure pas; si je siffle, ton chapeau reviendra." Il a sifflé et a replacé le chapeau sur la tête de son fils, en disant: "Le voilà revenu ! mais ne te penche plus à la portière."

Un quart d'heure plus tard, pendant que Monsieur Martin cherchait les billets pour se rassurer qu'il ne les avait pas perdus, le petit Alfred s'est écrié: "Siffle encore, papa." Il venait de jeter son chapeau par la portière.

NOT WHAT HE WANTED

Alexandre Dumas, le romancier français, voyageait en Allemagne. Il ne savait pas un mot d'allemand et quelquefois il ne pouvait se faire comprendre.

Un soir, après avoir voyagé toute la journée dans une région isolée de la Forêt-Noire, il arriva à un tout petit village. Descendant à la seule auberge, il découvrit que personne ne savait parler français. Il était impossible d'aller plus loin ce soir-là; les chevaux étaient épuisés et il pleuvait à verse.

Dumas avait très faim et il se réjouissait à la pensée d'un bon dîner. L'aubergiste comprit que le voyageur voulait prendre un repas et lui fit signe de le suivre dans la cuisine. Là, voyant tous les comestibles que pouvait lui offrir cette petite auberge, Dumas put choisir un excellent dîner. Il regrettait qu'il n'y eût pas de champignons dont il avait grande envie de manger à ce moment. Il avait beau en demander à l'hôte, mais enfin il eut une bonne idée. Prenant un morceau de papier et un crayon il dessina un champignon. L'aubergiste, qui le regardait, fit signe qu'il avait compris et sortit en souriant. Le romancier se félicitait de son habileté et se promettait un vrai festin quand l'hôte rentra dans la salle—un grand parapluie à la main.

ORAL FRENCH

A PACKET OF NEEDLES

Ayant besoin d'une nouvelle moissonneuse, le fermier Deschamps alla à la ville voisine pour en acheter une. Il ne voulait pas acheter une machine toute neuve; elles coûtaient très cher, vous le savez. Enfin il trouva une moissonneuse d'occasion, en bonne condition et à un prix très modéré.

Il l'acheta, mais il était déjà trop tard pour la transporter chez lui. Le lendemain matin il dit à son valet de ferme d'aller la chercher. Comme le jeune homme, monté à cheval, quittait la cour, la fermière sortit de la cuisine et lui dit:

" Jean, voulez-vous bien faire une petite commission pour moi? Apportez-moi un paquet d'aiguilles, numéro vingt-huit. On en vend dans une petite boutique en face de l'église, Rue Maréchal Joffre. N'oubliez pas le numéro—vingt-huit."

À six heures du soir Jean revint dans la cour, et, après avoir mené le cheval à l'écurie, il courut à la porte de la maison et remit à sa maîtresse un paquet d'aiguilles, numéro vingt-huit.

Elle le félicitait de sa mémoire quand le fermier arriva.

" Eh bien, Jean," dit-il, " où est la moissonneuse? "

" Ah ! " répondit Jean, " je le regrette, monsieur, je le regrette infiniment, mais je l'ai tout à fait oubliée."

FINDING A SEAT

Un voyageur qui avait passé toute la journée sous la pluie arriva un soir à une auberge dans une petite ville. Il espérait se sécher en attendant son dîner, mais quand il entra dans la salle à manger il y vit sept autres voyageurs qui s'étaient déjà installés autour de la cheminée.

Appelant l'aubergiste il lui dit: " Portez vite une douzaine d'huîtres à mon cheval.

— Comment, monsieur ! À votre cheval !

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

— Peut-être que cela vous semble un peu étrange, mais faites ce que je vous dis.

L'hôtelier alla dans la cuisine chercher des huîtres. Après les avoir ouvertes il sortit à l'écurie, suivi de tous les voyageurs, qui avaient grande envie de voir manger des huîtres à un cheval.

Quelques minutes plus tard ils rentrèrent tous.

"Monsieur," dit l'aubergiste, "votre cheval ne veut pas d'huîtres."

— "N'importe, je les mangerai moi-même," répondit le voyageur qui, pendant l'absence des autres, avait pris une bonne place près du feu.

A FITTING PUNISHMENT

Un jour de marché le petit Gautier, qui avait dix ans, allait avec son père à la ville de Bourges. Ils étaient encore à quelque distance de leur destination quand ils virent par terre un fer à cheval. Le père dit à son fils de le ramasser, mais ce dernier répondit :

"Il ne vaut pas la peine de se baisser pour si peu de chose."

Bientôt après ils arrivèrent à un petit village et le père de Gautier, qui, lui, avait ramassé le fer, alla trouver le forgeron pour le lui vendre. Celui-ci ne voulait pas l'acheter, mais à la fin il le garda et donna au père autant de cerises qu'il pouvait mettre dans sa poche.

Après cela ils repartirent, suivant un petit sentier à travers les champs. Il faisait très chaud maintenant et le petit garçon avait très soif, mais il leur fallait une heure au moins pour arriver à la ville. Il marchait derrière son père, qui, comme par hasard, laissa tomber une cerise. Gautier la vit, se baissa et la mangea avec empressement. Quelques minutes plus tard une seconde cerise tomba de la main de son père, et il la ramassa avec la même avidité.

Cette petite comédie se répéta plus de trente fois et

ORAL FRENCH

quand le petit Gautier avait mangé toutes les cerises, son père lui dit :

“ Je t'ai demandé de te baisser une fois pour ramasser un fer à cheval et tu as refusé ; si tu t'étais baissé cette fois tu n'aurais pas été forcé de te baisser plus de trente fois pour ramasser les cerises.”

WHY HE CAUGHT NOTHING

Six jours par semaine Monsieur Carol prend le train de huit heures pour se rendre à la ville où il travaille dans une librairie, mais le dimanche il peut s'amuser à son gré. Il aime la pêche à la folie et il passe tous les dimanches au bord d'une rivière à quelques milles du faubourg où il demeure. En été sa femme l'accompagne quelquefois, mais quand il fait mauvais temps il y va tout seul.

Une fois, il y a quelques années, il a passé ses vacances d'été chez un parent dans une partie du pays qu'il ne connaît pas bien. Les trois premiers jours il a plu à verse, mais cela ne l'a pas empêché d'aller à un assez grand étang, où il est resté du matin au soir sans rien attraper que quelques petits poissons.

Le quatrième jour il a cessé de pleuvoir et Monsieur Carol a décidé de chercher un nouvel endroit pour pêcher. Après une marche de plusieurs milles il a trouvé une grande pièce d'eau qui lui semblait l'endroit idéal pour un pêcheur aussi habile que lui.

“ Voilà mon affaire ! ” s'est-il dit. “ On doit attraper de gros poissons ici.”

Il pêchait depuis quelques heures sans rien prendre quand un jeune paysan s'est arrêté pour le regarder. Se tournant vers lui Monsieur Carol lui a demandé :

“ Y a-t-il des poissons ici ? ”

— “ Je ne sais pas, monsieur, mais s'il y en a, ils doivent être très petits.”

— “ Très petits !—Que voulez-vous dire ? ”

— “ Eh bien,” répondit le paysan, “ avant la forte pluie des trois derniers jours il n'y avait point d'eau ici.”

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

THE ABSENT-MINDED ARTIST

Un peintre assez bien connu venait de passer six mois à l'étranger, et, étant revenu à Paris, il désirait revoir ses amis. Le lendemain de son retour donc, il écrivit à une douzaine de ses meilleurs amis, les invitant à venir dîner avec lui le jeudi suivant.

La veille du jour fixé il fit lui-même les préparatifs du dîner. Il savait ce que chaque invité aimait à manger et à boire et il choisit les mets et les vins avec le plus grand soin.

Le dîner devait commencer à sept heures et demie, et à sept heures tout était prêt. Le peintre avait donné ses dernières instructions aux domestiques et il s'était assuré que rien ne manquait au festin.

Assis auprès du feu il se réjouissait à la pensée qu'il allait revoir ses amis. Comme il serait content de les entendre parler de ce qu'ils avaient fait pendant son absence ! Que de choses il aurait à leur raconter !

Mais personne n'arriva. Huit heures sonnèrent et il restait toujours seul dans la salle à manger.

Tout à coup une idée lui vint à l'esprit et il se leva brusquement. Entrant dans son cabinet de travail il ouvrit un tiroir dans son bureau, où il trouva toutes les lettres qu'il avait écrites mais qu'il avait oublié de mettre à la poste.

CONVINCING EVIDENCE

Un Arabe traversait le désert quand il rencontra un Turc, qui, comme lui, voyageait à dos de chameau. Tous les deux allaient à Bagdad mais le Turc s'était égaré et son chameau était tout épuisé. Voyant que l'Arabe en avait un plus fort et moins fatigué que le sien il proposa un échange.

L'Arabe refusa, comme de raison, mais le Turc, étant mieux armé, s'empara facilement de la bête qu'il désirait. Il arriva à Bagdad deux jours avant l'Arabe qui faillit mourir en route. Le chameau tomba mort sous lui et il dut achever le voyage à pied.

ORAL FRENCH

Une fois dans la ville il alla porter ses plaintes au cadi, qui ordonna qu'on fît venir devant lui et le Turc et le chameau. Le Turc affirma que ce chameau lui appartenait, en disant qu'il l'avait élevé lui-même. L'Arabe ne pouvait rien prouver et le cadi allait les renvoyer quand tout à coup le plaignant ôta son manteau et en couvrit la tête de l'animal. S'adressant au juge, il s'écria: " Comme cet homme prétend qu'il a élevé le chameau, ordonnez-lui de vous dire de quel œil il est borgne." Le cadi posa la question au Turc qui, ne voulant pas sembler hésiter, répondit aussitôt: " Mais de l'œil gauche."

" Il a tort," s'écria l'Arabe en triomphe; " ce chameau n'est pas borgne. Il voit clair des deux yeux."

Le cadi, convaincu, lui adjugea le chameau.

LOST IN PARIS

Un Anglais qui n'avait pas beaucoup voyagé passait quinze jours à Paris. Il ne connaissait pas la ville et ne savait pas un mot de français, mais sa fille qui l'accompagnait lui servait d'interprète. Elle étudiait le français au lycée depuis six ans, et avait persuadé son père de l'emmener en France.

Un matin, pendant que sa fille faisait le tour des grands magasins avec une amie qu'elle avait rencontrée la veille, le père décida de faire une promenade tout seul. D'abord tout alla bien, et il s'amusait à regarder l'animation des grandes rues. Après une heure et demie il se rappela que sa fille allait rentrer à l'hôtel avant midi, et il était déjà onze heures et quart.

Il rebroussa chemin, mais il découvrit bien vite qu'il s'était égaré. Ne sachant quelle rue il fallait suivre il demanda à quelques passants de le diriger à son hôtel. Personne ne comprit ce qu'il voulait dire, mais enfin il eut une bonne idée. Il écrivit sur un morceau de papier le nom de son hôtel et la rue où il se trouvait, et il montra cette adresse à un monsieur qui s'était

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

arrêté pour regarder la devanture d'une librairie. Celui-ci fit signe qu'il avait compris et conduisit le voyageur égaré jusqu'à la porte de son hôtel.

Fort content de s'y retrouver notre Anglais se mit à dire: "*Thank you, sir; thank you.*" L'étranger, étonné, le regarda un moment et demanda en anglais: "Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas parlé plus tôt? Moi, je suis Anglais aussi, mais je vous croyais sourd-muet."

1. (Based on French-English section, 1, p. 314.)

1. Où la touffe de genêts poussait-elle?
2. Que fit le prisonnier pour l'atteindre?
3. Qui étaient les compagnons du prisonnier?
4. Que firent-ils pour l'aider à arracher cette plante?
5. À quel moment se mit-il à courir?
6. Pourquoi pouvait-il si bien courir?
7. Pourquoi les gardiens s'arrêtèrent-ils?
8. Comment le prisonnier savait-il qu'ils avaient tiré sur lui?
9. Où arriva-t-il enfin?
10. Pourquoi ne réussit-il pas à s'échapper?

2. (Based on French-English section, 3, p. 317.)

1. Pourquoi Orso marchait-il à côté de son cheval?
2. De quoi s'approchait-il?
3. Où ses ennemis s'étaient-ils cachés?
4. Qu'est-ce qui lui fit apercevoir ces hommes?
5. Qu'est-ce qui suivit le premier coup de fusil?
6. Dans quelle partie du corps la première balle l'atteignit-elle?
7. Pourquoi la deuxième balle ne le tua-t-elle pas?
8. De quoi Orso était-il armé?
9. Est-ce que ses blessures l'empêchèrent de faire feu sur ses ennemis?
10. Qu'auriez-vous fait si vous aviez été à la place d'Orso?

3. (Based on French-English section, 11, p. 328.)

1. Combien de petits bergers y avait-il?
2. Où menaient-ils leurs troupeaux tous les matins?
3. De quels animaux ces troupeaux se composaient-ils?
4. Pourquoi leur fallait-il une heure pour arriver aux premières collines?
5. Comment savez-vous que cet endroit était désert?
6. Où les petits bergers allaient-ils s'établir?
7. De quoi se servaient-ils pour faire du feu?

ORAL FRENCH

8. Quelles provisions apportaient-ils dans leurs sacs?
 9. Qu'est-ce qu'ils trouvaient à manger dans la montagne?
 10. Comment faisaient-ils cuire les pommes de terre?
4. (Based on French-English section, 16, p. 336.)
1. À quelle heure les mousquetaires sortirent-ils de Paris?
 2. Pourquoi s'arrêtèrent-ils à Chantilly?
 3. À quelle auberge descendirent-ils?
 4. Pourquoi ordonnèrent-ils aux laquais de ne pas desseller les chevaux?
 5. Où prirent-ils leur déjeuner?
 6. Qui trouvèrent-ils déjà à table?
 7. De quoi parlèrent-ils pendant le repas?
 8. Que proposa l'étranger au moment où ils allaient partir?
 9. Qu'est-ce que Porthos proposa à son tour?
 10. Pourquoi l'étranger se fâcha-t-il?
 11. Est-ce que cette querelle empêcha les autres de partir?
5. (Based on French-English section, 20, p. 342.)
1. Où le petit garçon gardait-il son hanneton?
 2. Que faisait l'insecte quand il tombait sur le dos?
 3. Comment le petit garçon l'aidait-il à se relever?
 4. Quel travail faisait le petit garçon?
 5. Qu'est-ce qui l'intéressait plus que son travail?
 6. Que ferait l'insecte s'il descendait la plume?
 7. Pourquoi posait-il le hanneton sur une feuille de papier?
 8. Que fit l'insecte en marchant sur le papier?
 9. Où écrivit-il le nom du petit garçon?
 10. Combien de temps lui fallut-il pour faire cette tâche?
6. (Based on French-English section, 21, p. 344.)
1. Qu'est-ce que Baudricourt donna à Jeanne?
 2. Qui lui donna son cheval?
 3. Qui essaya de l'empêcher de partir?
 4. Pourquoi partit-elle vêtue comme un soldat?
 5. Qui l'accompagna?
 6. Pourquoi le voyage était-il dangereux?
 7. Quels projets firent ceux de ses compagnons qui la croyaient sorcière?
 8. Pourquoi n'exécutèrent-ils pas ces projets?
 9. Où se trouvait le Dauphin à ce temps-là?
 10. Qui lui dit de ne pas écouter une jeune fille?
 11. Que fit la reine Yolande?

[N.B.—Questions beginning with *qui* are put in the singular. In your answer the verb may be in the plural. See numbers 2, 3, 5, 10 in 6 above.]

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

7. (Based on French-English section, 25, p. 350.)

1. Où voyageait l'auteur de cette lettre?
2. Que savait-il des habitants de cette région?
3. Qui voyageait avec lui?
4. Pourquoi les chevaux trouvaient-ils la route si difficile?
5. Comment les deux voyageurs s'égarèrent-ils?
6. Quand arrivèrent-ils à une maison?
7. Qui demeurait dans cette maison?
8. Comment furent-ils reçus par les habitants?
9. Pourquoi l'auteur hésita-t-il à y entrer?
10. Comment le jeune voyageur se conduisit-il?
11. Qu'est-ce qu'il promit de donner à leurs hôtes le lendemain?

8. (Based on French-English section, 26, p. 351.)

1. Où allèrent se coucher les deux voyageurs?
2. À quoi servait d'ordinaire cette partie de la maison?
3. Pourquoi l'auteur ne dormit-il pas?
4. Pourquoi avait-il peur?
5. Qu'est-ce qu'il entendit de bonne heure le lendemain matin?
6. Que fit le père un peu plus tard?
7. Pourquoi cet homme avait-il les pieds nus?
8. Comment savez-vous qu'il ne faisait pas encore jour?
9. Qu'est-ce que le père allait faire de son couteau, selon l'auteur?
10. Quelle était la vraie raison de cette visite?
11. Comment le voyageur sut-il enfin la signification de ce que le père avait dit? ("Faut-il les tuer tous deux?")

9. (Based on French-English section, 28, p. 354.)

1. Que faisait le sergent-major?
2. Quand cet incident eut-il lieu?
3. Quel temps faisait-il?
4. Pourquoi le chirurgien vint-il trouver le capitaine? (C'est le capitaine qui raconte cette histoire.)
5. Pourquoi le capitaine dit-il qu'il avait vu: "non pas Napoléon empereur, mais Bonaparte soldat"?
6. Pourquoi Napoléon était-il triste?
7. Est-ce qu'on se battait toujours?
8. Que firent les soldats quand un obus tomba devant eux?
9. Où se trouvait le cheval de l'empereur?
10. Pourquoi Napoléon s'approcha-t-il de l'obus?
11. Que fit-il faire à son cheval?
12. Que firent les soldats après avoir vu cette action de Napoléon?

ORAL FRENCH

10. (Based on French-English section, 36, p. 368.)

1. Dans quelle partie de l'île se trouvait l'étang?
2. Qu'est-ce qui entourait cet étang?
3. Où Houarn trouva-t-il le canot?
4. De quelle couleur était ce canot?
5. À quoi ressemblait-il?
6. Pourquoi Houarn entra-t-il dans la barque?
7. Qu'est-ce qui arriva quand il y fut entré?
8. Que fit ce bateau magique en arrivant au milieu du lac?
9. Pourquoi Houarn ne pouvait-il pas crier?
10. De quoi le palais de la fée était-il bâti?
11. Que faisaient les marches quand on y posait le pied?
12. Qu'est-ce qu'il y avait autour du palais?
13. Où se trouvait la fée?
14. Comment était-elle vêtue?

11. (Based on French-English section, 39, p. 372.)

1. Pourquoi y avait-il tant de monde à Goderville?
2. Qu'est-ce qu'un marché?
3. De quels personnages est-il question dans cette histoire?
4. Qu'est-ce qui distinguait les paysans riches?
5. Où allait Monsieur Hauchecorne?
6. Où trouva-t-il le bout de ficelle?
7. Pourquoi le ramassa-t-il?
8. Pourquoi marchait-il avec douleur?
9. Qui le regardait quand il ramassa le bout de ficelle?
10. Qu'est-ce qu'un Normand?
11. Pourquoi Maître Hauchecorne avait-il honte?
12. Où cacha-t-il son bout de ficelle?
13. Que fit-il pour faire croire qu'il avait perdu quelque chose?
14. Pourquoi Maître Hauchecorne et Maître Malandain étaient-ils ennemis?

12. (Based on French-English section, 45, p. 380.)

1. Où allaient les Prussiens?
2. Où se cachaient les francs-tireurs?
3. Pourquoi Walter Schnaffs ne se mit-il pas à courir?
4. Que fit-il pour se cacher des Français?
5. De quoi le fossé était-il couvert?
6. Pourquoi Schnaffs s'éloigna-t-il du trou qu'il avait fait?
7. Qu'est-ce qu'un lièvre?
8. Pourquoi Schnaffs ressemblait-il à un lièvre?
9. Comment savait-il que le combat continuait encore?
10. Qu'est-ce qui indique que le fossé n'était pas très profond?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

13. (Based on French-English section, 49, p. 386.)

1. Que faisait Marcel Reynaud à Paris?
2. Pourquoi fut-il reçu le premier à son examen?
3. Où avait-il l'intention de s'établir?
4. Quelle était la profession de son père et où demeurait-il?
5. Que fit Marcel après la mort de son père?
6. Pourquoi sa mère refusa-t-elle de l'accompagner à Paris?
7. Est-ce qu'elle voulait que son fils restât avec elle?
8. À quoi devrait-il renoncer s'il restait au village?
9. En quoi la vie d'un médecin de campagne diffère-t-elle de celle d'un médecin à Paris?
10. Qu'est-ce que son père lui avait laissé?
11. Que faisait Marcel pour les pauvres du village?

14. (Based on French-English section, 54, p. 393.)

1. Où demeurait le padre quand cet incident eut lieu?
2. Que fallait-il faire pour être membre du club de chasseurs?
3. Où alla-t-il chercher des lions?
4. Pourquoi choisit-il cet endroit?
5. Que faisait le nègre qui l'accompagnait?
6. Qu'est-ce qui annonça l'arrivée d'un lion?
7. Pourquoi le lion regarda-t-il de leur côté?
8. Qu'est-ce qui arriva après le premier coup de fusil?
9. Combien de fois le padre tira-t-il?
10. De quoi le nègre avait-il peur après quinze coups?
11. Que fit le chasseur avant de tirer son dernier coup?
12. Qu'est-ce qu'il trouva quand il alla chercher sa proie?

15. (Based on French-English section, 57, p. 398.)

1. Où la ferme était-elle située?
2. Quel sentier fallait-il suivre pour arriver au village?
3. Pourquoi le cortège se rendit-il à la mairie?
4. Est-ce qu'on retourna tout droit de la mairie à la ferme?
5. Qu'est-ce qui indique la saison de l'année?
6. Qui marchait à la tête du cortège?
7. Que faisaient les enfants?
8. Comment s'appelait l'épouse?
9. Pourquoi s'arrêtait-elle de temps en temps?
10. Comment était vêtu le père Rouault?
11. Avec qui marchait-il?
12. Pourquoi les petits oiseaux s'envolèrent-ils?

16. A Clever Reply (see p. 453).

1. Qu'est-ce que le roi ne voulait pas avouer?
2. Comment l'astrologue lisait-il l'avenir?

ORAL FRENCH

3. Pourquoi le roi se fâcha-t-il contre lui?
4. Qu'est-ce qu'il résolut de faire pour punir cet astrologue?
5. Comment allait-il le mettre à mort?
6. Quelle question fit-il au pauvre homme?
7. Comment le roi espérait-il prouver que l'astrologue était un charlatan?
8. Quelle réponse celui-ci fit-il au roi?
9. Pourquoi le roi se ravisa-t-il?
10. Qu'est-ce qu'il supplia l'astrologue de faire?

17. Revenge (see p. 453).

1. Où cette histoire se passa-t-elle?
2. Pourquoi le tailleur pouvait-il regarder les passants?
3. Où allait l'éléphant tous les jours?
4. Pourquoi y allait-il?
5. Qui avait donné les pommes au tailleur?
6. Où les avait-il laissées?
7. Pourquoi l'éléphant allongea-t-il sa trompe?
8. Que fit le tailleur quand l'animal allait prendre la pomme?
9. Pourquoi aurait-il pu croire que l'éléphant avait oublié l'incident?
10. Comment l'animal se vengea-t-il?

18. Saved by an Eclipse (see p. 454).

1. Pourquoi les Indiens n'aimaient-ils pas l'arrivée des Européens?
2. Qui était Christophe Colomb?
3. Comment les indigènes montraient-ils leur déplaisir?
4. Que fit Colomb pour les effrayer?
5. Qui lui servit d'interprète?
6. Pourquoi cet interprète savait-il l'espagnol?
7. Pourquoi Colomb pouvait-il faire ces menaces?
8. Quel fut l'effet de l'éclipse sur les Indiens?
9. Pourquoi ne voulaient-ils pas s'exposer à la colère de l'explorateur?
10. Qu'est-ce qui indiqua qu'il leur avait pardonné?

19. "Where there's a will . . ." (see p. 455).

1. Où se trouvait le petit hameau?
2. Pourquoi y menait-on une vie si tranquille?
3. Où fallait-il aller acheter des provisions?
4. Qu'est-ce qu'une pharmacie?
5. Pourquoi le médecin allait-il souvent au hameau?
6. Pour qui voulait-il un jour écrire une ordonnance?
7. De quoi se servit-il pour l'écrire?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

8. Pourquoi l'écrivit-il sur la porte de la grange?
9. Pourquoi le paysan se trouva-t-il fort embarrassé?
10. De quoi le pharmacien s'étonna-t-il?
11. Qu'auriez-vous fait à la place du paysan?

20. A Good Reason (see p. 456).

1. Qu'est-ce que le colonel ordonna au jeune officier?
2. Pourquoi voulait-il du fourrage?
3. Où l'officier trouva-t-il la chaumière?
- * 4. Qui y demeurait?
5. Comment savez-vous que le premier champ d'avoine n'était pas tout près de la chaumière?
6. Que dit le vieux paysan quand l'officier allait couper l'avoine dans ce champ?
7. Quand arrivèrent-ils au deuxième champ?
8. Que firent les soldats dans ce champ?
9. Qu'est-ce que le capitaine demanda au vieillard?
10. Pourquoi les avait-il menés si loin?

21. Dividing the Inheritance (see p. 456).

1. Pourquoi le vieil Arabe fit-il venir ses fils auprès de lui?
2. Quelle part de ses biens allait-il laisser à son fils aîné?
3. Quel âge avait le cadet?
4. Pourquoi était-il difficile de partager les chameaux?
5. Combien de chameaux le second fils aurait-il reçu suivant les instructions de leur père?
6. Pourquoi allèrent-ils voir le derviche?
7. Que fit le derviche quand il arriva?
8. Pourquoi attachait-il son propre chameau avec les autres?
9. Combien de chameaux le cadet reçut-il?
10. Qu'est devenu le chameau du derviche?

22. Taken at his Word (see p. 457).

1. Où les Martin allaient-ils passer les vacances?
2. À quelle heure le train est-il parti?
3. Pourquoi Monsieur et Madame Martin étaient-ils fatigués?
4. Comment s'appelaient les deux enfants?
5. Quel âge avaient-ils?
6. En quoi Alfred désobéissait-il à son père?
7. Pourquoi est-il dangereux de se pencher à la portière?
8. Où Monsieur Martin a-t-il caché le chapeau de son fils?
9. Pourquoi le petit Alfred a-t-il pleuré?
10. Qu'est-ce que le père a fait pour faire revenir le chapeau?
11. Pourquoi Alfred a-t-il jeté le chapeau par la portière?

ORAL FRENCH

23. Not what he Wanted (see p. 458).

1. Qui était Alexandre Dumas?
2. Où voyageait-il?
3. Pourquoi ne pouvait-il pas se faire comprendre?
4. Quel temps faisait-il quand il arriva à l'auberge?
5. Pourquoi alla-t-il à la cuisine?
6. Qu'est-ce qu'il voulait manger?
7. Pourquoi se servit-il d'un crayon?
8. Qu'est-ce que l'aubergiste lui apporta?
9. Pourquoi apporta-t-il cet objet?
10. Qu'auriez-vous fait à la place du romancier?

24. A Packet of Needles (see p. 459).

1. Pourquoi le fermier alla-t-il à la ville?
2. Qu'est-ce qu'une moissonneuse?
3. Pour quelle raison le fermier ne voulait-il pas acheter une machine neuve?
4. Quand envoya-t-il la chercher?
5. Qui envoya-t-il?
6. De quoi la fermière avait-elle besoin?
7. Où Jean allait-il acheter les aiguilles?
8. A quelle heure revint-il à la ferme?
9. Que fit-il d'abord en entrant dans la cour?
10. Pourquoi n'avait-il pas rapporté la machine?
11. Qu'est-ce qui indique que la ville était assez loin de la ferme?

25. Finding a Seat (see p. 459).

1. Où le voyageur avait-il passé la journée?
2. Comment voyageait-il?
3. Quand arriva-t-il à l'auberge?
4. Pourquoi voulait-il s'approcher du feu?
5. Qu'est-ce qui l'empêchait de s'asseoir près de la cheminée?
6. Qu'est-ce qu'il demanda à l'aubergiste de faire?
7. Qu'est-ce qu'une huître?
8. Pourquoi les voyageurs sortirent-ils?
9. Pourquoi l'aubergiste rapporta-t-il les huîtres?
10. Pour quelle raison le voyageur avait-il donné cet ordre étrange?

26. A Fitting Punishment (see p. 460).

1. Où allaient Gautier et son père?
2. Qu'est-ce qu'ils virent par terre?
3. Qu'est-ce que le petit Gautier refusa de faire?
4. Qui donna des cerises à son père?

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

5. À quelle distance du village se trouvait la ville de Bourges?
6. Pourquoi le petit garçon avait-il soif?
7. Quel âge avait-il?
8. Combien de fois fut-il forcé de se baisser pour ramasser les cerises?
9. Quelle leçon le père voulait-il apprendre à son fils?
10. Qu'aurait fait le père si Gautier avait ramassé le fer?

27. Why he caught Nothing (see p. 461).

1. Où travaillait Monsieur Carol?
2. Où allait-il tous les dimanches?
3. Quand sa femme allait-elle avec lui?
4. Où demeurait son parent chez qui il a passé ses vacances?
5. Quel temps a-t-il fait pendant sa visite?
6. Où est-il allé pêcher d'abord?
7. Pourquoi a-t-il décidé de chercher un nouvel endroit?
8. Où espérait-il trouver de gros poissons?
9. Depuis quand pêchait-il quand le paysan est venu le regarder?
10. Pourquoi les poissons dans cette pièce d'eau devaient-ils être très petits?

28. The Absent-minded Artist (see p. 462).

1. De qui s'agit-il dans cette histoire?
2. Pourquoi voulait-il revoir ses amis?
3. Comment les informa-t-il de son retour à Paris?
4. Qu'est-ce qu'il se proposa de faire pour les réunir?
5. Quand le dîner devait-il avoir lieu?
6. Pourquoi le peintre fit-il lui-même les préparatifs?
7. À quoi pensait-il en attendant l'arrivée de ses amis?
8. À quelle heure le dîner allait-il commencer?
9. Pourquoi le peintre alla-t-il dans son cabinet de travail?
10. Qu'est-ce qu'il avait oublié de faire?

29. Convincing Evidence (see p. 462).

1. Où l'Arabe rencontra-t-il le Turc?
2. Pourquoi le chameau du Turc était-il épuisé?
3. Pourquoi l'Arabe refusa-t-il de faire un échange?
4. Comment le Turc réussit-il à s'emparer du chameau de l'Arabe?
5. Qu'est-ce qui arriva au chameau du Turc?
6. Où l'Arabe alla-t-il après être arrivé à Bagdad?
7. Que dit le Turc pour prouver au juge que le chameau était à lui?
8. Comment l'Arabe profita-t-il de ce que le Turc avait dit?

ORAL FRENCH

9. Quelle question voulait-il que l'on posât au Turc?
10. Pourquoi le Turc répondit-il si promptement?
11. Que veut dire "borgne"?

30. Lost in Paris (see p. 463).

1. Pourquoi la jeune Anglaise savait-elle le français?
2. Depuis quand étudiait-elle au lycée?
3. Qui l'avait emmenée en France?
4. Avec qui faisait-elle le tour des magasins?
5. Que fit son père pendant son absence?
6. Comment s'amusait-il dans les rues?
7. Quand décida-t-il de retourner à l'hôtel?
8. Pourquoi les passants ne le comprirent-ils pas?
9. Qu'est-ce qu'il écrivit sur le morceau de papier?
10. A qui le montra-t-il?
11. Que fit-il quand il se retrouva à son hôtel?
12. Qu'est-ce que l'étranger avait cru?

VOCABULARIES (CLASSIFIED)

The vocabularies that follow, comprising over a thousand words, are classified according to general ideas. Numbers 32, 33, and 34 should be especially helpful for translation and composition exercises.

From the narrow point of view of examination preparation you will find many words which no examiner would expect you to know at this stage. If, however, your study of French is inspired by the more laudable ambition of one day being able to read and speak it with reasonable fluency and ease, you will recognise the importance of acquiring as wide a vocabulary as possible.

If one group of words is taken each week, and studied at odd moments, the task will not be arduous and the result at the end of a year will more than justify the time and labour involved.

I

THE COUNTRY—LA CAMPAGNE

<i>le bois</i> , wood.	<i>la vallée</i> , valley.
<i>la forêt</i> , forest.	<i>le vallon</i> , valley, dale.
<i>le fourré</i> , thicket.	<i>le village</i> , village.
<i>la futaie</i> , wood of old trees.	<i>le hameau</i> , hamlet.
<i>le massif</i> , clump (of trees).	<i>la chaumière</i> , cottage
<i>la clairière</i> , glade.	(thatched).
<i>la lisière</i> , edge of wood.	<i>la cabane</i> , small cottage, hut.
<i>les broussailles</i> (f. pl.), brush-	<i>la route nationale</i> , first-class
wood.	road.
<i>le buisson</i> , bush.	<i>la route vicinale</i> , second-class
<i>la haie</i> , hedge.	road.
<i>la lande</i> , moor.	<i>le chemin</i> , road, way.
<i>la bruyère</i> , heath, heather.	<i>le sentier</i> , path.
<i>le marais</i> , <i>le marécage</i> , marsh,	<i>le fossé</i> , ditch.
swamp.	<i>la boue</i> , mud.

VOCABULARIES

le lac, lake.
un étang, pond.
la mare, pool, pond.
la colline, hill.
le coteau, hill, slope.
le talus, bank, slope.
la pente, slope.

accidenté, hilly.
boisé, wooded.
découvert, open.
escarpé, steep.
montagneux, mountainous.

la plaine s'étend, the plain extends, stretches out.
le paysage se déroule, the landscape unfolds.
l'arbre se dresse, the tree stands.
la rivière coule, *serpente*, the river flows, winds.
les montagnes se découpent sur le ciel, the mountains stand out (show up) against the sky.
à la campagne, in the country.
en pleine campagne, in the heart of the country.
en plein air, in the open air.

la poussière, dust.
une ornière, rut.
la plaine, plain.
le ruisseau, stream.
la source, spring.
la cascade, waterfall.
le moulin, mill.

ombragé, shady.
pittoresque, picturesque.
plat, flat.
sauvage, wild.

2

THE FARM—LA FERME

une écurie, stable.
une étable, cowshed.
une étable à porcs, pigsty.
la grange, barn.
le grenier, loft.
le hangar, shed.
le poulailler, fowl-house.
le râtelier, rack (for hay).
la basse-cour, poultry yard.
la meule, stack, rick.
le puits, well.
la charrette, cart.
le chariot, wagon.
le tombereau, tip cart.
un attelage, team (oxen, horses).
la bride, bridle.
la selle, saddle.
le licou, halter.

la moisson, harvest.
la récolte, crop.
le foin, hay.
la paille, straw.
le champ, field.
le pré, *la prairie*, meadow.
le clos, paddock.
la barrière, fence, barred gate.
le sillon, furrow.
la charrue, plough.
la herse, harrow.
la faux, scythe.
la moissonneuse, reaping machine.
la batteuse, threshing machine.
la gerbe, sheaf.
la moyette, stook.
la vendange, grape harvest.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

le joug, yoke.
un aiguillon, goad.
le fouet, whip.
le troupeau, flock, herd.
le labourage, ploughing.
les semailles (f. pl.), sowing.
la fenaison, hay-time.

le blé corn.
le froment, wheat.
l'orge (f.), barley.
l'avoine (f.), oats.
le seigle, rye.
le trèfle, clover.

labourer, to plough.
semer, to sow.
faucher, to mow.
faner, to make hay.

moissonner, to get in the harvest.
abreuver, to water (cattle).

3

PLANTS, FLOWERS—LES PLANTES, LES FLEURS

la pomme de terre, potato.
la carotte, carrot.
le petit pois, pea.
la fève, bean.
le haricot vert, French bean.
le navet, turnip.
la betterave, beetroot.
la laitue, lettuce.
un oignon, onion.
le chou, cabbage.
le chou-fleur, cauliflower.
la courge, marrow.
le melon, melon.
la tomate, tomato.
le laurier, laurel.
la fougère, fern.
la ronce, bramble.
le jonc, le roseau, rush, reed.
une ortie, nettle.
le chardon, thistle.
le genêt, broom.

la rose, rose.
le rosier, rose-tree.
la violette, violet.
le muguet, lily of the valley.
le lis, lily.
le nénufar, water-lily.
la primevère, primrose.
le lilas, lilac.
le bouton d'or, buttercup.
la pâquerette, daisy.
la marguerite, daisy (cultivated).
le coquelicot, corn-poppy.
la tulipe, tulip.
un œillet, pink, carnation.
la perce-neige, snowdrop.
le chrysanthème, chrysanthemum.
le narcisse des bois, daffodil.
le bluët, le bleuet, cornflower.

la tige, stalk.
la feuille, leaf.
la racine, root.
la sève, sap.

la graine, seed.
le bouton, bud (flower).
le bourgeon, bud (leaf).
le pétale, petal.

VOCABULARIES

un arrosoir, watering-can.
la bêche, spade.
le râteau, rake.
la pelle, shovel.
le seau, pail.
la pioche, pick.
la brouette, wheelbarrow.

la tondeuse, lawn mower.
la pelouse, lawn.
la plate-bande, border.
le jardin potager, vegetable garden.
une allée, path.

arroser, to water.
bécher, to dig.

cultiver, to grow, cultivate.
sarcler, to weed.

4

TREES—LES ARBRES

le chêne, oak.
le hêtre, beech.
le frêne, ash.
un orme, elm.
le bouleau, birch.
le saule, willow.
le peuplier, poplar.
le pin, pine.
le sapin, fir.
le mélèze, larch.
un érable, maple.

le tilleul, lime.
le noyer, walnut.
un if, yew.
le palmier, palm.
le cèdre, cedar.
le houx, holly.
le buis, box.
le lierre, ivy.
le gui, mistletoe.
la vigne, vine.
une aubépine, hawthorn.

TREES

le marronnier, le châtaignier
le marronnier d'Inde
le pommier
le poirier
le prunier
le cerisier
un amandier
un abricotier
le pêcher
le figuier
le citronnier
un oranger
un olivier
le mûrier
le bananier
le dattier

chestnut
 horse-chestnut
 apple
 pear
 plum
 cherry
 almond
 apricot
 peach
 fig
 lemon
 orange
 olive
 mulberry
 banana
 date

FRUITS

le marron
la pomme
la poire
la prune
la cerise
une amande
un abricot
la pêche
la figue
le citron
une orange
une olive
une mûre
la banane
la datte

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

5

ANIMALS—LES ANIMAUX

le cheval, horse.
la jument, mare.
le poulain, colt.
la poulliche, filly.
le taureau, bull.
le bœuf, ox.
la vache, cow.
le veau, calf.
la génisse, heifer.
le mouton, sheep.
le bélier, ram.
la brebis, ewe.
un agneau, lamb.

la souris, mouse.
le rat, rat.
le renard, fox.
le furet, ferret.
le lapin, rabbit.
le lièvre, hare.
un écureuil, squirrel.
le hérisson, hedgehog.
la taupe, mole.
la belette, weasel.
le blaireau, badger.
le loup (la louve), wolf.
le castor, beaver.
le lion (la lionne), lion.
le tigre (la tigresse), tiger.
le léopard, leopard.
la panthère, panther.
un éléphant, elephant.
le rhinocéros, rhinoceros.

un âne (une ânesse), donkey.
un mulet (une mule), mule.
le cochon, le porc, pig.
le bouc, he-goat.
la chèvre, she-goat.
le chevreau, kid.
le chien, dog.
le caniche, poodle.
le bouledogue, bulldog.
le lévrier, greyhound.
le mâtin, mastiff.
le chat (la chatte), cat.

un hippopotame, hippo-
potamus.
la girafe, giraffe.
le chameau, camel.
le buffle, buffalo.
le cerf, la biche, stag.
le sanglier, wild boar.
le renne, reindeer.
un ours (une ourse), bear.
le chacal, jackal.
une hyène, hyena.
le daim, buck (fallow deer).
le faon, fawn.
le singe, monkey.
le phoque, seal.
la baleine, whale.
le marsouin, porpoise.
le morse, walrus.

6

BIRDS—LES OISEAUX

le coq, cock.
la poule, hen.
le poulet, chicken.
le poussin, chick.
le canard, la cane, duck.

le moineau, le passereau, spar-
row.
la grive, thrush.
le rouge-gorge, robin.
une alouette, lark.

VOCABULARIES

le caneton, duckling.
une oie, goose.
le cygne, swan.
le dindon, la dinde, turkey.
le paon, peacock.
la pintade, guinea-fowl.
le pigeon, pigeon.
la colombe, dove.
le ramier, wood-pigeon.
le merle, blackbird.

le corbeau, crow, raven.
la corneille, rook.
le hibou, la chouette, owl.
un aigle, eagle.
le vautour, vulture.
le faucon, falcon.
le milan, kite.
un épervier, sparrow-hawk.
le choucas, jackdaw.
la pie, magpie.
le geai, jay.
le faisan, pheasant.
la perdrix, partridge.
la caille, quail.
le coq de bruyère, grouse.
une autruche, ostrich.
la cigogne, stork.

une hirondelle, swallow.
le rossignol, nightingale.
le pinson, chaffinch.
le bouvreuil, bullfinch.
le chardonneret, goldfinch.
la fauvette, warbler.
la mésange, tom-tit.
le roitelet, wren.
le linot (la linotte), linnet.

le héron, heron.
la grue, crane.
le courlis, curlew.
la bécasse, woodcock.
la bécassine, snipe.
le vanneau, lapwing.
la poule d'eau, waterhen.
le coucou, cuckoo.
le serin, canary.
un étourneau, starling.
le perroquet, parrot.
la mouette, le goéland, seagull.
le pic, le piver, woodpecker.
le martin-pêcheur, kingfisher.
le colibri, un oiseau-mouche, humming-bird.

7

FISH—LES POISSONS

le poisson d'eau douce, fresh-water fish.
le saumon, salmon.
la truite, trout.
le brochet, pike.
la carpe, carp.
la perche, perch.
la tanche, tench.
une anguille, eel.
la brème, bream.
un esturgeon, sturgeon.

le crabe, crab.
le homard, lobster.
la crevette, shrimp.

le poisson de mer, sea-water fish.
le hareng, herring.
le maquereau, mackerel.
la morue, cod.
la sole, sole.
la plie, plaice.
le requin, shark.
le colin, hake.
le merlan, whiting.
la sardine, sardine.
le thon, tunny.

une écrevisse, crayfish.
une huître, oyster.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

une écaille, scale.
une nageoire, fin.
une arête, fish-bone.
la pince, claw (of fish).
les ouies (f. pl.), gills.

le filet, net.
un hameçon, fish-hook.

8

REPTILES—LES REPTILES

le serpent, snake.
la couleuvre, adder.
le serpent à sonnettes, rattle-snake.
le crocodile, crocodile.
un alligator, *le caïman*, alligator.
le lézard, lizard.
la tortue, tortoise.

le triton, newt.
le crapaud, toad.
la grenouille, frog.
le ver, worm.
un escargot, snail (edible).
un limaçon, snail.
la limace, slug.
le têtard, tadpole.

9

INSECTS—LES INSECTES

une abeille, bee.
la guêpe, wasp.
le frelon, hornet.
la fourmi, ant.
le papillon, butterfly.
la phalène, moth.
la mouche, fly.
le moucheron, gnat.
le taon, gadfly.
la demoiselle, dragonfly.
le moustique, mosquito.
la bête à bon Dieu, ladybird.
le scarabée, beetle.

le hanneton, cockchafer.
le ver à soie, silk-worm.
le ver luisant, glow-worm.
la sauterelle, grasshopper, locust.
le grillon, cricket.
la cigale, cicada, grasshopper.
la puce, flea.
une araignée, spider.
le perce-oreille, earwig.
la chenille, caterpillar.
le cocon, cocoon.

la ruche, hive.
le rayon (de miel), honeycomb.
le miel, honey.
un essaim, swarm.
le guêpier, wasp's nest.
la fourmilière, ant-hill.

la toile d'araignée, spider's web.
un aiguillon, sting.
la piqûre, sting (received).

VOCABULARIES

10

PARTS OF THE BODY—LES PARTIES DU CORPS

<i>le squelette</i> , skeleton.	<i>le cou</i> , neck.
<i>une échine</i> , spine.	<i>la nuque</i> , nape of neck.
<i>un os</i> , bone.	<i>la gorge</i> , throat.
<i>la peau</i> , skin.	<i>le tronc</i> , trunk.
<i>la chair</i> , flesh.	<i>le dos</i> , back.
<i>le muscle</i> , muscle.	<i>les reins</i> (m. pl.), small of back.
<i>le nerf</i> , nerve, sinew.	<i>la poitrine</i> , chest.
<i>le sang</i> , blood.	<i>le sein</i> , breast, bosom.
<i>une artère</i> , artery.	<i>le cœur</i> , heart.
<i>la veine</i> , vein.	<i>le poumon</i> , lung.
<i>le pouls</i> , pulse.	<i>la côte</i> , rib.
<i>la tête</i> , head.	<i>la taille</i> , waist, stature.
<i>le crâne</i> , skull.	<i>un estomac</i> , stomach.
<i>les cheveux</i> (m. pl.), hair (on head).	<i>le ventre</i> , belly.
<i>le visage</i> , <i>la figure</i> , face.	<i>le foie</i> , liver.
<i>le front</i> , forehead.	<i>une épaule</i> , shoulder.
<i>la tempe</i> , temple.	<i>une aisselle</i> , arm-pit.
<i>le cerveau</i> , brain.	<i>le bras</i> , arm.
<i>le nez</i> , nose.	<i>le coude</i> , elbow.
<i>la narine</i> , nostril.	<i>le poignet</i> , wrist.
<i>la joue</i> , cheek.	<i>le poing</i> , fist.
<i>un œil</i> (<i>les yeux</i>), eye.	<i>la main</i> , hand.
<i>la prunelle</i> , eyeball.	<i>la paume</i> , palm.
<i>le sourcil</i> , eyebrow.	<i>le doigt</i> , finger.
<i>le cil</i> , eyelash.	<i>le pouce</i> , thumb.
<i>la paupière</i> , eyelid.	<i>un index</i> , first finger
<i>la lèvre</i> , lip.	<i>un ongle</i> , nail.
<i>la bouche</i> , mouth.	<i>la jambe</i> , leg.
<i>la langue</i> , tongue.	<i>la hanche</i> , hip.
<i>le palais</i> , palate.	<i>la cuisse</i> , thigh.
<i>la dent</i> , tooth.	<i>le genou</i> , knee.
<i>la mâchoire</i> , jaw.	<i>le mollet</i> , calf.
<i>le menton</i> , chin.	<i>le cou-de-pied</i> , instep.
<i>la barbe</i> , beard.	<i>la plante du pied</i> , sole of foot.
<i>les favoris</i> (m. pl.), whiskers.	<i>la cheville</i> , ankle.
<i>la ride</i> , wrinkle.	<i>le talon</i> , heel.
	<i>un orteil</i> , toe.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

II

HEALTH—LA SANTÉ

<i>la vue</i> , sight.	<i>une entorse</i> , sprain.
<i>l'ouïe</i> (f.), hearing.	<i>une ampoule</i> , blister.
<i>l'odorat</i> (m.), smell.	
<i>le goût</i> , taste.	<i>le médecin</i> , doctor.
<i>le toucher</i> , touch.	<i>le chirurgien</i> , surgeon.
	<i>une ordonnance</i> , prescription.
<i>la maladie</i> , sickness.	<i>un remède</i> , remedy.
<i>la toux</i> , cough.	<i>une pilule</i> , pill.
<i>la coqueluche</i> , whooping-cough.	<i>une emplâtre</i> , plaster.
<i>la rougeole</i> , measles.	<i>un cataplasme</i> , poultice.
<i>le rhume de cerveau</i> , cold in the head.	<i>une béquille</i> , crutch.
<i>la fièvre</i> , fever.	<i>une opération</i> , operation.
<i>la petite vérole</i> , smallpox.	<i>un hôpital</i> , hospital.
<i>les oreillons</i> (m.), mumps.	<i>une infirmière</i> , hospital nurse.
<i>la pneumonie</i> , pneumonia.	<i>la convalescence</i> , convalescence.
<i>la diphtérie</i> , diphtheria.	<i>la guérison</i> , cure.
<i>la peste</i> , plague.	<i>la médecine</i> , medicine.
<i>la tuberculose</i> , tuberculosis.	
<i>l'asthme</i> (m.), asthma.	<i>boiteux</i> , lame.
<i>le rhumatisme</i> , rheumatism.	<i>bossu</i> , hunchbacked.
<i>l'influenza</i> (f.), <i>la grippe</i> , influenza.	<i>chauve</i> , bald.
<i>le mal de tête</i> , headache.	<i>estropié</i> , crippled.
<i>la migraine</i> , sick headache.	<i>manchot</i> , one-armed.
<i>le mal aux dents</i> , toothache.	<i>borgne</i> , one-eyed.
<i>une engelure</i> , chilblain.	<i>aveugle</i> , blind.
<i>la plaie</i> , sore, wound.	<i>myope</i> , short-sighted.
	<i>sourd</i> , deaf.
	<i>sourd-muet</i> , deaf and dumb.

se fouler la cheville, to sprain one's ankle.
se faire mal à la jambe, to hurt one's leg.

12

CLOTHING—L'HABILLEMENT

<i>les vêtements</i> (m. pl.), clothes.	<i>la robe</i> , dress.
<i>les nippes</i> (f. pl.), old clothes.	<i>le corsage</i> , bodice.
<i>un habit</i> , dress coat.	<i>le costume</i> , costume.
<i>la redingote</i> , frock coat.	<i>la jupe</i> , skirt.
<i>le veston, la veste</i> , lounge coat.	<i>le jupon</i> , underskirt.
<i>le complet</i> , suit.	<i>le tablier</i> , apron.
<i>le gilet</i> , waistcoat.	<i>la ceinture</i> , belt.
<i>le tricot</i> , jersey.	<i>la fourrure</i> , fur.

VOCABULARIES

le pantalon, trousers.
la culotte, knickers, breeches.
les bretelles (f. pl.), braces.
le caleçon, pants.
le bas, stocking.
la chaussette, sock.
la chemise, shirt.
le gilet de flanelle, vest.
la botte, top boot.
la bottine, boot.
le soulier, shoe, boot.
le sabot, wooden shoe.
la pantoufle, slipper.
la chaussure, footwear.
le lacet, bootlace.
la semelle, sole of boot.
le peignoir, dressing-gown.
le col, collar.
le faux-col, detachable collar.
le bouton de chemise, collar stud.
le paletot, greatcoat.
le pardessus, overcoat.
un imperméable, mackintosh.
le manteau, cloak.
la loque, *le chiffon*, *la guenille*,
le haillon, rag, tatter.

être vêtu de, to be dressed in.
mettre, to put on.
ôter, to take off.
réparer, to repair.
repasser, to iron.

usé, worn out.
 râpé, shabby.

une écharpe, scarf.
le châle, shawl.
le foulard, silk handkerchief.
le mouchoir, handkerchief.
le ruban, ribbon.
le gant, glove.

le chapeau, hat.
la casquette, cap.
le melon, bowler.
le haut de forme, top hat.

la cravate, tie.
la canne, walking-stick.
le parapluie, umbrella.
une ombrelle, sunshade.

le linge, linen.
le drap, cloth.
la doublure, lining.
la laine, wool.
le velours, velvet.
la soie, silk.
le coton, cotton.
la dentelle, lace.

changer de vêtements, to change
 one's clothes.
empeser, to starch.
être bien mis, to be well dressed.
en bras de chemise, in one's
 shirt-sleeves.

chic, smart.

13

THE HOUSE--LA MAISON

la demeure, *le logis*, dwelling.
un appartement, flat.
un étage, story.
le rez-de-chaussée, ground floor.
le sous-sol, basement.
la cave, cellar.

la façade, front.
la grille, railings, iron gate.
le perron, stone steps.
le toit, *la toiture*, roof.
la fenêtre, window.
la porte, door.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

<i>le grenier</i> , garret.	<i>le balcon</i> , balcony.
<i>la mansarde</i> , attic.	<i>le mur</i> , wall.
<i>le vestibule</i> , hall.	<i>le volet</i> , shutter.
<i>un escalier</i> , staircase.	<i>la persienne</i> , slatted shutter.
<i>le palier</i> , landing.	<i>la vitre, le carreau</i> , window-pane.
<i>le couloir</i> , corridor, passage.	<i>la lucarne</i> , skylight.
<i>la cuisine</i> , kitchen.	<i>la brique</i> , brick.
<i>le salon</i> , drawing-room.	<i>le plâtre</i> , plaster.
<i>la chambre</i> , bedroom.	<i>la solive</i> , joist.
<i>la salle à manger</i> , dining-room.	<i>la poutre</i> , beam.
<i>la salle de bain</i> , bathroom.	<i>le chevron</i> , rafter.
<i>le cabinet de travail</i> , study.	<i>la tuile</i> , tile.
<i>le foyer</i> , the hearth, fireside.	<i>une ardoise</i> , slate.
<i>la cheminée</i> , chimney, mantel-piece.	<i>le pignon</i> , gable.
<i>le plancher</i> , floor.	<i>le seuil</i> , doorstep.
<i>le plafond</i> , ceiling.	

14

FURNITURE—LES MEUBLES (L'AMEUBLEMENT)

<i>la table</i> , table.	<i>le lit</i> , bed.
<i>la chaise</i> , chair.	<i>le berceau</i> , cradle.
<i>le fauteuil</i> , armchair.	<i>le matelas</i> , mattress.
<i>la bergère</i> , easy chair.	<i>le sommier élastique</i> , spring-mattress.
<i>le sofa, le canapé</i> , sofa, settee.	<i>le traversin</i> , bolster.
<i>un escabeau</i> , stool.	<i>un oreiller</i> , pillow.
<i>le tabouret</i> , foot-stool.	<i>le drap</i> , sheet.
<i>le guéridon</i> , small round table.	<i>la couverture</i> , blanket.
<i>le miroir, la glace</i> , mirror.	<i>un édredon</i> , eiderdown.
<i>le store</i> , blind.	<i>le piano</i> , piano.
<i>le rideau</i> , curtain.	<i>le piano à queue</i> , grand piano.
<i>le paravent</i> , folding screen.	<i>le tapis</i> , carpet.
<i>le coussin</i> , cushion.	<i>un abat-jour</i> , lamp-shade.
<i>la bibliothèque</i> , library, book-case.	<i>le garde-cendres</i> , fender.
<i>le rayon</i> , shelf.	<i>le tisonnier</i> , poker.
<i>une étagère</i> , set of shelves.	<i>les pincettes</i> (f. pl.), tongs.
<i>le bureau, le secrétaire</i> , desk.	<i>le poêle</i> , stove.
<i>le tiroir</i> , drawer.	<i>le fourneau</i> , stove.
<i>le buffet</i> , sideboard.	<i>le four</i> , oven.
<i>une armoire, une garde-robe</i> , wardrobe.	<i>le tableau</i> , picture.
<i>la commode</i> , chest of drawers.	<i>le cadre</i> , frame.
<i>la table de toilette</i> , dressing-table.	<i>la pendule</i> , clock.
	<i>le réveille-matin</i> , alarm-clock.

VOCABULARIES

15

FOOD AND DRINK—LES VIVRES ET LES BOISSONS

<i>le repas</i> , meal.	<i>le légume</i> , vegetable.
<i>le petit déjeuner</i> , breakfast.	<i>le dessert</i> , dessert.
<i>le déjeuner</i> , lunch.	<i>la pâtisserie</i> , pastry.
<i>le goûter</i> , light meal.	<i>le fromage</i> , cheese.
<i>le dîner</i> , dinner.	<i>le beurre</i> , butter.
<i>le souper</i> , supper.	<i>la crème</i> , cream.
<i>le hors d'œuvre</i> , hors d'œuvre.	<i>le pain</i> , bread.
<i>la soupe</i> , <i>le potage</i> , soup.	<i>le petit pain</i> , roll.
<i>le bouillon</i> , broth.	<i>la croûte</i> , crust.
<i>le poisson</i> , fish.	<i>le pain grillé</i> , toast.
<i>le gibier</i> , game.	<i>le pain bis</i> , brown bread.
<i>la volaille</i> , poultry.	<i>le biscuit</i> , biscuit.
<i>le rôti</i> , joint.	<i>le gâteau</i> , cake.
<i>le bifeck</i> , beefsteak.	<i>le pain d'épice</i> , gingerbread.
<i>la côtelette</i> , cutlet.	<i>la confiture</i> , jam.
<i>le gigot</i> , leg of mutton.	<i>le miel</i> , honey.
<i>le jambon</i> , ham.	<i>le pâté</i> , pie.
<i>le saucisson</i> , large sausage.	<i>un œuf à la coque</i> , boiled egg.
<i>la saucisse</i> , sausage.	
<i>le ragoût</i> , stew.	
<i>le lard</i> , bacon.	
<i>le vin</i> , wine.	<i>le café</i> , coffee.
<i>la bière</i> , beer.	<i>le chocolat</i> , chocolate.
<i>le cidre</i> , cider.	<i>le cacao</i> , cocoa.
<i>l'eau de vie</i> , brandy.	<i>la limonade</i> , lemonade.
<i>un apéritif</i> , appetiser.	<i>le lait</i> , milk.
<i>le thé</i> , tea.	
<i>le couvert</i> , table things (knife, fork, spoon, etc.).	<i>la soucoupe</i> , saucer.
<i>le couteau</i> , knife.	<i>le pot à lait</i> , milk jug.
<i>le couteau à découper</i> , carving-knife.	<i>la salade (le saladier)</i> , salad (bowl).
<i>la fourchette</i> , fork.	<i>la moutarde (le moutardier)</i> , mustard (pot).
<i>la cuiller</i> , spoon.	<i>le sel (la salière)</i> , salt (cellar).
<i>le verre</i> , glass.	<i>le poivre (le poivrier)</i> , pepper (pot).
<i>une assiette</i> , plate.	<i>le sucre (le sucrier)</i> , sugar (basin).
<i>le plat</i> , dish.	
<i>la carafe</i> , decanter.	
<i>la tasse</i> , cup.	

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

16

GEOGRAPHY—LA GÉOGRAPHIE

<i>le soleil</i> , sun.	<i>une île</i> , island.
<i>la lune</i> , moon.	<i>la presqu'île</i> , peninsula.
<i>la planète</i> , planet.	<i>le golfe</i> , gulf.
<i>la comète</i> , comet.	<i>la baie</i> , bay.
<i>une étoile</i> , star.	<i>le détroit</i> , strait.
<i>l'étoile polaire</i> , pole star.	<i>la côte</i> , coast.
<i>la terre</i> , earth.	<i>le cap</i> , <i>le promontoire</i> , cape.
<i>un hémisphère</i> , hemisphere.	<i>le fleuve</i> , large river.
<i>le pôle</i> , pole.	<i>la rivière</i> , river.
<i>l'équateur (m.)</i> , equator.	<i>le torrent</i> , <i>le gave</i> , mountain stream.
<i>le nord</i> , north.	<i>un affluent</i> , <i>le confluent</i> , tributary.
<i>le sud</i> , south.	<i>une embouchure</i> , mouth (of river).
<i>l'est (m.)</i> , east.	<i>le delta</i> , delta.
<i>l'ouest (m.)</i> , west.	<i>la crue</i> , rise (of river).
<i>la carte</i> , map.	<i>le canal</i> , canal.
<i>le pays</i> , country.	<i>le glacier</i> , glacier.
<i>le territoire</i> , territory.	<i>le volcan</i> , volcano.
<i>la région</i> , region.	
<i>la province</i> , province.	
<i>la frontière</i> , frontier.	

17

WEATHER—LE TEMPS

<i>le climat</i> , climate.	<i>un ouragan</i> , hurricane.
<i>la pluie</i> , rain.	<i>une averse</i> , shower.
<i>le brouillard</i> , fog.	<i>une giboulée de mars</i> , April shower.
<i>la brume</i> , mist.	<i>la bise</i> , north wind.
<i>la gelée</i> , frost.	<i>la brise</i> , breeze.
<i>la grêle</i> , hail.	<i>le givre</i> , hoar-frost.
<i>la neige</i> , snow.	<i>la glace</i> , ice.
<i>la rosée</i> , dew.	<i>le nuage</i> , <i>la nue</i> , cloud.
<i>le vent</i> , wind.	<i>l'arc-en-ciel (m.)</i> , rainbow.
<i>le dégel</i> , thaw.	
<i>le tonnerre</i> , thunder.	<i>le lever du soleil</i> , sunrise.
<i>les éclairs (m.)</i> , lightning.	<i>le coucher du soleil</i> , sunset.
<i>le froid</i> , cold.	<i>l'aube (f.)</i> , <i>l'aurore (f.)</i> , dawn.
<i>la chaleur</i> , heat.	<i>le crépuscule</i> , twilight.
<i>un orage</i> , storm, thunder-storm.	<i>la tombée de la nuit</i> , nightfall.
<i>une tempête</i> , storm (wind).	<i>le clair de lune</i> , moonlight.

[See § 215.]

VOCABULARIES

un temps superbe (radieux), glorious weather.
par un beau jour d'été, on a fine summer day.
le temps s'éclaircit, the weather is clearing.
les jours diminuent, the days are drawing in.
le ciel est couvert, the sky is overcast.
il pleut à verse, it is raining in torrents.
il neige à gros flocons, it is snowing heavily.
sous la pluie, in the rain.
s'abriter contre la pluie, to shelter from the rain.
mouillé (trempé), *jusqu'aux os*, soaked to the skin.
le lac est pris, the lake is frozen.

18

CONTINENTS, COUNTRIES, ETC.—LES CONTINENTS, LES PAYS, ETC.

N.B.—*La France*, France; *le Français*, the Frenchman; *le français*, the French language; *français*, adjective—French.

(In the list that follows the English will be given for the country only.)

<i>L'Europe, européen</i> , Europe.	<i>La Grèce, grec</i> , Greece.
<i>L'Asie, asiatique</i> , Asia.	<i>La Bulgarie, bulgare</i> , Bulgaria.
<i>L'Afrique, africain</i> , Africa.	<i>La Roumanie, roumain</i> , Romania.
<i>L'Australie, australien</i> , Australia.	<i>La Turquie, turc</i> , Turkey.
<i>L'Amérique, américain</i> , America.	<i>La Serbie, serbe</i> , Serbia.
<i>L'Amérique du Nord</i> , North America.	<i>La Tchécoslovaquie</i> , Czechoslovakia.
<i>L'Amérique du Sud</i> , South America.	<i>La Russie, russe</i> , Russia.
<i>La Grande Bretagne</i> , Great Britain.	<i>La Pologne, polonais</i> , Poland.
<i>Les Îles Britanniques</i> , British Isles.	<i>La Norvège, norvégien</i> , Norway.
<i>L'Angleterre, anglais</i> , England.	<i>La Suède, suédois</i> , Sweden.
<i>L'Écosse, écossais</i> , Scotland.	<i>Le Danemark, danois</i> , Denmark.
<i>Le Pays de Galles, gallois</i> , Wales.	<i>L'Islande, islandais</i> , Iceland.
<i>L'Irlande, irlandais</i> , Ireland.	<i>La Sardaigne, sarde</i> , Sardinia.
<i>La Hollande, hollandais</i> , Holland.	<i>La Sicile, sicilien</i> , Sicily.
<i>La Belgique, belge</i> , Belgium.	<i>La Corse, corse</i> , Corsica.
	<i>L'Inde, les Indes, indien</i> , India.
	<i>La Chine, chinois</i> , China.
	<i>Le Japon, japonais</i> , Japan.
	<i>La Perse, persan</i> , Persia.
	<i>L'Égypte, égyptien</i> , Egypt.
	<i>La Tunisie, tunisien</i> , Tunis.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

<i>L'Allemagne, allemand, Germany.</i>	<i>L'Algérie, algérien, Algeria.</i>
<i>La Suisse, suisse, Switzerland.</i>	<i>Le Maroc, marocain, Morocco.</i>
<i>L'Espagne, espagnol, Spain.</i>	<i>Le Canada, canadien, Canada.</i>
<i>Le Portugal, portugais, Portugal.</i>	<i>Les États-Unis, United States.</i>
<i>L'Italie, italien, Italy.</i>	<i>Terre - Neuve, terre - neuvienn, Newfoundland.</i>
<i>L'Autriche, autrichien, Austria.</i>	<i>Le Mexique, mexicain, Mexico.</i>
<i>La Hongrie, hongrois, Hungary.</i>	<i>Le Brésil, brésilien, Brazil.</i>
	<i>Le Pérou, péruvien, Peru.</i>
	<i>Le Chili, chilien, Chile.</i>

PROVINCES OF FRANCE—LES PROVINCES DE LA FRANCE

<i>La Normandie, normand, Normandy.</i>	<i>La Picardie, picard, Picardy.</i>
<i>La Bretagne, breton, Brittany.</i>	<i>La Bourgogne, bourguignon, Burgundy.</i>
<i>L'Anjou, angevin, Anjou.</i>	<i>La Savoie, savoyard, Savoy.</i>
<i>La Touraine, tourangeau, Touraine.</i>	<i>La Provence, provençal, Provence.</i>
<i>La Gascogne, gascon, Gascony.</i>	

Note the spelling in these—

(a) Towns: *Londres, Douvres* (Dover), *Édimbourg, Lyon, Marseille, Bruxelles, Anvers* (Antwerp), *Gand* (Ghent), *Genève, Gênes* (Genoa), *Vienne, Venise, Athènes, Moscou, Varsovie* (Warsaw), *Le Caire* (Cairo).

(b) Rivers: *La Tamise* (Thames), *Le Rhin, Le Rhône, Le Nil, Le Gange.*

Also note: English Channel, *La Manche* (The "Sleeve"); Straits of Dover, *Le Pas de Calais*; The Mediterranean, *La (mer) Méditerranée.*

19

THE SEA—LA MER

<i>le large, open sea.</i>	<i>la jetée, pier.</i>
<i>la marée, tide.</i>	<i>le quai, wharf.</i>
<i>le flux, inflowing tide.</i>	<i>le port, harbour.</i>
<i>le reflux, ebb tide.</i>	<i>la rade, roads.</i>
<i>la vague, la lame, une onde, le flot, wave.</i>	<i>le bassin, dock.</i>
<i>le mouton, white crest of wave.</i>	<i>le brise-lames, breakwater.</i>
<i>l'écume</i> (f.), foam.	<i>le phare, lighthouse.</i>
<i>la houle, surge, swell.</i>	<i>le varech, les algues</i> (f. pl.). seaweed.

VOCABULARIES

le brisant, breaker.
la bourrasque, gust, squall.
la rafale, squall.

la plage, beach (sandy).
la grève, beach.
le sable, sand.
le galet, shingle.
la falaise, cliff.
le rocher, rock (high).
le récif, un écueil, reef.

se baigner, to bathe.
ne plus avoir pied, to be out of one's depth.
couler à fond, to sink (trans.).
échouer, to run aground.

la dune, sandhill.
la digue, promenade.

ADJECTIVES DESCRIBING THE SEA

la mer agitée, choppy.
 „ *mauvaise, moutonneuse*,
 rough.
 „ *grosse*, high.
 „ *calme*, calm.

faire naufrage, to be shipwrecked.
se noyer, to be drowned.
couler bas, sombrer, to sink (intrans.).
moutonner, to foam (of sea).

20

SHIPS, BOATS—LES NAVIRES, LES BATEAUX

le vaisseau, vessel.
le paquebot, liner.
le vapeur, le steamer, steamer.
le transatlantique, transatlantic liner.
le voilier, sailing ship.
la barque, fishing boat.
la goélette, schooner.
le chalutier, trawler.
la chaloupe, longboat, ship's launch.
le remorqueur, tug.
une embarcation, small boat.
le chaland, barge, lighter.

le croiseur, cruiser.
le torpilleur, torpedo-boat.
le contre-torpilleur, destroyer.
le cuirassé, battleship.
le sous-marin, submarine.
la flotte, fleet.
une escadre, squadron.
un équipage, crew.
le matelot, le marin, sailor.

la proue, prow.
la poupe, stern.
le pont, deck.
la passerelle, bridge, gangway.
la coque, hull.
la cale, hold.
la carène, keel.
le mât, mast.
la vergue, yardarm.
les agrès (m. pl.), rigging.
la voile, sail.
une hélice, propeller.
le gouvernail, rudder.
la boussole, compass.
le sabord, le hublot, porthole.
le bâbord, port (side of ship).
le tribord, starboard.
la hune, top (of mast).
le pavillon, flag.
une ancre, anchor.
la rame, un aviron, oar.

le sillage, wake of vessel.
le naufrage, shipwreck.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

<i>le mousse</i> , cabin-boy.	<i>une épave</i> , floating wreckage.
<i>le pilote</i> , pilot.	<i>la cargaison</i> , cargo.
<i>le timonier</i> , helmsman.	<i>la ceinture de sauvetage</i> , lifebelt
<i>le maître d'équipage</i> , boatswain.	<i>le canot de sauvetage</i> , lifeboat.

21

THE ARMY, WARFARE—L'ARMÉE, LA GUERRE ✓

<i>l'infanterie</i> (f.), infantry.	<i>la garnison</i> , garrison.
<i>la cavalerie</i> , cavalry.	<i>la caserne</i> , barracks.
<i>l'artillerie</i> (f.), artillery.	<i>le drapeau</i> , flag, colours.
<i>le génie</i> , engineers.	<i>le congé</i> , leave.
<i>le maréchal</i> , field-marshal.	<i>le képi</i> , military cap.
<i>le colonel</i> , colonel.	<i>la capote</i> , military cloak.
<i>le commandant</i> , major.	<i>le fusil</i> , rifle.
<i>le sous-officier</i> , non-commissioned officer.	<i>la crosse</i> , butt.
<i>le sergent</i> , sergeant.	<i>le canon</i> , barrel.
<i>le caporal</i> , corporal.	<i>la poudre</i> , powder.
<i>le brigadier</i> , corporal (cavalry).	<i>la balle</i> , bullet.
<i>le simple soldat</i> , private.	<i>la cartouche</i> , cartridge.
<i>le poilu</i> , "Tommy."	<i>la baïonnette</i> , bayonet.
<i>le dragon</i> , dragoon.	<i>la mitrailleuse</i> , machine-gun.
<i>le hussard</i> , hussar.	<i>le boulet</i> , cannon-ball.
<i>le tirailleur</i> , rifleman.	<i>un obus</i> , shell.
<i>la sentinelle</i> , <i>le factionnaire</i> , sentry.	<i>le canon</i> , cannon.
<i>un éclaireur</i> , scout.	<i>un obusier</i> , howitzer.
<i>un espion</i> , spy.	<i>le caisson</i> , ammunition-wagon
<i>un état-major</i> , staff.	<i>un affût</i> , gun-carriage.
<i>le conseil de guerre</i> , court-martial.	<i>une épée</i> , sword.
	<i>le pistolet</i> , pistol.
	<i>le revolver</i> , revolver.
<i>le bataillon</i> , battalion.	<i>la bataille</i> , battle.
<i>le régiment</i> , regiment.	<i>la tranchée</i> , trench.
<i>la compagnie</i> , company.	<i>le boyau</i> , dug-out.
<i>un escadron</i> , squadron.	<i>le siège</i> , siege.
<i>une escouade</i> , squad.	<i>une attaque</i> , attack.
<i>le renfort</i> , reinforcement.	<i>une embuscade</i> , ambush.
	<i>la sortie</i> , sortie.
	<i>la retraite</i> , retreat.
	<i>la déroute</i> , rout.
<i>se replier</i> , to fall back.	<i>livrer bataille</i> , to engage in battle.
<i>battre en retraite</i> , to retreat.	
<i>se rendre</i> , surrender.	<i>remporter une victoire</i> , to win.

VOCABULARIES

ANCIENT WARFARE

un arc, bow.
une flèche, arrow.
un casque, helmet.
une arbalète, cross-bow.
la lance, lance.
le bouclier, shield.

MODERN WARFARE

le réseau de fil de fer (*barbelé*),
 barbed-wire entanglement.
le gaz-asphyxiant, poison-gas.
une bombe, bomb.

22

RELIGION—LA RELIGION

le christianisme, Christianity.
la chrétienté, Christendom.
le chrétien (-ienne), Christian.
le païen (-enne), pagan.

la foi, faith.
la croyance, belief.
le croyant, believer.

Dieu, *le bon Dieu*, God.
Jésus-Christ [*kri*], Jesus Christ.
le Christ [*krist*], the Christ.
la Bible, Bible.

un ange, angel.
le paradis, paradise.
le diable, devil.
l'enfer (m.), hell.

le salut, salvation.
un évangile, gospel.
le péché, sin.

le pape, pope.
un archevêque, archbishop.
un évêque, bishop.
le doyen, dean.
le chanoine, canon.
le prêtre, priest.
le curé, parish priest.
le vicaire, curate.
le pasteur, minister (Pro-
 testant).

le bedeau, *le suisse*, beadle.
le pèlerin, pilgrim.

la cathédrale, cathedral.
une église, church.
le temple, church (Protestant).
le portail, great door.
le clocher, bell-tower, belfry.
une aiguille, *la flèche*, steeple.
le cloître, cloister.

la nef, nave.
le bas-côté, side aisle.
le chœur, choir.
une ogive, pointed arch.
le vitrail (pl. *vitreaux*), stained-
 glass window.

la rosace, rose-window.
un autel, altar.
le pilier, pillar.
les fonts (m pl.), font.
la voûte, vault, vaulted roof.
la dalle, flagstone.
la chaire, pulpit.
le lutrin, lectern.
le siège, seat.

l'office (m.), divine worship.
la messe, mass.
le cierge, candle.
le missel, prayer-book.
le cantique, hymn.
le psaume, psalm.
le sermon, sermon.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

le moine, monk.
la religieuse, la sœur de charité,
 nun.
un aumônier, chaplain.

l'oraison dominicale, Lord's
 Prayer.
la quèie, collection.

FESTIVALS—JOURS DE FÊTE ✓

l'avent (m.), Advent.
le Noël, Christmas.
le jour des Rois, Epiphany
 (Twelfth Night).
le mardi gras, Shrove Tuesday.
le mercredi des cendres, Ash
 Wednesday.
le carême, Lent.
Pâques fleuries (f. pl.), Palm
 Sunday.

Vendredi Saint, Good Friday.
Pâques (m. sing., f. pl.), Easter.
la Pentecôte, Whitsuntide.
la Fête-Dieu, Corpus Christi.
la Saint-Jean, Midsummer
 Day.
la Saint-Michel, Michaelmas.
la Toussaint, All Saints' Day.

23

THEATRE, CINEMA, RADIO—LE THÉÂTRE, LE CINÉMA, LA T.S.F. ✓

la scène, stage.
le décor, les décors, scenery.
la rampe, footlights.
le rideau, curtain.
la mise en scène, staging.
la représentation, performance.
la pièce, play.
un acte, act.
une scène, scene.
un entr'acte, interval.
la troupe, company.
les personnages (m.), characters.
un acteur, une actrice, actor,
 actress.
le souffleur, prompter.
le rôle, part.
la comédie, comedy.
la tragédie, tragedy.
un opéra, opera.
la revue, revue.

le fauteuil d'orchestre, orchestra
 stall.
le balcon, balcony.
le parterre, pit.
la galerie, gallery.
le paradis, "gods."
un orchestre, orchestra.
le chef d'orchestre, conductor.
le billet, ticket.
une ouvreuse, seat attendant.
la place, seat.
le programme, programme.

les applaudissements, applause.
bis ! encore !

un écran, screen.
le film muet, silent film.
le film parlant (sonore),
 "talkie."

l'auditoire (m.), audience.
la loge, box.

la vedette, star.

VOCABULARIES

<i>la Télégraphie sans Fil</i> , wire-	<i>la longueur d'onde</i> , wave-
less.	length.
<i>le poste de T.S.F.</i> , wireless	<i>le réglage</i> , tuning.
station.	<i>la "friture," les parasites</i> (m.
<i>un appareil</i> , set.	pl.), atmospherics.
<i>un appareil à 4 lampes</i> , four-	<i>le sans-filiste</i> , wireless "fan."
valve set.	
<i>une antenne (extérieure)</i> , (out-	<i>le carnet de la T.S.F.</i> , broad-
side) aerial.	casting programme.
<i>le casque</i> , headphones.	<i>disques de jazz</i> , dance records.
<i>le haut-parleur</i> , loudspeaker.	<i>cours et information</i> , prices and
<i>une audition</i> , reception.	news.
<i>une émission</i> , transmission.	<i>journal parlé</i> , day's events.
<i>la radio-diffusion</i> , broadcast-	<i>prévision du temps</i> , weather
ing.	forecast.

attraper un poste, to get a station.

mettre le réglage sur Radio Paris, to tune in Radio Paris.

écouter, être à l'écoute, to listen in.

tourner le bouton, to turn the dial.

24

AMUSEMENTS, SPORTS—LES DIVERTISSEMENTS, LES SPORTS

<i>le jeu</i> , game.	<i>le cerceau</i> , hoop.
<i>le jouet</i> , plaything.	<i>le cerf-volant</i> , kite.
<i>la poupée</i> , doll.	<i>les billes</i> (f. pl.), marbles.
<i>la toupie</i> , top.	<i>les quilles</i> (f. pl.), skittles.
<i>jouer à cache-cache</i> , play hide-	<i>jouer à colin-maillard</i> , blind-
and-seek.	man's buff.
<i>jouer à saute-mouton</i> , play	<i>sauter à la corde</i> , to skip.
leap-frog.	
<i>les cartes</i> , cards.	<i>la dame</i> , queen.
<i>le cœur</i> , heart.	<i>le valet</i> , knave.
<i>le carreau</i> , diamond.	<i>un atout</i> , trump.
<i>le trèfle</i> , club.	<i>le whist</i> , whist.
<i>le pique</i> , spade.	<i>le bridge</i> , bridge.
<i>un as</i> , ace.	<i>donner</i> , deal.
<i>le roi</i> , king.	<i>couper</i> , cut.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

battre, shuffle.
la levée, trick.
le robre, rubber.

le jeu d'échecs, chess.
un échiquier, chessboard.
la case, square.
le roi, king.
la reine, queen.
le fou, bishop.
le cavalier, knight.
la tour, castle.
le pion, pawn.

le jeu de dames, draughts.
le damier, draught-board.

le billard, billiards.
la queue, cue.
la blouse, pocket.

la boxe, boxing.
la lutte, wrestling.
l'escrime (f.), fencing.
la gymnastique, gymnastics.
l'équitation (f.), riding.

la pêche, fishing.
la canne à pêche, fishing-rod.
une amorce, bait.
le flotteur, *le bouchon*, float.
la ligne, line.

la chasse, hunting, shooting.
la meute, pack of hounds.
la piste, scent, trail.

les courses de chevaux, horse-racing.
le champ de courses, race-course.

le croquet, croquet.
le jeu de boules, bowls.

les sports athlétiques, athletic sports.

la piste, running-track.
le saut en hauteur, high jump.
le saut en longueur, long jump.
le cyclisme, cycling.
la natation, swimming.
le plongeon, diving.
la brassée, breast-stroke.
la marinière, side-stroke.
le canotage, boating.
le patinage, skating.

le football, football.
une équipe, team.
le ballon, ball.
un avant, forward.
un ailier, wing forward.
le demi, half-back.
un arrière, back.
le gardien de but, goalkeeper.
un arbitre, referee.
le rugby, Rugby football.
le but, goal.
un essai, try.
la mêlée, scrum.
le plaquage, tackle.
le hors-jeu, offside.
le coup-franc, free kick.
passer, to pass.
dribbler, to dribble.
shooter, to shoot.

le tennis, tennis.
la raquette, racquet.
la balle, ball.
le filet, net.
la ligne de fond, back line.
le couloir, side lines.
le service, service.
le revers, back-hand.
la partie, match.
ça fait jeu, that's game.

VOCABULARIES

25

CYCLE, MOTOR-CAR, AEROPLANE— LA BICYCLETTE, L'AUTO, L'AVION ✓

la bicyclette, bicycle.
le cadre, frame.
le guidon, handlebars.
le timbre, bell.
le frein, brake.
la burette, oilcan.
la roue, wheel.

la pédale, pedal.
la selle, saddle.
le garde-boue, mudguard.
le pneu, tyre.
la chaîne, chain.
le porte-bagages, carrier.
le rayon, spoke.

l'automobile, l'auto (f.), motor-car.

le moteur, engine.
le phare, headlight.
l'essence (f.), petrol.
le pare-brise, windscreen.
le volant, steering-wheel.
le pare-choc, bumper.
le ressort, spring.
la trompe, le klaxon, horn.
le radiateur, radiator.
la bougie, plug.
la boîte de vitesses, gear-box.

le capot, bonnet.
la capote, hood.
le démarreur, self-starter.
le tablier, dash-board.

gonfler, to inflate.
crever, to puncture.
éclater, to burst.
déraper, to skid.
conduire, to drive.
corner, to hoot
ralentir, to slow down.
stationner, to park.

une crevaison, puncture.
une panne, breakdown.
un dérapement, skid.
le bidon, petrol tin.

le carrefour, cross-roads.
le poteau indicateur, signpost.
la carte routière, road map.
une huit chevaux, an 8-h.p. car.

un aérodrome, aerodrome.
un aéroplane, un avion, aeroplane.

un aviateur, airman.
le biplan, biplane.
le monoplan, monoplane.
le pilote, pilot.
le vol, flight.
le hangar, shed.
le parachute, parachute.
une hélice, propeller.

une aile, wing.
la nacelle, cockpit.

atterrir, to land.
amérir, to "land" on the water.
décoller, to take off.
survoler, to fly over.
voler, to fly.
capoter, to capsize.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

26

EDUCATION, THE SCHOOL—L'ENSEIGNEMENT, L'ÉCOLE

<i>une école primaire</i> , elementary school.	<i>l'université</i> (f.), university.
<i>une école primaire supérieure</i> , "central" school.	<i>la Sorbonne</i> , University of Paris.
<i>un instituteur</i> (f. -trice), teacher.	<i>la salle de classe</i> , classroom.
<i>le directeur</i> (f. -trice), headmaster (mistress).	<i>le pupitre</i> , desk.
<i>le lycée</i> , <i>le collège</i> , secondary school.	<i>le banc</i> , form, bench.
<i>le professeur</i> , teacher.	<i>le tableau noir</i> , blackboard.
<i>le proviseur</i> , headmaster.	<i>la craie</i> , chalk.
<i>une école normale</i> , training college.	<i>le torchon</i> , duster.
<i>un élève, écolier</i> , scholar.	<i>la plume</i> , pen.
<i>un élève externe</i> , day-pupil.	<i>le crayon</i> , pencil.
<i>un élève interne</i> , boarder.	<i>la règle</i> , ruler.
<i>un examen</i> , examination.	<i>la gomme</i> , rubber.
<i>passer un examen</i> , to sit for an examination.	<i>le buvard</i> , blotter.
<i>être reçu</i> , to pass an examination.	<i>le livre</i> , book.
<i>échouer, être collé</i> , to fail in an examination.	<i>le cahier</i> , exercise-book.
	<i>le carnet</i> , note-book.
<i>la grammaire</i> , grammar.	<i>la serviette</i> , portfolio.
<i>la phrase</i> , sentence.	<i>le cartable</i> , satchel.
<i>l'orthographe</i> (f.), spelling.	
<i>le mot</i> , word.	<i>le dessin</i> , drawing.
<i>la syllabe</i> , syllable.	<i>le chant</i> , singing.
<i>la consonne</i> , consonant.	<i>la musique</i> , music.
<i>la voyelle</i> , vowel.	<i>le travail manuel</i> , woodwork.
<i>la dictée</i> , dictation.	
<i>la partie du discours</i> , part of speech.	<i>les langues vivantes (modernes)</i> , modern languages.
	<i>le thème</i> , translation into foreign language.
<i>la littérature</i> , literature.	<i>la version</i> , translation from foreign language.
<i>la prose</i> , prose.	<i>une épreuve</i> , oral test.
<i>la poésie</i> , poetry.	<i>la lecture</i> , reading.
<i>un poème</i> , poem.	
<i>le vers</i> , line of a poem.	<i>la physique</i> , physics.
	<i>la chimie</i> , chemistry.

VOCABULARIES

le roman, novel.
le romancier, novelist.

l'écriture sainte, Scripture.
l'écriture (f.), handwriting.
l'histoire (f.), history.
la géographie, geography.

le laboratoire, laboratory.
une expérience, experiment.
les mathématiques, mathematics.
l'arithmétique, arithmetic.
l'algèbre, algebra.
la géométrie, geometry.

27

GOVERNMENT—LE GOUVERNEMENT ✓

la monarchie, monarchy.
la république, republic.
un empire, empire.
une colonie, colony.
la démocratie, democracy.
une aristocratie, aristocracy.
le règne, reign.
le roi, king.
la reine, queen.
le trône, throne.
le sacre, coronation.
la couronne, crown.
la cour, court.

le sénat, senate.
le sénateur, senator.
la chambre des députés, House of Commons.
le député, deputy (M.P.).
le ministère, ministry.
le ministre, minister.
le président, president.
le vote, vote.
le scrutin, ballot.
une élection, election.
un électeur, elector.

la commune, commune (unit of French government).
le canton, *un arrondissement*, subdivisions of a department.
 [Each *département* is under administration of a *préfet*;

beneath him are a number of *sous-préfets* each in charge of an *arrondissement*.]
le maire, mayor.
la mairie, town hall.
le conseil municipal, town council.
l'octroi (m.), town dues.
le parlement, parliament.
le projet de loi, bill.
un impôt, tax.

le Palais de Justice, Law Courts.
le tribunal, court.
le procès, trial, lawsuit.
le magistrat, magistrate.
le juge de paix, Justice of the Peace.
le juge d'instruction, examining magistrate.
le jury, jury.
le témoin, witness.
un accusé, defendant.
le crime, crime.
le jugement, judgment, sentence.

la caution, bail.
une amende, fine.
la détention, imprisonment.
la prison, prison.
le forçat, convict.
les travaux forcés, hard labour.
la peine de mort, death penalty.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

<i>le meurtrier</i> , murderer.	<i>un agent (de police)</i> , <i>le sergent</i>
<i>le voleur</i> , thief. *	<i>de ville</i> , policeman.
<i>le faux monnayeur</i> , forger.	<i>le gendarme</i> , country police-
<i>le cambrioleur</i> , burglar.	man.

28

THE TOWN—LA VILLE

<i>la rue</i> , street.	<i>la circulation (le mouvement)</i> ,
<i>le boulevard</i> , boulevard.	traffic.
<i>le quartier</i> , quarter.	<i>le tramway</i> , tram.
<i>le faubourg</i> , suburb.	<i>un autobus</i> , motor-bus.
<i>la banlieue</i> , outer suburbs.	<i>l'impériale</i> (f.), top of tram
<i>la place</i> , square.	(bus).
<i>le monument</i> , public building.	<i>la plate-forme</i> , platform.
<i>le bâtiment</i> , building.	<i>le conducteur (le waitman)</i> ,
<i>l'hôtel de ville</i> , <i>la mairie</i> , town	tram driver.
hall.	<i>le point d'arrêt</i> , stop.
<i>le musée</i> , museum.	<i>le taxi</i> , taxi.
<i>un hôpital</i> , hospital.	<i>le fiacre</i> , cab.
<i>le pavé</i> , <i>la chaussée</i> , roadway.	<i>le camion</i> , lorry.
<i>le trottoir</i> , pavement.	<i>une affiche</i> , poster.
<i>le réverbère</i> , street lamp.	<i>la réclame lumineuse</i> , luminous
<i>le ruisseau</i> , gutter.	advertisement.
<i>le magasin</i> , shop, store.	<i>le piéton</i> , pedestrian.
<i>la boutique</i> , small shop.	<i>le passant</i> , passer-by.
<i>la devanture</i> , shop front.	<i>le curieux</i> , sight-seer.
<i>la vitrine</i> , shop window.	<i>sens interdit</i> , "no entry."
<i>le comptoir</i> , counter.	<i>sens unique</i> , one-way street.
<i>la foule</i> , crowd.	<i>les clous</i> (m. pl.), studded
<i>le refuge</i> , "island."	crossing.
<i>le café</i> , <i>la brasserie</i> , café.	<i>la distribution</i> , delivery.
<i>le cabaret</i> , wine shop.	<i>la levée</i> , collection.
<i>un estaminet</i> , drink shop.	<i>l'imprimé</i> (m.), printed matter.
<i>le restaurant</i> , restaurant.	<i>la lettre</i> , letter.
<i>la terrasse</i> , café tables on pave-	<i>la carte postale</i> , post-card.
ment.	<i>le timbre-poste</i> , stamp.
<i>le garçon</i> , waiter.	<i>le mandat-poste</i> , money order.
<i>une addition</i> , bill.	<i>le colis postal</i> , parcel (for post).
<i>le pourboire</i> , tip.	<i>la dépêche</i> , telegram.
<i>le bureau de poste</i> , post office.	<i>recommander</i> , to register.
<i>la boîte aux lettres</i> , pillar-box.	<i>charger</i> , to insure.
<i>le facteur</i> , postman.	<i>toucher (un mandat)</i> , to cash.

VOCABULARIES

29

MOVEMENT—LE MOUVEMENT

<i>aller</i> , to go.	<i>sauter</i> , to leap, jump.
<i>se rendre à</i> , to go to.	<i>sautiller</i> , to hop.
<i>venir</i> , to come.	<i>franchir</i> , to clear, go over.
<i>partir</i> , to leave.	<i>traverser</i> , to cross.
<i>arriver</i> , to arrive.	<i>voyager</i> , to travel.
<i>atteindre, gagner</i> , to reach.	<i>suivre</i> , to follow.
<i>entrer</i> , to go (come) in.	<i>poursuivre</i> , to pursue.
<i>sortir</i> , to go (come) out.	<i>rôder</i> , to prowl, roam.
<i>monter</i> , to go (come) up.	<i>mener</i> , to lead.
<i>descendre</i> , to go (come) down.	<i>amener</i> , to bring (people, animals).
<i>rentrer</i> , to come home.	<i>emmener</i> , to take away (persons).
<i>retourner</i> , to go back.	<i>être pressé</i> , to be in a hurry.
<i>revenir</i> , to come back.	<i>se hâter, se dépêcher</i> , to hurry.
<i>tomber</i> , to fall.	<i>s'arrêter</i> , to stop.
<i>courir</i> , to run.	<i>se sauver</i> , to run away.
<i>accourir</i> , to run up.	<i>s'approcher (de)</i> , to draw near, go up to.
<i>passer</i> , to pass.	<i>s'éloigner</i> , to move away.
<i>dépasser</i> , to overtake.	<i>se diriger (vers)</i> , to make for.
<i>parcourir</i> , to cover.	<i>se promener</i> , to go for a walk.
<i>marcher</i> , to walk.	<i>se retourner</i> , to turn round.
<i>errer</i> , to wander.	<i>se précipiter (vers), s'élancer</i> , to rush.
<i>flâner</i> , to saunter.	<i>se mettre en route</i> , to set out.
<i>avancer</i> , to move forward.	<i>sortir en courant</i> , to run out.
<i>aller à tâtons</i> , to grope along.	<i>partir en courant</i> , to run off.
<i>aller à grands pas</i> , to stride along.	<i>faire le tour de</i> , to go round.
<i>aller à petits pas</i> , to scurry along.	<i>faire un tour</i> , to go for a stroll.
<i>à toute vitesse, à toutes jambes</i> , <i>à toute vapeur</i> , at full speed.	<i>faire une promenade (à pied)</i> , to go for a walk.
<i>dégringoler</i> , to tumble down.	<i>faire une promenade en auto, en</i> <i>voiture</i> , to go for a drive.
<i>côtoyer</i> , to skirt.	<i>en canot, bateau</i> , a row, sail.
<i>gravir</i> , to climb.	<i>à cheval</i> , a ride (on horseback).
<i>faire l'ascension (d'une montagne)</i> , to go up (a mountain).	<i>à bicyclette</i> , cycle ride.
<i>grimper</i> , to clamber up.	

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

30

SOUNDS—LE SONS

<i>le bruit</i> , noise.	<i>le tapage</i> , uproar.
<i>le fracas</i> , tumult, bustle.	<i>le vacarme</i> , din.
<i>le bruissement</i> (des feuilles), rustling (of leaves).	<i>le cliquetis</i> (des armes), clash.
<i>les armes cliquentent</i> , arms clash.	<i>le tambour roule</i> , drum rolls.
<i>le fusil crépite</i> , rifle cracks.	<i>la pendule sonne</i> , clock strikes.
<i>la cloche tinte</i> , bell chimes.	<i>le plancher craque</i> , floor creaks.
<i>la porte grince</i> , door squeaks.	<i>les dents claquent</i> , teeth chatter.
<i>le fouet claque</i> , whip cracks.	<i>le poêle ronfle</i> , stove hums, roars.
<i>le feu pétille</i> , fire crackles.	<i>le tonnerre gronde</i> , thunder rumbles.
<i>le vent siffle</i> , wind whistles.	
<i>le canon gronde</i> , gun booms.	
<i>un âne braie</i> , donkey brays.	<i>le canard nasille</i> , duck quacks.
<i>le bœuf beugle</i> , <i>mugit</i> , ox bellows, lows.	<i>le coq chante</i> , cock crows.
<i>le cerf brame</i> , deer bells.	<i>la colombe roucoule</i> , dove coos.
<i>le chat miaule</i> , <i>ronronne</i> , cat mews, purrs.	<i>le corbeau croasse</i> , crow caws.
<i>le cheval hennit</i> , horse neighs.	<i>le dindon glougloute</i> , turkey gobbles.
<i>le chien aboie</i> , <i>jappe</i> , dog barks, yelps.	<i>l'hirondelle gazouille</i> , swallow twitters.
<i>le lion rugit</i> , lion roars.	<i>le merle siffle</i> , blackbird whistles.
<i>le loup hurle</i> , wolf howls.	<i>le moineau pépie</i> , sparrow chirps.
<i>un ours grogne</i> , <i>gronde</i> , bear growls.	<i>l'oie criaillie</i> , <i>siffle</i> , goose cackles, hisses.
<i>le mouton bêle</i> , sheep bleats.	<i>la pie jacasse</i> , magpie chatters.
<i>le porc grogne</i> , pig grunts.	<i>la poule glousse</i> , hen clucks.
<i>une abeille bourdonne</i> , bee buzzes.	<i>la grenouille coasse</i> , frog croaks.
<i>le serpent siffle</i> , snake hisses.	

[Many of the above verbs form nouns in *-ment* (m.), *hurlement*, *hennissement*, etc.]

<i>assourdissant</i> , deafening.	<i>confus</i> , confused.
<i>éclatant</i> , loud.	<i>perçant</i> , piercing.
<i>strident</i> , jarring.	<i>sourd</i> , dull, muffled.
<i>sonore</i> , clear.	<i>doux</i> , gentle.

VOCABULARIES

31

OCCUPATIONS—LES MÉTIERS

<i>le marchand, le fournisseur,</i>	<i>un avoué, solicitor.</i>
<i>tradesman.</i>	<i>un avocat, barrister.</i>
<i>le négociant, merchant.</i>	<i>le notaire, notary, solicitor.</i>
<i>un employé, employee.</i>	<i>un huissier, bailiff.</i>
<i>le commis, clerk.</i>	<i>le commissaire - priseur, auc-</i>
<i>le commis-voyageur, commer-</i>	<i>tioneer, valuer.</i>
<i>cial traveller.</i>	<i>un agent de change, stock-</i>
<i>le comptable, book-keeper.</i>	<i>broker.</i>
<i>le fonctionnaire, civil servant.</i>	<i>le rédacteur, editor.</i>
<i>le fabricant, manufacturer.</i>	<i>un éditeur, publisher.</i>
<i>un ouvrier, un artisan, work-</i>	<i>le (la) dactylographe, typist.</i>
<i>man.</i>	<i>le (la) sténo-dactylo., shorthand</i>
<i>un agent, policeman.</i>	<i>typist.</i>
<i>le facteur, postman.</i>	
<i>l'aubergiste, innkeeper.</i>	<i>le tailleur, tailor.</i>
<i>le maître d'hôtel, head waiter.</i>	<i>le coiffeur, hairdresser.</i>
<i>le garçon, waiter.</i>	<i>le savetier, cobbler.</i>
<i>le cuisinier, cook.</i>	<i>le tonnelier, cooper.</i>
<i>le (la) concierge, caretaker.</i>	<i>le chiffonnier, ragman.</i>
<i>le maraîcher, market-gardener.</i>	<i>le ramoneur, sweep.</i>
<i>le jardinier, gardener.</i>	<i>le cantonnier, roadmender.</i>
<i>le laboureur, ploughman.</i>	<i>le batelier, boatman.</i>
<i>le manœuvre, labourer.</i>	
<i>le terrassier, navvy.</i>	<i>la modiste, milliner.</i>
<i>le mécanicien, engine-driver.</i>	<i>la couturière, dressmaker.</i>
<i>le chauffeur, stoker.</i>	<i>la blanchisseuse, washerwoman.</i>
<i>le forgeron, blacksmith.</i>	
<i>le maréchal-ferrant, farrier.</i>	

N.B.—*un épicier, grocer; une épicerie, grocer's shop, grocery.*
un charpentier, carpenter; la charpenterie, carpentry.

Similarly—

<i>le boulanger (la boulangerie),</i>	<i>un imprimeur (une imprimerie),</i>
<i>baker.</i>	<i>printer.</i>
<i>le pâtissier (la pâtisserie),</i>	<i>le bonnetier (la bonneterie),</i>
<i>pastrycook.</i>	<i>hosier.</i>
<i>le boucher (la boucherie), but-</i>	<i>le chapelier (la chapellerie),</i>
<i>cher.</i>	<i>hatter.</i>
<i>le charcutier (la charcuterie),</i>	<i>le mercier (la mercerie), haber-</i>
<i>pork butcher.</i>	<i>dasher.</i>

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

<i>le fruitier (la fruiterie)</i> , fruit- erer.	<i>le bijoutier (la bijouterie)</i> , jeweller.
<i>le poissonnier (la poissonnerie)</i> , fishmonger.	<i>un orfèvre (une orfèvrerie)</i> , gold- smith.
<i>le confiseur (la confiserie)</i> , con- fectioner.	<i>le quincaillier (la quincaillerie)</i> , ironmonger.
<i>le pharmacien (la pharmacie)</i> , chemist.	<i>le vitrier (la vitrerie)</i> , glazier. <i>le menuisier (la menuiserie)</i> , joiner.
<i>le marchand de vins</i> , wine merchant.	<i>le marchand de chaussures</i> , boot and shoe dealer.
<i>le marchand de tabac</i> , tobac- conist.	<i>le marchand de nouveautés</i> , linen-draper.
<i>le marchand de légumes</i> , green- grocer.	<i>le marchand des quatre saisons</i> , costermonger.

32

NOUNS EASILY CONFUSED

un accord, *un marché*, agreement; *un agrément*, charm, pleasure.
un acte, act (play), deed, certificate; *une action*, action, share
(comm.).
une aide, assistance; *un aide*, assistant; *une assistance*,
audience; *un assistant*, onlooker.
une annonce, advertisement; *un avertissement*, warning.
une apparence, external appearance; *une apparition*, appear-
ance (coming into sight).
un appartement, set of rooms, flat; *une chambre*, apartment.
l'argent (m.), money, silver; *la monnaie*, small change.
les appointements (m.), stipend; *le rendez-vous*, appointment
(time); *la nomination*, appointment (to a post).
un avis, opinion (*à mon avis*), notice (*avis au lecteur*); *le conseil*,
advice.
la baraque, hovel, booth (at fair); *la caserne*, barracks.
la bibliothèque, library, bookshelves; *la librairie*, bookseller's
shop.
la cabane, hut; *la cabine*, bathing tent, cabin (ship).
le casque, helmet; *le tonneau*, cask.
la cave, cellar; *la caverne*, *un antre*, cave.
la conférence, lecture; *la lecture*, reading.
le curé, vicar, parish priest; *le vicaire*, curate.
le change, foreign exchange; *le changement*, change (*une*
altération, change for worse).

VOCABULARIES

la commande, order (to supply something); *le commandement*, command.

une écurie, stable; *une étable*, cow-shed, pigsty.

une erreur (une faute), mistake; *un défaut*, fault, defect.

une expression, phrase; *une phrase*, sentence (*une sentence*, maxim, sentence (legal)).

la figure, face; *la taille*, figure; *le chiffre*, figure (*maths.*).

le gentilhomme, nobleman; *le monsieur*, gentleman.

un habit, coat; *une habitude*, habit.

le loyer, rent; *la rente*, income, annuity.

la nappe, table-cloth; *le somme*, nap (*la somme*, sum).

un office, church service; *une office*, pantry; *le bureau*, office.

le pavé, roadway; *le trottoir*, pavement.

la prévention, prejudice, suspicion; *l'empêchement (m.)*, prevention.

la provision, store; *le store*, blind (of window).

le côté, side.

la côte, rib, shore, hill.

la chair, flesh.

la chaire, pulpit.

la chaise, chair.

un conte, tale.

un comte, count, earl.

un compte, account, reckoning.

le coq, cock.

la coque, shell, hull.

la cour, yard, court.

le cours, course (lessons, water, etc.).

la course, race.

le dessein, design, purpose.

le dessin, drawing.

une épée, sword.

un épi, ear of corn.

le fil, thread.

le fils, son.

la file, row, file.

la fille, girl, daughter.

la foi, faith.

le foie, liver.

la fois, time (occasion).

le goût, taste.

la goutte, drop, gout.

le grain, corn.

la graine, seed.

le lieu, place.

la lieue, league (3 miles).

le mépris, scorn.

la méprise, mistake.

le mort, dead man.

la mort, death.

la morte, dead woman.

le poids, weight.

le pois, pea.

la poix, pitch.

le poison, poison.

le poisson, fish.

le sol, ground.

le soleil, sun.

la tache, blot, stain.

la tâche, task.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

33

VERBS EASILY CONFUSED

- accueillir*, to welcome; (*re-*)*cueillir*, to gather; *se recueillir*, to meditate.
allumer, to put a light to; *éclairer* (*illuminer*), to give light to (room, etc.).
apercevoir, to see (physical); *s'apercevoir*, to become aware of (mental).
attendre, to wait for; *attendre que*, to wait until; *s'attendre à*, to expect; *atteindre*, to attain, reach, hit.
atterrer, to knock over, to dismay; *atterrir*, to land.
aviser, to perceive; *s'aviser*, to take it into one's head (*conseiller*, to advise).
bâtir, to build; *battre*, to beat; *se battre*, to fight.
bénir, to bless; *blesser*, to hurt, wound.
conquérir, to conquer (a country); *vaincre*, to defeat (enemy).
conserver, to preserve (fruit, etc.); *préserver*, to save, protect.
crier, to shout; *pleurer*, to weep (*pleuvoir*, to rain).
dégouter, to disgust; *dégoutter*, to drip.
demander, to ask; *exiger*, to demand. N.B.—*poser* (*une question*).
dresser, to train (animals); *se dresser*, to stand erect; *s'habiller*, to dress.
lever, to lift, raise; *se lever*, to get up; *s'élever*, to rise in the air.
embrasser, to kiss; *embraser*, to set on fire.
étendre, to stretch; *entendre*, to hear; *s'étendre*, to go out (fire, light).
fournir, to supply; *supplier*, to entreat.
hisser, to hoist; *siffler*, to hiss (to whistle).
hurler, to howl; *lancer*, to hurl.
introduire, to show in, put in; *présenter*, to introduce (persons).
avoir lieu, to take place; *prendre place*, to take one's seat.
monter, to climb, go up; *montrer*, to show.
panser, to dress (wounds); *penser*, to think.
pécher, to sin; *pêcher*, to fish.
raconter, to relate; *rencontrer*, to meet.
se rassembler, to assemble; *se ressembler*, to resemble.
se reposer, to rest; *rester*, to remain.
réussir, to succeed; *succéder*, to follow.
se servir de, to use; *user*, to wear out.
tromper, to deceive; *se tromper*, to be mistaken; *tremper*, to soak, dip.
tacher, to stain, blot; *tâcher*, to try.

VOCABULARIES

34

ADJECTIVES EASILY CONFUSED

agréable, pleasant; *riant*, pleasant (of scenery); *plaisant*, amusing.
clair, light (colour); *léger*, light (weight), slight.
confortable, comfortable (of things); *bien, à l'aise*, comfortable (of people).
convenable, proper, respectable; *propre*, clean, tidy; *respectable*, worthy of respect.
distrail, absent-minded; *éperdu*, distracted.
doux, gentle; *gentil*, nice, kind, pretty.
enjoué, lively, playful; *réjoui*, jolly; *joli*, pretty.
enragé, mad (of dogs); *furieux*, enraged.
étrange, strange, peculiar; *étranger*, foreign.
fat, silly, foppish; *gros*, fat.
fatal, inevitable; *funeste*, fatal.
fort, strong (persons, animals); *solide*, strong (things).
grand, big, tall, large; *gros*, big (in volume); *large*, broad, wide.
impoli, rude; *rude*, rough, steep.
habité, inhabited; *inhabité*, uninhabited.
indigne, unworthy; *indigné*, indignant.
maigre, thin (people); *mince*, thin (things).
mousseux, frothy; *moussu*, mossy.
du moyen âge, of the Middle Ages; *d'un certain âge*, middle-aged.
neuf, newly made; *nouveau*, fresh, different.
nerveux, sinewy, vigorous; *timide* (sometimes *nerveux*), nervous.
sensé, sensible; *sensible*, sensitive.
valable, valid; *de valeur, précieux*, valuable.
véneux, poisonous (plants, fungi); *venimeux*, poisonous reptiles.

WORDS OFTEN WRONGLY SPELT

(French only is given.)

une adresse.	la danse.
un amiral.	la défense.
une aventure.	le dictionnaire.
les bagages.	un ennemi.
la bataille.	une enveloppe.
le canon.	un exemple.
la correspondance.	un exercice.
le correspondant.	la galerie.
le colon.	le galop.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

le hasard.
le héros.
un honneur.
une indépendance.
littéraire.
la littérature.
le marchand.
un millionnaire.
le miroir.
naturel.
nombreux.
la palissade.

pardonnable.
le prisonnier.
la promesse.
la querelle.
raisonnable.
responsable.
la responsabilité.
ressembler.
la ressource.
le résultat.
la vertu.

Note also :

Lyon, Lyons.
Marseille, Marseilles.
Reims, Rheims.
Londres, London.

plusieurs, several.
doigt, finger.
cueillir, to gather.
vieille, old, old woman.
neige, snow.
meilleur, better.

35

WORDS BEGINNING WITH "H" ASPIRATE

la hache, axe.
la hachette, hatchet.
la haie, hedge.
la haine, hatred.
le haillon, rag.
le hâle, sun-burn.
la halle (les Halles), market.
le hallier, thicket, covert.
la halie, halt.
le hameau, hamlet.
la hanche, hip.
le hangar, shed.
le hannelon, cockchafer.
la harangue, harangue.
les hardes, old clothes.
la hardiesse, boldness.
le hareng, herring.
le haricot, bean.
le harnais, harness.
la harpe, harp.

le harpon, harpoon.
le hasard, chance.
la hâte, haste.
la hauteur, height.
le havre, harbour.
le havresac, haversack.
le heaume, helmet.
le hennissement, neigh.
le héraut, herald.
le hérisson, hedgehog.
le héron, heron.
le héros,* hero.
la herse, harrow, portcullis.
le hêtre, beech tree.
le heurt, blow.
le hibou, owl.
la hideur, hideousness.
la hiérarchie, hierarchy.
le hobereau, country-squire.
le hochement, nod.

* N.B.—*L'héroïne, l'héroïsme, héroïque.*

VOCABULARIES

la Hollande, Holland.
le Hollandais, Dutchman.
le homard, lobster.
la Hongrie, Hungary.
le Hongrois, Hungarian.
la honte, shame.
le hoquet, hiccough.
le hors-d'œuvre, "side-dish."
la hotte, basket (large).
le houblon, hops.

la houille, coal.
la houle, surge, swell.
la houppe, tuft.
le houx, holly.
la huée, yelling.
le huguenot, Huguenot.
la hulotte, screech-owl.
le hurlement, howl.
le hussard, hussar.
la hutte, hut.

Adjectives

hagard, wild, drawn (face).
haineux, full of hate.
haïssable, hateful.
hardi, bold.

hargneux, surly.
haut, high.
honteux, ashamed.

Verbs

hacher, to chop, hack.
haïr, to hate.
haler, to tow.
hâler, to tan.
haleter, to pant.
hanter, to haunt.
harasser, to weary.
harceler, to harass.

hâler, to hasten.
hausser, to raise.
hâler, to hail, call.
hennir, to neigh.
hérissier, to bristle.
heurter, to knock.
hisser, to hoist.
hurler, to howl.

SOME FRENCH PROVERBS AND SAYINGS

Faire d'une pierre deux coups.

To kill two birds with one stone.

Un tiens vaut mieux que deux tu l'auras.

A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.

Qui se ressemble, s'assemble.

Birds of a feather flock together.

Il n'y a rien de tel que balai neuf.

A new broom sweeps clean.

Qui dort, dîne.

A sleep is as good as a feast.

Qui vivra, verra.

Who lives longest will see the most.

Qui ne risque rien, n'a rien.

Nothing venture, nothing have.

Tant va la cruche à l'eau qu'à la fin elle se casse.

The pitcher goes oft to the well, but the pitcher at last is broken.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

*Quand les chats n'y sont pas, les
souris dansent.*

*Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas
mousse.*

*Chat échaudé craint l'eau froide.
Tout ce qui reluit n'est pas
(de l')or.*

À bon chat bon rat.

Aide-toi, le ciel t'aidera.

*À quelque chose malheur est
bon.*

*Il n'est pire eau que l'eau qui
dort.*

*Il faut battre le fer pendant
qu'il est chaud.*

Un homme averti en vaut deux.

Mieux vaut tard que jamais.

*Il ne faut pas vendre la peau de
l'ours avant de l'avoir tué.*

Tu portes de l'eau à la rivière.

*Tu apprends à nager à un
poisson.*

À beau jeu beau retour.

À bon vin point d'enseigne.

À chaque jour suffit sa peine.

*À cœur vaillant rien d'impos-
sible.*

Vouloir c'est pouvoir.

*Un chien regarde bien un
évêque.*

*Si le ciel tombait, il y aurait
bien des alouettes de prises.*

Rira bien qui rira le dernier.

*Qui rit vendredi, dimanche
pleurera.*

Qui ne dit mot, consent.

*Pas de nouvelles, bonnes nou-
velles.*

Ménager la chèvre et le chou.

Loin des yeux, loin du cœur.

When the cat's away, the
mice play.

A rolling stone gathers no
moss.

A burnt child fears the fire.
All that glitters is not gold.

Tit for tat. Set a thief to
catch a thief.

God helps those who help
themselves.

It's an ill wind that blows
nobody any good.

Still waters run deep.

Strike while the iron's hot.
Make hay while the sun
shines.

Forewarned is forearmed.

Better late than never.

Don't count your chickens
before they are hatched.

You're carrying coals to New-
castle.

One good turn deserves an-
other.

Good wine needs no bush.

Sufficient unto the day is the
evil thereof.

Where there's a will there's a
way.

A cat may look at a king.

If wishes were horses beggars
would ride.

He laughs best who laughs
last.

Silence gives consent.

No news is good news.

To run with the hare and hunt
with the hounds.

Out of sight, out of mind.

VOCABULARIES

<i>L'eau va toujours à la rivière.</i>	Nothing succeeds like success.
<i>Au besoin on connaît l'ami.</i>	A friend in need is a friend indeed.
<i>Il n'y a pas de roses sans épines.</i>	No rose without a thorn.
<i>C'est plus facile à dire qu'à faire.</i>	Easier said than done.
<i>Aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait.</i>	No sooner said than done.
<i>Chercher une aiguille dans une botte de foin.</i>	To look for a needle in a haystack.
<i>Bâtir des châteaux en Espagne.</i>	To build castles in the air.
<i>Il est né coiffé.</i>	He was born with a silver spoon in his mouth.
<i>J'y perds mon latin.</i>	I can make neither head nor tail of it.
<i>Nous avons maille à partir ensemble.</i>	I have a bone to pick with you.
<i>Chercher midi à quatorze heures.</i>	To be looking for a mare's nest.
<i>Tourner autour du pot.</i>	To beat about the bush.
<i>Garder une poire pour la soif.</i>	To save up for a rainy day.
<i>Tuer la poule aux œufs d'or.</i>	To kill the goose that lays the golden eggs.
<i>Ne revenons pas sur le passé.</i>	Let bygones be bygones.
<i>Revenons à nos moutons.</i>	Let us get back to the subject (to the point).
<i>À brebis tondue Dieu mesure le vent.</i>	God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb.
<i>À cheval donné il ne faut pas regarder la bride.</i>	Never look a gift horse in the mouth.
<i>Il n'a pas inventé la poudre.</i>	He will never set the Thames on fire.
<i>Découvrir le pot aux roses.</i>	To let the cat out of the bag.
<i>À force de forger on devient forgeron.</i>	Practice makes perfect.
<i>Il ne faut pas courir deux lieues à la fois.</i>	Don't have too many irons in the fire.
<i>À qui se lève matin Dieu prête la main.</i>	The early bird gets the worm.
<i>On ne saurait faire boire un âne qui n'a pas soif.</i>	You may take a horse to the water but you cannot make him drink.
<i>Jeter le manche après la cognée.</i>	To give up in despair. To throw the helve after the hatchet.
<i>Avoir une araignée dans le plafond.</i>	To have a bee in one's bonnet.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

*Entre l'arbre et l'écorce il ne
faut pas mettre le doigt.*

Le vin est tiré, il faut le boire.

*Selon ta bourse gouverne ta
bouche.*

*Il arrive bien des choses entre la
bouche et le morceau.*

Qui casse les verres, les paie.

*Qui veut noyer son chien l'accuse
de la rage.*

*Une goutte d'eau suffit pour
faire déborder un vase plein.*

*Jamais beau parler n'écorcha
la langue.*

L'habit ne fait pas le moine.

*On prend plus de mouches avec
du miel qu'avec du vinaigre.*

*Donner un pois pour avoir une
fève.*

*Donner un œuf pour avoir un
bœuf.*

Faire d'un œuf un bœuf.

Leave family quarrels severely
alone.

In for a penny, in for a pound.
Cut your coat according to
your cloth.

There's many a slip between
the cup and the lip.

You must stand the racket.

Give a dog a bad name, and
hang him.

The last straw breaks the
camel's back.

Politeness costs nothing.

It's not the coat that makes
the man.

Fair means are better than
foul. More is done by kind-
ness than harshness.

Throw a sprat to catch a
mackerel.

To make mountains out of
molehills.

AIDS TO STUDY

AIDS TO LEARNING FRENCH

The French are our nearest Continental neighbours and we have been in close relationship with them (friendly or otherwise) for a thousand years. Like ourselves they are of mixed origin, evidences of which still remain in the differences in habits and outlook of the Breton and the Provençal or the Norman and the Gascon.

The more we can know about them and their way of living, and about their country and its institutions, the more interesting will become our study of their language.

The civil service—the peasantry—the family as a social unit—the Frenchman's attitude to sport—the educational system—compulsory military service—these are a few of those factors in French life and government about which no real student can afford to be ignorant. Indeed, the importance of knowing all you can about the life and habits of a people whose language you are learning cannot be over-stressed.

There are a number of good books on the subject (France and the French), some by well-known Englishmen who have spent many years in the country; copies of these books should be in school and municipal libraries.

When you have gained some knowledge of the language, and also of the geographical, economic, social and other factors which determine the French manner of life, the next step is to establish as many points of personal contact as possible. The French you have learnt in the classroom must be utilised in as many

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

practical ways as possible. You can learn a lot about swimming by lying on your stomach on the drawing-room carpet, but if you proceed no further your exercises will be largely wasted efforts. To learn French from studying books such as this and never use the knowledge you have acquired seems to be almost as futile. In studying a foreign language you should reach a stage when the greatest aid to increasing your knowledge is to put what you already know to some practical use.

Some of the ways in which this can be done are suggested below, and you may think of others. Time and opportunity may prevent you from making use of some of them, but remember that half a loaf is better than no bread at all.

I. French Correspondence.

If you apply to the Modern Languages Association, 5 Stone Buildings, London, W.C.2, enclosing twopence in stamps, you can obtain the name and address of a French boy or girl who wishes to write to someone in England. Care is taken to arrange that he (or she) has reached approximately the same standard in English as you have in French. You can state your hobbies, sports, etc., and, where possible, you are paired off with a correspondent having similar interests.

After that the success of the scheme depends upon you and your French friend. You can write partly in English and partly in French if you wish. You can arrange to correct one another's mistakes. Before long you are exchanging magazines, photographs, postage stamps, and the like. I have known a good number of cases where it has eventually led to an exchange of visits, and to long and profitable friendships. Occasionally it is not a success—in which case it is best to inform the London or Paris office and ask for another name and address.

It is sometimes very interesting to arrange a system

AIDS TO STUDY

of group correspondence, a dozen or so writing to an equal number of French pupils at the same school. In that case the letters can be packed together and dispatched in one envelope. Work can be exchanged for correction, articles written for school magazines, and various other ideas be developed as they suggest themselves.

2. French Newspapers and Periodicals.

The best-known French daily papers are easily obtainable in England, and, if shared by all the members of a class, the cost of taking one regularly is not heavy. One pupil can have the paper each day in turn, being responsible for looking through it and—possibly by a French notice-board kept for the purpose—bringing to the notice of the rest of the class any articles or news of special interest. There are also pictorial weekly, fortnightly, and monthly papers and magazines which can be bought and shared by a whole class.

3. Class Libraries.

In co-operation with your teacher you can form a class library of modern French books, including the detective and adventure novels you like so much. Many such works have been abridged and simplified for English readers. Begin with something easy and work up to the more difficult volumes later. You will be surprised how soon you can enjoy books for their own sake, and the improvement in your French will be accomplished at a minimum expenditure of conscious effort.

4. Wireless.

You may not find it easy at first to follow announcements and speeches broadcast in French. By experimenting a little you may discover which announcers and speakers, and which items of a programme, you

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

can listen to with most advantage. Try a short time—fifteen minutes or so—regularly each day, and you will find that you will pick up more and more as you proceed. After all, the broadcasters are speaking for French listeners, and if you could follow everything they said with ease you would probably not be studying French for the School Certificate examination.

Do not forget that there are also special French talks arranged for you by the B.B.C.

5. Visits to France.

Going over to France and living among French people provides the greatest opportunity for using and improving your knowledge of the language. Unfortunately, of all the suggestions we are making it is the one which least lends itself to universal adoption. The expense is bound to be considered, and pupils who live on the Sussex coast have a distinct advantage over those who live in the north of our islands. On the other hand, the best ways of spending some time in France happen to be the cheapest. If you are prepared to receive a French boy or girl in your home it is easy to arrange for an exchange of visits and the great item of expenditure (board and lodging) is removed. You can also obtain vouchers which will greatly reduce your travelling expenses in both countries. The visits can run concurrently or consecutively: the latter method is more common—*i.e.* you go to France for a month, say, staying in the home of the French pupil, whom you bring back with you to stay a similar period in your home. I have records of a large number of such visits, and in every case they were a great success, and in most cases remarkably cheap.

Of course this does not exhaust all the possibilities. Given your parents' consent, a cycling tour can be made quite inexpensive, if you carry your own tent and keep away from popular resorts. School camps

AIDS TO STUDY

also allow you to have an enjoyable visit to France or Belgium at a very moderate charge.

6. French Lectures and Plays.

If you happen to live in a town where there is a French Circle you should have the opportunity of listening to French lecturers periodically. These speakers usually remember they are addressing an audience mainly English, and anticipate your difficulties in following them. French players pay annual visits to this country and act before audiences composed largely of English scholars. You can study the particular play beforehand, which greatly increases your chances of following and enjoying the performance.

7. Keeping a French Scrap-Book.

To have a scrap-book in which you paste illustrations and articles on France is often a source of interest and instruction. Postcards, cuttings from English and French papers, travel booklets, etc., can supply the material, and the result is usually a useful and entertaining study of the life and manners of the French people. Sections can be allotted to scenery, industry, sport, local customs, etc.

If you are a philatelist a selection from the pictorial issues of stamps used in France and her colonies could be added.

These are just a few suggestions. Others may help in particular cases. I have known pupils who always used a French Bible in church (the British and Foreign Bible Society supplies them quite cheaply). I knew a quartette of girls who held French "tea-parties" at regular intervals. All the conversation, of course, had to be in French.

EXAMINATION HINTS

This heading may give you a jolt after the last section, which completely ignores such things as examinations. There doesn't seem much connection between a tea-party and an examination-room! Only this—the more you can bring interest and vitality to your study of French by following some of the suggestions contained in preceding pages, the less you will need to trouble about examinations.

These final remarks are intended to help those of you who fail to do yourselves justice in the examination, and the percentage of such candidates is very high. Don't wait for the actual public examination to put these hints into practice or they may share the same fate as befalls much of your linguistic knowledge on that occasion—be forgotten. Accustom yourself to applying them to your written work throughout the year and you will make use of them then as a matter of habit.

General.

Take things easily just before the examination. There may be gaps in your work, but the last week is not the time to try to fill them. In a modern language, at any rate, "swotting up" at the end usually does more harm than good, while to sit outside an examination-room half an hour before the ordeal begins staring at pages of irregular verbs is a certain way of making confusion worse confounded.

Once inside the examination-room keep calm. "Bull-at-a-gate" tactics are disastrous. Read the instructions carefully. Watch the clock and apportion your time. Papers are not excessively long nowadays,

AIDS TO STUDY

and you can safely arrange for time to devote to the careful revision of what you have written.

If you have to change anything do it neatly. Instead of trying to alter what you have written, rule it out firmly and neatly, and add the final version above—

attends

e.g. *Il y a une heure que je vous ~~ai attendu~~.*

English-French Translation.

Read through the passage. If it is past narrative, decide which tense (perfect or past historic) is to be used. If possible make a rough copy of your translation in the space provided—should you think time forbids this, tackle the more difficult parts in rough.

When you come to look over your version it is far better to have some definite aim in view than merely to read it through. In the latter case you often pass by mistakes as easily as you made them. Here are a few points to look for, the first two being the most important:

(a) Look at each verb ending and check it with the subject.

(b) Test each adjective and past participle for agreement—*i.e.* should it agree? With what?

(c) Have you used any present participle forms (*-ant*)? If the word immediately preceding is a preposition, other than *en*, you should have an infinitive.

(d) Have you used any subjunctives? Is there a good reason for so doing?

(e) If the passage is in the perfect have you remembered those verbs which form that tense with *être*?

(f) Have you used the second person singular? If so, have you kept to that person in all its forms—possessive adjectives, pronoun objects, etc.?

(g) Have you used *si* or *quand*? If so, check the tense following.

It doesn't take one minute to cast your eye down the translation for each of these points, and it is far better

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

than reading through it a dozen times. Remember that hundreds of candidates fail every year because they do not check their work in this way.

Only, once more, don't memorise these points the night before the examination. Use this method on all your efforts during the year. Use it in free composition and dictation as well.

Don't insult an examiner by trying to equivocate. Only idiots write *le* with an "e," that might also be taken for an "a," or put dots over an "e," or make vertical accents when uncertain whether to use an acute or a grave. "Bluff" never pays on examination papers.

French-English Translation.

Read the whole passage through before writing a word; read it twice if necessary. This is not wasting time, and never allow the fact that you can translate the first three lines quite easily tempt you into omitting this essential preliminary.

Make a rough copy of your translation of the difficult sentences in the piece.

Remember that the passage makes good sense to a Frenchman: your version must do the same to an Englishman.

Try to visualise what you are describing and concentrate on translating ideas rather than words. This will make your English more natural.

Do not leave blanks nor insert the original French where you do not know the meaning. Make full use of the context in providing clues for unknown words. If everything else fails make a sensible guess.

Do not supply variations and alternatives in brackets. It is your job, not the examiner's, to choose the best words. In the same way, annotations and foot-notes are usually *de trop*.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

Abbreviations

<i>adj.</i>	adjective, adjectival.	<i>intrans.</i>	intransitive.
<i>adminis.</i>	administration.	<i>m.</i>	masculine.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb, adverbial.	<i>manuf.</i>	manufacture.
<i>artil.</i>	artillery.	<i>med.</i>	medicine, medical.
<i>astron.</i>	astronomy.	<i>mil.</i>	military.
<i>chem.</i>	chemistry.	<i>mus.</i>	music, musical.
<i>com.</i>	commerce.	<i>nav.</i>	naval.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>pers.</i>	personal.
<i>demons.</i>	demonstrative.	<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>Eng.</i>	English.	<i>poet.</i>	poetry, poetical.
<i>exclam.</i>	exclamation.	<i>prep.</i>	preposition.
<i>f.</i>	feminine.	<i>pron.</i>	pronoun.
<i>fig.</i>	figuratively.	<i>reflex.</i>	reflexive.
<i>geog.</i>	geography.	<i>relig.</i>	religion.
<i>gram.</i>	grammatical.	<i>rly.</i>	railway.
<i>impers.</i>	impersonal.	<i>trans.</i>	transitive.

FRENCH-ENGLISH

(Numbers refer to sections in Grammar.)

à , to, at, in, etc., § 288.	abîme , <i>m.</i> , abyss, chasm.
abaïsser , to lower; s'— , to decline, subside, humble oneself.	abîmer , to engulf, swallow up; to destroy.
abandonner , to forsake, desert.	aboïs (<i>être aux</i>), at bay, hard-pressed.
abattre , to beat down, to fell (trees); s'— , to fall down, to be cast down.	abolir , to abolish.
abattu , depressed, down-cast.	abominable , abominable.
abbé , <i>m.</i> , abbot, priest.	abondant , abundant, plentiful.
abeille , <i>f.</i> , bee.	abord , <i>m.</i> , landing; ap-proach ; d'— , first, at first.
	aboutir , to end, to end in.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- aboyer**, to bark.
abréger, to shorten, to abridge.
abriter, to shelter, to shade; **s'—**, to shelter, to take shelter.
absence, *f.*, absence.
absent, absent.
absolument, absolutely.
s'abstenir, to abstain, refrain (§ 157).
abstinence, *f.*, abstinence.
accablement, *m.*, oppression, dejection, prostration.
accabler, to crush, overwhelm.
accent, *m.*, accent, stress.
accepter, to accept.
accès, *m.*, approach, attack, fit, access.
accident, *m.*, accident; undulation (in ground).
accompagner, to accompany.
accomplir, to accomplish.
accorder, to grant, bestow; **s'—**, to agree.
accourir, to run to, to run up (§ 145).
accoutumer, to accustom.
accréditer, to accredit, confirm.
accrocher, to hang up; **s'—**, to cling to, to hang on.
s'accroupir, to squat, to crouch.
accueillir, to welcome, receive (§ 146).
accumuler, to heap up, amass.
accuser, to accuse.
acharner, to set on; **s'—**, to be infuriated, to attack.
acheter, to buy.
acheteur, *m.*, buyer.
achever, to finish, bring to an end.
acier, *m.*, steel.
acquitter, to acquit, to pay off; **s'—**, to acquit oneself, to perform.
acteur, *m.*, actor.
action, *f.*, action, deed; share.
adjudger, to award (legal).
admirable, admirable, wonderful.
admiration, *f.*, admiration, wonder.
adoration, *f.*, adoration, worship.
adorer, to adore, worship.
adosser, to lean against.
adresse, *f.*, address; skill.
s'adresser à, to apply to.
adversaire, *m.*, opponent.
affaire, *f.*, affair, thing, matter, business, concern; **se tirer d'—**, to get out of trouble, out of a scrape; **j'ai votre —**, I have the very thing you want.
affaïsser, to weigh down; **s'—**, to sink, to collapse.
affectueusement, affectionately.
affermir, to strengthen, **s'—**, to become strong.
affiche, *f.*, poster, bill.
affliger, to afflict, distress; **s'—**, to be distressed, sorrowful.
affreux, frightful, horrible.
affût, *m.*, gun-carriage; lying in wait; **être à l'—**, to be on the watch, to lie in wait.
afin de, in order to; — **que**, in order that.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

Afrique, f., Africa.
âge, m., age; **le moyen —**, Middle Ages.
âgé, aged (in years).
agenouillé, kneeling.
s'agenouiller, to kneel down.
agent, m., agent; — **de change**, stockbroker; — **de police**, policeman.
aggraver, to aggravate.
agir, to act; s'—, to be the matter; il s'agit de, it is a question of.
agitation, f., agitation, unrest.
agiter, to shake, wave, wag.
agneau, m., lamb.
agonie, f., agony, anguish, death struggle.
agréable, pleasant, nice.
agréer, to accept.
agrégation, f., examination for a degree (fellowship) in a university.
agriculture, f., agriculture.
ahurir, to amaze, bewilder.
aider, to help.
aigle, m., eagle.
aigu, pointed, sharp; piercing, shrill.
aiguille, f., needle; hand, finger (on clock).
aiguillon, m., goad, spur.
aile, f., wing; **à tire d'—, at a single flight.**
ailé, winged.
ailleurs, elsewhere; d'—, besides, moreover.
aimable, lovable, kind.
aimer, to love, to like; — mieux, to prefer.
ainé, eldest, elder.
ainsi, so, thus, in this way.
air, m., air, look, appearance; **tune; il a l'— triste, he looks sad.**

airain, m., bronze, brass.
aire, f., floor, threshing-floor.
aisance, f., ease, freedom, comfortable circumstances.
aise, f., ease, comfort.
ajonc, m., furze, gorse.
ajouter, to add.
ajuster, to adjust, to fit.
alentour, around, round about; les alentours, m. pl., surroundings.
alerte, alert, wide-awake.
Alexandrie, f., Alexandria.
Algérie, f., Algeria.
algue, f., seaweed.
aliment, m., food.
alizé, trade (wind).
allée, f., walk, path.
Allemagne, f., Germany.
allemand, German.
aller, to go; s'en—, to go away (§ 140).
alliance, f., alliance.
allonger, to lengthen, to stretch out; s'—, to grow longer; to lie at full length.
allumer, to light, kindle.
allusion, f., allusion; **faire — à, to allude to.**
alors, then.
Alpes, f. pl., the Alps.
Alsace, f., Alsace.
alternativement, by turns.
Altesse, f., Highness (in titles).
amant, m., lover, suitor.
amarrer, to moor.
amasser, to heap up, hoard; s'—, to accumulate.
ambition, f., ambition.
ambre, m., amber.
ambulance, f., ambulance.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

âme, *f.*, soul, spirit, mind.
 améliorer, to improve.
 amener, to bring, lead.
 amèrement, bitterly.
 Américain, American.
 Amérique, *f.*, America.
 ami (*f.* amie), friend.
 amicalement, kindly, in a friendly manner.
 amitié, *f.*, friendship; les amitiés, kind regards.
 amollir, to soften.
 amonceler, to heap up.
 amortir, to deaden.
 amour, *m.*, love.
 amphore, *f.*, pitcher.
 amuser, to amuse; s'—, to have a good time, to enjoy oneself.
 an, *m.*, year; le jour de l'—, New Year's Day.
 anatomie, *f.*, anatomy.
 ancien, ancient, old, late.
 ancre, *f.*, anchor.
 âne, *m.*, donkey.
 anéantir, to annihilate, destroy.
 ange, *m.*, angel.
 angélique, angelic.
 anglais, English.
 Angleterre, *f.*, England.
 animal, *m.*, animal.
 animation, *f.*, bustle, stir.
 animer, to animate, excite; s'—, to become animated.
 anneau, *m.*, ring.
 année, *f.*, year.
 anniversaire, *m.*, anniversary, birthday.
 annoncer, to announce.
 antarctique, antarctic.
 antichambre, *f.*, ante-chamber, hall.
 antique, antique, ancient.
 antre, *m.*, cave, den.

apaiser, to appease, calm; s'—, to become calm, to abate.
 apercevoir, to perceive, see (§ 167); s'—, to be aware of, notice.
 s'aplatir, to become flat.
 apoplexie, *f.*, apoplexy.
 apôtre, *m.*, apostle.
 apparaître, to appear, come in sight (§ 191).
 apparence, *f.*, appearance.
 appartement, *m.*, suite of rooms, flat.
 appartenir (*à*), to belong (to) (§ 157).
 appel, *m.*, call, roll-call.
 appeler, to call; s'—, to be called, to be named.
 applaudir, to applaud, to cheer.
 s'appliquer, to apply oneself to, to labour at, to stick to.
 apporter, to bring.
 appréhender, to fear.
 apprendre, to learn, to hear of (§ 194), to teach.
 apprêter, to prepare, get ready.
 approche, *f.*, approach, coming.
 approcher, to bring near, to pull near; s'— (*de*), to approach, draw near.
 approuver, to approve.
 appui, *m.*, support, stay.
 appuyer, to prop up, hold up, to support, to lean; s'—, to lean on, rely on.
 âpre, rough, sharp, harsh.
 après, *prep.*, after.
 après, *adv.*, afterwards.
 après que, *conj.*, after, when.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

aquilon, m., north wind, cold blast.
arabe, m., Arab.
arabesque, f., arabesque.
araignée, f., spider; toile d'—, *f.*, spider's web.
arbre, m., tree.
arbrisseau, m., small tree, shrub.
arbuste, m., shrub, bush.
arc, m., bow.
arc-en-ciel, m., rainbow.
arche, f., arch, ark.
archet, m., bow, fiddle-stick.
ardent, ardent, keen, eager.
ardeur, f., ardour, zest.
ardoise, f., slate.
ardu, hard, steep.
argent, m., silver; money.
argentier, m., silversmith; steward.
arme, f., arm, weapon.
armée, f., army.
armer, to arm.
armure, f., armour.
arracher, to snatch, tear up, uproot.
arrêt, m., decree; stop.
arrêter, to stop, arrest; s'—, to stop, halt.
arrière, adv., behind, aft; en —, back, backwards.
arrière-pensée, f., hidden motive.
arrivée, f., arrival.
arriver, to arrive.
arroser, to water (plants).
arsenal, m., arsenal.
art, m., art, skill.
artisan, m., artisan, craftsman.
ascension, f., ascent, climb.
Asie, f., Asia.
asile, m., asylum, shelter.

aspect, m., aspect, appearance.
asperger, to besprinkle.
aspirer, to breathe, inhale.
assassin, m., assassin, murderer.
assemblée, f., assembly, meeting.
s'assembler, to gather, to assemble.
assez, enough, (with adj.) fairly, rather.
s'asseoir, to sit down (§ 160).
assiette, f., plate.
assis, sitting.
assistant, m., onlooker, assistant.
assister, to assist; — à, to be present at, to attend.
assouplir, to make supple, to soften.
assouvir, to satiate, to glut.
assurer, to assure, guarantee.
astre, m., star.
astrologue, m., astrologer.
atelier, m., studio, workshop.
athlète, m., athlete.
atmosphère, f., atmosphere.
atrophie, f., wasting away.
attache, f., bond, cord, leash, tether.
attacher, to tie up, fasten; s'—, to cling, to hold to, to be attached.
attaque, f., attack, onset, seizure.
attaquer, to attack.
s'attarder, to loiter, linger.
atteindre, to reach, catch, hit (§ 192).
attelage, m., team (of animals).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

atteler, to harness.
attendre, to wait, wait for ;
 s'— à, to expect.
attendrir, to soften, move,
 make tender ; *s'—*, to
 grow tender, to be
 moved.
attendrissement, compas-
 sion, feeling.
attente, *f.*, waiting ; *salle*
 d'—, waiting-room.
attentif, attentive, care-
 ful.
attention, *f.*, attention,
 care.
attention ! Look out !
 Mind ! ; *faire —*, to pay
 attention.
attentivement, attentively,
 carefully.
attirer, to draw, attract.
attitude, *f.*, attitude.
attraper, to catch.
attribuer, to attribute,
 ascribe.
attrister, to afflict, cast a
 gloom over ; *s'—*, to be
 sad, to grieve.
au (*pl. aux*), to the, at the,
 etc.
aube, *f.*, dawn.
auberge, *f.*, inn.
aubergiste, *m.*, innkeeper.
aucun(e), *adj.*, no, not
 any ; *pron.*, no one.
audace, *f.*, boldness, dar-
 ing.
audience, *f.*, audience,
 hearing.
augmenter, to increase,
 enhance.
augure, *m.*, augury, omen.
aujourd'hui, to-day.
aumônier, *m.*, chaplain.
auprès (de), near, close to.
auquel, to which (§ 74).

aurore, *f.*, dawn, day-
 break.
aussi, also, too ; therefore.
aussitôt, immediately ; —
 que, as soon as.
austérité, *f.*, austerity.
Australie, *f.*, Australia.
autant, as much, as many.
autel, *m.*, altar.
auteur, *m.*, author, writer.
autobiographie, *f.*, auto-
 biography.
automne, *m.*, autumn.
autoriser, to authorise,
 empower.
autour (de), round, around.
autre, other, another
 (§§ 57, 98).
autrefois, formerly.
autrui, others, other
 people.
auvent, *m.*, pent-house,
 shed.
avance, *f.*, advance, lead ;
 d'—, beforehand.
avancement, *m.*, advance-
 ment.
avancer, to advance, move
 forward ; *s'—*, to go on,
 go forward.
avant, before.
avantage, *m.*, advantage,
 benefit.
avec, with.
avenir, *m.*, future ; *à l'—*,
 in future.
aventure, *f.*, adventure.
s'aventurer, to venture, to
 risk.
aventurier, *m.*, adven-
 turer.
avenue, *f.*, avenue, walk.
avertir, to warn.
aveugle, blind.
aveugler, to blind.
avide, greedy, eager.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- avidité, f.,** greediness, eagerness.
avion, m., aeroplane.
aviser, to perceive, espy; **s'—, to** think of, to take it into one's head.
avoine, f., oats.
avoir, m., possessions, property.
avoir, to have (§§ 116, 161); — **beau+inf., to** do in vain, to be no use; — **l'air, to** look (+ *adj.*); — **peur, to** be afraid.
- Babylonien, Babylonian.**
le bac, ferry.
le bacha, pacha (Turkish title).
se baigner, to bathe.
le bain, bath.
la baïonnette, bayonet.
baiser, to kiss.
baïsser, to lower; **se —, to** stoop.
le bal, ball, dance.
le balai, broom, brush.
balancer, to balance, waver; **se —, to** swing.
balayer, to sweep.
le balcon, balcony.
la baleine, whale.
le baleinier, whaler.
la balle, ball, bullet.
le bambou, bamboo.
la banane, banana.
le banc, seat, bench, bank.
le bandage, bandage.
la bande, band, troop, gang.
bander, to bind up.
la banderole, shoulder-belt.
le bandit, robber, bandit.
la banquette, seat (in train).
la baraque, hut, booth, shanty.
la barbe, beard; rough edge.
- le baril, barrel, cask.**
barioler, to streak with various colours, to chequer.
le baron, baron.
la barque, boat, fishing-boat.
la barre, bar, bolt; helm (of ship).
barrer, to bar, to obstruct.
la barrière, barrier, gate, fence.
le bas, bottom, lower part.
bas (basse), adj., low, mean.
bas, adv., down, low.
en bas, below, downstairs.
là-bas, over there, over yonder.
la basse-cour, yard, poultry-yard.
le bassin, basin, valley; dock.
le bastillage, barricading, netting (*nav.*).
le bât, pack-saddle.
la bataille, battle; livrer —, to give battle.
le bataillon, battalion.
le bateau, boat.
le batelier, boatman.
le bâtiment, building, ship.
bâtir, to build.
le bâton, stick, cudgel.
le battement, clapping (hands), beating (heart), flapping (wings).
la batterie, battery.
la batterie de cuisine, kitchen utensils.
battre, to beat, to shuffle (cards).
se battre, to fight (§ 172).
le baume, balm.
béant, gaping.
beau (belle), adj., beautiful, fine, (bel, masc. sing., before vowel).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- beau (belle),** *adv.*, fine ; de plus belle, worse than ever ; avoir beau, to be useless, in vain ; bel et bien, entirely, altogether.
beaucoup, much, many.
le beaupré, bowsprit.
la beauté, beauty.
le bébé, baby.
le bec, beak, bill ; gas-burner.
bêcher, to dig.
becqueter, to peck.
le bedeau, beadle.
bêler, to bleat.
la bénédiction, benediction, blessing.
bénin (-gne), benign, kind.
bénir, to bless.
bénit, holy, consecrated.
le berceau, cradle.
bercer, to lull ; rock cradle
la bergerie, sheepfold.
la besogne, task.
le besoin, need, want, requirement ; avoir — de, to need ; au —, at a pinch ; in case of need.
la bête, creature, beast.
bête, adj., stupid.
la bêtise, stupidity, silly thing.
le beurre, butter.
la biche, hind (deer).
la bicyclette, bicycle.
le bien, good, well - being, property ; les biens, possessions, goods.
bien, adv., well, right, very.
la bienfaisance, beneficence, benevolence.
bienheureux, happy, fortunate.
bientôt, soon, shortly.
- la bière,** beer, ale.
la bille, marble, billiard-ball.
le billet, note, letter, ticket.
la bise, north wind ; cold blast.
bizarre, odd, strange.
blafard, dim, wan, lurid.
blâmer, to blame.
blanc (-che), white.
la blancheur, light, whiteness.
blanchir, to whiten, wash ; — à la chaux, to white-wash.
le blé, corn, wheat.
blême, pale, wan.
blesser, to wound, hurt.
la blessure, wound.
blond, fair, light, flaxen.
se blottir, to crouch.
la blouse, smock (of peasant).
le bluet, cornflower.
le bocage, grove.
le bocal, bottle, jar, large phial.
le bœuf, ox, bullock.
boire, to drink (§ 173).
le bois, wood.
boisé, wooded, wainscoted
la boîte, box.
bon, good, kind.
le bond, bound, leap.
bondir, to bound.
le bonheur, happiness, good luck.
la bonne, maid.
le bonnet, cap.
la bonté, goodness, kindness.
le bord, shore, bank, edge, brim ; à —, on board.
le bordage, planking, bulwarks (*nav.*).
border, to edge, border, line.
borgne, blind in one eye, one-eyed.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la borne**, landmark, boundary stone, milestone; limit.
borner, to bound, to limit.
se borner, to restrain oneself, to keep within limits.
le bosquet, grove.
la botanique, botany.
la botte, boot, wellington.
la bouche, mouth, muzzle (cannon).
la bouchée, mouthful.
boucher, to stop, to stop up.
le bouchon, cork, stopper.
la boue, mud, mire.
boueux, dirty, muddy.
la bouffée, puff, gust, whiff.
bouger, to stir, move, budge.
le bouilli, boiled beef.
bouillir, to boil (§ 144).
la bouilloire, kettle.
bouillonner, to bubble, boil, to be churned (of water).
la boule, ball.
le bouleau, birch.
le boulevard, boulevard.
le bouquet, bunch, bouquet.
le bournier, slough, mire.
le bourdon, drone, bumble-bee.
le bourdonnement, buzzing, buzz, hum.
bourdonner, to hum, to buzz.
le bourg, market-town.
le bourgeois, burgess, citizen, townsman.
bourgeois, *adj.*, middle-class; homely.
la Bourgogne, Burgundy.
bourguignon, Burgundian.
la bourrasque, squall.
le bourrellier, harness-maker, saddler.
- la bourse**, purse.
le bout, end, tip, point, bit.
la bouteille, bottle.
la boutique, shop.
le bouvier, cowman, drover.
le bouvreuil, bullfinch.
le bracelet, armlet, bracelet.
le branchage, branches.
la branche, branch, bough.
la brande, heath.
le bras, arm.
la brassée, armful, stroke (swimming).
le brave, brave, brave man.
brave, courageous, gallant, true, honest, good.
braver, to dare, defy, face.
la brebis, sheep, ewe.
la brèche, breach, gap.
la Bretagne, Brittany.
les bretelles, *f. pl.*, braces.
breton, *adj.*, of Brittany.
la bride, bridle.
le brigand, brigand, highwayman.
briguer, to solicit, canvass for.
brillant, bright, shining, brilliant.
briller, to shine, glisten.
le brin (d'herbe), blade (of grass).
le briquet, tinder-box; **battre le —**, to strike a light.
la brise, breeze.
briser, to break, to break up.
le brodequin, buskin, laced-boot.
broder, to embroider, to adorn.
le broiement, grinding, pounding.
le bronze, bronze.
bronzer, to bronze, to tan (face).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- la brosse, brush.
 la brouette, wheelbarrow.
 le brouillard, fog, mist.
 les broussailles, *f.*, brushwood, bushes.
 brouter, to graze.
 broyer, to grind, to pound.
 bruissant, rustling, (of wind) soughing.
 le bruit, noise; rumour.
 brûler, to burn.
 la brume, mist, haze.
 brun, brown.
 brunir, to make brown, to darken.
 brusque, abrupt, rough, sudden.
 brusquement, abruptly, bluntly, hastily.
 brutal, brutal, brutish.
 bruyant, noisy, clamorous.
 la bruyère, heath, heather.
 la buée, steam, reek.
 le buis, box-tree.
 le buisson, bush.
 la bure, fustian, rough serge.
 le bureau, bureau, desk, office.
 le but, end, aim, objective, goal.
 le butin, booty, plunder, spoils.
 la butte, rising ground, knoll; être en — à, to be exposed to.
 le buveur, drinker.
 çà, here; — et là, here and there.
 la cabane, hut, cottage.
 le cabinet (de travail), study, office.
 le câble, cable.
 le cache-nez, muffler.
 se cacher, to hide.
 le cachot, dungeon.
 le cadavre, corpse.
 cadencé, harmonious.
 le cadet (la cadette), younger (youngest) (in family).
 le cadi, cadi, magistrate (Arabian).
 le cadran, dial; le — solaire, sundial.
 le cadre, frame.
 le café, coffee, café.
 la cage, cage.
 le cahier, note-book, exercise-book.
 le caillou, flint, pebble.
 la caisse, box, chest, trunk.
 le caisson, ammunition-wagon.
 la Calabre, Calabria.
 la cale, hold (of ship).
 calme, quiet, calm, composed.
 calmer, to quiet, calm, pacify.
 le camarade, friend, chum.
 la campagne, country; à la —, in the country.
 le campagnard, countryman.
 le Canada, Canada.
 la canaille, rabble, mob.
 la candeur, frankness, candour.
 le candidat, candidate.
 la canne, walking-stick.
 le canon, cannon; barrel (of gun).
 le canot, boat, ship's boat.
 le canotage, boating.
 le canton, canton (adminis. district).
 le capitaine, captain.
 le Capricorne, Capricorn (*astron.*).
 le captif, prisoner, captive.
 le capuchon, hood, cowl.
 car, for (*conj.*).
 le caractère, character.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le cardinal**, cardinal.
la caresse, caress.
 caresser, to caress, to pat, stroke.
 carmélite, light - brown (from Carmelite nuns).
le carnaval, carnival.
le carré, square.
le carreau, diamond (shape) —hence, tile (in floor), pane (in window).
le carrefour, cross-road.
la carrière, course, career; quarry.
le carrosse, coach, four-wheeled carriage.
la carte, card, postcard, map, chart.
le cartel, clock.
le carton, pasteboard; card-board box.
le cartonnier (*la cartonnrière*), cardboard-box maker.
la cascade, waterfall.
la case, cabin, hut, small house.
le casque, helmet.
 casser, to break.
la casserole, saucepan.
 castillan, Castilian.
la cataracte, cataract, waterfall.
la cathédrale, cathedral.
la cause, cause; à — **de**, because of, on account of.
 causer, to cause; to chat.
le cavalier, horseman.
la cave, cellar.
la caverne, cave.
 ce, *demons. adj.*, this, that (§ 55); *demons. pron.*, it, that, he, she, they (§§ 66, 67); — **qui** (*que*), etc., that which, which, what (§ 77).
 ceci, this (§ 69).
la cécité, blindness.
 céder, to give way, to yield (§ 126).
la ceinture, belt.
 cela, that (§ 69).
 célèbre, famous, celebrated.
 célébrer, to celebrate.
 celle, *demons. pron.*, this, that (§ 70); — **qui**, she who, etc.
 celui, *demons. pron.*, this, that (§ 70), the one, he who, etc.
la cendre, ashes.
 Cendrillon, Cinderella.
 centime, centime ($\frac{1}{100}$ th part of franc).
 central, central.
 cependant, meanwhile; however, yet.
le cerceau, hoop.
le cercle, circle, ring, hoop; club.
 le cercueil, coffin.
la cérémonie, ceremony.
le cerf, stag.
la cerise, cherry.
 cerner, to surround, hem in.
 certain, certain, sure.
la cervelle, brains.
 César, Caesar.
 cesser, to cease, leave off; **sans** —, without ceasing, unceasingly.
 cet, *demons. adj.*, this, that (*masc.* before vowel).
 cette, *demons. adj.*, this, that (§ 55).
 ceux, *demons. pron.*, they, those, these (§ 70).
 chacun, *pron.*, each, each one (§ 86).
le chagrin, sorrow, grief.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- la chaîne, chain.
 la chair, flesh, meat.
 la chaire, pulpit, raised desk.
 la chaise, chair.
 le châle, shawl.
 la chaleur, heat.
 chaleureux, warm, cordial.
 la chaloupe, long-boat, ship's launch.
 la chambre, room, bedroom ;
 la femme de —, chambermaid.
 le chameau, camel.
 le champ, field ; sur-le- —,
 at once, immediately ;
 à travers champs, over hedge and ditch.
 le champignon, mushroom.
 la chance, luck, chance ;
 avoir de la —, to be lucky.
 chanceler, to totter, to stagger (§ 125).
 chanceux, lucky ; uncertain (of things).
 la chandelle, candle.
 le changement, alteration, change.
 changer, to change ; —
 d'avis, to change one's mind.
 la chanson, song.
 le chant, song, singing, crowing (of cock).
 chanter, to sing, to chant.
 le chantier, wood-yard, dock-yard.
 le chantre, singer, chorister.
 le chaos, chaos, disorder.
 le chapeau, hat.
 la chapelle, chapel.
 le chapon, capon.
 chaque, *adj.*, each.
 le char, car, chariot.
 le charbon, charcoal, coal.
 le charbonnier, charcoal-burner
 le chardon, thistle.
 la charge, load, burden, charge.
 charger, to load, to charge ;
 se — de, to undertake, be responsible for.
 le chariot, wagon, farm-cart.
 charitable, charitable.
 la charité, charity, alms.
 charmant, lovely, charming.
 le charme, charm, spell, attraction ; hornbeam (tree).
 charmé (de), delighted (to).
 charmer, to charm, to fascinate.
 la charmille, hornbeam, bower, arbour.
 la charrette, cart.
 la charrue, plough.
 la chasse, chase, hunt, hunting ; faire la —, aller à la —, to go hunting.
 chasser, to hunt, drive, to turn out.
 chasseur, hunter, sportsman.
 le chat, cat.
 le chat-huant, screech-owl.
 la châtaigne, chestnut.
 le châtaignier, chestnut-tree.
 le château, castle, country house.
 chaud, hot, warm.
 le chaud, heat, warmth ; avoir —, to be warm (hot) (*pers.*) ; faire —, to be hot (weather).
 le chaudron, large kettle boiler.
 chauffer, to heat.
 le chaume, stubble, thatch.
 la chaumière, cottage.
 chauve, bald.
 la chauve-souris, bat.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la chaux**, lime; **blanchir à la —**, to whitewash.
le chef, chief, head; **le — d'escadre**, rear-admiral; **le — d'œuvre**, masterpiece.
le chemin, road, way; **le — de fer**, railway.
chemin faisant, on the way.
la cheminée, chimney, fireplace.
cheminer, to walk, to proceed (leisurely).
le chêne, oak (tree).
cher (chère), dear, beloved, expensive.
chercher, to seek, look for; **aller —**, to fetch.
chérir, to cherish.
le chérubin, cherub.
chétif (-ive), thin, sorry, wretched.
le cheval, horse.
le chevalier, knight.
le chevet, pillow, head (of bed).
le cheveu, (single) hair.
les cheveux, hair (on head).
la chèvre, goat.
chez, at, at the house of, among.
le chien, dog.
le chiffon, rag, term of endearment used to children, urchin, brat.
la chimie, chemistry.
la Chine, China.
le chirurgien, surgeon.
le cœur, choir, chorus.
choisir, to choose.
le choix, choice, selection.
le chômage, stoppage from work, enforced idleness, unemployment.
choquer, to shock, offend, disgust.
- la chose**, thing, matter, affair.
le chou, cabbage.
le chrétien, Christian.
la chute, fall, downfall.
ci, here (§§ 55, 70) (added to nouns and pronouns to emphasise *this* and *these*), e.g. **cet homme-ci**, **celui-ci**.
ci-joint, enclosed, herewith.
le cidre, cider.
le ciel (*pl.* **cieux**), heaven, sky.
le cigare, cigar.
la cigarette, cigarette.
la cime, top, summit, peak.
cimenter, to cement.
le cimetière, cemetery.
cinq, five.
la cinquantaine, fifty, some fifty.
cinquante, fifty.
la circonstance, **c i r c u m s t a n c e**.
la circulation, circulation, traffic.
cirer, to wax, to rosin, to clean (shoes).
le cirque, circus, ring (of rocks).
citer, to quote.
le citoyen (la citoyenne), citizen.
civil, civil.
civiliser, to civilise.
la claie, wattle, hurdle.
clair, *adj.*, clear, bright, light; *adv.*, clearly, plainly.
la claire-voie, openwork, lattice, lattice-gate.
la clairière, glade, clearing (in wood).
le clairon, trumpet, bugle.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- la clameur, clamour, outcry.**
claquer, to snap, to crack.
la clarté, light, brightness.
la classe, class, classroom.
la clef, key.
le clergé, clergy.
le client, client, customer.
le climat, climate.
le clin, wink (of eye); en un
— d'œil, in an instant.
la cloche, bell (bell-shaped
cover).
la clochette, small bell, hand-
bell.
le cloître, cloister.
le clou, nail.
le club, club.
le cocher, coachman, driver ;
la porte cochère, car-
riage gateway.
le cochon, pig.
le cœur, heart, courage.
la cohorte, cohort, band.
la cohue, mob, noisy crowd.
coi, quiet, still.
coiffer, to put on the head,
to dress the hair.
le coin, corner, nook.
la colère, anger ; se mettre
en colère, to get angry.
la collation, light meal.
le collège, high school.
coller, to stick, to glue.
le collier, collar, necklace.
la colline, hill.
Colomb, Columbus.
la colombe, dove.
le colon, colonist.
le colonel, colonel.
la colonie, colony.
la colonne, column.
la colophane, rosin.
colorer, to colour.
colossal, colossal.
le combat, combat, fight,
struggle.
- combattre, to fight.**
combien, how much, how
many.
combiner, to combine.
combler, to heap up, to
crown.
le comédien, actor.
les comestibles, m. pl., eat-
ables.
commander, to command,
to order.
le commandant, comman-
dant, major.
comme, as, like ; (in ex-
clam.) how !
le commencement, beginning.
commencer, to begin.
comment, how, in what
way ; (exclam.) what !
indeed !
le commerce, trade, com-
merce, conversation.
le commis, clerk.
la commission, commission,
errand.
commode, convenient,
comfortable.
la commodité, convenience,
comfort.
commun, common, ordi-
nary.
la communauté, community,
society.
la commune, c o m m u n e
(adminis. unit), town-
ship.
communiquer, to hold
correspondence with, to
communicate.
compact, compact.
la compagnie, company.
le compagnon (la compagne),
companion.
la comparaison, compari-
son ; en — de, in com-
parison with.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le compartiment**, compartiment.
le compas, pair of compasses.
la complainte, plaint, complaint, lament.
complaire (à), to please (§ 193); **se — à**, to take a delight in.
complet (*f.* **complète**), complete, whole.
le compliment, compliment.
compliquer, to complicate.
le complot, plot, conspiracy.
(se) composer, to compose (oneself).
comprendre, to understand; to include (§ 194); **y compris**, including.
le compte, account, reckoning.
compter, to count, to reckon, to rely (on); **se —**, to be reckoned.
le comptoir, counter, bar.
le comte, count, earl.
le concert, concert.
concevoir, to conceive, imagine.
le concierge, house-porter, hall-porter.
le concours, match, competition, examination.
le concurrent, competitor, rival.
condamner, to condemn.
conduire, to conduct, lead, take (§ 175).
la conduite, behaviour, conduct.
la confiance, confidence, trust.
confiant, confident.
confier, to entrust; **se — à**, to trust (in).
confiner, to confine, limit.
se confondre, to be lost in.
le confort, comfort, ease.
confortable, comfortable.
la confusion, confusion.
le congé, leave, holiday, dismissal.
conjur, to implore, to swear.
la connaissance, knowledge, acquaintance; **faire la — de**, to make the acquaintance of.
connaître, to know, be acquainted with (§ 191).
le conquérant, conqueror.
conquérir, to conquer (§ 142).
la conquête, conquest.
consacrer, to consecrate, dedicate, to devote.
le conseil, advice, counsel, council.
conseiller, to advise.
consentir, to consent, agree to (§ 154).
le conservateur (*f.* **la conservatrice**), guardian, keeper.
conserver, to preserve, keep.
considérable, considerable.
la considération, consideration.
consister, to consist, be composed of.
le consolateur (*f.* **la consolatrice**), comforter.
consoler, to console, comfort.
la consommation, consummation.
conspirer, to conspire.
constituer, to constitute, establish.
consulter, to consult.
consumer, to consume.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- contagieux**, contagious.
contemplatif, contemplative.
contempler, to contemplate, to meditate, to view, to gaze on.
contenir, to contain, to hold (§ 157).
content, happy, pleased.
contenter, to please, to gratify.
le contenu, contents.
continuer, to continue.
le contraire, opposite, contrary; **au —**, on the contrary; **bien au —**, quite the reverse.
le contraste, contrast.
contre, against, by, near.
la contrée, district, region.
la contusion, bruise.
convaincre, to convince, convict (§ 200).
la convalescence, convalescence.
convenir, to agree, to suit, to become (§ 158).
le convié, guest.
convier, to invite.
le convoi, **procession** (funeral), **convoy** (*mil.*).
convoiter, to covet.
la convulsion, convulsion.
la copie, copy.
le coq, cock.
la coque, shell (eggs), hull (ships).
le coquelicot, corn-poppy.
le coquillage, sea-shell, shell-fish.
la coquille, shell.
le coquin, rascal, rogue.
le cor, horn, hunting-horn.
le corail, coral.
le corbeau, crow, raven.
la corbeille, basket.
la corde, rope, cord, string (of violin).
cordial, cordial.
le cordon, cord, string.
le cordonnier, shoemaker.
la corne, horn.
la corneille, rook.
cornélien, Cornelian (referring to works and style of Corneille).
cornu, horned.
le corps, body.
le corps de garde, guard-house.
le correspondant, correspondent.
le corridor, corridor, gallery.
la Corse, Corsica.
corse, Corsican.
le cortège, procession.
le costume, costume, dress.
la côte, coast, shore; hill; rib.
le côté, side, way, direction; **de ce —**, on this side, in this direction; **de l'autre —**, on the other side; **de tous côtés**, on all sides; **à — de**, by, near, by the side of.
le coteau, slope, hill.
le coton, cotton.
côtoyer, to skirt, go by the side of.
le cou, neck.
le couchant, the sunset, the west.
la couche, layer, seam, coat (of paint).
couché, lying down.
le coucher, setting (of sun).
coucher, to put to bed, **se —**, to go to bed, to lie down, to set (sun).
coucher en joue, to aim at.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le coude**, elbow, bend, turn-
ing.
coudre, to sew, to stitch
 (§ 177).
couler, to flow, run, glide
 away.
la couleur, colour.
le couloir, passage, lobby.
le coup, blow, stroke, hit,
 etc.; **tout à —**, suddenly;
tout d'un —, all at once;
le — d'œil, glance; **le —**
de fusil, shot.
la coupe, cutting, felling, a
 fall of timber.
le coupe-gorge, cut-throat.
couper, to cut, cut off, cut
 down; **se —**, to cut one-
 self; to cross, intersect,
 divide.
la couple, couple (of things
 of same kind).
le couple, couple (two people,
 such as man and wife).
la cour, court, yard.
le courage, courage, heart.
courageusement, bravely.
courageux, courageous,
 brave.
courber, to bend, to curve;
se —, to bend, to stoop.
courir, to run (§ 145).
la couronne, crown, wreath.
couronner, to crown, to
 cap (**couronné de neige**,
 snow-capped).
le cours, course, stream, cur-
 rent.
la course, race, running,
 chase.
court, short.
le courtil, croft (small pad-
 dock or garden adjoin-
 ing a house).
le courtisan, courtier.
la courtoisie, courtesy.
- le (la) cousin(e)**, cousin.
le couteau, knife.
le coutelas, cutlass.
coûter, to cost.
la coutume, custom, habit;
avoir — de, to be accus-
 tomed to.
le couvent, convent, monas-
 tery.
couvert, covered, wearing
 one's hat.
la couverture, blanket, cover-
 ing.
couvrir, to cover (§ 151);
se —, to cover oneself;
 to put on one's hat.
la craie, chalk.
craindre, to fear, dread
 (§ 178).
la crainte, fear; **de — que**,
 lest.
le crampon, clamp, hook.
le crapaud, toad.
le crapaud - volant, churn-
 owl.
le craquement, cracking,
 snapping (of trees).
craquer, to creak, crack,
 snap.
crasser, to dirty, to foul
 (firearms).
la cravate, necktie.
le crayon, pencil.
le créateur, creator.
la crèche, crèche, manger,
 crib.
crédule, credulous.
crénelé, embattled.
le crépuscule, twilight.
le cresson, cress, watercress.
la cressonnière, cress-bed.
la crête, crest, ridge, tuft.
la Crète, Crete.
crétois, Cretan.
creuser, to dig, to hollow
 out.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- creux**, hollow.
le creux, hollow, hole.
crever, to burst, to split.
le cri, cry, scream, yell, shout.
crier, to cry, scream, shout.
le crime, crime.
le crin, hair (in mane and tail of animals).
le crincrin, scraping (of fiddle).
la crinière, mane (of lion, horse, etc.).
le criquet, locust.
le cristal, crystal.
croire, to think, believe (in), trust (§ 179).
la croisée, window, casement-window.
croiser, to cross, to fold (arms).
croître, to grow (up), to increase (§ 180).
la croix, cross.
la Croix du Sud, Southern Cross.
la crosse, crosier (of bishop), butt end (of gun).
la crotte, dirt, mud.
croupir, to lie, wallow, stagnate.
la croyance, belief.
cru, crude, raw, uncooked.
la cruche, pitcher, jug.
le crucifix, crucifix.
cueillir, to pick, pluck, gather (§ 146).
la cuiller, spoon.
la cuillerée, spoonful.
le cuir, leather.
le cuirassier, cuirassier (horse-soldier).
cuire, to cook (§ 175).
la cuisine, kitchen, cooking;
faire la —, to do the cooking.
- la cuisse**, thigh, leg (poultry).
le cuivre, copper.
cuivré, copper-coloured.
la culotte, breeches, shorts.
cultiver, to cultivate, to grow (*trans.*).
la culture, culture, cultivation, growing (of plants).
la cure, cure, living, rectory.
le curé, vicar, parish priest.
curial, pertaining to the vicar; **la maison curiale**, the vicarage, parsonage.
curieux, curious, inquisitive.
le curieux, sightseer.
le cygne, swan.
- le danger**, danger.
dangerueux, dangerous.
danois, Danish.
dans, in, within, into.
danser, to dance.
le dard, dart, sting.
darder, to dart, shoot forth.
la date, date.
dater, to date.
le dauphin, Dauphin.
davantage, more, longer (time).
de, of, from, by, with, out of, etc. (§ 289).
le dé, die; thimble.
la débâcle, breaking-up, collapse.
le débarquement, landing.
le débarras, riddance; **bon débarras!** good riddance!
débarrasser, to rid, free, disembarass; **se —**, to rid oneself of, to clear, get clear of, to free oneself from.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- se débattre**, to struggle, to flounder (§ 172).
débile, *adj.*, weakly, feeble.
le débitant, retailer, dealer.
débiter, to sell, to retail, to spread (news).
déborder, to overflow.
déboucher, to emerge.
debout, upright, standing.
le débris, ruins, rubbish.
débiter, to open, to begin, to make one's first appearance.
décacheter, to unseal, to open (letters).
décevoir (*past part.* **déçu**), to deceive, disappoint.
la décharge, unloading, discharge, release.
décharné, fleshless, thin, emaciated.
déchiffrer, to decipher, unravel.
déchirer, to tear, to rend, to rip.
la déchirure, tear, break, rent.
décider, to decide, to persuade.
le déclin, decline, decay, wane.
déconseiller, to dissuade.
découper, to cut to pieces, to carve, to cut out.
se découper, to stand out, show up against.
le découragement, discouragement.
la découverte, discovery.
découvrir, to discover, to uncover (§ 151).
décrépi, unplastered.
décrépit, decrepit, broken-down.
dédaigner, to disdain, scorn, despise.
- le dédain**, disdain, scorn.
dedans, *adv.*, within, inside.
dédier, to dedicate.
défaillir, to grow faint, to fail.
défaire, to undo, unmake, defeat (§ 184).
se défaire de, to throw off, get rid of, to break oneself of.
le défaut, defect, fault, failing.
défendre, to defend, to forbid, prohibit.
défier, to defy, challenge.
se défier (de), to distrust.
le défilé, defile, narrow pass.
définitivement, definitely, positively.
défricher, to grub up, to clear (land).
dégeler, to thaw (§ 125).
dégouter, to disgust.
le degré, step, stair, grade, degree.
(se) déguiser, to disguise (oneself).
dehors, *adv.*, without, out of doors, outside.
déjà, already.
le déjeuner, breakfast, lunch.
déjeuner, to breakfast, to lunch.
delà, beyond; **au — de**, beyond, farther on.
le délassement, relaxation, repose, diversion.
se délecter, to take delight.
délibérer, to deliberate.
délicat, delicate, dainty, nice.
délicatement, delicately, daintily.
la délicatesse, delicacy, refinement, daintiness.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- les délices**, *f. pl.*, pleasure, delight.
délicieux, delicious, delightful.
délié, untied; small, thin, slender.
délier, to unbind, liberate; *se* —, to get loose.
délivrer, to deliver, set free, hand over.
le déluge, flood.
(le) demain, to-morrow.
demander, to ask, to ask for.
se demander, to wonder.
déménager, to remove (change residence).
démener, to struggle, (of sea) to toss, to rage.
démessuré, huge, excessive, enormous.
la demeure, abode, dwelling.
demeurer, to live, dwell, stay.
demi, half (§ 38, note 1).
le démon, demon, devil.
dénoncer, to denounce.
dénouer, to untie, unravel.
la dent, tooth; **grincer les dents**, to gnash the teeth.
le départ, departure, setting-out.
dépasser, to go beyond, to surpass (to overtake and pass).
se dépêcher, to make haste.
dépendre, to depend.
les dépens, *m. pl.*, expense, cost.
la dépense, expense, outlay.
dépenser, to spend (money).
dépeupler, to depopulate.
le dépit, spite; **en — de**, in spite of.
- déplaire (à)**, to displease.
déplier, to unfold, to open.
déplorable, deplorable, lamentable.
déplore, to deplore, regret, lament.
déposer, to lay down, put down, to deposit.
le dépôt, depositing, deposit, depot.
la dépouille, spoils, booty; remains (of the dead).
dépourvu, destitute, unprovided.
depuis, since, from; — *que (conj.)*, since.
déranger, to disarrange, displace.
se déranger, to trouble, disturb oneself.
dernier (-ière), last.
dérober, to rob, steal, plunder; hide.
se dérober, to steal away.
dérouler, to unroll, to display.
se dérouler, to unfold, to display itself, to roll in (of waves).
derrière, behind.
le derviche, dervish.
des, some, any, of the (§ 16).
dès from, since.
dès que, when, as soon as.
désagréable, unpleasant.
se désaltérer, to quench one's thirst.
le désastre, disaster.
descendre, to come (go) down; to put up (at hotel); (*trans.*) to take (bring) down.
la descente, descent, going-down.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le désert, desert, wilderness, solitary place.
 désert, desert, deserted, unfrequented.
 désespéré, hopeless, desperate.
 désespérer, to despair, give up hope.
 le désespoir, despair, hopelessness.
 le déshonneur, dishonour.
 désirer, to desire.
 désobéir, to disobey.
 désolé, grieved, broken-hearted, very sorry.
 désoler, to desolate, lay waste; to grieve, afflict.
 se désoler, to grieve, to pine.
 le désordre, disorder, confusion.
 dessécher, to dry, to dry up.
 le dessein, design, plan, intention.
 desseller, to unsaddle.
 desserrer, to loosen, relax; — un coup, to kick, to "let fly" with foot.
 le dessin, drawing, sketch.
 dessiner, to draw, to sketch.
 dessous, under, underneath; au-dessous (de), below, beneath.
 dessus, above, upon, over; au-dessus (de), above; là-dessus, thereupon.
 le dessus, upper side, upper hand, advantage.
 la destination, destination.
 destiné (à), born, destined (for).
 destiner, to destine, to intend.
 détacher, to untie, unfasten, loosen; se —, to get loose, become undone, to break away.
 le détail, detail.
 détalier, to pack up, scamper away.
 dételer, to unharness.
 se déterminer, to determine, decide, resolve.
 déterrer, to dig up, unearth.
 détester, to hate.
 la détonation, detonation, report (of gun).
 (se) détourner, to turn away, to turn aside.
 la détresse, distress, grief.
 détrousser, to let down (garments), to rob.
 détruire, to destroy.
 la dette, debt, pledge.
 deux, two.
 devancer, to go before, to outstrip.
 devant, in front of, before.
 le devant, the fore, front part; aller au — de quelqu'un, to go (to send) to meet someone.
 la devanture, front, shop-front.
 devenir, to become, to grow.
 deviner, to guess.
 le devoir, duty, task, exercise.
 devoir, to owe, to have to (translates the Eng. "must," "should," "ought," implying obligation) (§ 162).
 dévorer, to devour, eat up.
 le dévot, devout person (sometimes, a bigot).
 dévouer, to devote, dedicate.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- le dévouement**, devotedness, attachment.
le diable, devil.
le dialecte, dialect.
le diamant, diamond.
le dictionnaire, dictionary.
le dieu, God.
la différence, difference.
le différend, dispute, quarrel.
 différent, various, different.
 difficile, difficult, hard.
la difficulté, obstacle, difficulty.
 digne, worthy, deserving.
la diligence, diligence; stage-coach.
le dimanche, Sunday.
 diminuer, to diminish, decrease, to abate.
la dinde, turkey (hen).
le dindon, turkey (cock).
 dire, to say, to tell, to state (§ 181).
la direction, direction, management.
 diriger, to direct, to conduct.
se diriger, to make one's way.
le discours, speech.
 discret, discreet, cautious.
 disjoint, disunited.
 disparaître, to disappear, to vanish (§ 191).
la disparition, disappearance.
 dispenser, to dispense, to excuse.
(se) disperser, to disperse, scatter.
 dispos, active, cheerful, happy.
se disposer, to be disposed, to get ready, to prepare.
(se) disputer, to dispute, argue.
- se dissiper**, to be dispersed, to vanish away, to clear, blow away.
 dissuader, to dissuade.
la distance, distance.
 distinct, clear, distinct.
la distinction, distinction.
 distinguer, to distinguish.
la distraction, absence of mind; diversion, recreation.
 distribuer, to distribute, to deal out.
 divers, diverse, various, different.
 divertir, to divert; to amuse; *se —*, to amuse oneself, to make merry.
 divin, adj., divine.
 diviser, to divide, to portion out.
 dix, ten.
la dizaine, some ten, half a score.
 docile, docile, manageable.
le docteur, doctor.
le doigt, finger.
le domaine, domain, estate.
le dôme, dome.
le (la) domestique, servant.
 dominer, to rule, to dominate, to command a view of; to look over.
le dommage, damage, harm; quel dommage! what a pity!
 dompter, to subdue, to tame.
le don, gift, present.
 donc, then, therefore, so.
 donner, to give, to grant.
 dont, of whom, of which, whose (§ 73).
 doré, gilded.
 dormir, to sleep.
le dos, back.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la dot**, dowry.
le douar, Arab encampment.
double, *adj.*, double, two-fold.
doucement, gently, calmly, quietly.
la douceur, sweetness, gentleness.
la douleur, pain, sorrow.
douloureux, sorrowful, painful.
le doute, doubt, distrust; **sans —**, doubtless.
douter, to doubt; **se —**, to doubt, to surmise; **se — de**, to suspect.
la douve, moat; cask (wine).
doux (*f.* *douce*), sweet, gentle, fresh (water).
la douzaine, dozen.
douze, twelve.
le dragon, dragon.
le dragon, dragoon.
le drap, sheet, cloth.
le drapeau, flag, standard.
dresser, to raise, erect, set up, to pitch (tent), to train (animals).
se dresser, to stand erect.
droit, straight, erect; right; **à droite**, on the right; **tout droit**, straight on.
le droit, right, law.
dru, thick, fast (rain, hail, etc.).
du, of the, some (§ 16).
dû, due (devoir, § 162).
la dune, sandhill.
dur, hard, harsh.
durant, during.
durcir, to harden.
durer, to last, continue, endure.
le duvet, down.
- eau**, *f.*, water; — **de vie**, brandy.
ébat, *m.*, sport, gambol, frolic.
éblouir, to dazzle.
(s')ébranler, to shake, to move.
écart, *m.*, step aside; **à l'—**, aside, apart.
s'écarter, to turn aside, stray, to make way.
échange, *m.*, exchange; **en — de**, in exchange for.
échanger, to exchange.
(s')échapper, to escape, get away, run away.
écharpe, *f.*, scarf, sash.
échauffer, to warm, to heat.
s'échauffer, to get warm, to lose one's temper, grow angry.
les échecs, *m. pl.*, chess.
échelle, *f.*, ladder, scale.
échelonner, to arrange at intervals, to space out.
échine, *f.*, spine, backbone.
échouer, to run aground; to fail.
éclair, *m.*, flash (of lightning).
éclairage, *m.*, illumination, lightning.
éclairer, to light, to give light to.
éclat, *m.*, brightness, glitter, splinter, crash.
éclater, to split, burst, crack; to flash, blaze out; — **de rire**, to burst out laughing.
éclipse, *f.*, eclipse.
école, *f.*, school.
écolier, *m.*, schoolboy, scholar.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- économe**, economical, thrifty.
économie, *f.*, economy, thrift.
écorce, *f.*, bark, rind, peel.
écorcher, to flay, skin, peel.
écorner, to break the corner of.
écossais, *adj.*, Scotch.
Écosse, *f.*, Scotland.
s'écouler, to flow away, to pass away.
écouter, to listen (to).
écrasement, *m.*, crushing, squashing, destruction.
écraser, to crush, squash.
s'écrier, to cry out, exclaim.
écrire, to write (§ 182).
écriture, *f.*, writing, hand-writing.
écrivain, *m.*, writer, author.
écu, *m.*, shield, a coin (obsolete — was worth three francs) = English "crown."
écueil, *m.*, reef, breaker, rock.
écume, *f.*, froth, foam, scum.
écumer, to foam, to froth; to skim.
écumeux, foamy, foaming.
écureuil, *m.*, squirrel.
écurie, *f.*, stable (for horses).
édifice, *m.*, building.
Edouard, Edward.
(s')effacer, to efface, wear away; to surpass.
effaré, scared, bewildered.
effectivement, really, in fact, actually.
effet, *m.*, effect, result; en —, indeed, in fact.
effleur, to skim over, to touch.
s'efforcer, to strain, strive, endeavour.
effort, *m.*, effort.
effrangement, *m.*, a breaking-away, fraying at the edges.
effrayant, frightful, dreadful.
effrayer, to frighten, terrify.
effroi, *m.*, fright, dread.
effroyable, frightful, dreadful.
égal, equal, even; **cela m'est —**, that's all the same to me.
également, equally; also, likewise.
égaler, to equal.
s'égarer, to lose one's way, to stray.
église, *f.*, church.
Égypte, *f.*, Egypt.
égyptien, *adj.*, Egyptian.
s'élancer, to spring forth, rush, dash.
élégamment, elegantly.
éléphant, *m.*, elephant.
élève, *m.* and *f.*, pupil, scholar.
élever, to raise, to educate, to bring up, to rear, breed (cattle).
s'élever, to arise, ascend.
éleveur, *m.*, cattle-breeder.
elle, she, (*acc.*) her, it (§ 58).
elles, they, *f.*, (*acc.*) them (§ 58).
éloigner, to move away, put away; **s' —**, to go away, to move away.
élongis, *m.*, bolster, stay (nautical).

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- embarcation, f.**, small boat.
embarras, embarrassment, perplexity, jam (traffic).
embarrasser, to embarrass, obstruct, to trouble;
s'—, to be embarrassed, to get entangled.
embaumer, to perfume, scent.
embellir, to beautify, adorn.
embouchure, f., mouth (of river).
embrasement, m., burning, conflagration.
embraser, to set on fire.
embrasser, to embrace, kiss.
embrasure, f., recess.
s'embrouiller, to become entangled, to get muddled, confused.
embrumé, foggy, misty.
embûche, f., snare, ambush.
émerger, to emerge.
émerveiller, to astonish;
s'—, to marvel, to be astonished.
éminence, f., eminence.
emménager, to move in.
emmener, to take, to take away (§ 125).
émotion, f., emotion.
s'émouvoir, to be roused, moved, stirred.
empanaché, adorned with a plume.
s'emparer de, to take pos- session of, to seize.
empêcher, to hinder, pre- vent; **s'— de, to keep** from.
empereur, m., emperor.
empire, m., empire, sway.
emploi, m., employment, post.
- employer, to employ** (§ 124).
emporter, to take away, carry away.
s'empourprer, to become red (or purple).
empressement, m., eager-ness, alacrity.
s'empresser, to hasten, to be eager.
emprunter, to borrow.
en, prep., in, into, on, while, etc. (§ 290).
en, pron., of it, of them, some (§ 105).
enceinte, f., circuit, en- closure, ring.
enchanté, delighted.
enchanter, to enchant, to charm.
enchevêtrer, to entangle, confuse.
enclos, m., enclosure, pad- dock.
enclume, f., anvil.
encombrer, to encumber, to litter.
encore, still, yet, again.
encourager, to encour- age.
encre, f., ink.
s'endormir, to go to sleep (§ 147).
endroit, m., spot, place.
énergie, f., e n e r g y, strength.
énervant, enervating.
enfant, m., child, bairn.
enfant, m. and f., child.
enfantin, adj., childish.
enfer, m., hell.
enfermer, to shut, shut in, lock up, enclose.
enfiler, to thread; — la venelle (LA FONTAINE), to run off.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

enfin, at last, finally; in short.
enflammer, to set on fire, to inflame.
enfler, to swell, to blow out.
(s')enfoncer, to sink, to bury oneself.
enfouir, to hide, to bury.
s'enfuir, to run away, to flee.
engagé, engaged, involved.
s'engager (*dans une rue*), to enter.
engloutir, to swallow up, to engulf.
s'engouffrer, to be engulfed, to rush (of wind).
engraisser, to fatten; to manure (land).
s'enivrer, to become intoxicated.
enjoindre, to enjoin, command (§ 185).
enlèvement, *m.*, carrying off, abduction.
enlever, to lift, to carry off (§ 125).
s'enlizer, to sink in the mud; to be swallowed up.
ennemi, *m.*, enemy.
ennui, *m.*, boredom, weariness.
ennuyer, to annoy, weary, bore (§ 124); **s'—**, to be wearied, bored.
ennuyeux, tedious, boring, tiresome.
énorme, huge, enormous.
(s')enquérir, to inquire, make inquiries (§ 142).
enseigne, *f.*, sign, sign-board.
enseigne, *m.*, standard-bearer, ensign.
enseigner, to teach.
ensemble, together.

ensevelir, to bury, swallow up, engulf.
ensuite, next, then, afterwards.
entasser, to heap, to heap up.
entendre, to hear, to understand; **s'—**, to understand one another, to be understood.
enthousiasme, *m.*, enthusiasm.
entier, whole, entire.
entonner, to begin to sing, to strike up (song).
entonnoir, *m.*, funnel.
entortiller, to wrap, roll round, wind round.
entourer, to surround; **à l'entour**, around.
entraîner, to carry away, to draw along, to drag; to train.
entre, between, among; **l'un d'— vous**, one of you.
entrecouper to cross, intersect, interrupt.
s'entre-croiser, to cross one another, intersect.
entrée, *f.*, entry, entrance.
entremêler, to intermingle.
entreprendre, to undertake (§ 194).
entrepreneur, *m.*, builder, contractor, undertaker.
entreprise, *f.*, enterprise, undertaking.
entrer (*dans*), to come (go) in, enter.
entretenir, to maintain, keep up, to keep in repair (§ 157).
entrevoir, to catch a glimpse of; just see (§ 170).

GENERAL VOCABULARY

entr'ouvrir, to half-open,
open a little (§ 151).
envahir, to invade, over-
run.
(s')envelopper, to envelop, to
wrap up.
envie, *f.*, wish, desire;
avoir — de, to want
(to); porter — à, to
envy.
environ, *adv.*, nearly,
about.
environner, to surround.
les environs, *m. pl.*, surround-
ings, neighbourhood.
s'envoler, to fly away.
envoyer, to send (§ 141).
épais (*f. épaisse*), thick.
épaisseur, *f.*, thickness.
épaissir, to thicken.
épandre, to pour out,
spread out.
s'épanouir, to expand, to
open (flowers).
épargner, to save, to spare.
épars, scattered.
épaule, *f.*, shoulder.
épave, *f.*, wreck; waif,
stray.
épée, *f.*, sword.
épeler, to spell.
éperdu, bewildered, dis-
tracted.
éperdument, distractedly.
éperon, *m.*, spur.
épicer, *m.*, grocer.
épicerie, *f.*, grocery.
épier, to watch, to pry, to
spy.
épingler, *f.*, pin.
éplucher, to pick, to clean.
époque, *f.*, epoch, period,
time.
épouse, *f.*, spouse, bride.
épouvantable, frightful,
dreadful.

épouvante, *f.*, terror,
fright.
épouvanter, to terrify.
époux, *m.*, husband, bride-
groom.
épreuve, *f.*, trial, test,
ordeal, event (at sports).
éprouver, to try, to prove,
to experience.
épuisé, exhausted, spent,
used to.
équipage, *m.*, turn-out,
carriage, crew; maître
d'—, *m.*, boatswain.
équipe, *f.*, team.
errer, to wander, to
ramble.
escabeau, *m.*, stool.
escadron, *m.*, squadron.
escalader, to scale, climb
over.
escalier, *m.*, staircase,
stairs.
escarpé, steep.
escarpin, *m.*, light shoe.
esclave, *m.* and *f.*, slave.
escorte, *f.*, escort, convoy.
escorter, to escort, to
accompany.
espace, *m.*, space.
espacé, planted at inter-
vals.
Espagne, *f.*, Spain.
espagnol, Spanish.
espèce, *f.*, species, kind,
sort.
espérance, *f.*, hope.
espérer, to hope, to hope
for (§ 126).
espion, *m.*, spy.
espoir, *m.*, hope.
esprit, *m.*, spirit, soul,
mind, intellect.
esquif, *m.*, skiff.
esquisser, to sketch, to
outline.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

essai, m., trial, attempt.
essayer, to try, to attempt.
essor, m., flight; **prendre**
 : l'—, to take to flight.
essuyer, to wipe, to wipe
 away (§ 124), to endure,
 to bear.
estafilade, f., cut, gash.
estimer, to esteem, regard.
et, and.
étable, f., stable (for cows,
 sheep).
établir, to establish, set up;
 s'—, to fix one's resi-
 dence, to settle.
étage, m., story, floor.
étagère, f., what-not, set
 of shelves.
étaler, to expose for sale,
 to spread, to display;
 s'—, to be displayed.
étang, m., pond, pool.
état, m., state, condition;
 homme d'—, states-
 man; **Les États-Unis,**
m. pl., United States.
été, m., summer.
éteindre, to put out, ex-
 tinguish (§ 192); s'—, to
 go out (light, fire), to die
 away.
étendre, to spread, stretch;
 s'—, to stretch (oneself),
 to extend.
étendue, f., extent, ex-
 panse.
éternel, eternal.
éternellement, eternally.
étinceler, to sparkle, gleam,
 glitter (§ 125).
étoile, f., star.
étonnement, m., surprise,
 astonishment.
étonner, to astonish; s'—,
 to be surprised, to
 wonder.

étouffer, to suffocate, stifle.
étrange, strange, odd.
étranger, strange, foreign.
étranger, m., stranger,
 foreigner; à l'—, abroad.
étrave, f., stem (*nav.*).
être, m., being.
être, to be, to exist.
les étrennes, f. pl., New Year's
 gifts.
étroit, narrow, strait.
étude, f., study.
étudiant, m., student.
étudier, to study.
Europe, f., Europe.
européen, adj., European.
eux, pron., they, them.
s'évanouir, to faint, to dis-
 appear.
évasion, f., flight, escape.
éveiller, to waken, to
 rouse; s'—, to wake
 up.
événement, m., event.
évent, m., vent-hole, air-
 hole (hole through
 which whales spout
 water).
éventail, m., fan.
évêque, m., bishop.
éviter, to avoid, evade.
évoluer, to evolve, perform
 evolutions, twist and
 turn.
exactement, exactly, pre-
 cisely.
exactitude, f., exactness,
 precision.
examen, m., examination.
examiner, to examine, in-
 spect.
excellent, excellent.
exceller, to excel, to sur-
 pass.
excepté, except.
excessif, excessive.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- exciter, to excite, inspire, arouse.
 exclamation, *f.*, exclamation.
 excursion, *f.*, excursion, trip.
 (s')excuser, to excuse.
 exécuter, to execute, perform, to fulfil.
 exemple, *m.*, example.
 exercer, to exercise, practise.
 exercice, *m.*, exercise.
 exhaler, to exhale, give forth, emit; s'—, to be given off.
 exhorter, to exhort.
 exiger, to exact, demand, require.
 existence, *f.*, existence.
 exister, to exist, to live.
 expérience, *f.*, experience, experiment.
 expirer, to expire.
 explication, *f.*, explication.
 expliquer, to explain.
 exposer, to expose, to exhibit.
 exprès, expressly, on purpose.
 exprimer, to express.
 exténuer, to extenuate, to weaken.
 extérieur, *m.*, exterior, outside.
 extraordinaire, unusual, extraordinary.
 extrémité, *f.*, extremity, end.
 la fable, fable.
 la façade, front (of building).
 la face, front, face.
 en face, in front, opposite.
 fâché, angry, vexed; sorry.
- fâcher, to make angry, to vex; se —, to get angry.
 fâcheux, troublesome, tiresome.
 facile, easy.
 la façon, manner, fashion, way; sans façon, without ceremony.
 le facteur, postman, porter.
 factieux, factious, seditious.
 le factionnaire, sentry.
 le fagot, faggot, bundle.
 faible, weak, feeble.
 la faiblesse, weakness.
 la faïence, crockery, china.
 faillir, to miss, to fail; il faillit tomber, he nearly fell.
 la faim, hunger; avoir —, to be hungry.
 faire, to do, to make (§ 184); — feu, to shoot; — jour, to be (get) light; — peur, to frighten; — semblant, to pretend; — le mort, to pretend to be dead.
 se faire, to become.
 le fait, fact, deed; les faits et gestes, actions, things done, action and conduct.
 le faite, top, summit.
 la falaise, cliff.
 falloir, to be necessary (§ 163) (must, should, ought, to have to).
 le falot, lantern, torch.
 fameux, renowned, famous; notorious.
 la famille, family; en —, at home.
 le fanal, watch-light, ship's lantern.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- faner, to make hay.
 se faner, to fade, to wither.
 le faneur (la faneuse), hay-maker.
 la fanfare, flourish (of trumpets); brass band.
 la fange, mire, mud.
 la fantaisie, fancy, imagination.
 le fantôme, phantom, ghost.
 le fardeau, burden.
 la farine, flower, meal.
 farouche, wild, fierce; shy.
 la fatigue, fatigue, weariness.
 (se) fatiguer, to tire, to weary.
 le faubourg, suburb.
 faucher, to cut, to mow.
 la faucille, sickle.
 fauciller, to reap with a sickle.
 la faute, fault, mistake; — de, for want of.
 le fauteuil, a r m c h a i r, (theatre) stall.
 fauve, fawn-coloured, tawny; les bêtes —, (1) fallow deer, (2) wild beasts.
 la faux, scythe.
 le faux, falsehood, forgery.
 faux (*f. fausse*), false.
 la faveur, favour.
 favori (*f. -ite*), favourite.
 fécond, fruitful, fertile.
 la fée, fairy.
 feindre, to feign, pretend (§ 192).
 (se) féliciter, to congratulate (oneself).
 la femme, woman, wife; la — de chambre, waiting-woman, lady's maid.
 (se) fendre, to cleave, to split.
 la fenêtre, window.
 la fente, crevice, slit, crack.
- le fer, iron; les fers, fetters; le fer à cheval, horseshoe.
 ferme, *adj.*, firm, steady, fast.
 la ferme, farm.
 fermer, to shut, to fasten.
 la fermeté, firmness.
 le fermier, farmer.
 féroce, ferocious, wild.
 ferré, shod, iron-tipped.
 ferrer, to shoe (horses).
 fertile, fertile.
 la ferveur, fervour.
 le festin, feast, banquet.
 le festival, festival.
 la fête, feast, saint's day, birthday.
 le feu, fire; le — d'artifice, fireworks.
 le feuillage, foliage, leaves.
 la feuille, leaf, sheet (of paper).
 le feuillet, leaf (two pages) in book, thin sheet.
 le feutre, felt, felt hat.
 la fève, bean.
 le fiancé, betrothed.
 la fiancée, betrothed.
 la ficelle, string, twine.
 fidèle, loyal, faithful.
 le fiel, gall, bitterness.
 fier (*f. fière*), proud.
 se fier (à), to trust, rely on.
 la fièvre, fever; excitement.
 la figure, face, figure.
 se figurer, to imagine, picture to oneself.
 le fil, thread, wire.
 la filature, spinning.
 la file, row, rank, file.
 filer, to spin; to run, run off; (*nav.*) to let out (rope).
 le filet, string, net, a trickle (water, etc.).
 la fille, girl, daughter.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le fils, son.**
fin, adj., fine, thin, delicate; shrewd.
- la fin, end.**
finir, to end, finish.
- le firmament, firmament.**
fixer, to fix, settle.
flairer, to smell, scent, sniff at.
- le flambeau, torch.**
flamber, to blaze, flame.
- la flamme, flame.**
- le flanc, flank, side.**
flâner, to lounge, saunter, loiter.
- la flaque, puddle, small pool.**
flatter, to flatter, to caress;
se —, to flatter (delude) oneself.
- le fléau, flail, scourge.**
- la flèche, arrow, spire.**
fléchir, to bend, give way.
- fleurir*, to flower, to bloom.
- le fleuve, river (large).**
- le flot, wave, flood.**
flottant, floating, wavering.
- la flotte, fleet.**
- la foi, faith, belief; honour.**
- le foin, hay.**
- la foire, fair.**
- la fois, time, occasion; à la —**, at the same time.
- la folie, madness; à la —**, madly, passionately.
follement, madly, foolishly.
- foncé, deep, dark (of colour).**
- le fond, bottom, far end, depth; au —**, at bottom; **à —**, thoroughly; **à — de train**, at full speed.
- le fondateur** (*f. -trice*), founder.
- fondre, to melt, to cast (metal), to burst (into tears), to pounce upon.**
se fondre, to melt, melt away.
la fontaine fountain, spring.
le forçat, galley-slave, convict.
- la force, force, strength, energy; à — de, by dint of.**
forcer, to force, compel, break through.
- la forêt, forest.**
- le forgeron, blacksmith.**
- la forme, form, shape.**
former, to fashion, to form.
- fort, adj.**, strong, powerful; heavy (rain).
- fort, adv.**, very, very much, very hard.
- le fort, fort; strength; strongest part; au — de la tempête**, at the height of the storm.
- la fortification, fortification, fort.**
- la fortune, fortune, wealth, luck.**
- de fortune, improvised.**
- le fossé, ditch.**
- le fossile, fossil.**
- fou (f. folle), mad.**
- la foudre, thunder, thunder-bolt.**
- le fouet, whip.**
fouetter, to whip, to lash.
- la fougère, fern, bracken.**
fouiller, to search, rummage, probe.
- la foule, crowd, mob.**
fouler, to tread, trample; **— aux pieds**, to trample underfoot.
- la fourche, fork.**
la fourni, ant.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

la fournaise, furnace.	fréquent, frequent.
le fourneau, stove, cooking-range.	fréquenter, to frequent, to haunt.
fournir, to furnish, supply.	le frère, brother; friar.
le fournisseur, tradesman, purveyor.	friser, to curl.
le fourrage, fodder, provender.	le frisson, shiver, shudder, chill.
le fourré, thicket.	frissonner, to shiver, shudder.
le fourrier, (<i>mil.</i>) quartermaster.	froid, cold, chill.
le foyer, hearth, fireside.	le froid, cold, coldness.
le fracas, crash, din.	la froideur, coldness.
fraîchement, freshly, newly, coolly.	la froidure, coldness (of weather).
la fraîcheur, coolness, freshness.	le fromage, cheese.
frais (<i>f. fraîche</i>), cool, fresh.	le froment, wheat.
les frais, <i>m. pl.</i> , cost, expenses.	la fronde, sling.
la fraise, strawberry.	le front, forehead, brow, front.
franc (<i>f. franche</i>), frank, open, downright; arrant, out and out.	frotter, to rub.
le franc, franc (French coin).	la frugalité, frugality, thrift.
français, French.	le fruit, fruit.
la France, France.	fuir, to flee, fly, run away (§ 148).
franchir, to cross, leap over.	la fumée, smoke.
le franc-tireur, volunteer; sharpshooter.	fumer, to smoke.
frappant, <i>adj.</i> , striking.	le fumier, manure-heap.
frapper, to strike, knock, hit.	funèbre, mournful, dismal; funeral.
frayer, to trace out, open out; le chemin frayé, beaten track.	funeste, fatal, ill-boding, baneful.
se frayer, to open a way for oneself, to carve out (a career, etc.).	la fureur, fury, rage, frenzy.
frêle, frail.	la furie, fury, rage.
le frelon, hornet.	furieux, furious.
frémir, to tremble, shudder.	le fuseau, spindle, distaff.
le frémissement, trembling, quivering.	la fusée, rocket, fusee (water shooting up like a rocket).
	le fusil, gun, rifle.
	la fusillade, firing, volley.
	fusiller, to shoot, to execute.
	futur, future.
	le futur (<i>la future</i>), intended (husband or wife).

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le gabier, (*nav.*) top-man.
 gager, to wager.
 gagner, to gain, win, earn,
 to reach; to come over.
 le gagne-pain, breadwinner;
 livelihood.
 gai, gay, merry.
 la gaieté, gaiety, mirth.
 la galère, galley.
 le galet, shingle, shingly
 beach.
 galonné, adorned with lace
 or braid.
 galoper, to gallop.
 gambader, to romp, frisk,
 gambol.
 le Gange, Ganges (river).
 le gant, glove.
 ganté, wearing gloves.
 garantir, to guarantee,
 protect, to shelter,
 shield.
 le garçon, boy, lad, waiter,
 groom, etc.
 le garde, guard, watchman.
 la garde, guard, keeping;
 le corps de —, guard-
 house; le (la) garde-
 malade, nurse.
 garder, to keep, to guard,
 to tend, to look after.
 se garder (de), to refrain,
 take care not to.
 le gardien, keeper.
 la gare, station (*rlly.*).
 gare! take care! look
 out!
 garnir, to furnish, pro-
 vide; to trim, adorn.
 la garnison, garrison.
 le gâteau, cake.
 gâter, to spoil, injure.
 gauche, left; awkward;
 à —, on the left.
 le gave, torrent, mountain
 stream.
 la gazette, gazette.
 le gazon, grass, turf.
 le geai, jay.
 le géant, giant.
 geler, to freeze (§ 125).
 gémir, to groan, to moan.
 le gémissement, groaning,
 groan, moaning.
 gêner, to trouble, incon-
 venience.
 général, general, usual.
 le général, general.
 la génération, generation.
 généreux, generous, noble.
 la générosité, generosity.
 le gehêt, broom (plant).
 Genève, Geneva.
 le génie, genius; nature;
 (*mil.*) engineers.
 le genou, knee.
 les gens, *m. pl.*, people, folk.
 le gentilhomme, nobleman,
 gentleman.
 la gerbe, sheaf.
 le geste, gesture, movement.
 la geste, action, exploit (as
 in faits et gestes).
 le gibier, game.
 la giboulée, shower; — de
 mars, April shower.
 le gilet, waistcoat.
 le gîte, lodging, resting-
 place, quarters.
 la glace, ice, looking-glass,
 window (in carriage).
 glacer, to freeze, to ice.
 le gland, acorn; tassel.
 glapir, to yelp, screech.
 la glèbe, land, ground, glebe.
 (*s.*) glisser, to slip, slide; to
 slide in, creep in.
 la gloire, glory, fame.
 glorieux, glorious.
 la gorge, throat, gullet.
 le gosier, throat; voice.
 gothique, Gothic.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- le gouffre, gulf.
 gourd, cold, numbed.
 la gousse, pod, shell, husk.
 le goût, taste, liking.
 goûter, to taste; to have
 a light meal.
 la goutte, drop; gout.
 le gouvernail, rudder, helm.
 gouverner, to govern, rule,
 (*nav.*) to answer the
 helm.
 le gouverneur, governor.
 le gouvernement, govern-
 ment.
 le grabat, pallet, truckle-bed.
 la grâce, grace, favour,
 mercy, charm; de —,
 for mercy's sake; de
 bonne —, readily, will-
 ingly; — à, thanks to.
 le grade, grade, rank.
 le grain, grain, berry, bead,
 shot, pellet.
 la graine, seed.
 grand, big, large, grand,
 tall; avoir grand'peur,
 to be terribly fright-
 ened.
 la grandeur, size, greatness.
 grandir, to grow, grow big,
 grow tall.
 la grange, barn.
 la grappe, bunch, cluster.
 gras (*f. grasse*), fat, plump,
 rich.
 gratter, to scratch, scrape.
 grave, grave, serious.
 gravement, gravely, seri-
 ously.
 graver, to engrave.
 graver, to climb, clamber
 up.
 la gravité, gravity, serious-
 ness.
 le gré, will, wish, liking,
 pleasure; à son —, to
 one's liking, as one
 pleases; au — de, at
 the mercy of; savoir —,
 to thank, to praise.
 grec (*f. grecque*), Greek.
 la Grèce, Greece.
 le gredin, villain, scoundrel.
 grêle, slender, slim.
 la grêle, hail, hailstorm.
 le grelot, little bell, sleigh
 bell.
 grelotter, to shiver.
 le grenadier, (*mil.*) grenadier.
 le grenier, loft, garret.
 le grès, sandstone.
 la griffe, claw, talon.
 le griffon, griffin.
 grimper, to climb, climb up.
 grincer, to grind, gnash
 (teeth).
 la grippe, influenza.
 gris, grey; intoxicated.
 la grive, thrush.
 grognard, grumblin g,
 growling; old soldier of
 the First French Em-
 pire.
 gronder, to grumble, scold,
 chide.
 gros, big, coarse, heavy,
 high (of sea).
 la grosseur, bigness.
 grossier, coarse, rough,
 crude, uncouth.
 grossièrement, coarsely,
 roughly.
 la grotte, grotto.
 grouiller, to swarm, to
 move, to be alive (with).
 le groupe, group, clump.
 la guenille, rag, tatter.
 la guêpe, wasp.
 (ne) guère, hardly, scarcely.
 guérir, to heal, to cure;
 se —, to recover, be
 cured.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la guerre, war, warfare;
vaisseau de —, warship.
le guerrier, warrior.
la gueule, mouth, jaws.
gueuler, to howl.
le gueux, beggar, tramp;
rascal.
le guichet, wicket, grating,
ticket-office.
la guide, rein.
le guide, guide, guide-book.
guider, to guide, lead.
guillotiner, to guillotine.
- (* denotes "h" aspirate.)
habile, clever.
habileté, *f.*, skill, ability.
(s')habiller, to dress.
habit, *m.*, coat, dress.
habitant, *m.*, inhabitant.
habitation, *f.*, habitation,
abode.
habiter, to inhabit, live in.
habitude, *f.*, habit, cus-
tom; d'—, usual.
habituer, to accustom;
s'— (à), to get used to.
- * la hache, axe.
 - * hagar, wild; drawn (face).
 - * la haie, hedge.
 - * le haillon, rag.
 - * la haine, hate, hatred.
 - * haïr, to hate.
 - * hâlé, sunburnt, tanned.
 - haleine, *f.*, breath; re-
prendre —, to recover
one's breath; hors
d'—, out of breath.
 - * haleter, to blow, pant,
gasp.
 - * la halle, market (covered).
 - * la halte, halt, stop.
 - * le hameau, hamlet.
 - * la hanche, hip.
 - * le hangar, shed, cart-house.
- * le hanneton, cockchafer.
 - * hanter, to haunt, frequent.
 - * harceler, to harass, tor-
ment.
 - * hardi, bold, daring.
 - harmonieux, harmonious,
sweet.
 - * le harpiste, harpist.
 - * le harpon, harpoon.
 - * le hasard, chance, hazard,
risk; au —, at random,
at a venture; par —,
by chance, accidentally.
 - * hasarder, to venture, risk.
 - * hasardeux, venturesome,
dangerous.
 - * la hâte, haste, hurry; en —,
à la —, in haste, in a
hurry.
 - * se hâter, to hurry, hasten.
 - * haut, high, tall; impor-
tant, (of voice) loud;
à haute voix, loudly;
en haut, up there, up-
stairs.
 - * le haut, the top, summit.
 - * la hauteur, height.
 - * la Haye, The Hague.
 - * hêler, to hail.
 - * hennir, to neigh.
 - herbage, *m.*, grass, herb-
age.
 - herbe, *f.*, grass; brin
d'—, *m.*, blade of
grass; mauvaises
herbes, weeds.
 - herboriser, to botanise.
 - * hérissier, to bristle.
 - * le hérisson, hedgehog.
 - hermine, *f.*, ermine.
 - * le héros, hero.
 - * la herse, harrow; portcullis.
hésitation, *f.*, hesitation.
hésiter, to hesitate, waver.
 - heure, *f.*, hour, o'clock,
time; de bonne —,

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- early; tout à l'—, presently; not long ago; à la bonne —! well and good!
- heureusement, happily, luckily.
- heureux, happy, fortunate.
- * heurter, to run up against, strike against.
 - * se heurter, to jostle one another, to knock oneself.
 - * le hibou, owl.
 - * hideux, hideous, frightful.
 - hier, *m.*, yesterday.
 - hirondelle, *f.*, swallow.
 - * hisser, to hoist, haul up.
 - histoire, *f.*, history, story.
 - hiver, *m.*, winter.
 - * hollandais, Dutch.
 - homme, *m.*, man; husband.
 - honnête, honest, polite.
 - honneur, *m.*, honour.
 - honorer, to honour.
 - * la honte, shame, disgrace; avoir —, to be ashamed.
 - * honteux, ashamed, bashful; disgraceful.
 - hôpital, *m.*, hospital.
 - horizon, *m.*, horizon.
 - horloge, *f.*, clock (large).
 - horreur, *f.*, horror.
 - * hors, out, out of, except.
 - hôte, *m.*, host, landlord, innkeeper; guest.
 - hôtel, *m.*, town house; hotel; — de ville, town hall.
 - hôtesse, *f.*, hostess, landlady.
 - * le houx, holly.
 - * huit, eight.
 - huître, *f.*, oyster.
 - humain, human.
 - humeur, *f.*, humour, temper.
 - humide, wet, moist, damp.
 - * la hune, (*nav.*) top.
 - * le hurlement, howl, howling, yell.
 - * hurler, to howl.
 - hymen, *m.*, marriage.
- ici, here; now.
- idéa*l*, *m.* and *adj.*, ideal.
- idée, *f.*, idea, plan.
- idiot, *m.* and *adj.*, idiot, fool.
- Idoménée, *m.*, Idomeneus.
- ignorant, ignorant.
- ignoré, unknown, forgotten.
- ignorer, not to know, to be ignorant of.
- il (*pl.* ils), he, it; they.
- île, *f.*, island.
- illumination, *f.*, illumination.
- illusion, *f.*, illusion.
- illustre, illustrious, famous.
- image, *f.*, image, picture.
- imagination, *f.*, imagination; fancy.
- (s')imaginer, to imagine, believe.
- imiter, to imitate, copy.
- immangeable, uneatable.
- immédiatement, immediately.
- immense, i m m e n s e, boundless.
- immensité, *f.*, immensity, boundless space.
- immersion, *f.*, immersion.
- immobile, motionless.
- impalpable, impalpable.
- impatience, *f.*, impatience.
- impatient, impatient.
- impie, impious.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- impitoyable, pitiless,**
merciless.
implorer, to implore, en-
treat.
important, important.
n'importe, never mind, no
matter.
importer, to be important,
to matter.
importun, tiresome, im-
portunate.
imposant, stately, impos-
ing.
imposer, to force upon,
impose; to awe.
impossible, impossible.
impraticable, impracti-
cable.
imprudence, f., impru-
dence, indiscretion.
imprudent, unwise, im-
prudent.
impuissant, powerless.
inaccoutumé, unaccus-
tomed.
inaction, f., inaction.
inappréciable, inappreci-
able; invaluable.
inattendu, unexpected.
incapable, incapable, unfit.
incendie, m., fire, house on
fire.
incessamment, at once;
incessantly.
incliner, to incline, slope,
bend.
incommoder, to incon-
venience, disturb.
inconnu, unknown.
inconvenient, m., incon-
venience.
incrédule, unbelieving.
inculte, uncultivated.
indécis, undecided.
les Indes, f. pl., India, the
Indies.
- indifférence, f., indiffer-**
ence, unconcern.
indifféremment, indiffer-
ently, indiscriminately.
indifférent, indifferent, un-
concerned.
indigence, f., indigence,
poverty.
indigène, m. f., native.
indignation, f., indigna-
tion.
s'indigner, to be indignant.
indiquer, to indicate, point
out.
indistinct, indistinct.
indolent, indolent.
indompté, wild, untamed.
industriel, m., trader,
manufacturer.
inégal, unequal, uneven,
rough.
inégalement, unequally.
inévitabile, inevitable.
inexplicable, inexplicable,
unaccountable.
inférieur, inferior, lower.
infernal, infernal.
infidélité, f., unfaithful-
ness.
infini, infinite, endless.
infinité, f., infinity; host,
"no end of."
infirme, infirm, weak.
influence, f., influence.
influent, influential.
influenza, f., influenza.
infortuné, unfortunate, ill-
fated.
ingrat, ungrateful, thank-
less.
inhospitalier, inhospitable,
unfriendly.
injurer, f., insult, injury,
abuse.
innocence, f., innocence,
harmlessness.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

innocent, innocent, harmless.	intérêt, <i>m.</i> , interest, concern.
innombrable, numberless, innumerable.	intérieur, <i>m.</i> , interior, inside.
inouï, unheard of.	interprète, <i>m.</i> , interpreter.
inquiet, anxious; restless.	interroger, to question, examine.
inquiétude, <i>f.</i> , restlessness, anxiety, alarm.	interrompre, to interrupt, break off.
inscription, <i>f.</i> , inscription.	interruption, <i>f.</i> , interruption.
inscrire, to inscribe, set down.	intervalle, <i>m.</i> , interval.
insecte, <i>m.</i> , insect.	intolérable, intolerable.
insensiblement, imperceptibly, gradually.	intriguer, to puzzle.
inséparable, inseparable.	introduire, to introduce, show in (§ 175).
inspiration, <i>f.</i> , inspiration, breath* (inhaling).	s'introduire, to get in, to slip in.
inspiré, <i>m.</i> , an inspired person.	inutile, useless.
inspirer, to inspire; to breathe; to suggest.	inutilité, <i>f.</i> , uselessness.
instable, unstable, fickle.	invalide, (<i>mil.</i>) disabled; (<i>law</i>) not valid.
s'installer, to install oneself, to settle.	invalide, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i> , invalid; (<i>mil.</i>) pensioner.
instant, <i>m.</i> , instant, moment; à l'—, immediately.	invasion, <i>f.</i> , invasion.
instinct, <i>m.</i> , instinct.	inverse, contrary; en sens —, in contrary direction.
instruction, <i>f.</i> , instruction.	invité, <i>m.</i> , guest.
instruire, to instruct, teach (§ 175).	inviter, to invite.
instruit, informed, well-informed.	invoker, to invoke, call upon, appeal to.
instrument, <i>m.</i> , tool, instrument.	s'irriter, to be (become) angry, irritated.
insupportable, insupportable, unbearable.	isolé, lonely, isolated, solitary.
intelligence, <i>f.</i> , intellect, intelligence.	Italie, <i>f.</i> , Italy.
intelligent, clever, intelligent.	italien, <i>adj.</i> , Italian.
intéressant, interesting.	ivre, intoxicated, drunk.
intéresser, to interest; s' — (à), to take an interest (in), to be interested (in).	ivrogne, <i>m.</i> , drunkard.
	jadis, formerly, of old.
	Jagrenat, Juggernaut.
	jaillir, to spurt out, gush out.
	jaloux, jealous.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- jamais, ever; ne —, never.
 la jambe, leg.
 le jambon, ham.
 le janissaire, janissary.
 le Japon, Japan.
 japper, to yelp.
 le jardin, garden.
 le jardinage, gardening.
 jaser, to chatter, prate.
 jaune, yellow.
 jaunir, to make yellow, to turn yellow.
 je, I.
 Jean, John.
 Jeanne, Joan.
 le jet, spurt (of water); cast, throw.
 jeter, to cast, throw.
 le jeu, game, sport, stake.
 jeune, young.
 la jeunesse, youth.
 la joie, joy.
 (se) joindre, to join (§ 185).
 joli, pretty.
 le jonc, rush, cane.
 la joue, cheek; mettre en —, to take aim at.
 jouer, to play.
 se jouer, to sport, (lights) to baffle, to play.
 le joug, yoke.
 jouir (de), to enjoy.
 le jour, day, daylight; grand —, broad daylight; faire —, to be (get) light.
 le journal, newspaper.
 la journée, day, day's work, day's outing; battle; toute la —, all day long.
 joyeux, joyful, merry.
 juger, to judge.
 juif (f. juive), Jew (Jewess).
 juillet, *m.*, July.
 juin, *m.*, June.
- Jules, Julius.
 la jupe, skirt.
 jurer, to swear.
 jusqu'à ce que, *conj.*, until (§ 242).
 jusque, to, as far as, until, up to; jusqu'ici, till now.
 juste, *adj.*, just, exact, correct; *adv.*, exactly, just, (*mus.*) in tune.
 justement, justly, exactly.
 justifier, to justify, indicate.
- le kan, khan (chief).
 le kangourou, kangaroo.
- la, the; (*obj.*) her, it.
 là, there, (time) then;
 là-bas, down there, over there; là-dessus, thereupon; par —, that way; (added to *noun* or *demonstr. pron.*, that, those, distinguishing from "this," "these") (§§ 55, 70).
 le labeur, labour, toil.
 le labour, ploughing.
 labourable, arable.
 labourer, to plough, to till.
 le laboureur, ploughman.
 le lac, lake.
 Lacédémonien, *Lacædæmonian*.
 lâche, cowardly.
 lâcher, to loosen, slacken; to let go, let out.
 la lâcheté, cowardice.
 laid, ugly.
 la laine, wool.
 laïque, *m.* and *adj.*, lay, layman.
 laisser, to leave, to leave alone; to let, allow; — tranquille, to leave

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- alone; — tomber, to drop.
- se laisser, to allow oneself.
- le lait, milk.
- le laitage, milk-food, milk diet.
- le laitier (la laitière), milkman, milkmaid.
- la laitue, lettuce.
- le lambeau, rag, shred, strip.
- la lame, sheet (metal), blade (knife, sword), wave, billow (sea).
- lamentable, lamentable, woeful.
- la lampe, lamp.
- lancer, to throw, hurl; se —, to dart, spring, rush.
- la lande, moor, moorland.
- la langue, tongue; language.
- le lansquenét, foot-soldier (German).
- la lanterne, lantern.
- le lapin, rabbit.
- le laquais, servant, lackey.
- le larcin, theft.
- large, broad, wide.
- la largeur, breadth, width.
- la larme (usually *pl.*), tear; verser des larmes, to shed tears.
- las (*f. lasse*), tired, weary.
- se lasser, to be (grow) tired.
- la lassitude, weariness.
- le latin, Latin.
- la lave, lava.
- laver, to wash; se —, to wash (oneself); se — les mains, to wash one's hands.
- le lavoir, washing-place, washhouse.
- le, *m.*, the; (*obj.*) it, him.
- la leçon, lesson.
- la lecture, reading.
- la légende, legend.
- léger (*f. légère*), light, slight.
- légerement, lightly, slightly.
- la légèreté, lightness; fickleness.
- légitimement, lawfully, rightfully.
- le légume, vegetable.
- le lendemain, next day, the day after.
- lent, slow.
- lentement, slowly.
- la lenteur, slowness.
- lequel (laquelle, etc.), who, whom, which (§ 74).
- les, the; (*obj.*) them.
- la lettre, letter.
- les lettres, literature.
- lettré, literate, literary.
- leur, *adj.*, their (§ 53).
- leur, *pron.*, to them (§ 60).
- lever, to lift, raise (§ 125); se —, to rise, get up.
- la lèvre, lip.
- la liane, bindweed, creeper.
- le liard, liard (= $\frac{1}{8}$ penny), (*fig.*) farthing.
- la liberté, liberty.
- la librairie, bookseller's shop.
- libre, free.
- le licol, halter.
- le licou, halter.
- le lien, band, bond.
- lier, to tie, bind.
- le lieu, place, spot; au — de, in place (stead) of.
- la lieue, league (3 miles).
- le lieutenant, lieutenant.
- le lièvre, hare.
- la ligne, line.
- le lilas, lilac.
- le linceul, shroud.
- le linot, linnet.
- le linteau, lintel.
- le lion, lion.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la liqueur**, liquid, liquor.
lire, to read (§ 186).
lisse, smooth, glossy.
la liste, list.
le lit, bed.
la littérature, literature.
livide, livid.
la livre, pound.
le livre, book.
la livrée, livery; **grande** —, full livery.
loger, to lodge, live.
la loi, law.
loin, distant, far, far off;
de —, from a distance;
au —, far away.
lointain, distant.
le lointain, distance.
le loisir, leisure; **à** —, leisurely.
Londres, London.
long (*f. longue*), long.
le long de, along, alongside.
la longanimité, forbearance.
longtemps, *adv.*, long, for a long time.
longuement, long, a long time.
la longueur, length.
lors, then; **dès** —, from that time.
lorsque, *conj.*, when.
louer, to praise.
louer, to rent, hire.
le loup, wolf.
lourd, heavy.
lourdement, heavily.
la lucarne, skylight, garret window.
la lueur, light, gleam.
lui, him, to him; to her (§ 60).
luire, to shine, to glisten (§ 175).
la lumière, light.
lundi, *m.*, Monday.
- la lune**, moon.
la lutte, struggle.
lutter, to struggle, wrestle.
le luxe, luxury, magnificence.
la luzerne, lucern (grass).
le lycée, high school, grammar school.
Lyon, Lyons.
ma, *f.*, my (§ 53).
la Macédoine, Macedonia.
macédonien, Macedonian.
la machine, machine, engine.
la mâchoire, jaw, jawbone.
le maçon, mason, builder.
madré, speckled, mottled; cunning, sly.
le magasin, shop, store.
le mage, wise man; *pl.*, the magi, wise men from the East.
la magie, magic.
magique, magic, magical.
magnifique, magnificent.
maigre, thin, lean, poor, meagre.
la main, hand.
maint, many, many a.
maintenant, now.
maintenir, to maintain, keep up, keep in good condition (§ 157).
le maire, mayor.
la mairie, town-hall, mayor's house.
mais, but; — **oui**! why yes! yes, of course.
le maïs, maize, indian corn.
la maison, house, home; family, (*com.*) firm.
le maître, master, teacher;
le — **d'équipage**, boat-swain.
la maîtresse, mistress.
majesté, *f.*, majesty.
majeur, *adj.*, major; of age.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

le mal (<i>pl.</i> maux), evil, ill, harm.	le marbre, marble.
mal, <i>adv.</i> , badly, wrongly.	le marchand, merchant, shopkeeper.
mal en point, in a sorry plight.	la marche, march, walking, walk; stair, step.
malade, ill, sick.	le marché, market, bargain; à bon —, cheap; par-dessus le —, into the bargain.
le (la) malade, sick person, patient, invalid.	marcher, to walk, march.
la maladie, illness, disease.	mardi, <i>m.</i> , Tuesday.
mâle, <i>adj.</i> , male, manly.	la mare, pool, pond.
malfaisant, malevolent, injurious.	le maréchal, shoeing-smith; marshal.
malgré, in spite of.	la marée, tide.
le malheur, misfortune, mishap; par —, unluckily.	la marguerite, daisy.
malheureusement, unfortunately, unhappily.	le mari, husband.
malheureux, unhappy, unfortunate.	le mariage, marriage.
malin (<i>f.</i> maligne), malignant; sly, cunning.	le marié, bridegroom.
malplaisant, unpleasant, disagreeable.	la mariée, bride.
maltraiter, to ill-treat.	marier, to marry; se —, to be (get) married.
la maman, mother.	marin, <i>adj.</i> , marine, sea.
la mamelle, (of cows) udder.	le marin, sailor.
le manant, peasant, yokel.	le marmot, brat, little chap.
la Manche, the English Channel.	marquer, to mark, to note.
la manche, sleeve.	le marquis, marquis.
le manche, handle, (of violin) finger-board.	mars, <i>m.</i> , March; Mars.
mander, to inform, let know.	Marseille, Marseilles.
la mangeoire, manger.	le masque, mask.
manger, to eat.	masquer, to mask, disguise.
le mangeur, eater.	le massacre, massacre, slaughter.
la manière, manner, way; de — que, so that, in such a way that.	massacrer, to massacre, slay.
manifeste, to manifest, show.	la masse, mass, heap; en —, in a body.
le manque, want, lack.	la mesure, hovel, tumble-down house.
manquer, to miss, to fail, to lack.	le mât, mast; le — de beaupré, bowsprit.
le manteau, cloak, mantle.	le matelot, seaman, sailor.
	la matelote, fish stew, eel stew.
	le matin, morning.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- matinal**, *adj.*, morning, early-rising.
la matinée, morning, morning's work.
mauvais, bad, evil; mischievous, wretched, poor.
la maxime, maxim.
me, me, to me.
méchant, bad, naughty, wicked; paltry.
la méchanceté, wickedness, naughtiness.
la mèche, wick, tinder; (hair) lock.
le médecin, doctor.
la médecine, medicine.
méditer, to meditate, reflect.
le médius, middle finger.
se méfier (de), to distrust, suspect.
la mégarde, inadvertence; par —, inadvertently.
(le) meilleur, *adj.*, better, best.
la mélancolie, melancholy.
mélancolique, melancholy, dismal.
le mélange, mixture, mingling.
mélanger, to mix, blend.
la mêlée, fight, squabble; thick of the fight.
mêler, to mix, mingle.
le membre, member.
la membrure, limbs; (of ship) timbers, ribs.
même, same, self, very; en — temps, at the same time.
même, *adv.*, even.
la mémoire, memory.
le mémoire, bill, account.
la menace, threat.
menacer, to threaten.
le ménage, housekeeping, household, economy; faire bon —, to live happily.
ménager, to manage, to be careful, to economise; to treat kindly.
la ménagerie, menagerie.
le mendiant, beggar.
mendier, to beg.
mener, to lead, drive, bring, take.
le ménétrier, village fiddler.
le mensonge, lie, falsehood.
le menteur, liar.
menteur, *adj.*, lying, false.
la mention, mention; faire — de, to mention.
mentir, to lie, tell untruths (§ 149).
le menton, chin.
menu, small; petty. [ter.
le menuisier, joiner, carpenter.
le mépris, scorn, contempt.
méprisant, scornful.
mépriser, to scorn, despise, slight.
la mer, sea.
la mère, mother.
le mérite, merit, worth.
mériter, to deserve.
le merle, blackbird.
la merveille, wonder, marvel; à —, wonderfully well.
merveilleux, wonderful, marvellous.
mes, *pl.*, my (§ 53).
le messager, messenger.
la messe, mass.
la mesure, measure; à — que, (in proportion) as.
mesurer, to measure.
le métal, metal. [loom.
le métier, trade, profession;
le mètre, metre.
le mets, dish, food.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- mettre, to put, put on (§ 187); se —, to put (seat) oneself; se — à, to begin, to start; s'y —, to set about it.
- le meuble, piece of furniture.
meubler, to furnish.
- les meubles, furniture, household belongings.
- le meuglement, lowing, bellowing.
- la meule, milestone; stack, rick.
- le meurtre, murder.
- la meurtrière, loophole.
meurtrir, to bruise.
- le midi, noon; south.
- le miel, honey.
- mien (*f.* mienne), mine (pronoun) (§ 65).
- (le) mieux, *adv.*, better, best.
mignon, delicate, pretty, tiny.
- le milieu, middle, centre, heart; au — de, in the middle of.
- militaire, military.
- mille, thousand.
- le mille, mile.
- le millier, thousand.
- le million, million.
- milord, *m.*, lord, your lordship.
- minable, pitiful, wretched-looking.
- mince, thin, slender.
- la mine, look, air, appearance; avoir bonne —, to look well.
- la mine, mine.
- le minéral, ore.
- le minéral, mineral.
- le mineur, miner; minor.
- la miniature, miniature.
- minuit, *m.*, midnight.
- la minute, minute.
- le miracle, miracle.
- se mirer, to look at oneself, (things) to be reflected.
- le miroir, mirror.
miroiter, to reflect light, to flash, to shimmer.
- le misérable, wretch; outcast.
misérable, miserable, wretched.
- misérablement, miserably.
- la misère, misery, poverty, want.
- la mission, mission.
- la mitraille, scrap-iron; grape-shot.
- mobile, movable.
- le mobile, soldier (*in* militia).
- le mobilier, furniture.
modéré, reasonable (*of* price).
- les mœurs, *f. pl.*, manners, customs.
- moi, I, me, to me (§ 63).
- (le) moindre, *adj.*, less, least.
- le moineau, sparrow.
- (le) moins, *adv.*, less, least.
- le mois, month.
- Moïse, Moses.
- la moisson, harvest, harvest-time.
- moissonner, to harvest, to reap.
- le moissonneur, harvester.
- la moissonneuse, reaping-machine, "binder."
- moite, moist, clammy.
- la moitié, half; à —, *adv.*, half.
- le moment, moment, instant.
- mon, *m.*, *poss. adj.*, my (§ 53).
- le monastère, monastery.
- monastique, monastic.
- le monceau, heap.
- mondain, worldly, mundane.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le monde**, world, people;
 tout le —, everybody.
la monnaie, money, change,
 coin.
 monotone, monotonous.
monseigneur, my lord,
 your grace.
le monsieur (*pl.* *messieurs*),
 sir, gentleman.
le monstre, monster.
le mont, mountain.
la montagne, mountain.
 monter, to mount, go
 (come) up, to get in
 (carriage), to ride (cycle,
 horse).
la montre, watch.
 montrer, to show.
le monument, monument,
 building.
se moquer (*de*), to make fun
 of, laugh at.
 moqueur, *adj.*, mocking.
le morceau, piece, bit.
 mordre, to bite.
le More, Moor.
 morne, dull, gloomy.
la mort, death.
 mort, dead.
le mort (*la morte*), dead man,
 woman.
 mortel, mortal.
 mortuaire, *adj.*, mortuary;
 le registre —, death
 register.
 Moscou, Moscow.
le mot, word, saying.
le moteur, engine, motor.
le motif, motive, incentive;
 design.
la motocyclette, m o t o r -
 cycle.
 mou (*mol*, *f.* *molle*), soft.
la mouche, fly; *la* —asile,
 wasp-fly.
le mouchoir, handkerchief.
- la moue**, pout, wry face;
 faire *la* —, to pout.
 mouiller, to wet, to steep;
 se —, to get wet.
le moulin, mill.
 mourir, to die, to die out
 (§ 150).
la mousse, moss; foam,
 lather.
le mousse, cabin-boy.
la mousseline, muslin.
 moussu, mossy.
la moustache, moustache.
le mouton, sheep, mutton.
le mouvement, movement,
 motion; stir, anima-
 tion.
 (se) **mouvoir**, to move.
le moyen, way, means, man-
 ner; *au* — *de*, by
 means of.
 muet (*f.* *muette*), dumb,
 mute.
 mugir, to bellow, to low,
 (wind) to sigh.
le mugissement, l o w i n g,
 (wind) sighing.
la mule, she-mule; slipper.
le mulet, mule.
le muletier, muleteer, mule-
 driver.
 multiplier, to multiply.
la multitude, crowd, multi-
 tude.
 municipal, municipal.
le mur, wall.
 mûr, ripe.
la muraille, wall (high, thick).
 mûrir, to ripen.
le murmure, murmur, mut-
 tering.
le muscle, muscle.
le museau, muzzle, snout,
 nose.
le musée, museum.
la musique, music, band.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- mutuel, mutual.
le mystère, mystery, secret.
 mystérieux, mysterious.
- la nage**, swimming (chiefly found in à la —, by swimming).
 nager, to swim.
le nageur, swimmer.
 naguère, lately, not long ago.
 naïf, naïve, artless, simple, unaffected.
- la naissance**, birth.
 naissant, rising, growing, dawning.
 naître, to be born, to arise (§ 189).
 Napoléon, Napoleon.
- la nappe**, tablecloth.
la narine, nostril.
le naseau, nostril (animals).
la nasse, eel-pot, fish-trap.
 natal, natal, native.
la nation, nation.
la nature, nature.
le naturel, nature (of people), constitution.
 naturel, natural.
- le naufrage**, shipwreck.
 naufragé, shipwrecked.
- le navet**, turnip.
 naviguer, to navigate.
- ne**, no, not (§§ 279-282);
 — . . . pas, not; — . . . point, not (emphatic);
 — . . . guère, scarcely;
 — . . . que, only; — . . . plus, no more, no longer; — . . . jamais, never; — . . . personne, nobody; — . . . rien, nothing.
- le nécessaire**, necessities, (the) needful.
 nécessaire, *adj.*, necessary.
- la nef**, nave (of church), (*poet.*) ship.
 négliger, to neglect.
 négocier, to negotiate.
- la neige**, snow.
 neiger, to snow.
 nerveux, sinewy, wiry; nervous.
 nettoyer, to clean.
- neuf**, nine.
 neuf (*f. neuve*), (brand) new.
- le nez**, nose.
 ni . . . ni, neither . . . nor.
- la niche**, niche, nook, kennel; trick; faire une — à, to play trick on.
- le nid**, nest.
- le noble** (and *adj.*), noble.
- la noblesse**, nobility, nobleness.
- la noce**, wedding, jollification; faire la —, to go on the spree.
- nocturne**, *adj.*, night, nightly.
- Noé**, Noah.
- le Noël**, Christmas.
- le nœud**, knot.
 noir, black, dark; wicked.
- la noix**, walnut.
- le nom**, name.
- le nombre**, number.
 nombreux, numerous.
- la nomination**, nomination.
 nommer, to name, nominate, appoint.
- non**, no. [less.]
 nonchalant, careless, listless.
- le nord**, north.
 normand, Norman.
- la Normandie**, Normandy.
- le notaire**, notary, solicitor.
- la note**, note (*mus.*); mark; bill.
- notre**, *adj.*, our.
 nôtre, *pron.*, ours.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- nourrir**, to nourish, feed ;
bring up.
- la nourriture**, nourishment,
food.
- nous**, we ; **us**, to us (§§ 58,
63).
- nouveau** (*f. nouvelle*), new,
fresh ; **de —**, again ;
— **né**, newly-born.
- la nouvelle** (often *pl.*), news,
tidings.
- la Nouvelle - Orléans**, New
Orleans.
- la Nouvelle - Zélande**, New
Zealand.
- le** (*la*) **novice**, novice.
novice, *adj.*, inexperienced.
- le noyer**, walnut-tree.
- se noyer**, to be drowned.
- nu**, bare, naked (§ 38).
- le nuage**, cloud.
- la nuance**, shade, hue.
- la nue**, cloud.
- la nuée**, cloud ; swarm, host.
- nuire** (*à*), to hurt, harm.
- la nuit**, night, dark ; by
night.
- nul** (*f. nulle*), no, not any.
- nulle part**, nowhere.
- le numéro**, number (in series).
- obéir** (*à*), to obey.
- objet**, *m.*, object, article.
- obligation**, *f.*, obligation.
- obliger**, to oblige, compel.
- oblique**, oblique, slanting.
- obscur**, obscure, dark.
- obscurcir**, to darken, to
dim ; **s'—**, to grow dark.
- obscurité**, *f.*, gloom, dark-
ness.
- observateur** (*f. -trice*), ob-
server.
- observer**, to observe.
- obstacle**, *m.*, obstacle,
hindrance.
- s'obstiner**, to be obstinate,
to persist.
- obtenir**, to obtain, to get
(§ 157).
- obus**, *m.*, shell (*artil.*).
- occasion**, *f.*, opportunity,
bargain, occasion.
- occupation**, *f.*, occupation,
employment.
- occupé**, busy.
- occuper**, to occupy ; **s'—**
à, to be busy . . . ; **s'—**
de, to look after, attend
to.
- occurrence**, *f.*, occurrence.
- océan**, *m.*, ocean.
- odeur**, *f.*, odour, scent.
- œil**, *m.* (*pl. les yeux*), eye ;
un coup d'—, glance.
- œuf**, *m.*, egg.
- œuvre**, *f.*, work, piece of
work ; **les œuvres**,
works (of author) ; **le**
chef d'œuvre, master-
piece.
- offenser**, to offend, insult ;
s'—, to be offended, take
offence.
- officier**, *m.*, officer.
- offrande**, *f.*, offering.
- offre**, *f.*, offer.
- offrir**, to offer (§ 151) ; **s'—**,
to present itself.
- oie**, *f.*, goose.
- oiseau**, *m.*, bird.
- oiseau-mouche**, *m.*, hum-
ming-bird.
- ombrage**, *m.*, shade.
- ombrager**, to shade, shelter.
- ombre**, *f.*, shade, shadow ;
à l'— de, in the shade of.
- ombres**, shady, cool.
- omettre**, to omit (§ 187).
- on**, one, they, people, we,
you (§ 84) ; — **dit**, *m.*,
rumour.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

oncle, *m.*, uncle.
 onde, *f.*, wave.
 ondoyant, waving.
 ondoier, to wave, undulate.
 onduler, to undulate.
 ongle, *m.*, nail (on finger), claw.
 onze, eleven.
 opéra, *m.*, opera.
 opérer, to operate, perform, work.
 opinion, *f.*, opinion.
 opposé, opposite.
 opposer, to oppose; *s'*—, to be opposed, to resist.
 opprimer, to oppress.
 or, now, well now.
 or, *m.*, gold.
 oracle, *m.*, oracle.
 orage, *m.*, storm, thunder-storm.
 orageux, stormy.
 orbe, *m.*, orb.
 ordinaire, ordinary, usual; *d'*—, usually.
 ordonnance, *f.*, order, (*mil.*) orderly, (*med.*) prescription.
 ordonner, to order, command.
 ordre, *m.*, order, command; *en* —, in order.
 oreille, *f.*, ear; *prêter l'*—, to listen.
 organisateur (*f.* -trice), organizer.
 orge, *f.*, barley.
 orgue, *m. sing.* (*f.* in *pl.*), organ.
 orgueil, *m.*, pride, arrogance.
 orme, *m.*, elm.
 ornement, *m.*, ornament.
 orner, to adorn, decorate.

ornière, *f.*, rut.
 orthographe, *f.*, spelling, orthography.
 os, *m.*, bone.
 oser, to dare, to venture.
 oseraie, *f.*, osier-bed.
 osier, *m.*, osier, wicker.
 ôter, to take away, take off.
 ou, or.
 où, where; *d'*—, whence, from where.
 oublier, to forget; *s'*—, to forget oneself.
 ouest, *m.*, west.
 oui, yes.
 ouragan, *m.*, hurricane.
 outrage, *m.*, outrage.
 outrageusement, *ou t* -rageously.
 outre, beyond, in addition to, further; *en* —, moreover, besides.
 ouvrage, *m.*, work, piece of work.
 ouvrier, *m.*, workman, artisan.
 ouvrir, to open (*past part.* ouvert, open) (§ 151); *s'*—, to open.

le Pactole, Pactolus (river).
 le padre, padre.
 la page, page (of book).
 la pagode, pagoda.
 la paille, straw.
 le pailler, straw-heap.
 le pain, bread, loaf.
 la paire, pair.
 paisible, peaceable, peaceful.
 paître, to graze, feed (§ 190).
 la paix, peace.
 le paladin, paladin, knight-errant.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le palais, palace; palate.
 le palan, (*nav.*) tackle;
 hoisting-gear.
 le palanquin, palanquin.
 pâle, pale, wan.
 la pâleur, paleness, pallor.
 pâlir, to turn pale.
 la palissade, palisade, fence.
 le palmier, palm (tree).
 (se) pâmer, to swoon.
 panaché, plumed, tufted.
 le panier, basket, hamper.
 la panne, breakdown (motor).
 la panse, paunch, belly.
 le pantalon, trousers.
 la pantoufle, slipper.
 le paon, peacock.
 papa, *m.*, papa, dad.
 le papier, paper.
 le papillon, butterfly.
 le paquebot, liner, steamer.
 le paquet, bundle, parcel,
 packet.
 par, by, through, etc.
 (§ 294); — où? which
 way?; — ici, this way;
 — dessus, over, above;
 — dessous, under,
 underneath.
 la parabole, parable.
 le paradis, p a r a d i s e;
 (theatre) gods.
 les parages, *m. pl. (nav.)*,
 parts, seas; dans ces —,
 in these seas.
 paraître, to appear, seem,
 come into view
 (§ 191).
 le parapluie, umbrella.
 le parasite, parasite, hanger-
 on.
 le parasol, parasol.
 le parc, park.
 parce que, because.
 parcourir, to travel over,
 to go over.
 pareil (*f. -elle*), like, such,
 similar.
 le parement, (on coat) fac-
 ing; cuff.
 le parent, relation, kinsman,
 pl. parents.
 parer, to adorn, to trim;
 to ward off (a blow).
 paresseux, idle, lazy.
 parfait, perfect.
 parfaitement, perfectly.
 parfois, sometimes, at
 times.
 le parfum, perfume.
 parier, to bet, to wager.
 le parjure, perjury, false
 oath.
 parler, to speak, talk.
 parmi, among.
 la paroi, wall, partition.
 la parole, word, speech;
 avoir la —, to be
 allowed to speak.
 parsemer, to strew, dot,
 sprinkle (§ 125).
 la part, part, share; de la
 — de, on behalf of;
 nulle —, nowhere;
 quelque —, somewhere.
 partager, to share, divide.
 le parti, party, side, cause.
 le participe (*grammar*), parti-
 ciple.
 particulier, particular,
 peculiar.
 la partie, part, party, game,
 match; en —, partly.
 partir, to leave, go away,
 set out; (of gun) to
 go off (§ 152); à —
 de, from, reckoning
 from.
 partout, everywhere.
 la parure, attire, finery.
 parvenir, to arrive, reach;
 to succeed (§ 158).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

pas , <i>adv.</i> , no, not, not any (§§ 279-282).	le pêcheur , fisherman.
le pas , step, pace, walk.	le peigne , comb.
le passage , passage.	peigner , to comb.
le passager , passenger.	le peignoir , dressing-gown.
passager , <i>adj.</i> , passing, fleeting.	peindre , to paint, depict (§ 192).
le passant , passer-by.	la peine , pain, punishment, hardship, trouble; à —, scarcely (§§ 221, 228).
le passé , past.	peiner , to toil.
passer , to pass, spend (time); — <i>en revue</i> , to review.	le peintre , painter.
se passer de , to do (go) without.	la peinture , painting, picture.
passif , passive.	pêle-mêle , helter-skelter, pell-mell.
la passion , passion.	peler , to peel, skin, pare.
la patience , patience.	le pèlerin , pilgrim.
patient , patient.	le pèlerinage , pilgrimage.
le pâtre , shepherd, herdsman.	la pelle , shovel, spade.
le patriarche , patriarch.	la pelouse , lawn.
la patrie , native land, fatherland.	(se) pencher , to lean, bend.
le patron , master, skipper, boss.	pendant , during.
la patte , paw, foot (birds, insects).	pendant que , while.
le pâturage , pasture, pasture ground.	pendant, pendant , hanging.
la paupière , eyelid.	pendre , to hang.
pauvre , poor.	pénétrer , to penetrate, enter, pierce.
le pauvre , poor thing.	pénible , painful, difficult.
la pauvreté , poverty.	péniblement , painfully, laboriously.
le pavé , paving-stone, paved road, roadway.	la pensée , thought, idea.
le pavillon , tent; flag, standard.	penser , to think.
payer , to pay, pay for.	pensif , thoughtful.
le pays , country, district.	la pension , pension; board, boarding-house.
le paysage , scenery, landscape.	la pente , slope, incline.
la peau , skin, hide.	percer , to pierce.
la pêche , peach.	la perdition , perdition, ruin.
la pêche , fishing, catch of fish.	perdre , to lose, waste, ruin.
pêcher , to fish.	se perdre , to be lost, to lose one's way.
	le père , father.
	perfide , false, perfidious.
	le péril , peril, danger.
	périr , to perish.
	périssable , perishable.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la **perle**, pearl, bead.
 permettre, to permit, allow (§ 187).
 la **permission**, permission, consent.
 la **Perse**, Persia.
 persécuter, to persecute.
 persévérer, to persevere, persist.
 persister, to persist.
 la **personne**, person.
 personne (ne), nobody.
 persuader, to persuade.
 la **perte**, loss; à — de vue, as far as the eye can see.
 la **pertuisane**, halberd.
 peser, to weigh.
 le **pétale**, petal.
 petit, small, little.
 la **petitesse**, smallness, meanness.
 pétrifier, to petrify.
 pétrir, to knead.
 peu, little, few; — à —, little by little; à — près, nearly, about.
 le **peuple**, people, the masses, nation.
 la **peur**, fear; avoir —, to be afraid; faire — (à), to frighten.
 peut-être, perhaps (§ 221).
 la **phalène**, moth.
 la **pharmacie**, chemist's shop.
 le **pharmacien**, chemist.
 le **philosophe**, philosopher.
 la **philosophie**, philosophy.
 la **photographie**, photograph, photography.
 la **physionomie**, look, aspect, countenance.
 la **physique**, physics.
 à **pic**, perpendicularly, sheer.
 la **Picardie**, Picardy.
 picorer, to go marauding, plundering.
- la **pièce**, piece; play (theatre); room; la — d'eau, sheet of water.
 le **pied**, foot; bottom.
 la **pierre**, stone.
 la **pierrerie**, precious stone.
 piétiner, trample, to stamp.
 le **piéton**, pedestrian.
 le **pieu**, stake.
 le **pignon**, gable, gable-end.
 piller, to pillage, plunder.
 le **pilote**, pilot.
 le **pin**, pine (tree).
 le **pinceau**, brush (for painting).
 les **pincettes**, *f. pl.*, nippers, tongs.
 la **pioche**, pickaxe.
 la **pipe**, pipe.
 piqué, annoyed.
 piquer, to prick, sting, to pique; (fish in waves) to pierce, cut through.
 se **piquer**, to be offended; to pride oneself.
 le **pirate**, pirate.
 (le) **pire**, *adj.*, worse, worst.
 (le) **pis**, *adv.*, worse, worst.
 la **piscine**, swimming-bath.
 la **piste**, track, trail, scent, running-track.
 le **pistolet**, pistol.
 la **pitié**, pity.
 le **piton**, peak.
 pittoresque, picturesque.
 la **place**, place, room, seat; square.
 placer, to place, put; se —, to place oneself.
 le **plafond**, ceiling.
 la **plage**, beach, shore.
 plaindre, to pity (§ 178).
 se **plaindre**, to complain.
 la **plaine**, plain.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

la plainte, complaint, lamentation.	plutôt, rather, sooner.
plaintif (f. -ve), plaintive, doleful.	la poche, pocket.
plaire, to please (§ 193); se — (à), to delight in.	le poêle, stove.
plaisant, amusing, droll.	le poème, poem.
plaisanter, to joke, jest.	le poète, poet.
la plaisanterie, joke, joking.	le poids, weight.
le plaisir, pleasure, delight.	poignant, acute, painful.
le plan, plan, project.	la poignée, handful, handle, hilt.
la planche, plank, board.	le poil, hair (animals), coat.
le plancher, floor.	poilu, hairy, bristly.
la planète, planet.	le poilu, "Tommy" (soldier).
le plant, plant, slip, twig.	le poing, fist.
la plante, plant.	le point, point, dot, full stop.
planter, to plant, to set.	(ne) point, no, not, not at all;
le planton, orderly (mil.).	— du tout, not at all;
le plat, dish.	le — du jour, daybreak;
plat, flat.	mal en —, badly off, in a sad plight.
le plateau, tray; plateau.	la pointe, point (sharp end).
plein, full.	la poire, pear.
pleurer, to cry, mourn, weep.	le pois, pea; les petits —, green peas.
pleuvoir, to rain (§ 165).	le poison, poison.
le pli, fold, bend; envelope.	le poisson, fish.
(se) plier, to fold, bend.	le poitrail, breast (horse), breastpiece.
le plomb, lead, shot.	la poitrine, chest.
plombé, lead - coloured; filled with lead.	le pôle, pole (astron.).
le plongeon, dive, diving.	poli, polite, polished.
plonger, to dive, plunge, (ships) to pitch.	polir, to polish.
la pluie, rain.	la politesse, politeness.
le plumage, plumage.	la politique, policy, politics.
la plume, feather, pen.	le poltron, coward.
plumer, to pluck.	Polyclète, Polycletus.
le plumet, plume.	la pomme, apple; knob.
la plupart, majority, most part.	la pomme de terre, potato.
plus, more, most; no more; de — en —, more and more; ne ... —, no longer; de —, besides, moreover.	le pommier, apple-tree.
plusieurs, several.	la pompe, pump.
	Pompée, Pompey.
	pomper, to pump.
	le pont, bridge, (ship) deck.
	populaire, popular.
	le porc, pig.
	la porcelaine, china, porcelain.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le portail, doorway, portal.
 la porte, door, gate; la —
 cochère, carriage en-
 trance; la — -fenêtre,
 French window.
 le porte-plume, pen-holder.
 la portée, reach, range; à
 — de, within reach of.
 porter, to carry, to wear,
 to bear, yield.
 se porter, to be (of health);
 comment vous portez-
 vous? How are you?
 la portière, carriage door.
 le portrait, portrait.
 poser, to place, set, put
 down.
 se poser, to place, (settle)
 oneself, (of birds) to
 perch.
 le possédé, person possessed,
 madman.
 posséder, to possess, own,
 have.
 le poste, post (*mil.*), position.
 la poste, post office, postal
 service.
 poster, to post, to station.
 le postillon, postilion, post-
 boy.
 le pot, pot, jug.
 le poteau, post, stake.
 le pouce, thumb, inch.
 la poudre, powder, dust.
 poudrer, to powder,
 sprinkle.
 poudreux, dusty.
 le poulain, foal, colt.
 la poule, hen.
 le poulet, chicken.
 la poupe, stern.
 la poupée, doll.
 pour, for, in order to; —
 que, in order that.
 le pourpoint, doublet.
 la pourpre (and *adj.*), purple.
- pourquoi, why, for what
 reason.
 la poursuite, pursuit, chase.
 poursuivre, to pursue,
 hunt, follow up (§ 198).
 pourtant, however, yet.
 pourvoir, supply, to pro-
 vide (§ 170).
 pourvu que, provided that
 (§ 242).
 la pousse, shoot, sprout.
 pousser, to push, to drive;
 to urge, to sprout, to
 grow; to utter.
 la poussière, dust, powder.
 le poussin, chick.
 le poutrage, beams (collec-
 tion of).
 la poutre, beam.
 pouvoir, to be able (§ 166);
 used for Eng. auxiliaries,
 may, might, can, could.
 la prairie, meadow, grass-
 land, prairie.
 praticable, practicable.
 le pré, meadow.
 la précaution, care, precau-
 tion.
 précéder, to precede.
 le précepteur, tutor, teacher.
 précieux, precious, valu-
 able.
 le précipice, precipice.
 précipitamment, headlong,
 hurriedly.
 la précipitation, hurry, pre-
 cipitation.
 se précipiter, to rush, dash
 forth, hurl oneself.
 précis, *adj.*, precise, exact,
 prompt.
 précisément, exactly, pre-
 cisely.
 prédire, predict, foretell.
 prélever, to deduct, to
 levy.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- premier, *adj.*, first, chief.
 prendre, to take, to capture, to catch (§ 194).
 se prendre, to be caught, to freeze.
 se prendre à, to set about (go about) a task.
 s'en prendre à, to blame.
 la préoccupation, anxiety, preoccupation.
 le préparatif, preparation.
 préparer, to prepare, make ready.
 près (de), by, near, nearly, about.
 de près, closely.
 le présage, omen.
 prescrire, to prescribe.
 la présence, presence.
 le présent, the present, present time.
 (se) présenter, to present, offer (oneself); (of opportunity, etc.) to occur.
 préserver, to preserve, defend, keep.
 presque, nearly, almost.
 pressé, in a hurry.
 le pressentiment, presentiment.
 pressentir, to foresee, anticipate.
 presser, to press, clasp.
 se presser, to press, to hurry.
 présumer, to presume, suppose.
 prêt, ready, prepared.
 prétendre, to claim, lay claim to, to maintain.
 la prétention, claim, intention.
 prêter, to lend.
 le prêteur, lender.
 le prêtre, priest.
 prévenir, to go before, to warn (§ 158).
 prévoir, to foresee (§ 170).
 prier, to pray, request, beg.
 la prière, prayer.
 primitif, *adj.*, primitive, original.
 le prince, prince.
 la princesse, princess.
 (le) principal (and *adj.*), chief, principal.
 printanier, *adj.*, spring.
 le printemps, spring, spring-time.
 la prise, taking, capture.
 la prison, prison, jail.
 le prisonnier, prisoner.
 privé, private.
 priver, to deprive.
 le prix, price, cost; prize.
 probable, probable.
 la probité, probity, honesty.
 le problème, problem.
 le procédé, behaviour, proceeding, process.
 la procession, procession.
 prochain, near, next.
 proche, *adj.*, near, neighbouring.
 la prodigalité, prodigality; profusion, extravagance.
 prodigieux, prodigious, wonderful.
 prodigue, *adj.*, prodigal, wasteful.
 la production, production.
 produire, to produce, yield (§ 175).
 le produit, produce, product.
 profaner, to profane, defile.
 profiter (de), to profit, gain, benefit, to take advantage (of).
 profond, deep, sound, heavy (sleep).

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la profondeur, depth.
 le progrès, progress.
 progressif, progressive.
 la proie, prey, booty.
 le projet, project, plan.
 projeter, to project, stand out, plan (§ 125).
 prolonger, to prolong, extend, lengthen.
 la promenade, walk, excursion; faire une —, to go for a walk.
 se promener, to take a walk, to walk (§ 125).
 le promeneur, walker.
 la promesse, promise.
 promettre, to promise (§ 187).
 promptement, promptly.
 prononcer, to pronounce, declare.
 le prophète, prophet.
 prophétique, prophetic.
 la proportion, proportion.
 le propos, talk, discourse.
 à propos, fitting, to the point.
 à propos, *adv.*, by the way.
 proposer, to propose, offer.
 la proposition, proposition, proposal.
 propre, own, same; neat, tidy.
 le propriétaire, owner, proprietor, landlord.
 le proscrit, exile, outlaw.
 la prose, prose.
 la prospérité, prosperity.
 (se) prosterner, to bow down.
 protéger (§ 126), to shield, protect.
 protester, to protest.
 prouver, to prove.
 le proverbe, proverb, saying.
 la Providence, Providence.
 la province, province.
- la provision, store, stock, provision.
 provisoirement, provisionally.
 provoquer, to provoke.
 la prudence, prudence, discretion.
 prudent, cautious, prudent.
 la pruderie, prudery.
 la prune, plum.
 prussien, Prussian.
 psalmodier, to chant, recite in a sing-song manner.
 le psaume, psalm.
 le public, public.
 public (*f. -ique*), public.
 puis, then, afterwards, next.
 puiser, to draw (water, etc.).
 puisque, since, seeing that.
 la puissance, power.
 puissant, powerful, strong.
 le puits, well, pit.
 punir, to punish.
 le pupitre, desk.
 pur, pure; downright.
 la pyramide, pyramid.
 les Pyrénées, *f. pl.*, Pyrenees.
- (le) quadrumane (and *adj.*), quadruman, quadrumanous.
 le quadrupède, quadruped.
 la qualification, character, nature, designation.
 quand, *adv.*, when, whenever.
 quand, *conj.*, though, even if.
 quant à, as for, concerning.
 quarante, forty.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- le quart, quarter; watch (on ship).
 le quartier, quarter, district.
 quasi, almost, nearly.
 quatorze, fourteen.
 quatre, four; à — pattes, on all fours; — à —, four abreast; in great haste.
 que, that, which, whom; when, how, etc. (§ 72).
 quel (*f. quelle*), what (§ 56).
 quelque(s), *adj.*, some, a few (§ 57); quelqu'un (une), someone (§ 87); quelque chose, something (§ 88); quelquefois, sometimes.
 quelque, *adv.*, however (§ 242).
 la querelle, quarrel.
 la question, question.
 questionner, to question.
 la quête, search, quest; collection.
 la queue, tail, queue.
 qui, who, whom, which, etc. (§ 72).
 la quinzaine, some fifteen; fortnight.
 quinze, fifteen.
 quitte, quit (quits), clear, free; il en fut — pour, he got off with.
 quitter, to quit, leave.
 quoi, which, what (§§ 76, 82); — que, whatever.
 quoique, although (§ 242).
 quotidien, daily.
 rabattre, to bring down, pull down, lower.
 la racine, root.
 raconter, to relate, tell.
 raffermir, to fasten, confirm, establish.
- les rafraîchissements, *m.*, refreshments.
 la rage, rage, fury; faire —, to rage; cause havoc.
 la raideur, stiffness, steepness.
 (se) raidir, to stiffen.
 la rainure, groove.
 la raison, reason, right; avoir —, to be right.
 raisonner, to reason.
 (se) rallier, to rally, join forces.
 le ramage, singing (of birds).
 ramasser, to pick up.
 le rameau, branch.
 ramener, to bring (take) back.
 ramper, to creep, crawl, crouch.
 la ramure, branches; (of stag) antlers.
 la rançon, ransom.
 rancunier, rancorous, spiteful.
 le rang, rank, row; class.
 ranger, to arrange, set in order.
 se ranger, to make room, draw back, clear the way.
 rapide, rapid, swift; steep.
 rapidement, rapidly, fast.
 rapiécer, to piece, patch, mend.
 (se) rappeler, to recall.
 rapporter, to bring back, bring away, bring in.
 rapprocher, to draw near, bring nearer, bring together; se — (de), to come nearer.
 ras (au — de), level with.
 raser, to shave, graze, skim over.
 (se) rassembler, to assemble, gather together.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

se rasseoir, to sit down again.
se rassurer, to be reassured,
 to set one's mind at
 rest.

le râtelier, rake, rack.

le râtelier, rack (in stables).

rattacher, to fasten, tie up
 again.

rattraper, to catch again,
 overtake.

rauque, hoarse.

le ravage, ravage, havoc.

ravager, to ravage, lay
 waste.

ravi (de), charmed, de-
 lighted.

le ravin, ravine.

ravir, to carry off; to
 charm.

se raviser, to change one's
 mind.

rayé, striped.

rayer, to strike out, erase;
 to stripe.

le (la) rebelle, rebel.

rebelle, *adj.*, rebel, rebel-
 lious.

rebrousser (chemin), to
 turn back.

le receveur, receiver, collec-
 tor (of taxes).

recevoir, to receive, to
 welcome (§ 167).

la recherche, search; à la
 — de, in search of.

recherché, choice, in great
 demand.

le récit, recital, account, tale.

réciter, to recite, to relate.

réclamer, to claim, re-
 claim.

la reclusion, reclusion, seclu-
 sion.

la récolte, harvest, crop.

recommander, to recom-
 mend, to bid; se —,

to recommend oneself,
 to refer to.

recommencer, to begin
 again.

la récompense, reward.

récompenser, to reward,
 compensate.

la réconciliation, reconcilia-
 tion.

reconnaissant, grateful.

reconnaître, to recognise
 (§ 191).

recouler, to flow again,
 flow back.

recourbé, crooked, bent
 back.

recouvrir, to cover, hide.

recueillir, to gather, reap,
 collect; se —, to collect
 one's thoughts (§ 146),
 to reflect, meditate.

reculer, to draw back,
 retreat.

redescendre, to come (go)
 down again.

redevenir, to become again.

redire, to repeat, to say
 again.

redoubler, to redouble, in-
 crease.

redouter, to fear.

redresser, to straighten, to
 set up again, to put
 right.

réduire, to diminish, re-
 duce (§ 175).

refermer, to shut up
 (again).

réfléchir, to reflect.

le reflet, reflection.

la réflexion, thought, reflec-
 tion.

refluer, to flow back, to
 ebb.

réformer, to reform, to
 mend.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- le refuge**, refuge, shelter.
se réfugier, to shelter, take refuge.
refuser, to refuse.
regagner, to regain, to recover.
le regard, glance, look.
regarder, to look at; to concern.
le régiment, regiment.
la région, region, district.
le registre, register.
la règle, rule, ruler.
le règlement, rule, regulation.
le règne, reign.
régner, to reign.
le regret, regret.
regretter, to regret, be sorry.
la régularité, regularity.
la reine, queen.
(se) rejoindre, to join, rejoin, meet again (§ 185).
réjouir, to rejoice, cheer;
se — (de), to enjoy oneself, to be delighted (at), to be glad of.
la relâche, remission, respite;
sans —, without intermission.
relever, to raise again (§ 125); **se —**, to get up again.
religieusement, strictly, religiously.
religieux, religious.
relire, to read again (§ 186).
reluire, to shine (§ 175).
reluisant, bright, shining.
remarquer, to notice, observe.
remercier, to thank.
remettre, to put back, put on again; to deliver, hand over (§ 187); **se —**, to resume; to recover;
se — à, to start again;
se — en route, to resume one's journey; **s'en — à**, to refer to.
remonter, to go up again, to go (date) back to; to wind up (watch).
le remords, remorse.
le remous, eddy.
remplacer, to replace, serve as substitute.
remplir, to fill.
remuer, to turn over (soil), to move, stir.
renaître, to be born again; to rise (spring up) again (§ 189).
le renard, fox.
la rencontre, meeting; **aller à la — de**, to go to meet.
rencontrer, to meet.
rendre, to render, return, give back; to give up, surrender; **se —**, to give oneself up, surrender; to go, betake oneself.
la rêne, rein.
renfermer, to shut in, shut up.
renfoncer, to drive deeper, further in.
le renom, renown, fame.
renoncer, to renounce, give up.
le renouvellement, renewal, revival.
le renseignement, information.
renseigner, to inform, give information; **se —**, to make inquiries.
rentrer, to come back, come home; to return.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- renverser**, to upset, overthrow, overturn; **se —**, to fall down, to be thrown down.
- renvoyer**, to send back, send away, dismiss (§ 141).
- répandre**, to spill, spread, scatter; to give out.
- reparaître**, to reappear (§ 191).
- réparer**, to repair, mend; to make up for.
- repartir**, to set out again (§ 152).
- repartir**, to reply, retort.
- le repas**, meal.
- repêcher**, to fish up again, take out of the water; to recover.
- se repentir**, to repent (§ 153).
- répéter**, to repeat, recite.
- répliquer**, to reply.
- replonger**, to dive again.
- répondre**, to answer, reply, respond.
- le repos**, rest, repose.
- se reposer**, to rest.
- reprendre**, to take again, take back; to resume; to reply (§ 194).
- la représentation**, representation, performance.
- représenter**, to represent, to show.
- la réprimande**, reproof, rebuke.
- la reprise**, resumption, renewal; **à plusieurs reprises**, several times, repeatedly.
- le reproche**, reproach, rebuke.
- reprocher**, to reproach, to rebuke.
- le reptile**, reptile.
- le républicain** (and *adj.*), republican.
- réputer**, to repute, to reckon.
- le requin**, shark.
- réserver**, to reserve, set aside.
- le réservoir**, reservoir, tank.
- se résigner**, to resign oneself (to), to put up (with).
- résister** (à), to resist, oppose.
- la résolution**, determination, resolution.
- résonnant, resonant**, sonorous.
- résonner**, to resound, echo.
- résoudre**, to resolve, to solve (§ 195); to persuade.
- respecter**, to respect.
- respirer**, to breathe, inhale.
- ressaisir**, to seize again, to regain possession.
- ressembler**, to resemble, to be like.
- ressentir**, to feel, experience (§ 154).
- le ressort**, spring, force.
- la ressource**, resource.
- le reste**, remainder, remains, rest, relic.
- rester**, to remain, stay.
- le résultat**, result.
- résulter**, to result, to follow.
- rétablir**, to re-establish, restore; **se —**, to recover, get well again.
- le retard**, delay; **en —**, late.
- retarder**, to delay, put off, hinder.
- retenir**, to retain, keep back (§ 157), to secure (book) (a seat).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- retentir, to resound, re-echo.
 retiré, retired, lonely.
 (se) retirer, to draw back, to withdraw.
 retomber, to fall down again, to relapse.
 le retour, return.
 retourner, to return, go back; to turn up; se —, to turn round.
 retracer, to retrace.
 la retraite, retreat, hiding-place; battre en —, to retreat, beat a retreat.
 retrouver, to find again, recover.
 réunir, to unite, bring together.
 réussir, to succeed, be successful.
 la revanche, revenge; prendre sa —, to take one's revenge; en —, in return; on the other hand.
 le rêve, dream.
 le réveil, waking, awaking.
 réveiller, to wake, rouse up; se —, to wake up.
 révélateur, *adj.*, tell-tale.
 révéler, to reveal, disclose.
 revenir, to come back, come again (§ 158); to come to.
 rêver, to dream.
 reverdir, to become green again.
 la rêverie, reverie, musing.
 le rêveur, dreamer.
 rêveur, *adj.*, dreamy, pensive.
 revivre, to come to life again, revive (§ 201).
 revoir, to see again (§ 170).
 la révolte, revolt. (se) révolter, to rebel, revolt.
 la révolution, revolution.
 le rhumatisme, rheumatism.
 riant, *adj.*, laughing, smiling.
 riche, rich.
 la richesse, riches.
 le rideau, curtain, screen.
 rider, to wrinkle, (of water) to ripple, ruffle.
 rien (ne), nothing; mere trifle.
 rieur, *adj.*, laughing.
 rire, to laugh (§ 196).
 le risque, risk, peril.
 le rivage, shore, bank (of rivers).
 la rive, bank (of river).
 la rivière, river.
 la robe, dress, frock, gown; la — de bal, dance-frock.
 robuste, robust, hardy.
 le roc, rock.
 la roche, rock.
 le rocher, rock, crag.
 rôder, to roam, prowl.
 rôdeur, rambler, prowler.
 le roi, king.
 roide (or raide), stiff.
 roidir (or raidir), to stiffen.
 le roman, novel.
 la romance, ballad, song.
 le romancier, novelist.
 romantique, romantic.
 Rome, *f.*, Rome.
 rompre, to break, snap.
 la ronce, brier, bramble.
 rond, *adj.*, round, ring.
 la ronde, round; song.
 la rondeur, roundness.
 ronger, to gnaw.
 la rose, rose.
 rose, *adj.*, pink, rosy.
 le roseau, reed.
 rosser, to belabour, drub, thrash.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- la roue**, wheel.
rouge, red.
la rougeole, measles.
rougir, to redden, to blush.
la rouille, rust.
le roulement, roll, rolling;
 rumble.
rouler, to roll; to revolve.
le roulis, roll, rolling (sea).
roussâtre, reddish.
la route, road, way, route;
 en —, on the way.
roux (*f.* **rousse**), reddish,
 russet.
royal, royal, regal.
le royaume, kingdom, realm.
le ruban, riband, ribbon.
la ruche, hive.
le rucher, apiary.
rude, harsh, rough, un-
 even, rude, uncouth.
la rue, street.
la ruelle, lane, alley.
se ruier, to rush.
rugir, to roar.
le rugissement, roar, roaring.
la ruine, ruin, downfall, de-
 struction.
ruiner, to ruin, destroy.
le ruisseau, brook, stream;
 gutter.
ruisseler, to stream, stream
 down.
ruminer, to ponder over,
 ruminate, (of cows) to
 chew the cud.
la ruse, artifice, trick, craft.
rusé, artful, sly, cunning.
russe, Russian.
la Russie, Russia.
rustique, rural, rustic.
le rythme, rhythm.
rythmé, rhythmic.

sa, *f.*, his, her, its (§ 53).
le sable, sand.
- le sabot**, sabot, wooden shoe,
 (of animals) hoof.
le sabre, sword, sabre.
le sac, bag, sack.
saccadé, jerky, irregular.
le sacrifice, sacrifice.
sage, wise, prudent, well-
 behaved.
la sagesse, wisdom, sagacity.
saigner, to bleed.
saint, sacred, holy.
le saint (*f.* **la sainte**), saint,
 patron saint.
Saintongeais, of Saintonge
 (district in west of
 France).
saisir, to seize, catch, lay
 hold of.
la saison, season.
sale, dirty.
salir, to soil, dirty; **se** —,
 to become soiled.
la salle, room, hall, (hospital)
 ward; **la** — **d'attente**,
 waiting-room; **la** — **à**
manger, dining-room.
le salon, drawing-room.
saluer, to salute, greet,
 bow to.
le salut, safety, salvation;
 salutation, bow.
salutaire, wholesome,
 beneficial.
la salutation, salutation,
pl. compliments.
le Samaritain, Samaritan.
le sang, blood; kindred.
sanglant, bloody.
sans, *prep.*, without, but
 for.
sans que, *conj.*, without.
la santé, health; toast (**à**
votre —).
le sapin, fir-tree.
sarrasin, Saracen.
le satin, satin.

THE -ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- la satire, satire.
satisfaire, to satisfy (§ 184).
sauf, except, but for.
le saule, willow.
le saut, leap, jump.
sauter, to jump.
la sauterelle, locust, grass-hopper.
sautiller, to skip, hop.
sauvage, wild, shy, savage.
le sauvageon, wild stock.
la sauvagerie, shyness, wildness.
sauver, to save, rescue;
se —, to escape, run away.
la savane, savannah.
le savant, scholar, learned person.
le savoir, knowledge.
savoir, to know, to know how to; used for Eng. auxiliaries, can, could (§ 168).
la scène, scene, (theatre) stage.
la scie, saw.
la science, knowledge, science.
scier, to saw.
la scierie, saw-mill.
sculpter, to sculpture, carve.
se, reflex. pron., himself, herself, itself, themselves; one another (§ 58).
le séant, sitting.
le seau, pail, bucket.
sec (f. sèche), dry, lean.
sécher, to dry (§ 126).
second, adj., second.
la seconde, second (time).
secouer, to shake.
secourir, to help (§ 145).
le secours, help, relief; au —! help!
la secousse, shock.
le secret, secret.
secret (f. -ète), adj., secret.
secrètement, secretly.
séculaire, time-honoured; century-old.
le seigneur, lord.
le sein, breast, bosom.
seize, sixteen.
le séjour, stay, abode, residence.
le sel, salt.
selon, according to.
la semaine, week.
semblable, like, similar.
le semblant, semblance, pretence; faire —, to pretend.
sembler, to seem, appear.
la semelle, sole (of boots and shoes).
semer, to sow.
la sermonce, rebuke, lecture.
le sénateur, senator.
le sens, sense, direction; en tous —, in every direction.
la senteur, scent, smell.
le sentier, path, track.
le sentiment, feeling, perception.
la sentinelle, sentinel, sentry.
sentir, to feel; to smell (§ 154); to savour; to "smack of."
seoir, to suit, to become; il vous sied mal, it ill becomes you.
séparer, to separate, part, divide.
sept, seven.
septembre, m., September.
serein, serene, calm.
le serein, evening-damp, dew.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- le sergent, sergeant.
 la série, series.
 sérieux, serious, grave;
 solid.
 le serment, oath.
 le serpent, serpent, snake.
 serpenter, to wind,
 meander.
 serrer, to press, squeeze,
 grip; to crowd; to
 lock up; to clasp
 (hands).
 la serrure, lock.
 la servante, servant, maid.
 le service, service, duty; être
 de —, to be on duty.
 servir, to serve, serve up
 (§ 155).
 se servir de, to use, make
 use of.
 le serviteur, servant (man).
 la servitude, servitude.
 ses, *pl.*, his, her, its (§ 53).
 le seuil, threshold, doorstep.
 seul, alone, sole, single,
 mere.
 seulement, only, solely.
 sévère, severe, strict.
 la sévérité, severity, strict-
 ness.
 si, *conj.*, if, whether (§ 298).
 si, *adv.*, so, so much; yes.
 le siècle, century; age.
 (il) sied, see seoir.
 le siège, seat, coach-box;
 (*mil.*) siege.
 (le) sien (*f.* la sienne), his, hers,
 its (§ 65).
 siffler, to whistle, to hiss.
 le signal, signal, sign.
 le signe, sign, nod, token;
 faire — à, to beckon.
 se signer, to cross oneself.
 signifier, to signify, mean.
 le silence, silence.
 silencieux, silent.
- silencieusement, silently.
 le sillon, furrow; wake (of
 ship).
 simple, simple, plain;
 single; private (soldier).
 simplement, simply,
 merely.
 la simplicité, simplicity.
 sincère, sincere, true.
 le singe, monkey, ape.
 singulier, singular, odd.
 sinistre, sinister, fore-
 boding.
 sinon, otherwise, or else.
 le site, site; landscape.
 sitôt, so soon, as soon.
 la situation, situation, site,
 position.
 situé, situated.
 six, six.
 sobre, sober, temperate;
 frugal.
 la société, society.
 la sœur, sister.
 soi, self, oneself, itself.
 la soie, silk.
 la soif, thirst; avoir —, to
 be thirsty.
 soigner, to care for, look
 after, nurse.
 soigneusement, carefully.
 soigneux, careful.
 le soin, care, attention; avec
 —, carefully.
 le soir, evening; hier —,
 last night.
 la soirée, evening, evening's
 entertainment, party.
 soit! be it so, well and
 good.
 soit . . . soit, either . . . or.
 soixante, sixty.
 le sol, ground, soil.
 solaire, solar; le cadran
 —, sundial.
 le soldat, soldier.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- la solde, (*mil.*) pay.
 le soleil, sun.
 solide, solid, firm, stable.
 solitaire, solitary, lonely.
 la solitude, solitude, loneliness.
 la solive, joist, rafter.
 sombre, dark, gloomy, dull.
 sommaire, summary.
 la somme, sum.
 le sommeil, sleep; avoir —, to be sleepy.
 sommer, to summon, call upon.
 le sommet, top, summit.
 son, *m.*, his, her, its (§ 53).
 le son, sound.
 la sonde, (*nav.*) sounding.
 le songe, dream.
 songer, to dream, think.
 le songeur, dreamer.
 la sonnaile, bell (on neck of cattle).
 sonner, to sound, chime, ring.
 la sonnerie, sound, flourish (of trumpets).
 la sorcière, witch, enchantress.
 le sort, fate, destiny, lot; tirer au —, to cast lots.
 la sorte, sort, kind; de la —, in that way, thus; de — que, so that.
 la sortie, going out, way out, exit; attack, sally.
 sortir, to go (come) out (§ 156).
 sot (*f. sotté*), foolish, silly.
 la sottise, foolishness, nonsense.
 le sou, sou, halfpenny.
 la souche, stump, block.
 le souci, care, anxiety, se soucier, to care, to mind, to be concerned.
 soudain, suddenly.
 le soudard, trooper, old soldier.
 le souffle, breath, puff (of wind).
 souffler, to blow, to pant.
 le soufflet, bellows; slap on the face, box on the ears.
 la souffrance, suffering, endurance.
 souffrir, to suffer, endure; permit (§ 151).
 le souhait, wish.
 souhaiter, to wish.
 souiller, to soil, stain, sully.
 soulager, to relieve, allay.
 soulever, to raise, lift, lift up (§ 125).
 se soulever, to raise oneself, to rise, to rise in revolt.
 le soulier, shoe.
 se soumettre, to submit, to yield (§ 187).
 le soupçon, suspicion.
 soupçonner, to suspect.
 la soupe, soup.
 la soupente, loft, garret.
 le souper, supper.
 le soupir, sigh.
 soupirer, to sigh.
 souple, supple, pliant.
 la source, source, spring.
 le sourcil, eyebrow.
 sourcilleux, supercilious, haughty.
 sourd, deaf, dull, (sound) muffled; —muét, deaf and dumb.
 le sourire, smile.
 sourire, to smile (§ 196).
 la souris, mouse.
 sous, under, beneath, sub-.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- soutenir**, to support, sustain, hold up (§ 157).
le souvenir, remembrance; keepsake.
se souvenir (de), to remember (§ 158).
souvent, often, frequently; **peu** —, rarely.
spécieux, specious, plausible.
le spectacle, scene, show, spectacle.
le spectateur, spectator, onlooker.
le spectre, spectre, phantom.
le sport, sport.
le squelette, frame; skeleton.
la statue, statue.
la stature, stature. sterling, sterling.
le stratagème, stratagem. strict, strict, severe. strident, harsh, shrill.
la stupefaction, stupefaction. **stupéfait**, astonished, stupefied.
stupide, stupid.
la stupidité, stupidity.
le stylet, stiletto.
subir, to undergo, submit. **subit**, sudden, unexpected. **sublime**, *adj.*, sublime.
submerger, to submerge.
subsister, to subsist, exist, live.
subtil, subtle, cunning, sharp.
succéder, to succeed, follow.
le succès, success.
succomber, to succumb, be worsted, perish.
le sucre, sugar.
(le) sud, south.
suédois, Swedish.
- suer**, to sweat, to ooze.
la sueur, sweat, perspiration. **suffire**, to suffice, be enough.
suggérer, to suggest.
suisse, *adj.*, Swiss.
la suite, retinue, train; sequel, result; **tout de —**, at once; **et de —**, and so on.
suivant, following.
suivre, to follow (§ 198); **se —**, to be followed, to follow one another.
le sujet, subject; **au — de**, about.
superbe, superb; haughty. **superficiel**, superficial.
supérieur, superior, upper. **superstitieux**, superstitious.
la supplication, supplication, entreaty.
le supplice, torture.
supplier, to entreat.
supporter, to support, uphold; to put up with, endure.
supposer, to suppose.
supprimer, to suppress.
suprême, supreme, last, highest.
sur, *prep.*, on, upon.
sûr, *adj.*, sure, certain.
la surface, surface.
surgir, to rise, spring up.
surnaturel, supernatural.
le surnom, surname; nickname.
surprendre, to surprise, catch (§ 194).
la surprise, surprise.
surtout, especially.
surveiller, to watch, look after, superintend.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- survenir**, to come on, happen, to arise (suddenly) (§ 158).
suspendu, hung up, hanging.
la symétrie, symmetry.
symétriquement, symmetrically.
le système, system, plan.
- ta, f.**, thy (your) (§ 53).
le tabac, tobacco.
la table, table.
le tableau, picture.
le tablier, apron.
la tache, spot, blot, stain.
la tâche, task.
tacher, to stain, to blot.
tâcher, to strive, to try.
tacite, tacit.
le taffetas, taffeta.
tahitien, adj., Tahitian (of Tahiti).
la taille, waist, stature, height; cut, shape.
le tailleur, tailor.
le taillis, copse, thicket.
se taire, to be silent (§ 193).
le talon, heel.
le talus, slope, bank.
le tambour, drum; drummer.
tamponner, to plug, to stop up (a wound).
tandis que, while, whereas.
la tanière, den, lair.
tanner, to tan.
tant, so much, so many; as far, as long; — mieux, so much the better; — pis, so much the worse.
la tante, aunt.
tantôt, presently, just now, a little time ago.
- tantôt . . . tantôt**, now . . . now.
le taon, gad-fly.
tapis, to crouch, to squat.
le tapis, carpet, rug, cloth (for tables).
tard, late, late hour.
tarder, to delay, to be long; *impers.*, to long (to).
la tarière, borer.
le tarif, tariff, list (scale) of prices.
la tarte, tart.
le tas, pile, heap.
la tasse, cup.
le taureau, bull.
taxer, to tax, to accuse.
te, pron., thee, to thee (you, to you).
la teinte, tint, shade; dye.
tel (f. telle), like, such, such a (§ 99).
tellement, adv., so, so much, such (such a big house, *une si grande maison*).
la témérité, temerity, rashness.
le témoin, witness.
le tempérament, constitution, temperament.
la température, temperature.
tempéré, temperate, mild.
la tempête, storm, tempest, gale.
le temple, temple, church (Protestant).
le temps, time, period; weather; *de — en —*, from time to time.
tenace, tenacious.
tendre, adj., affectionate, tender.
tendre, to stretch, to hold out, to hang.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

les ténèbres, *f. pl.*, darkness.
 ténébreux, dark, gloomy.
 tenir, to hold, to keep (§ 157).
 tenir à, to be anxious to.
 se tenir, to stand, to hold to.
 tenu (à), held, bound (to).
 le tennis, tennis, tennis court.
 tenter, to attempt; to tempt.
 terminer, to end, put an end to.
 le terrain, ground, land, piece of land.
 la terrasse, terrace; balcony.
 la terre, earth, land, ground; par —, on the ground.
 la terreur, terror.
 tes, *pl.*, thy, your (§ 53).
 la tête, head, top.
 le thé, tea.
 le théâtre, theatre.
 le thème, subject, theme, (in schools) composition.
 tiède, tepid, mild.
 le tiers, third.
 la tige, stalk, stem.
 le tigre, tiger.
 le tilleul, lime tree.
 le timbre, bell, bicycle bell, stamp.
 timide, timid, shy.
 timidement, timidly, shyly.
 le timon, pole (of coach); helm.
 le timonier, helmsman.
 tinter, to ring, to tinkle.
 le tirailleur, sharp-shooter, skirmisher.
 tirer, to pull, to draw; to fire, to shoot.
 se tirer (de), to extricate oneself, to get out of;

se — d'affaire, to get out of a scrape.
 le tison, firebrand.
 le titre, title.
 toi, thee, thou (you).
 la toile, cloth, canvas, web (spider).
 la toilette, toilet, dress.
 la toison, fleece.
 le toit, roof.
 tolérer, to tolerate, bear, allow.
 le tombeau, tomb.
 la tombée, fall (of day).
 tomber, to fall, to fall down.
 le tombereau, tumbril (cart).
 ton, thy (your) (§ 53).
 le ton, tone, tune, voice.
 le tonneau, cask.
 le tonnerre, thunder.
 le torrent, mountain stream; torrent.
 le tort, wrong, harm; avoir —, to be wrong.
 la tortue, tortoise, turtle.
 tortueux, winding.
 tôt, soon, early.
 touché, touched, moved.
 toucher, to touch, feel, to draw (money).
 la touffe, tuft, clump.
 touffu, tufted, bushy.
 toujours, always, even, still.
 la tour, tower.
 le tour, turn, trick, tour; (of hair) top-knot; à son —, in his turn; — à —, by turns; à — de rôle, in turns; faire le — de, to go round; elle est faite au —, she has a splendid figure.
 le tourbillon, whirlwind; whirlpool.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>tourbillonner, to eddy, whirl.</p> <p>le tourment, torment, torture.</p> <p>tourmenter, to torment, distress, annoy.</p> <p>tourner, to turn, revolve, wind; se —, to turn, turn round; la tête me tourne, I feel giddy.</p> <p>tout, <i>adj.</i>, all, whole, every.</p> <p>tout, <i>adv.</i>, wholly, quite (§ 100).</p> <p>le tout, <i>noun</i>, all, everything; — à coup, suddenly; — à fait, completely; — de suite, immediately; — à l'heure, just now.</p> <p>la trace, trace, track, sign.</p> <p>tracer, to trace, mark out.</p> <p>la tradition, tradition.</p> <p>traduire, to translate (§ 175).</p> <p>trahir, to betray, deceive.</p> <p>le train, pace, rate; train; à fond de —, at full speed; filer (<i>aller</i>) grand —, to go very fast.</p> <p>trainant, dragging, trailing.</p> <p>traîner, to draw, drag.</p> <p>se traîner, to crawl (drag oneself) along.</p> <p>le trait, arrow, dart; trait, feature.</p> <p>traiter, to treat, handle.</p> <p>le traître, traitor.</p> <p>le trajet, passage, journey.</p> <p>le tramway, tram, tramway.</p> <p>tranchant, sharp, cutting.</p> <p>le tranchant, cutting edge.</p> <p>la tranche, slice.</p> <p>trancher, to cut.</p> <p>tranquille, quiet, calm.</p> | <p>tranquillement, quietly, peaceably.</p> <p>la tranquillité, peace, calm.</p> <p>transcrire, to transcribe, copy.</p> <p>la transe, fear, fright.</p> <p>transformer, to transform, change.</p> <p>transir, to chill, benumb.</p> <p>transmettre, to transmit, send on; transfer (§ 187).</p> <p>transparent, transparent.</p> <p>le transport, carriage, transport; rapture.</p> <p>transporter, to transport, convey.</p> <p>le travail, work, toil.</p> <p>travailler, to work.</p> <p>le travailleur, worker.</p> <p>à travers, across, through; au — de, through.</p> <p>traverser, to cross, travel through.</p> <p>trébucher, to stumble.</p> <p>le trèfle, trefoil, clover; (cards) clubs.</p> <p>treize, thirteen.</p> <p>trembler, to tremble, fear, shake.</p> <p>tremper, to dip, soak, wet.</p> <p>trente, thirty.</p> <p>le trépas, (<i>poet.</i>) death.</p> <p>trépigner, to stamp, stamp one's feet.</p> <p>très, very, much.</p> <p>le trésor, treasure.</p> <p>le trésorier, treasurer.</p> <p>tressaillir, to start, give a start (§ 143), to tremble.</p> <p>la tresse, tress, plait.</p> <p>la tribu, tribe.</p> <p>le tribut, tribute.</p> <p>tricoter, to knit.</p> <p>la trique, cudgel, stick.</p> |
|--|--|

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- triste, sad, sorrowful
 gloomy.
 tristement, sadly.
 la tristesse, sadness, gloom.
 Troie, *f.*, Troy.
 trois, three.
 la trompe, trunk (of elephant).
 tromper, to deceive, cheat;
 se —, to be mistaken,
 to be deceived.
 la trompette, trumpet.
 le trompette, trumpeter.
 le tronc, trunk (of tree).
 le trône, throne.
 trop, too much, too many,
 too.
 le tropique (and *adj.*), tropic,
 tropical.
 le trou, hole, gap.
 trouble, *adj.*, m u d d y,
 thick; dim.
 le trouble, confusion, dis-
 order, agitation.
 troubler, to disturb, make
 muddy; to trouble.
 trouer, to make a hole
 (holes) in.
 la troupe, troop, band, gang;
 pl. troops, soldiers.
 le troupeau, flock, herd.
 trouver, to find, to come
 across; se —, to be
 found, to be, to feel.
 la truite, trout.
 tuer, to kill, slay; (light)
 to put out.
 la tuerie, slaughter.
 la tuile, tile.
 le tumult, tumult, uproar.
 le tunnel, tunnel.
 turc (*f.* turque), Turkish.
 le turco, turco (Algerian
 soldier).
 le tuteur, guardian.
 le tuyau, pipe, tube.
- le typhon, typhoon.
 le tyran, tyrant, despot.
 un (*f.* une), one, a, an.
 uni, smooth, level, united.
 union, *f.*, union.
 unique, only, sole, single.
 unir, to unite; to level.
 universel, universal.
 usage, *f.*, use, usage, cus-
 tom.
 user, to use, use up, wear
 out; to wear away.
 usine, *f.*, works, factory.
 ustensile, *m.*, utensil, tool.
 utile, useful, of use.
 la vacance, vacancy.
 les vacances, holidays.
 la vache, cow.
 le vagabond (and *adj.*), vaga-
 bond, vagrant.
 la vague, wave.
 vague, vague, hazy.
 vaguement, vaguely.
 vaillant, valiant, brave.
 vain, *adj.*, vain, fruitless;
 empty; en —, in vain.
 vaincre, to vanquish, con-
 quer (§ 200).
 le vaisseau, ship, vessel; le
 — de guerre, warship.
 la vaisselle, plates and dishes.
 le valet, footman, servant;
 (cards) knave.
 la valise, portmanteau.
 la vallée, valley.
 le vallon, dale, vale.
 valoir, to be worth, to be
 as good as (§ 169).
 le van, winnowing-basket,
 van.
 la vanité, vanity.
 le vannier, basket-maker.
 (se) vanter, to boast, to brag,
 to pride oneself.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- la vapeur, vapour, steam.
 le vapeur, steamer.
 vaporeux, vaporous.
 le varech, sea-wrack, seaweed.
 varier, to vary, change.
 la variété, variety.
 le vase, vase, urn.
 la vase, slime, mud, mire.
 le veau, calf.
 la veille, watch, sitting up, eve, day (or night) before.
 veiller, to watch, sit up, to keep an eye on.
 la veine, vein.
 le velours, velvet.
 la vendange (les vendanges), vintage, grape-gathering.
 le vendangeur, vintager, grape-gatherer.
 vendeur, vendor, salesman.
 vendre, to sell.
 vendredi, *m.*, Friday.
 vénérer, to venerate, revere.
 se venger, to avenge oneself.
 le venin, venom, poison.
 venir, to come, arrive, to happen (§ 158); — de, to have just . . .
 Venise, *f.*, Venice.
 vénitien, Venetian.
 le vent, wind.
 la vente, sale; en —, on (for) sale.
 le ventre, stomach, belly; à plat —, flat on the face; — à terre, at full speed.
 le ver, worm, maggot.
 le ver à soie, silkworm.
 le verbe, verb.
 le verbiage, verbiage.
 verdier, to become green.
 la verdure, verdure, greenness.
 le verger, orchard.
 véritable, true, real.
 véritablement, really, truly.
 la vérité, truth.
 vermeil (*f. -ille*), vermilion, rosy.
 vermoulu, worm-eaten, crumbling to pieces.
 vernir, to varnish, glaze.
 le verre, glass.
 le vers, line (of poetry).
 verse (à —), in torrents.
 verser, to pour, pour out, spill, to shed (tears).
 vert, green.
 vertical, vertical.
 le vertige, dizziness, giddiness.
 la vertu, virtue.
 vertueux, virtuous.
 la veste, jacket, lounge-coat.
 le vestibule, vestibule, hall, lobby.
 le vestige, footstep, mark, sign.
 le vêtement, garment, *pl.* dress, clothes.
 vêtir, to clothe (§ 159); se —, to dress (oneself).
 le veuf, *f.* la veuve, widower; widow.
 la viande, meat.
 vibrer, to vibrate.
 le vicaire, curate (of a parish).
 le vicomte, viscount.
 la victime, victim, sufferer.
 la victoire, victory.
 vide, empty, blank.
 vider, to empty.
 la vie, life, living, way of living.
 le vieillard, old man.
 la vieille, old woman.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- vieillir, to grow old, to age.
 la vierge, virgin.
 vieux (*f. vieille*), old.
 vif (*f. vive*), quick, lively,
 keen, vivid; (of eyes)
 sparkling; (of hedge)
 quickset.
 la vigne, vine, vineyard.
 vigoureux, vigorous.
 la vigueur, vigour, strength.
 vilain, ugly; villainous,
 vile; un — tour, a
 nasty trick.
 le village, village.
 la ville, town.
 le vin, wine.
 vingt, twenty.
 la vingtaine, score.
 violemment, violently.
 la violence, violence.
 violent, violent.
 violet, *adj.*, violet coloured.
 la violette, violet.
 le violier, wall-flower.
 le violon, violin, fiddle.
 le visage, face.
 viser, to aim, to aim at.
 visible, visible, evident.
 visiblement, visibly.
 la visite, visit, call, inspec-
 tion.
 visiter, to visit; to ex-
 amine.
 le visiteur, visitor.
 vite, *adj.*, swift, rapid, fast.
 vite, *adv.*, quickly, fast.
 la vitesse, speed.
 la vitre, window-pane.
 la vivacité, vivacity, spirit,
 life.
 vivant, *adj.*, living, alive.
 le vivant, lifetime, life; de
 son —, in his lifetime;
 moi —, while I am alive.
 vivement, quickly;
 smartly; angrily.
- vivre, to live (exist)
 (§ 201).
 le vivre, board, food; les
 vivres, provisions.
 le vocabulaire, vocabulary.
 le vœu, vow, prayer, wish.
 voici, here is, here are; me
 —, here I am.
 voilà, there is, there
 are; les —, there they
 are.
 le voile, veil.
 la voile, sail.
 voiler, to veil, to cover,
 hide.
 le voilier, sailing-ship.
 voir, to see, view (§ 170).
 le voisin, neighbour.
 voisin, *adj.*, neighbouring,
 adjacent.
 le voisinage, neighbourhood.
 la voiture, carriage.
 la voix, voice, tone; vote;
 à haute —, in a loud
 voice.
 le vol, theft, robbery.
 le vol, flight; prendre son
 —, to soar; à —
 d'oiseau, as the crow
 flies.
 le volcan, volcano.
 la volée, flight (of birds).
 voler, to fly, to soar.
 voler, to steal, rob.
 le volet, shutter.
 le voleur, thief, robber.
 la volière, aviary.
 la volonté, will.
 volontiers, *adv.*, willingly,
 readily.
 le volume, volume.
 votre (*pl. vos*), your.
 vôtre, *pron.*, yours.
 vouer, to vow, dedicate;
 se —, to devote oneself
 (to).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

vouloir , to will, to be willing, to wish, to intend (§ 171).	la vue , sight, view; à perte de — , as far as the eye can see; de — , by sight.
en vouloir à , to bear a grudge against.	
vous , <i>pron.</i> , you, to you (§ 58).	le wagon , wagon, railway carriage.
la voûte , vault, arch.	
voûté , arched.	y , there, to it (them), of it (them) (§§ 103, 104).
le voyage , journey, travel.	le yack , yak (Tibetan ox).
voyager , to travel.	les yeux , <i>m.</i> (<i>pl.</i> of <i>l'œil</i>), eyes.
le voyageur , traveller.	
voyons! come now! let us see!	
vrai , true, real; regular, arrant.	le zèbre , zebra.
le vrai , truth.	le zèle , zeal, ardour.
vraiment , truly, really; (<i>exclam.</i>) indeed!	le zénith , zenith.
	le zéphyr , zephyr.
	la zone , zone, belt.

ENGLISH-FRENCH

- a, un (*f.* une).
 to abandon, abandonner.
 abbot, un abbé.
 to be able, pouvoir (§ 166).
 abominable, abominable, détestable.
 about, *adv.*, autour, à l'en-
 tour; *prep.* au sujet de;
 autour de; (of time) vers;
 to talk —, parler de; to
 be — to, être sur le point
 de; what's it all —?, de
 quoi s'agit-il?
 above, *adv.*, en haut; là-
 haut, au-dessus; *prep.*
 au-dessus de.
 abroad, à l'étranger.
 absence, une absence.
 academician, un académi-
 cien.
 to accept, accepter; (conclud-
 ing letters) agréer.
 accident, un accident; by
 —, par hasard.
 accompanied by, accom-
 pagné de.
 to accompany, accompagner.
 to accomplish, accomplir.
 according as, selon que.
 according to, selon, suivant.
 account, un compte, (of
 tale) un récit.
 to accuse, accuser.
 to accustom, accoutumer (à);
 to — oneself to, s'accou-
 tumer à; to grow — to,
 s'habituer à.
 across, à travers; to come
 —, rencontrer, tomber sur.
 actor, un comédien, un
 acteur.
 to add, ajouter.
 address, une adresse; un
 discours.
 adjective, un adjectif.
 admirably, admirablement,
 à merveille.
 admiration, une admiration.
 to admire, admirer, trouver
 beau.
 to admit, avouer.
 advantage, un avantage;
 to take — of, profiter de.
 adventure, une aventure.
 advice, un conseil.
 to advise, conseiller.
 afraid, effrayé; to be —,
 avoir peur.
 Africa, Afrique, *f.*
 African, *adj.*, africain.
 after, *prep.*, après; *conj.*
 après que.
 afterwards, ensuite, plus
 tard.
 again, encore, encore une
 fois.
 against, contre.
 age, un âge.
 aged, âgé; vieux.
 agility, une agilité; une
 légèreté.
 ago, il y a, passé; a long
 time —, il y a bien
 longtemps.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- badly, mal.
 bag, le sac.
 bait, une amorce.
 baker, le boulanger.
 ball, (of snow) la boule;
 (of cannon) le boulet;
 (tennis) la balle; (foot-
 ball) le ballon; (of
 thread) le peloton;
 (=dance) le bal.
 Baltic, (sea) la mer Baltique.
 banana, la banane.
 band, la bande, la troupe;
 (*mus.*) la musique.
 bandit, le bandit.
 bank, (earth) le talus; (of
 river) la rive, la berge;
 (of sand) le banc; (*com.*)
 la banque.
 banner, la bannière, un
 étendard.
 to baptize, baptiser.
 bare, nu, découvert; bare-
 footed, nu-pieds.
 to bark, aboyer.
 barn, la grange.
 barrel, le baril; (of gun) le
 canon.
 barrow, la brouette.
 basement, le sous-sol.
 basket, la corbeille, le
 panier.
 to bathe, se baigner.
 battle, la bataille; to engage
 in —, livrer bataille.
 to be, être; (in health) se
 porter.
 beach, la plage.
 bear, un ours.
 to bear, souffrir, supporter.
 bearings (to take one's),
 s'orienter.
 beast, la bête.
 to beat, battre.
 beauty, la beauté.
 beautiful, beau.
 because, parce que; — of,
 à cause de.
 to become, devenir (§ 158), se
 faire (§ 184); what's —
 of him? Qu'est-il de-
 venu?
 bed, le lit; to put to —,
 coucher; to go to —, se
 coucher.
 bedroom, la chambre (à
 coucher).
 bee, une abeille.
 beech-tree, le hêtre.
 before, *prep.*, (time) avant,
 avant de; (place) de-
 vant; *conj.*, avant que
 (§ 242); *adv.*, auparavant;
 par devant.
 beforehand, d'avance.
 to beg, prier (de); mendier.
 beggar, le mendiant.
 to begin, commencer, se mettre
 à (§ 187).
 to behave, se conduire
 (§ 175).
 to behead, décapiter.
 behind, *prep.*, derrière,
 après; *adv.*, en arrière;
 par derrière.
 to believe, croire (§ 179); to
 — in, croire à; to — in
 God, croire en Dieu.
 bell, la cloche; la clochette;
 door —, la sonnette;
 bicycle —, le timbre.
 to belong (to), être à, appar-
 tenir à (§ 157).
 below, *prep.*, sous, en des-
 sous de; *adv.*, au-dessous,
 en bas.
 to bend, plier, courber; *reflex.*,
 se courber; bent double,
 courbé en deux.
 beneath, *prep.*, sous. (See
 below.)
 beside, *prep.*, à côté de.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- besides, *adv.***, d'ailleurs, en outre, de plus.
to besiege, assiéger.
besieger, un assiégeant.
best, *adj.*, le meilleur; ***adv.***, le mieux (§ 42).
to bet, gager, parier.
to betray, trahir.
better, *adj.*, meilleur; ***adv.***, mieux (§ 42); **to be —**, se trouver mieux; **to get —**, se porter mieux, se rétablir.
between, entre.
Bible, la Bible.
bicycle, la bicyclette; to go for a cycle ride, faire une promenade à bicyclette.
big, grand, gros.
bill, la note; (in restaurant) une addition.
bird, un oiseau.
birthday, la fête, un anniversaire.
biscuit, le biscuit.
bishop, un évêque.
bison, le bison.
bit, le morceau, le bout.
to bite, mordre.
black, noir.
blackberry, la mûre sauvage; la mûre de ronce.
blade, (of knife) la lame; (of grass) le brin (d'herbe).
to blame, blâmer, s'en prendre à.
to bleed, saigner.
blind, aveugle; (in one eye) borgne.
blood, le sang; blood-vessel, le vaisseau sanguin (la veine, une artère).
blot, la tache; (of ink) le pâté.
to blot, tacher.
- to blow, souffler; (of wind instruments) sonner.**
blow, le coup.
boar, (wild) le sanglier.
board, (wood) la planche on — (ship), à bord (d'un vaisseau); to go on —, (s')embarquer.
board, (food) la pension.
boarding-house, la pension; board and lodging, le vivre et le couvert.
to boast, vanter, se vanter de.
boat, le bateau, le canot.
body, le corps.
Bohemia, la Bohême.
to boil, bouillir (§ 144); *trans.*, faire bouillir.
bold, hardi, téméraire.
bond(s), le lien, les fers.
book, le livre; exercise —, le cahier.
booking-office, (*rvly.*) le guichet.
bookseller, le libraire.
bookshop, la librairie.
boot, le soulier, la bottine.
to bore (=weary), ennuyer (§ 124); to be bored, s'ennuyer.
born (to be), naître (§ 189); he was —, il est né.
to borrow, emprunter.
both, l'un et l'autre, tous deux, tous les deux.
bottle, la bouteille.
bottom, le fond, le pied, le bas; at the — of, au fond de.
box, la boîte; (at theatre) la loge.
boy, le petit garçon, un enfant; schoolboy, un élève; Boy Scout, le boy-scout, un éclaireur.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

branch, la branche.	building, le bâtiment, édi- fice, <i>m.</i> , le monument.
brass, le laiton, le cuivre jaune.	bull, le taureau.
brave, brave, courageux.	bullet, la balle.
Brazil, le Brésil.	bullock, le bœuf.
breach, la brèche.	bunch, (flowers) le bouquet ; (grapes) la grappe.
bread, le pain.	bunk, la couchette.
to break, casser, briser, rompre ; to — out, (fire) éclater ; to — out, (disease) se déclarer ; to — down, (car) avoir une panne ; to — a journey, s'arrêter en route ; to —, (of dawn) poindre.	burden, le fardeau.
breakdown, une panne.	burgher, le bourgeois, le citoyen.
breakfast, le déjeuner (du matin) ; to have —, déjeuner.	Burgundian, le Bourgui- gnon.
breath, haleine, <i>f.</i> ; out of —, hors d'haleine, essoufflé.	Burgundy, la Bourgogne.
bridge, le pont ; (of boat) la passerelle.	to burn, brûler.
brier (briar), un églantier, une ronce.	to burst, crever, éclater ; — into tears, fondre en larmes ; — into a room, se précipiter dans une pièce.
bright, brilliant, clair.	to bury, enterrer, ensevelir, (<i>fig.</i>) enfoncer.
to bring, (things) apporter ; (persons) amener, con- duire ; to — back, rap- porter, ramener ; to — down, (game) abattre (§ 172) ; to — up, (rear) élever, nourrir ; to — about, amener, ménager, faire (+ <i>subj.</i>) (§ 184).	busy, (<i>pers.</i>) occupé, affairé ; (<i>scene</i>) mouvementé.
Brittany, la Bretagne.	but, <i>conj.</i> , mais ; — for, sans ; <i>adv.</i> , excepté, ne ... que.
broad, large.	butcher, le boucher.
to bronze, bronzer.	butter, le beurre.
brother, le frère.	to buy, acheter.
brush, la brosse ; (of painter) le pinceau.	buyer, un acheteur.
to brush, brosser, se brosser ; (= to touch) frôler.	by, de, par, près de, etc. ; followed —, suivi de ; — the way, à propos ; one — one, un à un ; — what he says, d'après ce qu'il dit ; — sight, de vue.
bucket, le seau.	Cæsar, César.
to build, bâtir, construire (§ 175)	Cairo, le Caire.
	cake, le gâteau.
	to call, appeler (§ 125) ; to be called, s'appeler.
	calm, calme.
	camera, un appareil (photo- graphique).

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- camp**, le camp; to —, camper.
campaign, la campagne.
can, la boîte, le bidon.
can, *verb.* See to be able.
Canada, le Canada.
Canadian, Canadien.
canal, le canal.
cane, la canne; (school) la férule.
to cane, donner de la férule à.
cannon, le canon.
canvas, la toile.
cap, la casquette.
capital (city), la capitale.
captain, le capitaine; (=skipper) le patron.
captive, le captif, le prisonnier.
captivity, la captivité.
to capture (town), capturer, prendre.
car, une automobile.
caravan, (house on wheels) la roulotte.
card, la carte; postcard, la carte postale.
care, (attention) le soin, une attention; (worry) le souci.
to care for, soigner; **to take** — of, prendre soin de (§ 194); **to take** — to, prendre garde à; **to take** — not to, se garder de.
career, la carrière.
careful, soigneux.
carefully, avec soin.
careless, insouciant, négligent.
carelessly, négligemment.
cargo, la cargaison.
carriage, la voiture, le wagon.
to carry, porter; **to** — away, (off) emporter, enlever; **to** — out, (orders) exécuter.
case, le cas; **in** —, en cas que, dans le cas où; **in any** —, en tout cas.
to cast, jeter; *reflex.*, se jeter.
castle, le château.
cart, la charrette.
to catch, attraper, prendre, saisir; **to** — again, rattraper; **to** — cold, s'enrhumer; **to** — sight of, apercevoir (§ 167).
catch (of fish), la pêche.
cathedral, la cathédrale.
cattle, le bétail (*pl.* les bestiaux).
cauliflower, le chou-fleur.
to cause, causer.
cavalry, la cavalerie.
ceiling, le plafond.
celebrated, célèbre, fameux, renommé.
cellar, la cave.
centime, le centime.
central, central; **Central Africa**, l'Afrique Centrale.
century, le siècle.
certain, certain.
chain, la chaîne.
to chain (up), enchaîner.
chair, la chaise; **armchair**, le fauteuil.
chalk, la craie; **to put chalk-mark on**, marquer à la craie.
change, le changement; (cash) la monnaie.
to change, changer de; **to** — direction, changer de direction; **to** — one's mind, changer d'avis.
Channel (English), la Manche.
to chant, chanter, psalmodier.
chaplain, un aumônier.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

character, le caractère, le rôle.	circuit, le circuit, le tour.
charcoal, le charbon (de bois).	citizen, le citoyen, un habitant; fellow —, le concitoyen.
charcoal-burner, le charbonnier.	city, la ville (la cité).
charge, la charge; (price) le prix, la dépense.	to civilise, civiliser.
to charge, (<i>mil.</i>) charger; to take — of, se charger de.	to claim, prétendre, réclamer.
charm, le charme, les attraits, <i>m. pl.</i>	class, la classe; classroom, la salle de classe, (or simply) la classe.
to charm, charmer, enchanter.	clay, argile, <i>f.</i>
to chase, chasser; to — out of, chasser (hors) de.	to clean, nettoyer (§ 124); (shoes) décroter, cirer.
cheap, à bon marché, peu coûteux.	clear, clair.
to cheat, tromper.	to clear (up), (of weather) s'éclaircir.
cheek, la joue.	clearing (in woods), la clairière.
to cheer, égayer.	to cleave, fendre.
cheerful, gai, joyeux.	clerk, le commis, un employé.
chemist, le pharmacien; (scientist) le chimiste.	clever, habile.
chemist's shop, la pharmacie.	cliff, la falaise.
chemistry, la chimie.	climate, le climat.
cherry, la cerise.	to climb, grimper (sur), gravir, monter; (a mountain) faire l'ascension de.
cherry-tree, le cerisier.	cloak, le manteau.
chicken, le poulet; (just hatched) le poussin.	clock, (large) une horloge; (in house) la pendule.
chief, le chef.	to close, fermer.
chief, <i>adj.</i> , premier, principal.	clothes, les vêtements, <i>m. pl.</i> ; les habits, <i>m. pl.</i>
child, un(e) enfant, un petit.	cloud, le nuage; to be cloudy, (of sky) être couvert.
Chile, le Chili.	club, le cercle, le club.
china, la porcelaine, la faïence.	clumsy, maladroit, gauche.
Chinese, chinois.	coal, le charbon (de terre), la houille.
to chop, couper, hacher.	coast, la côte, le rivage.
Christian, chrétien.	coat, un habit, le veston, la veste.
Christmas, le Noël.	cobbler, le savetier.
chum, le camarade.	cobra, le cobra.
church, une église; (Protestant) le temple.	cock, le coq.
Cinderella, Cendrillon, <i>f.</i>	
cinema, le cinéma.	

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- coconut**, le coco, la noix de coco; — **palm**, le cocotier.
cod, la morue.
coffee, le café.
cold, froid; **to be** —, (persons) avoir froid; (weather) faire froid.
to collect, collectionner; (letters) faire la levée.
collection, la collection; (in church) la quête.
colonel, le colonel.
colonist, le colon.
colony, la colonie.
colour, la couleur.
Columbus, Colomb.
to come, venir (§ 158); **to — back**, revenir; **to — down**, descendre; **to — home**, rentrer; **to — in**, entrer; **to — out**, sortir (§ 156); **to — across**, (someone) rencontrer.
comedy, la comédie.
comfort, la consolation; **aise**, *f.*
to comfort, consoler.
comfortable, à son aise (persons); **comfortable**, **commod** (things).
to command, ordonner, commander.
to commit, commettre (§ 187).
common, ordinaire, commun.
companion, le compagnon, la compagne.
company, la compagnie.
to compare, comparer.
compartment, le compartiment.
to complain, se plaindre (§ 178).
complete, complet (*f.* **complete**).
completely, complètement, tout à fait.
to compose, (*mus.*) composer; **to be composed of**, se composer de.
composer, le compositeur.
to conceal, cacher.
concert, le concert.
to condemn, condamner.
condition, la condition; **on — that**, à condition que.
to conduct, conduire (§ 175).
to confess, confesser, avouer.
confused, confus, déconcerté.
conger-eel, le congre.
conjuring trick, le tour de prestidigitation.
to conquer, (country) conquérir (§ 142); (enemy) vaincre (§ 200).
to consent, consentir (à) (§ 154).
to consider, considérer (§ 126).
to console, consoler.
constantly, constamment.
consternation, la consternation.
to consult, consulter.
to contain, contenir (§ 157).
to content, contenter.
contented, content, satisfait.
to continue, continuer; — **one's way**, se remettre en route.
contrary, le contraire; **on the —**, au contraire.
conversation, la conversation, un entretien.
conversion, la conversion.
to convert, convertir; **to be converted**, se convertir.
to cook, *trans.*, faire cuire.
to copy, copier.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

copy, la copie; (books) un exemplaire; (news-papers) le numéro.	crockery, la faïence, la vaisselle.
corn, le blé, le grain; (standing), les blés; corn-field, le champ de blé.	croquet, le croquet.
corner, le coin.	to cross, traverser, franchir.
to correct, corriger.	cross, la croix.
to cost, coûter.	cross, <i>adj.</i> , de mauvaise humeur.
cost, le prix.	to crow, (of cock) chanter.
costume, le costume; swimming —, le costume de bain, le maillot (de bain).	crow, le corbeau.
rottage, la chaumière.	crowd, la foule.
cotton, le coton; — dress, la robe de coton.	crown, la couronne.
could. See to be able.	to crown, couronner.
to count, compter.	cruel, cruel.
country, le pays; (as opposed to town) la campagne; in the —, à la campagne; — house, la maison de campagne, le château.	crutch, la béquille.
couple, (things) une couple (deux); (persons, <i>e.g.</i> man and wife) un couple.	to cry, crier; to — out, s'écrier; (= to weep) pleurer.
courage, le courage.	cry, un cri.
course, le cours; of —, bien entendu, naturellement.	Cuba, Cuba.
court, la cour.	cup, la tasse.
courtier, le courtisan.	curiosity, la curiosité.
to cover (with), couvrir (de) (§ 151).	curl, la boucle.
cow, la vache.	curly, bouclé, frisé.
cowardice, la lâcheté.	current, le courant.
cowshed, une étable.	curtain, le rideau.
creamery, la crèmerie.	custom, la — coutume, une habitude; customs (= habits), les mœurs, <i>f. pl.</i>
to create, créer.	customs office, la douane.
creature, la créature.	customs officer, le douanier.
Crete, la Crète.	to cut, couper, tailler, trancher; to — off (supplies), empêcher, couper.
crew, (of ship) un équipage.	cycle, la bicyclette; to go for a — ride, faire une promenade à bicyclette.
cricket, (game) le cricket.	cyclist, le cycliste.
crime, le crime.	daffodil, le narcisse des prés.
to criticise, critiquer.	Damascus, Damas, <i>f.</i>
	dance, la danse, le bal.
	to dance, danser.
	Dane, le Danois.
	danger, le danger.
	dangerous, dangereux.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

to dare, oser.	to deprive (of), priver (de).
dark, sombre, obscur, noir ;	dervish, le derviche.
to be —, faire sombre,	to describe, décrire.
faire nuit (§ 184).	description, la description.
daughter, la fille ; daughter-	to deserve, mériter.
in-law, la belle-fille, la	design, le projet, le dessin ;
bru.	(drawing) le dessin.
dauntless, intrépide.	desire, le désir ; une envie.
dawn, le point du jour,	to desire, désirer.
aurore, <i>f</i> .	desk, le pupitre, le bureau.
day, le jour, la journée ;	to despatch (= kill), tuer.
the — before, la veille ;	desperate, désespéré ; (of
the next —, le lendemain ;	battle) acharné.
every —, tous les jours ;	desperately, éperdument.
all — long, toute la	to despise, mépriser, dédaigner.
journée.	despite, malgré, au dépit de.
dead, mort.	to destine, destiner (à) ; to be
dear, cher.	destined to, être destiné
death, la mort ; to put to	à, devoir.
—, mettre à mort.	to destroy, détruire.
debt, la dette.	detective, le détective ; —
December, décembre, <i>m</i> .	story, le roman policier.
to decide, décider (de), se	to determine, déterminer, dé-
décider (à).	cider, résoudre (§ 195).
deck, le pont.	to detest, détester, haïr.
to declare, déclarer, pro-	devotion, (<i>relig.</i>) la dévo-
clamer.	tion ; (zeal) le dévoue-
to dedicate, dédier (à).	ment.
deep, profond ; (of colour)	to devour, dévorer.
foncé.	diamond, le diamant ; (at
deer, le cerf, le daim.	cards) le carreau.
defeat, la défaite.	dictation, la dictée.
to defeat, défaire, vaincre	to die, mourir (§ 150) ; to —
(§ 200).	out, (fire, etc.) s'éteindre
to defend, défendre, protéger ;	(§ 192).
to — oneself, se défendre.	difficult, difficile.
delay, le délai, le retard.	difficulty, la difficulté.
to delay, retarder, remettre	to dig, bêcher, creuser.
(§ 187).	diligence, la diligence.
delight, le plaisir, les délices,	to dine, dîner.
<i>f. pl.</i> ; to take a — in, se	dinner, le dîner.
plaire à (§ 193).	by dint of, à force de.
delighted, charmé, enchanté.	to dip, tremper.
democratic, démocratique.	to direct, diriger.
dense, (of fog) épais.	direction, la direction, le
to deny, nier.	côté ; in all directions, de

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- tous côtés; in this direction, de ce côté.
 dirty, sale, malpropre.
 to disappear, disparaître (§ 191).
 to discipline, discipliner.
 to discourage, décourager.
 to discover, découvrir (§ 151).
 discovery, la découverte.
 to disguise, déguiser.
 dish, le plat.
 dishes, la vaisselle; (to wash up —), laver la vaisselle.
 disobedience, la désobéissance.
 to disobey, désobéir (à).
 disorder, le désordre; in —, en désordre.
 to disperse, (se) disperser, (se) dissiper.
 to displease, déplaire (à) (§ 193).
 distance, la distance; in the —, au loin, dans le lointain.
 distant, *adj.*, éloigné, lointain.
 distress, la détresse.
 district, la région.
 to distrust, se défier (méfier) de.
 to disturb, déranger.
 ditch, le fossé.
 to dive, plonger.
 to divide, diviser, partager.
 to do, faire (§ 184); that is done, cela se fait; what (am I) to do? que faire?
 dock, le bassin.
 doctor, le médecin, le docteur.
 dog, le chien.
 doll, la poupée.
 dollar, le dollar.
 door, la porte; indoors, à la maison, chez soi; out of doors, dehors.
 double, le double; bent —, voûté, courbé en deux.
 to doubt, douter, soupçonner.
 dove, la colombe.
 down, en bas, à bas; up and —, de long en large; to fall —, tomber; to kneel —, s'agenouiller.
 downcast, abattu; with — eyes, les yeux baissés.
 dozen, la douzaine.
 to draw (= pull), tirer, traîner; (a picture) dessiner; (water) puiser; to — near, approcher; (teeth) arracher.
 drawing-pin, la punaise.
 drawing-room, le salon.
 dreadful, affreux, terrible.
 to dream, rêver, songer.
 dress, habillement, *m.*; (of a woman) la robe.
 to dress, habiller, vêtir; to get dressed, s'habiller, faire sa toilette.
 to drink, boire (§ 173).
 to drive, (cattle) pousser; (a car) conduire (§ 175); to — away, chasser.
 driver, le conducteur, le cocher; engine-driver, le mécanicien.
 to drop, laisser tomber.
 drop, la goutte.
 to drown, noyer; to be drowned, se noyer (§ 124).
 druggist, le droguiste, le pharmacien.
 drunk, *adj.*, ivre, gris.
 dry, sec (*f.* sèche).
 to dry, sécher (§ 126).
 duck, la cane (le canard).
 dull, (weather) sombre, couvert; (sound) sourd; to feel —, s'ennuyer.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- during, pendant.
dusk, la brune, le crépuscule.
dust, la poussière.
dusty, couvert de poussière, poudreux.
dwarf, le nain.
dyke, la digue.
- each, *adj.*, chaque; *pron.*, chacun; — other, l'un l'autre (§§ 86, 98).
ear, une oreille; (of corn) un épi.
early, *adj.*, matinal; *adv.*, de bonne heure.
- to earn, gagner.
earth, la terre.
east, est, *m.*
Easter, Pâques, *m. sing.* and *f. pl.*
eastern, d'est, de l'est, oriental.
easy, facile.
- to economize, ménager, économiser.
edge, le bord; (of knives, etc.) le tranchant.
Edinburgh, Édimbourg.
education éducation, *f.*
Edward, Édouard.
effort, un effort.
egg, un œuf.
Egypt, Égypte, *f.*
eight, huit.
eighteen, dix-huit.
eighty, quatre-vingts.
either, *pron.*, l'un ou l'autre; *conj.*, ou, soit... soit; *adv.*, non plus.
- Elba, l'île d'Elbe.
eldest (in family), l'aîné.
electrician, un électricien.
elephant, un éléphant.
eleven, onze.
elm, un orme.
- else, *adj.*, autre; everything —, toute autre chose; or —, ou bien.
to embark, embarquer, s'embarquer sur.
to embrace, embrasser; (= include) comprendre (§ 194).
emperor, un empereur.
empire, un empire.
empty, vide.
- to encourage, encourager.
end, le bout, la fin; at the — of, au bout de; in the —, enfin, à la fin; to put an — to, mettre fin à.
to end, finir, terminer.
enemy, un ennemi.
- to engage, engager; to — in battle, livrer bataille.
engineer, un ingénieur.
England, L'Angleterre, *f.*
English, anglais.
- to enhance, augmenter, rehausser.
to enjoy, jouir de; to — oneself, s'amuser.
enough, assez; to be —, suffire (§ 197).
to enter, entrer (dans).
enthusiasm, enthousiasme, *m.*
enthusiastically, avec enthousiasme, avec entrain.
entrance, une entrée.
envelope, une enveloppe, un pli.
epitaph, une épitaphe.
equal, égal.
equally, également.
- to erect, dresser, élever.
escape, une évasion, une fuite.
to escape, échapper (à), s'échapper, se sauver.
especially, surtout.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>to establish, établir.
 Europe, l'Europe, <i>f</i>.
 European, <i>adj.</i>, européen.
 Eurystheus, Eurysthée, <i>m</i>.
 even, même; — though,
 quand même (§ 232);
 — if, même si.
 evening, le soir, la soirée;
 last —, hier soir.
 event, un événement; (at
 sports) une épreuve.
 ever, jamais, toujours.
 every, chaque, tout, tous
 les; everybody, tout le
 monde; everything,
 tout; everywhere, par-
 tout.
 exactly, exactement.
 examination, un examen,
 une épreuve.
 to examine, examiner; visiter.
 excellent, excellent.
 except, excepté, sauf.
 exceptionally, exceptionnel-
 lement.
 to excite, exciter, animer.
 excitement, excitation, <i>f</i>.
 exciting, excitant.
 to exclaim, s'écrier.
 excursion, une excursion.
 execution, une exécution.
 executioner, le bourreau.
 exercise, un exercice; —
 book, le cahier.
 to exhaust, épuiser.
 exhausted, épuisé.
 exhaustion, épuisement, <i>m</i>.,
 la fatigue.
 to expect, s'attendre à, comp-
 ter sur.
 experience, expérience, <i>f</i>.
 experiment, une expérience.
 to explain, expliquer.
 explanation, une explica-
 tion.
 exploration, exploration, <i>f</i>.</p> | <p>explorer, un explorateur.
 to expose, exposer; (for sale)
 exposer en vente, étaler.
 express, (train) un express,
 un rapide.
 to express, exprimer.
 extraordinary, extraordi-
 naire.
 extravagance, une extrava-
 gance, les folles dépenses.
 eye, un œil (<i>pl.</i> les yeux).
 fable, la fable.
 face, le visage, la figure;
 to —, faire face à.
 fact, le fait; in —, en effet.
 to fail, manquer (à), échouer.
 fair, (of weather) beau; (of
 hair) blond; (of face)
 blanc; (=just) juste.
 fair, la foire.
 fairly (+ <i>adj.</i>), assez; fairly
 rich, assez riche.
 faithful, fidèle.
 to fall, tomber; to — asleep,
 s'endormir; to — in love,
 tomber amoureux (de);
 to — into the hands of,
 tomber entre les mains
 de.
 fall, la chute; (of night) la
 tombée.
 family, la famille.
 famine, la famine.
 famished, affamé, mourant
 de faim.
 famous, fameux, célèbre,
 fan, un éventail.
 far, loin; how — is it to
 ...? Combien y a-t-il d'ici
 à ...? so —, thus —
 (time), jusqu'ici, jusque-
 là.
 farm, la ferme.
 farmer, le fermier.</p> |
|--|--|

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- farm - hand**, le valet de ferme.
farm-yard, la basse-cour.
fast, *adv.*, vite; (of rain) à verse; (of sleep) profondément (endormi).
fast, *adj.*, (=swift) rapide, vite; (=firm) ferme.
to fasten, fixer, attacher.
fat, gras, gros.
fatal, fatal, mortel.
father, le père; **father-in-law**, le beau-père.
favour, la faveur.
fear, la peur, la crainte; **for — of**, de peur (crainte) de; **for — that**, de peur (crainte) que (§ 242).
to fear, craindre (§ 178), avoir peur.
feast, le festin, la fête.
feather, la plume.
to feed, nourrir, donner à manger à; **to — on**, se nourrir de.
to feel, (se) sentir (§ 154); (pulse) tâter (le pouls).
to fell, (trees) abattre (§ 172).
fellow, le garçon, individu, *m.*; **fellow-citizen**, le concitoyen; **fellow-countryman**, le compatriote; **fellow-traveller**, le compagnon de voyage.
fence, la palissade, la barrière.
fervour, la ferveur, une ardeur.
to fetch, aller chercher; **to — away**, emmener, emporter; **to — back**, ramener, rapporter.
few, peu de, *adj.*, quelques; *pron.*, quelques-uns (§ 87).
field, le champ; (=meadow) le pré.
fierce, féroce, farouche.
fifteen, quinze.
fifty, cinquante.
to fight, se battre, combattre (§ 172).
fight, le combat, la bataille.
to fill, remplir.
finally, enfin, en dernier lieu.
to find, trouver; **to — one's bearings**, s'orienter.
fine, *adj.*, beau, fin, délicat.
finger, le doigt.
finish, la fin.
to finish, terminer, achever, finir.
fire, le feu, un incendie; **to catch —**, prendre feu; **to make a —**, faire du feu; **to set on —**, mettre le feu à.
to fire, incendier; (a gun) tirer, décharger.
fireplace, la cheminée.
firmly, fermement; solidement.
first, *adj.*, premier.
first, *adv.*, d'abord.
fish, le poisson.
to fish, pêcher; **to go fishing**, aller à la pêche.
fisherman, le pêcheur.
fish-hook, un hameçon.
fishing, la pêche.
fishing-rod, la canne à pêche.
five, cinq.
flag, (*mil.*) le drapeau; (*nav.*) le pavillon.
flat, (set of rooms) un appartement.
flat, *adj.*, plat.
to flee, s'enfuir, prendre la fuite.
fleet, la flotte.
flight, la fuite.
to float, flotter.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- float, (fishing) le flotteur, le bouchon.
 flock, le troupeau.
 flood, le déluge, une inondation; (of river) le débordement.
 flower, la fleur.
 fly, la mouche.
 to fly (= flee), s'enfuir, se sauver; (as bird) voler;
 to — away, s'envoler;
 (of time) fuir, s'écouler.
 foal, le poulain (*f.* la poulliche).
 fog, le brouillard; to be foggy, faire du brouillard.
 fold, (for sheep) la bergerie.
 to fold, plier; to — arms, croiser les bras.
 to follow, suivre (§ 198).
 following, *adj.*, suivant.
 fond of (to be), aimer (beaucoup); he is fond of hunting, il aime beaucoup la chasse.
 food, la nourriture, les vivres, *m.*
 foolish, sot, imbécile.
 foolishness, la sottise.
 foot, le pied, la patte; on —, à pied.
 football, le ballon; (the game) le football.
 footballer, le joueur de football.
 foothold (base for operations — as Calais for England in 14th and 15th centuries), le point d'appui.
 for, *prep.*, pour, pendant; (= since) depuis; as —, quant à; in exchange —, en échange de.
 for, *conj.*, car.
 to forbid, défendre (à quelqu'un *de* faire quelque chose); God —, à Dieu ne plaise!
 to force, forcer (à); to be forced (to), être forcé de.
 force, la force.
 forehead, le front.
 foreigner, un étranger.
 forest, la forêt; forest-ranger, le garde forestier.
 to forget, oublier.
 to forgive, pardonner (à).
 former, *adj.*, ancien; d'autrefois.
 former, (of two things) celui-là.
 formerly, autrefois.
 formidable, formidable, redoutable.
 fortnight, quinze jours, une quinzaine.
 fortunate, heureux.
 forty, quarante.
 forward, *adv.*, en avant; to look — (to), attendre avec impatience, se promettre (§ 187).
 fountain, la fontaine; le jet d'eau.
 four, quatre.
 fourteen, quatorze.
 fox, le renard.
 franc, le franc.
 France, la France.
 Frank, le Franc.
 fraud, la fraude, la tromperie.
 free, *adj.*, libre; to set —, délivrer, mettre en liberté.
 freedom, la liberté.
 to freeze, geler (§ 125).
 French, *adj.*, français.
 Frenchman, le Français.
 fresh, frais (fraîche); — water (as opposed to salt water), l'eau douce; (= another) nouveau.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- Friday**, vendredi, *m.*
friend, ami, *m.*, amie, *f.*, le camarade.
friendship, une amitié.
to frighten, effrayer, faire peur à.
frog, la grenouille.
from, de, depuis; (on behalf of) de la part de; — **day to day**, de jour en jour.
front, le front, la façade; in — of, devant, en face de.
frontier, la frontière.
frugal, frugal, sobre.
fruit, le fruit.
to fulfil, accomplir, remplir.
full (of), plein, rempli (de).
fun, la gaieté; **to make — of**, se moquer de.
funny, drôle, amusant, comique.
fur, la fourrure.
furious, furieux.
furrow, le sillon.
further, *adv.*, plus loin.
furtive, furtif, secret.
furtively, furtivement, à la dérobée.
future, *noun*, l'avenir, *m.*

to gain, gagner; (a victory, a prize) remporter.
galley, la galère.
game, le jeu, la partie; (hunting) le gibier.
game-bag, la gibecière.
garden, le jardin; **vegetable —**, le jardin potager.
gardener, le jardinier.
gardening, le jardinage.
garment, le vêtement.
gate, la porte; (barred gate) la barrière; (iron gate) la grille.

to gather (fruit, etc.), cueillir, recueillir (§ 146); **to — together**, s'assembler, se rassembler.
Gaul, la Gaule.
general, le général.
generally, généralement.
Geneva, Genève, *f.*
gentleman, un monsieur, un galant homme; (nobleman) un gentilhomme.
geography, la géographie.
George, Georges.
German, *adj.*, allemand.
Germany, l'Allemagne, *f.*
to get, gagner, obtenir, avoir, etc.; **to — up**, se lever; **to — married**, se marier; **to — wet**, se mouiller; **to — tired**, se fatiguer, se lasser; **to — hungry**, avoir faim; **to — bored**, s'ennuyer; **to — angry**, se fâcher.
ghost, le revenant.
giant, le géant.
gills (of fish), les ouïes, *f. pl.*
gipsy, le bohémien.
girl, la jeune fille, la petite fille; **Girl Guide**, une éclaireuse.
to give, donner; **to — way to**, céder, faire place à; **to — in**, céder; **to — back**, rendre.
glad (to), content, bien aise, heureux, charmé (de).
glance, le regard, le coup d'œil.
glass, le verre; **looking-glass**, le miroir.
gloomy, sombre; triste.
glorious, glorieux; superbe, admirable.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- glove, le gant.
 to go, aller (§ 140); to —
 astray, s'égarer; to —
 back, retourner; to —
 away, partir (§ 152), s'en
 aller; to — down, des-
 cendre; to — up,
 monter; to — out, sortir
 (§ 156); to — in, entrer;
 to — to bed, se coucher;
 to — by, passer; to —
 out, (fire) s'éteindre
 (§ 192); to — without,
 se passer de; to —
 through, parcourir, tra-
 verser; to — with,
 accompagner; to — on,
 (take place) se passer;
 to — hunting, aller à la
 chasse; to — fishing,
 aller à la pêche.
 goat, la chèvre.
 God, Dieu.
 goddess, la déesse.
 gold, l'or, *m.*
 golden, d'or, en or.
 good, *adj.*, bon; sage; in
 a — temper, de bonne
 humeur; good day, bon-
 jour! to have a — time,
 s'amuser bien.
 good, *noun*, le bien.
 goods, *pl.*, les biens; les
 marchandises.
 gooseberry, la groseille
 (verte).
 Gorgon, la Gorgone.
 governor, le gouverneur.
 gradually, peu à peu,
 graduellement.
 grain, (of shot) le grain.
 grammar, la grammaire.
 grand, grand, illustre;
 grandfather, le grand-
 père; grandmother, la
 grand'mère; grandson, le
 petit-fils; granddaughter,
 la petite-fille.
 to grant, accorder.
 grape, le raisin; bunch of
 grapes, une grappe de
 raisin.
 grass, l'herbe, *f.*
 grateful, reconnaissant.
 to graze, paître, brouter; (to
 touch) effleurer, raser.
 Greece, la Grèce.
 Greek, *adj.*, grec (grecque).
 green, vert; to become —
 again, reverdir.
 grey, gris; grey-haired, aux
 cheveux gris.
 to groan, gémir.
 grocer, un épicier.
 ground, le sol, la terre, le
 terrain.
 to grow, croître (§ 180),
 pousser (les pommes
 poussent sur le pom-
 mier); to — up, grandir;
 to — old, vieillir; to —,
trans., cultiver.
 to growl, grogner.
 to grumble, murmurer, se
 plaindre, grommeler.
 guard, la garde; (a man)
 le garde; (on train) le
 chef de train.
 to guard, garder, veiller (sur).
 guard's van, le fourgon.
 to guess, deviner.
 to guide, guider, conduire.
 guide-book, le guide, un
 indicateur.
 guilty, coupable.
 gun, le fusil.
 habit, une habitude.
 to hail, saluer, héler (§ 126).
 hair, (on head) les cheveux,
m. pl.; (on animal) le

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- poil; head of —, la chevelure.
 half, *noun*, le demi, la moitié; *adj.*, demi (§ 38); *adv.*, à moitié, à demi; — past two, deux heures et demie; — past twelve, midi (minuit) et demi; — an hour, une demi-heure.
 hall, la salle; le vestibule.
 ham, le jambon.
 hand, la main; in the —, à la main; handful, la poignée; hands up! haut les mains!
 to hand, passer, remettre, tendre.
 handicap, le désavantage; (sport) le handicap.
 handkerchief, le mouchoir.
 handsome, beau.
 to hang, pendre, suspendre.
 to happen, arriver, se passer; he happened to hear, il apprit par hasard.
 happily, heureusement.
 happiness, le bonheur.
 happy, heureux.
 harbour, le port.
 hard, dur, ferme; (=difficult) difficile.
 hare, le lièvre.
 to harm, nuire (à), faire du mal (à).
 haste, la hâte; to make —, se hâter, se dépêcher.
 hastily, à la hâte, brusquement.
 hat, le chapeau.
 to hate, détester, haïr.
 to have, avoir (§ 161).
 hay, le foin.
 he, il, (emphatic) lui; — who, celui qui (§ 70).
 head, la tête.
 headmaster, le directeur, le proviseur.
 headmistress, la directrice.
 health, la santé.
 heap, le tas.
 to hear, entendre, apprendre (§ 194); to — of, entendre parler de.
 heart, le cœur; to learn by —, apprendre par cœur.
 heartily, de bon cœur; (of eating) de bon appétit.
 heat, la chaleur.
 to heat, chauffer; to grow heated (excited), s'échauffer.
 heaven, le ciel, les cieux.
 heavy, lourd, pesant; (of the sea) gros.
 hedge, la haie.
 hedgehog, le hérisson.
 heel, le talon.
 height, la hauteur.
 helmet, le casque.
 to help, aider, secourir; I can't help . . ., je ne puis m'empêcher de . . .
 hen, la poule.
 henceforward, désormais, à l'avenir.
 Henry, Henri.
 her, *pers. pron.*, la, lui, (emphatic) elle (§ 63); *poss. adj.*, son, sa, ses (§ 53). (See Grammar.)
 Hercules, Hercule, *m.*
 here, ici; — is, — are, voici; — he is! le voici! — and there, çà et là.
 hermit, un ermite.
 hero, le héros.
 herself, elle-même; *reflex. se.*
 to hesitate, hésiter.
 hesitation, l'hésitation, *f.*
 Hesperides, les Hespérides.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- to hide, (se) cacher; hiding-place, la cache, la cachette; — and seek, le cache-cache.
 high, haut, élevé.
 highway, le grand chemin, la grand'route.
 hill, la colline, le coteau.
 him, *pers. pron.*, le (§ 58); (emphatic) lui (§ 63).
 himself, lui-même; *reflex.*, se.
 to hire, louer; for —, à louer.
 his, *poss. adj.*, son, sa, ses (§ 53).
 history, l'histoire, *f.*
 to hit, frapper, heurter, donner un coup à.
 to hobble, clopiner, aller clopin-clopat; to — off, partir clopin-clopat.
 hockey, le hockey; — stick, la crosse (le bâton) de hockey.
 to hoist, hisser.
 to hold, tenir (§ 157); to — back, retenir; to — out (hand), tendre.
 hole, le trou.
 holidays, les vacances, *f. pl.*; a day's holiday, un jour de congé.
 holy, saint; — water, l'eau bénite.
 home, le logis, la maison; at —, chez soi, à la maison.
 honest, honnête.
 honesty, l'honnêteté, la bonne foi.
 hook, (fish) l'hameçon, *m.*
 to hope, espérer.
 hope, l'espoir, *m.*, l'espérance, *f.*
 horizon, l'horizon, *m.*
 horizontal, horizontal.
 horn, (on cattle) la corne; (*mus.*) le cor.
 horrible, horrible, affreux.
 horse, le cheval; on horseback, à cheval.
 hospitality, l'hospitalité, *f.*
 hot, chaud; it is — (weather), il fait chaud; he is —, il a chaud; the iron is —, le fer est chaud.
 hotel, un hôtel.
 hour, une heure.
 house, la maison; housemaid, la servante, femme de chambre; housework, le ménage.
 how, *adv.*, comment, de quelle manière; — are you? Comment allez-vous?; — old are you? Quel âge avez-vous?; — kind you are! Comme vous êtes bon!; — long have you been here? Depuis quand êtes-vous ici?; — much, — many? Combien?
 however, pourtant, cependant; — rich he is, quelque riche qu'il soit (§ 242).
 howl, un hurlement.
 to howl, hurler.
 huge, vaste, énorme.
 hundred, cent, une centaine; the "— yards" (race), le cent mètres.
 Hungarian, *adj.*, hongrois.
 Hungary, la Hongrie.
 hunger, la faim; to be hungry, avoir faim.
 to hunt, chasser, aller à la chasse; to — for, chercher.
 hunter, le chasseur.
 hunting, la chasse.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- to hurl, lancer.
 to hurry, se hâter, se dépêcher.
 to hurt, blesser, faire mal à.
 husband, le mari, un époux.
 hut, la cabane, la hutte.
- I**, *pers. pron.*, je; (*emphatic*) moi (§ 63).
 ice, la glace.
 idea, une idée.
 idiot, un idiot.
 idle, paresseux, oisif.
 idleness, la paresse, l'oisiveté, *f*.
 if, si (§ 298); — so, s'il en est ainsi; to look as —, avoir l'air de.
 ignorance, l'ignorance, *f*.
 ignorant, ignorant; to be — of, ignorer.
 ill, malade.
 illness, la maladie.
 to illustrate, (books, etc.) illustrer.
 to imagine, imaginer, s'imaginer, se figurer.
 imitation, l'imitation, *f*.; (*adj.*) faux (*f*. fausse).
 immediately, immédiatement, tout de suite.
 impatience, l'impatience, *f*.
 implement, un outil, un instrument.
 to implore, supplier.
 important, important.
 impossible, impossible.
 impression, une impression.
 in, en, dans, à, etc.
 inch, le pouce.
 incident, un incident.
 to include, comprendre (§ 194).
 including, compris, y compris.
 independent, indépendant.
 India, l'Inde, *f.*, les Indes, *f. pl.* (§ 15).
- Indian, *adj.*, indien.
 indispensable, indispensable.
 indoors, à la maison.
 industry, le travail, l'assiduité; (*manuf.*) l'industrie, *f*.
 inevitable, inévitable.
 to inhabit, habiter, demeurer à.
 inhabitant, un habitant.
 to injure, (*pers.*) nuire à, faire mal à; (things) gâter.
 ink, l'encre, *f*.
 ink-well, un encrier.
 inn, une auberge.
 innocence, l'innocence, *f*.
 innocent, innocent.
 insect, un insecte.
 to inspire, inspirer.
 instead (of), au lieu de.
 instruction, l'instruction, *f*.; l'enseignement, *m*.
 to intend, avoir l'intention (de).
 intention, l'intention, *f*.
 interest, l'intérêt, *m*.
 to interest, intéresser; to be interested in, to take interest in, s'intéresser à.
 interesting, intéressant.
 to interrupt, interrompre.
 interval, un intervalle; at intervals, par intervalles, de temps en temps.
 intoxicated, ivre; to get —, s'enivrer.
 to invade, envahir.
 invitation, une invitation.
 to invite, inviter (à).
 iodine, iode, *m*.
 Ireland, l'Irlande, *f*.
 Irish, *adj.*, irlandais.
 iron, le fer; *adj.*, de fer, en fer.
 irregular, irrégulier.
 island, une île.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- isolated, isolé.
to issue, publier, distribuer.
it, (*subj.*) il, elle, ce (§ 59);
(*obj.*) le, la, lui (§ 60);
— is said, on dit; that's
—, c'est cela (ça).
Italian, *adj.*, italien.
Italy, l'Italie. *f.*
- jam, la confiture (often
pl.); traffic jam, un em-
barras.
January, janvier, *m.*
Japan, le Japon (§ 15).
Japanese, *adj.*, japonais.
jealous, jaloux.
jewel, le bijou.
Joan, Jeanne.
John, Jean.
to join, joindre, rejoindre
(§ 185); se joindre à.
joke, une plaisanterie.
to joke, plaisanter.
journalist, le journaliste.
journey, le voyage.
joust, la joute.
to joust, jouter.
joy, la joie.
joyful, joyeux.
Julius, Jules.
July, juillet, *m.*
jump, le saut; high —, le
saut en hauteur; long —,
le saut en longueur.
to jump, sauter.
June, juin, *m.*
Juno, Junon, *f.*
just, *adj.*, juste, exact.
just, *adv.*, juste, justement;
he has — spoken, il vient
de parler; — by, tout
près; — now, tout à
l'heure; — in time, juste
à temps.
- keen, (sharp) aigu, tran-
chant; (eager) vif, ardent.
to keep, tenir, retenir, garder;
(to fulfil) tenir, remplir;
to — on, continuer, ne
pas cesser (de); to — a
secret, garder un secret;
to — waiting, faire
attendre; in keeping with,
en harmonie avec.
keeper, le gardien.
key, la clef.
kick, un coup de pied.
to kick, donner un coup de
pied à.
kid, le chevreau; (*adj.*) de
chevreau; (=child) le
marmot, le bambin.
to kill, tuer.
kind, *noun*, le genre, la
sorte.
kind, *adj.*, bon, aimable,
gentil; — regards, des
amitiés, *f. pl.*
kindness, la bonté.
king, le roi.
kingdom, le royaume.
kiosk, le kiosque.
kiss, le baiser.
to kiss, baiser (usually with
complement such as "la
main," "les lèvres"),
embrasser.
kitchen, la cuisine.
kitten, le petit chat, le
chaton.
knave, le fourbe, le co-
quin; (at cards) le valet.
to kneel, s'agenouiller, se
mettre à genoux.
knife, le couteau; (pocket-
knife) le canif; knife,
fork, and spoon, le cou-
vert.
knight, le chevalier.
to knit, tricoter.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>to knock, frapper, heurter;
to — down, assommer,
abattre; to — over,
renverser.
knock, le coup.
knot, le nœud.
to knot, nouer.
to know (be acquainted with),
connaître (§ 191); to —
a fact, savoir (§ 168); to
— how to, savoir.</p> <p>label, une étiquette.
labour, le travail, l'ouvrage;
labours of Hercules, les
travaux d'Hercule.
to lack, manquer (de).
lack, le manque.
laden, chargé.
lady, la dame.
lake, le lac.
lamb, un agneau.
lame, boiteux.
lamp, la lampe; street —,
le réverbère.
lance, la lance.
land, la terre; le pays;
landscape, le paysage.
to land, (of people) débarquer;
(of aeroplanes and ships)
atterrir.
language, la langue; (=way
of speaking) le langage.
large, grand, gros; to grow
—, grandir.
lark, une alouette.
last, <i>adj.</i>, dernier, passé;
— week, la semaine
dernière (passée); at —,
enfin.
to last, durer.
late, tard; (of fruits,
flowers) tardif; (=former)
ancien; to be —,
(persons) être en retard.
Latin, le latin.</p> | <p>latter, dernier; the —, ce
dernier, celui-ci.
to laugh, rire; to — at, rire
de, se moquer de; to
burst out laughing, éclater
de rire; a burst of
laughter, un éclat de rire.
law, la loi, le droit.
lawn, la pelouse, le gazon.
to lay, mettre, poser, déposer;
(eggs) pondre.
lazy, paresseux.
to lead, mener, conduire.
lead, (metal) le plomb.
leaf, la feuille.
league, (3 miles) la lieue.
to lean, pencher, s'appuyer.
to learn, apprendre (§ 194).
learned, <i>adj.</i>, s a v a n t,
érudit; a — man, un
savant.
least, <i>adj.</i>, moindre, plus
petit (§ 242).
least, <i>adv.</i>, moins; at —,
au moins; du moins.
leather, le cuir.
leave, (for soldiers, etc.) le
congé; on —, en congé.
to leave, (go away from)
quitter, partir de, laisser;
(school) sortir de (§ 156);
to — out, omettre (§ 187);
to — behind, laisser; to
— alone, laisser tran-
quille; to — a house
(= change residence), dé-
ménager.
left, gauche; on the —, à
gauche.
left (to be), rester; he has
nothing —, il ne lui reste
rien; I have ten —, il
m'en reste dix.
leg, la jambe; (of insects
and birds) la patte.
legend, la légende.</p> |
|--|---|

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- leisure, le loisir (often *pl.*);
 at —, à loisir.
 to lend, prêter.
 less, *adj.*, moindre; *adv.*,
 moins (§ 277).
 lesson, la leçon.
 lest, de peur que, de crainte
 que (§ 242).
 to let, (allow) permettre (de),
 laisser; to — loose,
 lâcher; to — know, faire
 savoir à; (= to hire, to
 rent) louer; house to —,
 maison à louer; let us,
1st pl. imper.; let us give,
 donnons; let him, let
 them, *subj.*; let him come,
 qu'il vienne! (§ 239).
 letter, la lettre.
 lettuce, la laitue.
 liberty, la liberté.
 library, la bibliothèque.
 Libya, la Libye.
 to lie (down), se coucher; to
 be lying, être couché,
 étendu; here lies...,
 ci-gît.
 to lie (tell lies), mentir (§ 149).
 life, la vie.
 light, la lumière, la clarté;
 daylight, le jour; to be
 light, faire jour.
 to light, (a fire) allumer; (=to
 give light to) éclairer.
 light, *adj.*, léger; (of light
 and colour) clair.
 lighthouse, le phare.
 to like, aimer, trouver à son
 goût.
 like, *adj.*, semblable, pareil,
 tel; to be —, ressembler
 à.
 like, *adv.*, comme, tel que.
 likeable, aimable, sympa-
 thique.
 to limp, clocher, boiter.
 linden-tree, le tilleul.
 line, la ligne; (of poetry)
 le vers.
 to line (to border), border.
 liner, le paquebot.
 lion, le lion.
 lip, la lèvre.
 liquid, le liquide.
 list, la liste; the lists,
 (tournament) la lice.
 to listen, écouter.
 literature, la littérature.
 little, *adj.*, petit.
 little, *adv.*, peu, un peu;
 — by —, peu à peu.
 to live, (exist) vivre (§ 201);
 (dwell) demeurer, habi-
 ter; to earn one's living,
 gagner sa vie.
 load, la charge, le fardeau.
 to load (with), charger (de).
 lock, la serrure.
 to lock, fermer à clef; to —
 in, enfermer.
 to lodge, loger.
 lodging, le logement, un
 appartement meublé.
 London, Londres.
 lonely, isolé, solitaire.
 to long (for), avoir bien envie
 de; to — to, tarder de
 (*impers.*); I — to go
 there, il me tarde d'y
 aller.
 long, *adj.*, long (*f.* longue);
 six yards —, long de six
 mètres (§ 49).
 long, *adv.*, longtemps, de-
 puis longtemps; I have
 been here a — time, je
 suis ici depuis long-
 temps; How — have you
 been here? Depuis quand
 êtes-vous ici? How —
 are you staying? Jusqu'à
 quand allez-vous rester?

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- a** — time ago, il y a longtemps; **all day** —, toute la journée; **not** — before (after), peu de temps avant (après); **as** — as, tant que; **no longer**, ne . . . plus.
- look**, le regard; un air, une mine.
- to look** (at), regarder; (= to appear) sembler, avoir l'air; **to** — after, soigner; **to** — down, baisser les yeux; **to** — up, lever les yeux; **to** — well (ill), avoir bonne (mauvaise) mine; **to** — round, regarder autour de soi; **to** — for, chercher; **to** — forward to, s'attendre à; **to** — like, ressembler à; — out! attention!
- looking-glass**, le miroir.
- lord**, le seigneur; (title) lord, *m.*
- to lose**, perdre; **to** — one's way, s'égarer.
- loss**, la perte.
- lot**, le sort, le destin; **to cast lots**, tirer au sort.
- lot**, (quantity) beaucoup (de); une (grande) quantité de.
- loud**, haut, fort; **in a** — voice, à haute voix.
- love**, l'amour, *m.*
- to love**, aimer; **to fall in** —, devenir amoureux (s'éprendre) de.
- lovely**, joli, beau, charmant.
- low**, bas (*f.* basse); **in a** — voice, à voix basse.
- to lower**, baisser.
- loyal**, fidèle, loyal.
- luck**, le hasard, la chance.
- lucky** (to be), avoir de la chance.
- luggage**, le bagage (often *pl.*).
- luggage van**, le fourgon (à bagages).
- lunch**, le déjeuner (de midi).
- to lunch**, déjeuner.
- lung**, le poumon.
- Lyons**, Lyon, *m.*
- machine**, la machine; **reaping** —, la moissonneuse.
- magazine**, le magazine.
- magic**, la magie.
- magic**, *adj.*, magique.
- magnificent**, magnifique.
- maid**, (servant) la bonne.
- majority**, la majorité, la plupart.
- to make**, faire, fabriquer; **to** — haste, se dépêcher; **to** — a mistake, se tromper; **to** — + *adj.* rendre; (**to** — ill, rendre malade).
- man**, un homme.
- to manage**, diriger, gérer; **to** — to, réussir.
- manager**, le gérant, le directeur.
- manner**, la manière, la façon.
- manners**, les manières, la conduite; (= customs) les mœurs, *f. pl.*
- many**, nombreux, beaucoup (de); — men, beaucoup d'hommes, bien des hommes; — a time, mainte fois; **as** — (as), autant (que); **so** —, tant; **too** —, trop; **how** —, combien (§ 18).
- map**, la carte.
- marble**, le marbre; (toy) la bille.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- March, mars, *m.***
march, la marche.
to march, marcher.
mare, la jument.
mark, la marque; (at school) le point, la note; (coin) le marc.
to mark, marquer.
market, le marché, la halle.
to marry, (to give away or to perform ceremony) marier.
to marry, (take as husband or wife) épouser, se marier avec; to get married, se marier.
Marseillaise, la Marseillaise.
Marseilles, Marseille, *f.*
marvellous, merveilleux.
massacre, le massacre.
to massacre, massacrer.
master, le maître; (= boss) le patron.
match, (in games) une partie, un match; (light) une allumette.
mathematics, les mathématiques, *f. pl.*
may, *verb.* pouvoir, se pouvoir (§ 166); that — be, cela se peut; he — go, il peut aller; he — have gone, il a pu aller; he might have gone, il aurait pu aller.
me, *pers. pron.*, me; (emphatic) moi (§ 63).
meadow, la prairie, le pré.
meagre, maigre, pauvre.
meal, le repas.
to mean, vouloir dire, signifier.
means (by — of), au moyen de.
measles, la rougeole.
to measure, mesurer.
- meat, la viande.**
Medusa, Méduse, *f.*
to meet, (by chance) rencontrer; to go to —, aller au devant de, aller à la rencontre de, aller trouver.
member, le membre.
merchant, (retailer) le marchand, le négociant.
merchant service, (mercantile marine) la marine marchande.
messenger, le messenger.
metal, le métal.
Mexico, (country) le Mexique (§ 15). *
midday, midi, *m.*
middle, le milieu; in the — of, au milieu de; in the — of summer, en plein été; Middle Ages, le moyen âge; middle-aged, entre deux âges.
midnight, minuit, *m.*
might, *verb.* pouvoir. (See may.)
mild, doux.
mile, le mille.
military, *adj.*, militaire.
milk, le lait.
milkmaid, la laitière.
mill, le moulin; windmill, le moulin à vent; steam-mill, le moulin à vapeur; water-mill, le moulin à eau; (= factory) une usine.
million, le million.
mind, esprit, *m.*, intelligence, *f.*; to call to —, se rappeler.
to mind, faire attention à, garder; never — ! n'importe !, ça ne fait rien !
mine, *noun*, la mine.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

mine, *poss. pron.*, le mien,
la mienne, etc.; a friend
of —, un de mes amis.
Minerva, Minerve, *f.*
minister, le ministre;
Prime Minister, le premier
ministre.
minotaur, le minotaure.
minstrel, le ménestrel.
minute, la minute.
miracle, le miracle; by a
—, par miracle.
mischief, (harm) le mal, le
d o m m a g e; (playful)
l'espièglerie; mischie-
vousness, la malice; out
of pure mischief, par pure
malice, par méchanceté.
miser, un avare.
miserable, misérable, mal-
heureux.
miserly, avare.
misfortune, le malheur.
to misjudge, mal juger, se
tromper sur.
to miss, manquer.
mission, la mission.
mist, la brume, le brouil-
lard.
mistake, une erreur, la faute;
to — for, prendre pour;
to be mistaken, se tromper.
mistress, la maîtresse.
modern, moderne.
moment, le moment, un
instant; this very —, à
l'instant même; at this
—, actuellement.
Monday, lundi, *m.*
money, argent, *m.*; la
monnaie.
money-chest, la cassette.
money order, le mandat (de
poste).
monk, le moine.
monkey, le singe.

monotonous, monotone.
monster, le monstre.
month, le mois.
moon, la lune.
moonlight, le clair de lune.
Moor, le More, le Maure.
moor, la lande, la bruyère.
to moor, (ship) amarrer.
more, plus, plus de; davan-
tage; — money, plus
d'argent; — than ten
books, plus de dix livres;
— daring than his father,
plus hardi que son père;
one —, encore un (une);
once —, encore une fois;
no — (with verb), ne . . .
plus.
morning, le matin, la
matinée; every —, tous
les matins; all the —,
toute la matinée; in the
—, le matin; the next
—, le lendemain matin;
good morning! bonjour!
Morocco, le Maroc.
most, le plus; the — im-
portant town, la ville la
plus importante; a —
valuable book, un livre
des plus précieux; — men,
la plupart des hommes.
mother, la mère; mother-
in-law, la belle-mère.
mother, *adj.*, maternel.
motion, le mouvement.
motor, le moteur; motor-
car, un (une) auto-
mobile (usually *fem.*);
motor-cycle, la moto-
cyclette; motor-bus, un
autobus; motor-lorry, le
c a m i o n automobile;
motor-boat, le canot auto-
mobile.
motto, la devise.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

mountain, la montagne.	to name, nommer.
mourning, le deuil.	Napoleon, Napoléon.
mouse, la souris.	narrow, étroit; — minded,
mouth, la bouche; (of	à l'esprit borné.
ravenous beasts and	nasty, vilain, mauvais.
guns) la gueule; (of	nation, la nation.
rivers) une embouchure.	national, national.
mouthful, la bouchée.	native, indigène; (of a
to move, <i>intrans.</i> , bouger, se	town) natif.
remuer; <i>trans.</i> , faire	natural, naturel.
m o u v o i r; (feelings)	navigation, la navigation.
toucher, émouvoir; to	navigator, le navigateur.
— away, s'éloigner.	navy, la marine.
movement, le mouvement.	near, <i>adv.</i> , près de; to draw
much, beaucoup (de); no-	—, s'approcher de.
thing —, pas grande	near, <i>adj.</i> , proche.
chose; so —, tant; as	near by, <i>adv.</i> , tout près.
—, autant; too —, trop;	nearly, presque, près de;
how —, combien; — to	he — fell, il a failli
his surprise, à sa grande	tomber.
surprise.	neat, net, propre.
mud, la boue, la vase.	necessary, nécessaire.
municipal, municipal.	necessary (to be), falloir
to murmur, murmurer.	(§ 163).
Muscat, Mascate.	neck, le cou.
museum, le musée.	necklace, le collier.
mushroom, le champignon.	necktie, la cravate.
music, la musique.	to need, avoir besoin de;
musical, musical.	<i>impers.</i> falloir; that's
musician, le musicien.	what I —, voilà ce qu'il
must, <i>verb.</i> falloir, <i>impers.</i>	me faut.
(§ 163); devoir (§ 162);	needle, une aiguille.
he — have come, il a dû	neglect, la négligence.
venir.	to neglect, négliger.
to mutter, marmotter, mur-	negligence, la négligence.
murer.	negro, le nègre.
my, <i>poss. adj.</i> , mon, ma,	neighbour, le voisin.
mes (§ 53).	neighbourhood, le voisinage,
myself, moi-même.	les environs, <i>m. pl.</i>
	neither, <i>conj.</i> , ni.
name, le nom; to be named,	neither . . . nor, ni . . . ni
s'appeler; What is your	(§ 279).
name? Comment vous	neither, <i>pron.</i> , ni l'un ni
appelez-vous?; His — is	l'autre.
A. Il s'appelle A.	nephew, le neveu.
	nest, le nid.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

net, le filet.
never, jamais, ne . . . jamais.
nevertheless, néanmoins, cependant, pourtant.
new, nouveau (nouvelle);
 brand—, neuf (neuve);
 — **bread**, du pain frais;
 — **laid eggs**, des œufs frais; **New Year's Day**, le jour de l'an; **New Year's gifts**, les étrennes, *f. pl.*
news, *noun*, la nouvelle (usually *pl.*).
newspaper, le journal.
New Zealand, La Nouvelle-Zélande.
next, *adj.*, suivant, prochain; — **week**, la semaine prochaine; — **day**, le lendemain.
next, *adv.*, ensuite, après.
next to, à côté de.
nice, (to taste) bon; (= tidy) propre; (= amiable) gentil; (of children) gentil, sage.
niece, la nièce.
night, la nuit; **at** —, la nuit; **good night**, bon soir!; (final greeting) bonne nuit!; **all** — long, toute la nuit; **last** —, hier soir.
nine, neuf.
nineteen, dix-neuf.
ninety, quatre-vingt-dix.
ninth, neuvième.
no, *adj.*, nul, aucun (§§ 57, 101); **there is** — danger, il n'y a aucun danger.
no, *adv.*, pas, point, non; with *verb*, ne . . . pas, ne . . . point (§§ 279-282).
noble, *noun*, le noble, le gentilhomme.

noble, *adj.*, noble, illustre.
nobleman, le gentilhomme, le seigneur.
nobody, personne (ne) (§ 89).
noise, le bruit; **to make** a —, faire du bruit.
nomadic, nomade.
none, nul, aucun, pas un, rien (ne), personne (ne); **I have** —, je n'en ai pas.
nonsense, la sottise, une absurdité.
noon, le midi.
nor, ni, ni . . . ne; — **I**, **either**, ni moi non plus.
Norman, *adj.*, normand.
Normandy, la Normandie.
north, le nord.
North America, L'Amérique du Nord, *f.*
northern, du nord.
nose, le nez; (of animals) le museau.
not, non, pas, point; with *verb*, ne . . . pas, ne . . . point (§§ 279-282).
not at all, point (pas) du tout.
note, (letter) le billet; (money) le billet.
nothing, rien (ne) (§ 90); — **new**, rien de nouveau; **there is** — **to laugh at**, il n'y a pas de quoi rire.
to notice, remarquer.
novel, *noun*, le roman; **detective** —, le roman policier.
novelist, le romancier.
now, *adv.*, maintenant, à présent; **till** —, jusqu'ici; **just** —, tout à l'heure; — **and then**, de temps en temps; **now** . . . **now**, tantôt . . . tantôt.
now, *conj.*, or.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- nowadays, de nos jours.
 nowhere, nulle part.
 number, le nombre; (in a series, on house, etc.) le numéro.
 numerous, nombreux.
 nurse, le (la) garde-malade; (for children) la bonne d'enfant.
 nut, la noix.
 oak, le chêne.
 oar, une rame, un aviron.
 oarsman, le rameur.
 to obey, obéir (à).
 to observe, observer, remarquer.
 to obtain, obtenir (§ 157), procurer.
 obviously, évidemment.
 occupation, occupation, *f.*, emploi, *m.*, le métier.
 ocean, un océan.
 Oceania, L'Océanie, *f.*
 o'clock, heure.
 October, octobre, *m.*
 of, de.
 off, loin, de distance.
 to offer, offrir (§ 151).
 office, le bureau.
 officer, un officier.
 often, souvent.
 oil, l'huile, *f.*
 to oil, huiler, graisser.
 old, vieux (*f.* vieille), âgé, ancien; How — are you? Quel âge avez-vous? (§ 52); I am fifteen. J'ai quinze ans; fifteen years —, âgé de quinze ans; an — boy, un ancien élève; an — man, un vieillard; an — woman, une vieille; an — maid, une vieille fille; to grow —, vieillir.
 on, sur, à, etc.; — foot, à pied; — the left (right), à gauche (droite); — the whole, en somme; — the way, chemin faisant.
 once, une fois, autrefois;
 at —, tout de suite; all at —, tout à coup.
 one, *adj.*, un, une; *pron.*, celui, celle, on (§ 70); anyone, n'importe qui (§ 94); someone, quelqu'un (§ 87); no one, personne (§ 89); every —, chacun (§ 86).
 onlooker, un assistant, un spectateur.
 to open, ouvrir, s'ouvrir (§ 151); half —, entr'ouvert; wide —, grand ouvert; in the — air, en plein air.
 openly, ouvertement.
 opinion, une opinion, un avis; in my —, à mon avis.
 opportunity, une occasion.
 opposite, opposé, en face (de); on the — side of the road, de l'autre côté de la rue.
 opposition, l'opposition, *f.*; résistance, *f.*
 to oppress, opprimer.
 or, ou, (*neg.*) ni; — else, ou bien.
 orange, une orange.
 orchard, le verger.
 order, un ordre; postal —, un mandat (-poste); — for goods, une commande.
 to order, ordonner, commander.
 osier, un osier.
 ostrich, une autruche.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- other, autre**; **every** —, tous les deux; **each** —, l'un l'autre; **some** . . . or —, je ne sais quel.
- ought, verb.**, devoir (§ 162); **you** — **to do it**, vous devriez le faire; **you** — **to have done it**, vous auriez dû le faire.
- our, adj.**, notre, *pl.* nos (§ 53).
- ours, pron.**, le (la) nôtre, les nôtres (§ 65).
- ourselves, nous-mêmes**; *reflex.*, nous.
- out, dehors, hors de**; (gone out) sorti; (of fire) éteint; — **of action**, hors de combat; **to drink** — **of a glass**, boire dans un verre; **to go (come)** —, sortir.
- outside, au dehors, à l'extérieur**; (on a bus) sur l'impériale.
- over, (above) au-dessus de**; **par-dessus**; (upon) sur; (across) à travers; (on other side) de l'autre côté de; (= more than) plus de; **to be all** —, être fini.
- overboard, à la mer.**
- overcoat, le pardessus.**
- to overcome, vaincre.**
- to overflow, (of river) déborder.**
- to overthrow, renverser.**
- to overwhelm, accabler.**
- to owe, devoir** (§ 162).
- to own, (confess) avouer**; (possess) posséder.
- own, propre**; à+stressed *pers. pron.* (à moi, my —); *poss. pron.* (le mien, my —) (§ 65).
- ox, le bœuf.**
- Pacific, (ocean) le Pacifique.**
- pack, (of dogs) la meute.**
- page, (of book) la page.**
- pain, la douleur.**
- to paint, peindre** (§ 192); **painter, le peintre**; **painting, la peinture.**
- pair, la paire.**
- palace, le palais.**
- pale, pâle.**
- palm, (tree) le palmier.**
- to pant, haleter.**
- paper, le papier**; (news-paper) le journal.
- parcel, le paquet.**
- to pardon, pardonner** (à); **I beg your** —, je vous demande pardon.
- parent, le père, la mère** (les parents, *m. pl.*, more commonly means relations).
- parrot, le perroquet.**
- part, la partie**; (share) la part; (in a play) le rôle.
- particularly, surtout.**
- partly, en partie.**
- party, (pleasure) la partie**; (political) le parti.
- to pass, passer**; (of time) se passer, s'écouler; (an examination) être reçu.
- passenger, (on boats) le passager**; (in vehicles) le voyageur; **fellow** —, le compagnon de voyage.
- past, adj.**, passé, dernier.
- past, noun**, le passé.
- pasture, la pâture, le pâturage.**
- path, pathway, le sentier, le chemin, une allée.**
- patience, la patience.**
- patriotic, (of persons) patriote**; (of things) patriotique.
- pavement, le trottoir.**

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

paw, la patte.
 to pay (for); payer; to — a visit, rendre (faire) une visite à; to — attention, faire attention.
 pea, le pois; green peas, les petits pois; sweet-peas, les pois de senteur; chick-peas, les pois chiches.
 peace, la paix.
 peach, la pêche.
 peacock, le paon.
 pear, la poire.
 pear-tree, le poirier.
 peasant, le paysan; — woman, la paysanne.
 pen, la plume; (for cattle) le parc, un enclos; — -holder, le porte-plume.
 pencil, le crayon.
 penitence, la pénitence.
 penny, deux sous, un gros sou, le penny.
 people, le monde, les gens; — say, on dit (§ 84); (= nation, the masses) le peuple.
 perch, le perchoir.
 to perch, percher, se percher.
 perfect, parfait.
 to perform, faire, exécuter; (of actors) jouer; (a vow) accomplir.
 performance, exécution, *f.*; (theatre) la représentation.
 perhaps, peut-être (§ 221).
 to perish, périr.
 permission, la permission.
 to permit, laisser, permettre à.
 Perseus, Persée, *m.*
 person, la personne.
 to persuade, persuader (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose).
 Peru, le Pérou (§ 15).

photograph, la photographie; to take photographs, prendre (faire) des photographies.
 photography, la photographie.
 physics, la physique.
 pianist, le (la) pianiste.
 piano, le piano.
 Picardy, la Picardie.
 to pick, (fruit, flowers) cueillir (§ 146); (to choose) choisir; (a quarrel) chercher querelle (à).
 to pick up, ramasser.
 picnic, le pique-nique; to go for a —, faire un pique-nique.
 picture, le tableau; (in book) une image; — postcard, la carte postale illustrée; pictures, (= cinema) le cinéma.
 to picture, peindre (§ 192), se figurer.
 piece, le morceau, le bout; (of large dimensions) la pièce (une pièce d'eau).
 to pierce, percer, pénétrer.
 pig, le cochon, le porc.
 pigeon, le pigeon.
 pin, une épingle.
 to pinch, pincer, serrer; to — oneself, se priver (du nécessaire).
 pipe, (= tube) le tuyau; (for smoking) la pipe.
 to pitch, jeter, lancer; (of ships) plonger, tanguer.
 pity, la pitié; what a —! quel dommage!
 to pity, avoir pitié de; he is to be pitied, il est à plaindre.
 to place, placer, mettre (§ 187).

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- place**, un endroit, le lieu;
in his —, à sa place; to
take —, se passer, avoir
lieu.
- plaise**, la plie.
- plan**, le plan, le projet.
- to **plan**, arranger.
- plank**, la planche.
- plant**, la plante.
- to **plant**, planter.
- plate**, une assiette; (metal)
la plaque.
- platform**, une estrade (at
station) le quai.
- to **play**, jouer; (a game) jouer
au tennis, aux cartes;
(instrument) jouer du
piano; to — truant,
faire l'école buissonnière.
- play**, le jeu; (at theatre) la
pièce, la comédie.
- player**, le joueur; (at
theatre) un acteur (une
actrice).
- plaything**, le jouet, le
joujou.
- pleasant**, agréable.
- to **please**, plaire (à), contenter;
to be pleased (to), être
content (de); please!
s'il vous plaît; — tell me,
veuillez me dire.
- pleasure**, le plaisir.
- plentiful**, abondant.
- plenty**, une abondance;
there are — of them, il
y en a beaucoup (assez).
- plough**, la charrue.
- to **plough**, labourer.
- plough-land**, terre de labour,
terre labourable.
- ploughed field**, le champ
labouré.
- plum**, la prune.
- to **plunge**, plonger.
- Pluto**, Pluton, *m.*
- P.M.**, (time) du soir.
- pneumonia**, la pneumonie.
- pocket**, la poche.
- poem**, le poème.
- poet**, le poète.
- point**, le point; (sharp end)
la pointe; on the — of,
sur le point de.
- to **point**, (to sharpen) aiguiser,
tailler; (to direct) indi-
quer, montrer; (a gun)
braquer un fusil sur. . .
- poison**, le poison.
- poisonous**, (plants) véné-
neux; (snakes) veni-
meux.
- pole**, (*geog.*) le pôle.
- police**, la police.
- policeman**, (in towns)
sergent de ville, agent;
(in country) le gen-
darmerie.
- polite**, poli.
- politeness**, la politesse.
- Pompeii**, Pompéi, *f.*
- pool**, un étang, une mare.
- poor**, pauvre.
- poplar**, le peuplier.
- popular**, populaire.
- port**, (harbour) le port.
- porter**, le facteur, le porteur.
- portrait**, le portrait.
- Portugal**, le Portugal.
- Portuguese**, *adj.*, portugais.
- position**, la situation; (mili-
tary) la position; to take
up one's —, se placer.
- to **possess**, posséder, avoir.
- possession**, la possession;
to take — of, s'emparer
de.
- possible**, possible.
- post**, (pole) le poteau; (post
office) la poste; by re-
turn of —, par retour du
courrier; (military) le

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

poste ; postcard, la carte postale ; a post office, un bureau de poste ; postman, le facteur.	to prevent, empêcher (de).
pot, le pot ; pots, la vaisselle ; to wash pots, laver la vaisselle.	prey, la proie.
potato, la pomme de terre.	price, le prix ; at any —, coûte que coûte.
pound, (weight) la livre ; (Eng. money) la livre sterling.	pride, l'orgueil, <i>m.</i> , la fierté.
to pour, verser.	priest, le prêtre.
poverty, la pauvreté, la misère ; poverty-stricken, miséreux.	Prime Minister, le premier ministre.
powder, la poudre ; gunpowder, la poudre à canon.	princess, la princesse.
power, le pouvoir, la puissance.	principal, <i>adj.</i> , principal.
powerful, puissant.	principle, le principe.
prairie, la prairie.	to print, imprimer.
to praise, louer.	prison, la prison.
to pray, prier ; to — to God, prier Dieu.	prisoner, le prisonnier (<i>f.</i> la prisonnière).
prayer, la prière.	prize, le prix.
preacher, le prédicateur.	to proceed, continuer, procéder.
precious, précieux.	procession, le cortège, la procession.
to prefer, aimer mieux, préférer.	to proclaim, annoncer, proclamer.
prejudice, le préjugé, le préjudice.	to produce, produire (§ 175).
to prepare, préparer, se préparer à.	professor, le professeur.
present, (time) le présent ; (gift) le cadeau ; at the — time, actuellement, à présent.	to profit (by), profiter (de).
to present, présenter, offrir ; — arms ! (<i>mil.</i>), présentez armes !	programme, le programme.
to preserve, conserver, garder.	progress, le progrès (les progrès) ; to make —, faire des progrès.
president, le président.	promise, la promesse ; to keep one's —, tenir (sa) promesse.
to press, serrer ; (urge) presser, pousser.	to promise, promettre (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose) (§ 187).
pretty, beau, joli.	prompt, <i>adj.</i> , prompt ; at 8 o'clock —, à huit heures précises.
	prophet, le prophète.
	proposal, la proposition.
	prosperous, prospère.
	to protect, protéger (§§ 123, 126).
	proud, fier, orgueilleux.
	proudly, fièrement.
	Provence, la Provence.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- to provide, fournir; to — oneself with, se fournir de.
 province, la province.
 provisions, les provisions, *f. pl.*; les vivres, *m. pl.*
 public, *adj.*, public (*f. publique*).
 to pull, tirer.
 to punish, punir.
 punishment, la punition, le châtimement.
 pupil, un (une) élève.
 puppy, le petit chien.
 to purchase, acheter; to make purchases, faire des emplettes.
 pure, pur; (= out and out) vrai, franc.
 purpose, le but; on —, exprès, à dessein.
 purse, la bourse, le porte-monnaie.
 to pursue, poursuivre.
 to push, pousser; to — on (forward), avancer.
 to put, mettre (§ 187); to — to bed, coucher; to — down, déposer, poser; to — aside, mettre de côté; to — back, remettre (§ 187); to — up (at hotel), descendre; to — to death, mettre à mort.
 to puzzle, intriguer, embarrasser.
 pyramid, la pyramide.
 Pyrenees, les Pyrénées, *f. pl.*
 quantity, la quantité.
 quarrel, la querelle.
 to quarrel, se quereller, se brouiller; to pick a —, chercher querelle à.
 quarter, (fourth part) le quart.
 quartermaster, (*nav.*) le quartier-maître; (*mil.*) le fourrier.
 quasi, *adv.*, quasi.
 quay, le quai.
 Quebec, Québec, *m.*
 queen, la reine; (cards) la dame.
 question, la question; to ask a —, poser une question.
 to question, interroger; to be a — of, s'agir de.
 queue, la queue.
 quick, vif, rapide; be —! dépêchez-vous!
 quickly, vite, rapidement.
 quiet, *adj.*, tranquille, calme; to be —, rester tranquille, se taire; be —! taisez-vous!
 quietly, doucement, tranquillement.
 quite, tout, tout à fait, complètement.
 rabbit, le lapin.
 race, (breed) la race; (running) la course.
 racket, (tennis) la raquette.
 raft, le radeau.
 railway, le chemin de fer, la voie ferrée.
 rain, la pluie.
 to rain, pleuvoir (§ 165).
 rainbow, un arc-en-ciel.
 to raise, lever; (breed) élever; (a statue) ériger.
 rank, le rang, le grade.
 rapidly, rapidement.
 rare, rare.
 rarely, rarement.
 rascal, le coquin, le fripon.
 raspberry, la framboise.
 rat, le rat.
 rather, *adv.*, plutôt; (fairly) assez.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>to ravage, ravager.
ray, le rayon.</p> <p>to reach, atteindre (§ 192),
arriver à; within — of,
à (la) portée de.</p> <p>to read, lire (§ 186).
reading, la lecture.</p> <p>ready, prêt (à); to get —,
se préparer.</p> <p>real, réel, vrai, véritable.</p> <p>to realise, réaliser.</p> <p>really, en effet, vraiment.</p> <p>to reap, moissonner, faire la
moisson.</p> <p>reaping-machine, la
moissonneuse.</p> <p>rearguard, (<i>mil.</i>) l'arrière-
garde, <i>f.</i></p> <p>reason, la raison.</p> <p>to receive, recevoir (§ 167).
recital, le récit.</p> <p>to reckon, compter.</p> <p>to recognise, reconnaître.</p> <p>to recommend, recommander.</p> <p>record, (gramophone) le
disque; (sports) le re-
cord; to beat the —,
battre le record.</p> <p>red, rouge; (of hair) roux.</p> <p>to redouble, redoubler.</p> <p>reed, le roseau.</p> <p>to refrain from, se garder (de),
se retenir.</p> <p>to refuse, refuser (ne pas vou-
loir).</p> <p>to regain, regagner, reprendre.</p> <p>regiment, le régiment.</p> <p>to regret, regretter (§ 240 (<i>e</i>)).
regularly, régulièrement.</p> <p>reign, le règne; in the —
of, sous le règne de.</p> <p>to relate, raconter.</p> <p>relation, (<i>pers.</i>) le parent.</p> <p>relations, (intercourse) les
rapports, <i>m. pl.</i></p> <p>relative, le parent.</p> | <p>to release, lâcher, libérer,
mettre en liberté.</p> <p>relic(s), le reste, les restes.</p> <p>to relieve, soulager, débarras-
ser; to — of (take from),
ôter.</p> <p>to remain, rester, demeurer.</p> <p>remainder, le reste (ce qui
reste).</p> <p>remains, les restes, <i>m. pl.</i></p> <p>to remark, observer; (to a
person) faire remarquer.</p> <p>remarkable, remarquable.</p> <p>to remember, se rappeler, se
souvenir (de).</p> <p>to remove, (to take away)
ôter, enlever; (to put
at a distance) éloigner;
(transport) transporter;
(furniture), déménager.</p> <p>to render, rendre.</p> <p>to renounce, renoncer (à).</p> <p>to rent, louer.</p> <p>to repair, réparer, raccom-
moder.</p> <p>to repeat, répéter (§ 126).</p> <p>to replace, remplacer; (make
good, substitute) rem-
placer.</p> <p>to reply, répondre, répliquer.
reply, la réponse.</p> <p>to represent, représenter.
representation, la représen-
tation.</p> <p>to reproach, blâmer, re-
procher; to — someone
with something, reprocher
quelque chose à quel-
qu'un; I reproached him
for his cowardice, je lui
reprochai sa lâcheté.</p> <p>republic, la république.</p> <p>reputation, la réputation.</p> <p>to require, (demand) exiger;
(to need) avoir besoin de</p> <p>to rescue, sauver.</p> |
|--|--|

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- rescuer**, le sauveur.
to resemble, ressembler à.
to reserve, réserver, retenir (§ 157).
to resist, résister (à).
resistance, la résistance.
to resolve, résoudre (§ 195), (se) décider.
resolution, la résolution.
resort, la ressource, le recours; **as a last** —, en dernier ressort; **health (sport)** —, la station.
to respect, respecter, estimer.
rest, (remainder) le reste, les autres; (repose) le repos.
to rest, se reposer.
restaurant, le restaurant.
to retort, répliquer, riposter.
to retreat, se retirer; (*mil.*) battre en retraite.
to return, (come back) revenir, rentrer; (go back) retourner; (give back) rendre; (send back) renvoyer (§ 141).
return, le retour; **in — for**, en retour de (moyennant); **by — of post**, par retour du courrier; **to have returned**, être de retour.
to revenge, venger, se venger de.
to revise, reviser, faire la révision de.
revolution, la révolution.
revolver, le revolver.
reward, la récompense.
to reward, récompenser.
to rewrite, récrire (§ 182).
Rhine, le Rhin.
rhinoceros, le rhinocéros.
Rhodesia, la Rhodésie.
Rhone, le Rhône.
- ribbon**, le ruban.
rich, riche.
riches, la richesse.
to rid (oneself of), se débarrasser de, se défaire de.
to ride, (horse) monter à cheval; (in carriage) se promener en voiture; (a bicycle) se promener à bicyclette; **to — on**, monter sur, être monté sur.
rifle, le fusil.
right, (straight) droit; (on the right) à droite; (true) vrai; (equitable) juste; **the — train**, le bon train; **to be —**, avoir raison; **to have the —**, avoir le droit (de); **all —**! c'est bien! bon! bien!; — **in the middle**, en plein; (of the forest) en pleine forêt.
ring, le cercle; (of metal) un anneau; (for finger) la bague.
to ring, sonner.
ripe, mûr.
to ripen, mûrir.
to rise, (get up) se lever; (after a fall) se relever; (of water) monter; (to stand up, tower) se dresser; (of sound, vapour, etc.) s'élever; **to give — to**, faire naître.
rising, (of sun) le lever; (of waters) la crue.
risk, le risque.
to risk, risquer, hasarder.
rival, le rival.
river, la rivière; (large) le fleuve.
road, la route, le chemin;
roadway, la chaussée, le

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- pavé; *high road*, la grand'route.
- to roam, error; (prowl) rôder.
- to roar, (of lion) rugir; (of bull) mugir; (of cannon, thunder) gronder.
- roaring, le rugissement.
- to rob, voler, piller, dépouiller (de) (voler quelque chose à quelqu'un).
- robber, le voleur.
- rock, le rocher, la roche.
- to rock, (cradle) bercer.
- rod, la verge, la baguette; fishing-rod, la canne (à pêche).
- to roll, rouler; (a garden, a lawn) passer au rouleau.
- roller, un rouleau.
- roller-skates, les patins à roulettes, *m. pl.*
- Roman, *adj.*, romain.
- roof, le toit.
- room, la salle, la chambre; (dining-room) la salle à manger; (bedroom) la chambre à coucher; (drawing-room) le salon; (bathroom), la salle de bain; there is no —, il n'y a pas de place.
- root, la racine; to take —, prendre racine.
- rope, la corde.
- rose, la rose.
- rough, rude; (of roads) raboteux; (of sea) grosse; (of manners) grossier.
- round, *adj.*, rond.
- round, *adv.*, autour, à la ronde; all —, tout autour; to go —, faire le tour de.
- round, *noun*, le rond; le tour.
- royal, royal.
- to rub, frotter.
- rubber, la gomme; india-rubber, le caoutchouc.
- Rugby, (football) le rugby.
- ruin, la ruine.
- to ruin, ruiner, perdre.
- rule, la règle.
- to rule, gouverner, régler.
- ruler, le gouverneur, le souverain; (instrument) la règle.
- to run, courir; to — up, accourir (§ 145); to — away, se sauver; to — off, partir en courant; (to flow) couler.
- to rush, se lancer, s'élancer, se précipiter; to — out, s'élancer dehors, sortir brusquement.
- Russia, la Russie.
- Russian, *adj.*, russe.
- sacrifice, le sacrifice.
- sad, triste; (of losses) cruel.
- sadly, tristement.
- saddle, la selle.
- to saddle, seller.
- safe, *adj.*, sauf (en sûreté); — and sound, sain et sauf.
- safely, en sûreté, sans accident.
- safety, la sûreté, le salut.
- sail, la voile; (of mill) une aile.
- to sail, faire voile, naviguer; to go for a —, se promener (faire une promenade) en bateau.
- sailing-ship, le voilier.
- sailor, le marin, le matelot.
- salary, les appointements, *m. pl.*; (of high officials) le traitement.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

sale, la vente.	scientist, le savant, un homme de science.
salt, le sel.	to scold, gronder.
same, même; all the —, tout de même; it's all the — to me, ce (ça) m'est égal; to do the —, faire de même.	scorn, le mépris, le dédain.
sand, le sable; sandy beach, la plage.	to scorn, mépriser, dédaigner.
sandal, la sandale.	scornful, dédaigneux.
sandwich, le sandwich (<i>pl.</i> les sandwiches).	Scotch, <i>adj.</i> , écossais.
Saracen, sarrasin.	Scotland, l'Écosse, <i>f.</i>
Sardinia, la Sardaigne.	Scout (Boy), un éclaireur, le (boy) scout.
Saturday, samedi, <i>m.</i>	sculptor, le sculpteur.
sausage, la saucisse.	sea, <i>noun</i> , la mer; <i>adj.</i> , de mer, marin.
savage, <i>adj.</i> , sauvage, féroce.	seaside, le bord de la mer.
to save, sauver; (to spare) épargner; (money) économiser, épargner.	seasickness, le mal de mer.
saw, la scie.	season, la saison.
to say, dire (§ 181); they —, people —, it is said, on dit; I say! dites donc!; you don't — sol pas possible!; let's — no more about it, n'en parlons plus.	seat, le siège; to take one's —, prendre sa place.
scarcely, à peine (§§ 221, 228); ne . . . guère; — had he arrived when, à peine fut-il arrivé que; — ever (anyone, anything), presque jamais (rien, personne).	seated, assis.
scene, la scène.	second, <i>adj.</i> , second, deuxième; second-hand, d'occasion.
scholar, un (une) élève, un écolier; (learned man) un savant.	second, <i>noun</i> , une seconde; (in duel) le second.
school, une école; (elementary) une école primaire; (secondary) le collège, le lycée.	secret, <i>adj.</i> , secret (<i>f.</i> secrète).
school-friend, le camarade d'école.	secret, <i>noun</i> , le secret.
science, la science	secretly, secrètement.
	to see, voir; to — about, s'occuper de; to — some-one off, accompagner quelqu'un à la gare (au bateau); to — again, revoir (§ 170).
	seed, la graine.
	to seek, chercher.
	to seem, sembler, paraître, avoir l'air; to — to (pretend), faire semblant de.
	to seize, saisir, s'emparer de.
	-self, -selves, -même, -mêmes (myself, moi-même; ourselves, nous-mêmes).
	to sell, vendre.

THE ALL-IN' FRENCH COURSE

- to send, envoyer; to — away, renvoyer, congédier; to — for, envoyer chercher.
 sense, le sens, le bon sens.
 sentence, (*gram.*) la phrase; (*judgment*) la sentence.
 separate, *adj.*, séparé, distinct.
 to separate, séparer.
 September, septembre, *m.*
 serious, sérieux, grave.
 seriously, sérieusement, grièvement.
 servant, le serviteur (*f.* la servante), le (la) domestique.
 service, le service, la faveur; (*in church*) l'office, *m.*; (*in army, etc.*) le service.
 to set, (*place*) mettre, poser; (*plant*) planter; to — on fire, mettre le feu à; to — up, ériger, établir; to — sail, mettre à la voile; to — free, mettre en liberté; to — in order, arranger; to — a trap, tendre un piège; to — off (*go*), partir (§ 152); to — about, se prendre à (§ 194); (*of the sun*) se coucher.
 to settle, (*s'*)établir; (*accounts*) régler; (*of birds*) se poser.
 seven, sept.
 seventeen, dix-sept.
 seventy, soixante-dix.
 several, plusieurs.
 severe, sévère; (*of weather*) rigoureux.
 to sew, coudre.
 shade, l'ombre, *f.*; l'ombrage, *m.*; (*of colour*) une nuance; in the — of, à l'ombre de.
 shaft, (*of cart, carriage*) le brancard, le timon.
 to shake, secouer, ébranler, agiter; (*hands*) serrer la main à; (*head*) hocher la tête.
 shape, la forme.
 share, la part; (*financial*) une action.
 to share, partager.
 shark, le requin.
 sharp, (*pointed*) pointu, aigu; (*edged*) tranchant; (*intelligent*) intelligent, vif; (*of children*) éveillé; (*of cry*) perçant.
 she, *pron.*, elle.
 sheaf, la gerbe.
 shed, le hangar; cowshed, une étable.
 sheep, le mouton; (*ewe*) la brebis; sheepskin, la peau de mouton.
 sheet, (*on bed*) le drap; (*paper*) la feuille.
 shelf, la planche; (*in book-case*) le rayon.
 shell, (*of eggs*) la coque; (*of oysters*) une écaille; (*artillery*) un obus; sea-shell, le coquillage.
 shelter, un abri.
 to shelter, (*s'*)abriter.
 shepherd, le berger.
 sheriff, le shérif.
 shield, (*arm*) le bouclier.
 shilling, le shilling, le schelling.
 to shine, briller, luire, reluire.
 ship, le navire, le vaisseau.
 shipbuilding yard, le chantier (*de construction*).
 shipwreck, le naufrage.
 shirt, la chemise.
 to shiver, trembler, frissonner; (*with cold*) grelotter.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

shock , le choc, la secousse.	—, côte à côte; on the other —, de l'autre côté; on all sides , de tous côtés.
shoe , le soulier; (of animals) le sabot.	siege , le siège.
to shoot , (arms) tirer, décharger; (to kill with gun) fusiller; (of plants) pousser.	sigh , le soupir.
shop , le magasin, la boutique; workshop, un atelier.	to sigh , soupirer, pousser un soupir.
shopkeeper , le marchand; to go shopping , faire des emplettes.	sight , la vue; un spectacle.
shore , le rivage, la plage.	to sight , voir, apercevoir; in —, en vue; to catch — of, entrevoir (§ 170).
short , court; in —, bref, en un mot; short-lived , de courte durée.	sign , le signe; (signboard) une enseigne.
shortage , le manque.	signal , le signal.
shortly , (time) bientôt, sous peu.	silent , silencieux.
shot , (of firearm) le coup; grain of —, le grain de plomb; like a —, comme un trait.	silk , la soie.
should (sign of future in the past); (= ought) devoir (see ought) (§ 162).	silver , l'argent, <i>m.</i>
shoulder , une épaule.	simple , simple.
to shout , crier, pousser des cris.	sin , le péché.
to show , montrer, faire voir.	since , <i>conj.</i> , (as) puisque; (time) depuis que.
shower , une averse; (of blows, etc.) une pluie; April —, une giboulée de mars.	since , <i>adv.</i> , depuis.
to shroud , couvrir, envelopper.	sincere , sincère.
to shuffle , (cards) battre (les cartes) (§ 172).	to sing , chanter.
to shut , fermer; to — in , enfermer.	single , seul, unique.
shutter , le volet.	to sink , s'enfoncer; (of sun) se coucher, descendre; (of ships) couler à fond; to — to the ground , s'affaisser.
sick , malade.	sir , monsieur.
sickness , la maladie.	sister , la sœur.
side , le côté; (= edge) le bord; (of mountain) le flanc, le versant; — by	to sit , s'asseoir; (be seated) être assis; (of assemblies) tenir séance.
	situated , situé.
	six , six.
	sixteen , seize.
	sixty , soixante.
	size , la grandeur.
	skate , le patin.
	to skate , patiner; roller-skate, le patin à roulettes.
	to skid , (cycle or car) déraiper.
	skilful , habile, adroit.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- skill**, l'habileté, *f.*, l'adresse,
f.
skin, la peau; **wet to the**
—, trempé jusqu'aux os.
to **skin**, écorcher.
sky, le ciel.
skyline, l'horizon, *m.*, le
profil de l'horizon.
slate, une ardoise.
slaughter, la boucherie, le
massacre.
slave, un (une) esclave.
slavery, l'esclavage, *m.*
slave-trader, le négrier.
to **slay**, tuer, massacrer.
sleep, le sommeil.
to **sleep**, dormir (§ 147); **to go**
to —, s'endormir; **to be**
sleepy, avoir sommeil.
to **slide**, glisser; **to** — **in**, se
glisser dans.
slight, *adj.*, léger.
to **slip**, glisser; **to slip away**,
s'échapper, s'esquiver.
slip, (mistake) une erreur,
un faux pas; (of paper)
un morceau.
slipper, la pantoufle.
slope, la pente, la rampe.
slow, lent; (of clock) en
retard.
slowly, lentement.
slug, la limace.
small, petit, menu.
smallpox, la petite vérole.
smart, intelligent; (spruce)
beau, élégant, coquet,
chic.
smartly, élégamment,
coquettement.
to **smell**, sentir (§ 154); **to** —
nice, sentir bon.
smile, un sourire.
to **smile**, sourire; **with a** —,
en souriant.
smoke, la fumée.
- to smoke**, fumer.
snake, la couleuvre, le ser-
pent.
snare, le piège; **to set a** —,
tendre un piège.
to snatch, se saisir de; **to** —
from, arracher (à).
snout, le museau.
snow, la neige; **snowball**,
la boule de neige.
to snow, neiger.
so, (thus) ainsi; (in such
a degree) si, tellement;
(therefore) aussi, donc;
I think —, je le pense;
— **many** (much), tant;
— **much the better**, tant
mieux.
to soak, tremper.
soap, le savon.
society, la société.
soft, mou (molle); doux.
softly, doucement.
soil, le sol, la terre.
to soil, salir, souiller.
soldier, le soldat.
solitude, la solitude.
some, (partitive) du, de
la, de l', des, de (see
Grammar, §§ 16–20); *adj.*
quelque, quelques, (§ 57);
pron., en (§ 106); quelques-
uns (§ 87); les uns; **he**
has some, il en a; **give me**
some, donnez-m'en.
somebody, quelqu'un (une)
(§ 87).
something, quelque chose
(§ 88).
sometimes, quelquefois,
parfois.
somewhat, *adj.*, un peu,
assez.
somewhere, quelque part.
son, le fils; — **-in-law**, le
beau-fils.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- song**, le chant, la chanson.
soon, bientôt, tôt; **as** —
 as, aussitôt que, dès que;
sooner (time), plus tôt;
sooner (rather), plutôt;
so soon, si tôt.
sorrow, le chagrin, la dou-
 leur, la tristesse.
sorry, fâché, désolé; **to be**
 —, être fâché, regretter.
sort, (kind) la sorte, le genre,
 une espèce.
soup, le potage, la soupe.
south, *noun.*, le sud, le
 midi; *adj.*, sud; **South**
America, L'Amérique du
 •Sud, *f.*
to sow, semer.
sower, le semeur, la
 semeuse.
space, une espace.
spade, la bêche; (cards) le
 pique.
Spain, L'Espagne, *f.*
Spanish, *adj.*, espagnol.
to spare, épargner.
to speak, parler; (chat)
 causer; **to** — **up**, parler
 haut.
spectator, le spectateur, un
 assistant.
speech, le discours.
speed, la vitesse; **at full** —,
 à toute vitesse; (of
 trains) à toute vapeur;
 (of persons) à toutes
 jambes.
to spend, (time) passer;
 (money) dépenser.
spire, la flèche.
spirit, l'esprit, *m.*, l'âme, *f.*
spite, le dépit; **in** — **of**, en
 dépit de, malgré.
splendid, splendide, magni-
 fique.
to split, fendre.
- to spoil**, gâter, ruiner.
spoon, la cuiller.
sport, le sport, le jeu.
sports day, la fête sportive.
spot, (stain) la tache; (place)
 un endroit, un lieu, un
 coin; **on the** —, sur (la)
 place; (= immediately)
 sur-le-champ.
spring, (season) le prin-
 temps; (in Spring) au
 printemps; (leap) un
 saut, un bond; (mechani-
 cal) le ressort; (of water)
 la source.
to spring, (begin to grow)
 pousser; (to spurt out)
 jaillir; (to leap) se lancer,
 s'élancer.
spur, un éperon.
spy, un espion.
square, un carré.
squirrel, un écureuil.
stable, une étable; (for
 horses) une écurie.
stack, (hay) la meule.
to stack, mettre en meule.
stag, le cerf.
stage-coach, la diligence.
to stagger, chanceler.
stairs, staircase, un escalier;
downstairs, en bas; **up-**
stairs, en haut; **to go**
downstairs, descendre
 l'escalier; **to go upstairs**,
 monter l'escalier.
stake, (post) le pieu; (fu-
 neral pile) le bûcher; **to be**
at —, y aller de; **my life**
is at —, il y va de ma
 vie.
stamp, (postage) le timbre
 (-poste).
to stand, être debout, se tenir
 debout; (= to be) se
 trouver.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- to start, (begin)** commencer;
 (set off) partir (§ 152);
 to — again, repartir.
starvation, la famine, la faim.
state, un état, la condition.
statesman, un homme d'état.
station, (railway) la gare.
statue, la statue.
stay, un séjour, une visite.
to stay, demeurer, rester.
stead, le lieu; **instead of**, au lieu de, à la place de.
to steal, voler, dérober; **to — away**, s'esquiver.
steam, la vapeur.
steel, acier, *m.*
steep, escarpé, à pic.
step, le pas; (of stairs) la marche, le degré; **to take a —**, faire un pas.
steppe, le steppe.
stick, le bâton, la canne.
still, *adj.*, silencieux; tranquille.
still, *adv.*, encore, toujours; (= nevertheless) cependant.
to sting, piquer.
stock, (= store) la provision.
stocking, le bas.
stone, la pierre; (= pebble) le caillou; (precious) la pierre précieuse; (of fruit) le noyau.
stony, pierreux.
stook, (of corn) la moyette.
to stoop, se pencher, se baisser.
to stop, arrêter, empêcher, cesser; **to — up**, boucher.
stop, (on railway) un arrêt.
store, la provision, (shop) le magasin.
storm, un orage; **wind-storm**, — at sea, une tempête.
story, un conte, une histoire; (of building) un étage.
stout, *adj.*, gros, corpulent.
straightway, aussitôt, immédiatement.
strange, étrange, singulier.
stranger, un étranger, un inconnu.
straw, la paille.
straw-coloured, paille.
strawberry, la fraise.
stream, le ruisseau; (*mountain stream*) le torrent.
street, la rue.
strength, la force.
to stretch, (s')étendre.
to strike, frapper; (of clocks) sonner.
string, la ficelle.
strong, fort, vigoureux.
struggle, la lutte.
to struggle, lutter; se débattre.
stubborn, obstiné, entêté.
study, une étude; (room) le cabinet (d'étude, de travail).
to study, étudier.
stupid, stupide, bête; **how — I am!**, que je suis bête!
subject, le sujet.
to submerge, submerger.
to submit, se soumettre à (§ 187).
substance, la substance (la chose).
substitution, la substitution.
suburb, le faubourg, la banlieue.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- to succeed**, réussir (à); (to follow) succéder.
such, *adj.*, tel, pareil (§ 57);
 — a house, une telle maison.
such, *adv.*, si, tellement;
 — a big house, une si grande maison.
sudden, subit, soudain; imprévu.
suddenly, subitement, tout à coup.
to suffer, souffrir (§ 151); (to undergo) subir.
to suffice, suffire (§ 197).
sufficient, suffisant, assez.
sugar, le sucre.
to suggest, suggérer, proposer.
suggestion, la suggestion, la proposition, une idée.
suit, (of clothes) le complet;
 — of armour, l'armure complète.
to suit, convenir (à), aller à;
 that suits me, cela me va.
suitable, convenable.
suitcase, une valise, le porte-habits.
suitor, (lover) amant, *m.*, le prétendant; (in law) le plaideur.
sum, la somme, (*arith.*) le problème.
summer, un été; in —, en été; — holidays, les vacances d'été, *f. pl.*
summit, le sommet.
to summon, sommer (de).
sun, le soleil; in the sun-
 (shine), au soleil.
sunbeam, le rayon de soleil.
Sunday, dimanche, *m.*
sunrise, le lever du soleil.
sunset, le coucher du soleil.
supper, le souper.
supply, la provision.
- to supply**, fournir.
to suppose, supposer, penser.
sure, sûr, certain; to be —
 not to, se garder de; to
 be surefooted, avoir le
 pied sûr.
surgeon, le chirurgien.
to surpass, surpasser, dépasser
surprise, l'étonnement, *m.*,
 la surprise.
to surprise, surprendre, éton-
 ner; to be surprised,
 s'étonner (de), être sur-
 pris.
to surrender, (se) rendre.
to surround (with), entourer
 (de), environner.
surrounding, *adj.*, voisin.
surroundings, les environs,
m., les alentours, *m.*
to survive, survivre (à) (§ 201).
to suspect, soupçonner; (=to
 doubt) douter de, soup-
 çonner; (=to conjecture)
 se douter de, soupçonner.
swallow, (bird) une hiron-
 delle.
to swallow, avaler.
swamp, le marais, le maré-
 cage.
swan, le cygne.
swarm, (bees) un essaim.
to swear, jurer.
to sweat, suer.
Sweden, la Suède.
Swedish, *adj.*, suédois.
to sweep, balayer.
sweet, (to taste) sucré,
 doux; (= beautiful) beau,
 gentil; to smell —, sentir
 bon.
sweet-pea, le pois de sen-
 teur.
sweets, les bonbons, *m. pl.*
to swell, (se) gonfler.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- swell**, (of sea) la houle.
to swim, nager; **to — across**, traverser à la nage.
swimming, la natation.
swimming-costume, le costume de bain, le maillot (de bain).
to swing, (se) balancer.
Swiss, *adj.*, suisse.
Switzerland, la Suisse.
sword, une épée.
sympathy, la sympathie.
Syria, la Syrie.
- table**, la table; **to sit at —**, se mettre à table (§ 187); **to lay the —**, mettre le couvert.
tail, la queue.
to take, prendre (§ 194); (a person **to**) mener, conduire (à) (§ 175); (a thing **to**) porter (à); (=to lead away) emmener (§ 125); **to — away**, enlever, emporter; **to — advantage of**, profiter de; **to — a walk**, faire une promenade; **to — away from**, ôter à; **to — place**, avoir lieu; **to — possession of**, s'emparer de; **to — the place of**, remplacer; **to — interest in**, s'intéresser à; **to — back**, remporter; **to — root**, prendre racine; **to — up** (luggage, etc.), monter; **to — prisoner**, faire prisonnier.
tale, le conte, le récit, une histoire.
talisman, le talisman.
to talk, parler, causer.
tall, (*pers.*) grand; (things) haut.
- to tame**, apprivoiser, dompter.
task, la tâche, la besogne.
taste, le goût.
to taste, goûter.
taxi, le taxi.
tea, le thé; **to come to —**, venir prendre le thé.
to teach, enseigner, instruire (§ 175).
teacher, le maître, le professeur, la maîtresse.
team, un attelage; (games) une équipe.
to tear, déchirer; **to — from**, arracher à.
to tease, taquiner.
telegram, le télégramme, la dépêche.
telegraphy, la télégraphie; **wireless —**, la télégraphie sans fil (= la T.S.F.).
to tell, dire, raconter.
temper, le naturel, l'humeur, *f.*; **in a good —**, de bonne humeur; **in a bad —**, de mauvaise humeur; **to lose one's —**, s'emporter, se mettre en colère.
tempest, la tempête.
to tempt, tenter.
temptation, la tentation.
ten, dix.
tennis, le tennis; **tennis-court**, le tennis, le court.
tent, la tente.
term, (in schools) le trimestre.
terrible, terrible, épouvantable.
to terrify, épouvanter.
territory, le territoire.
test, un essai, une épreuve.
testament, le testament.
than (after "more" or

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- "less" with a number)
 de; (with a verb) que;
 (with infinitive) que de;
 more — ten horses, plus
 de dix chevaux; younger
 — I, plus jeune que
 moi.
- to thank, remercier; — you,
 merci, je vous remercie;
 thanks, les remerciements;
 no, thanks, merci!
- that, *adj.*, ce (cet), cette
 (-là) (§ 55); *pron.* celui
 (-là), celle (-là) (§ 70);
 (no gender) cela (§ 69);
rel. pron. qui; (*accus.*) que
 (§ 72); *conj.* que.
- to thaw, dégeler.
- the, le, la, les.
- theatre, le théâtre.
- thee, te; (emphatic) toi.
- theft, le vol.
- their, leur, leurs (§ 53).
- theirs, le leur (à eux) (§ 65).
- them, les; (dative) leur
 (§§ 59, 60); (emphatic)
 eux, elles (§ 63); one
 of —, l'un d'eux.
- then, alors; (afterwards)
 puis, ensuite.
- there, là, y; — is, — are,
 voilà, il y a; here and
 —, ça et là; — he is!
 le voilà!; down —, over
 —, là-bas; up —, là-
 haut.
- these, *adj.*, ces (-ci) (§ 55);
pron. ceux (-ci), celles
 (-ci) (§ 70).
- Theseus, Thésée, *m.*
- thick, épais (*f.* épaisse).
- thief, le voleur.
- thin, mince; (lean) maigre.
- thing, la chose, un objet.
- to think (about), penser (à),
 songer; (=to believe)
- croire (§ 179); (to judge)
 trouver; I — so, je le
 crois.
- third, un tiers.
- thirst, la soif; to be thirsty,
 avoir soif.
- thirteen, treize.
- thirty, trente.
- this, *adj.*, ce (cet), cette
 (§ 55), (-ci); *pron.* celui
 (-ci), celle (-ci) (§ 70);
 (no gender) ceci (§ 69).
- those, *adj.*, ces (-là) (§ 55);
pron. ceux (-là), celles
 (-là) (§ 70).
- though, quoique, bien que
 (§ 242); even —, quand
 même (§ 232).
- thought, la pensée.
- thousand, mille, un millier
 (de).
- thread, le fil.
- threat, la menace.
- to threaten, menacer.
- threatening, menaçant.
- three, trois.
- thrice, trois fois.
- through, à travers; au
 travers de, par; wet —,
 trempé jusqu'aux
 os.
- to throw, lancer, jeter; to —
 out of the window, jeter
 par la fenêtre.
- thumb, le pouce.
- thunder, le tonnerre.
- Thursday, jeudi, *m.*
- thy, ton, ta, tes (§ 53).
- ticket, le billet.
- tide, la marée.
- tidy, propre, bien arrangé.
- tie, le lien; (necktie) la
 cravate.
- to tie, lier, attacher; (a parcel)
 ficeler.
- tile, la tuile.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- till, *prep.*, jusqu'à; *conj.*, jusqu'à ce que (§ 242).
to tilt, jouter.
time, le temps; (occasion) la fois (once, twice, une fois, deux fois); (in history) une époque; (of day) l'heure, *f.*; at times, parfois; in time, à temps; once upon a —, il y avait une fois; at the same —, en même temps; from — to —, de temps en temps; to have a good —, s'amuser (bien).
timid, timide.
tin, (chem.) étain, *m.*; (= can) la boîte.
tin-opener, un ouvre-boîte.
to tire, fatiguer; to grow tired, se fatiguer, se lasser; tired, fatigué; (bored) ennuyé.
to, à, en, etc.
tobacco, le tabac.
to-day, aujourd'hui.
together, ensemble.
to-morrow, demain.
ton, (weight) la tonne.
tone, le ton.
tongue, la langue.
too, trop; — much (many) trop (de); (= also) aussi.
tool, un outil, un instrument.
tooth, la dent.
top, le haut, le sommet; (of mountain) la cime; (of building) le faite.
tortoise, la tortue.
to touch, toucher (à); (sentiments) émouvoir.
touching, (moving) émouvant, touchant.
tour, le tour, le voyage.
tournament, le tournoi.
towards, *prep.*, vers; (feelings) envers.
tower, la tour.
town, la ville.
toy, le jouet.
trace, la trace.
to trace, tracer.
traffic, la circulation; — jam, un embarras, un encombrement de voitures.
train, le train; to —, dresser; (for sports) entraîner.
tramway, le tramway.
to translate, traduire (§ 175).
to travel, voyager.
traveller, le voyageur.
treasure, le trésor.
treat, le régal, le festin, un grand plaisir.
to treat, traiter.
tree, un arbre.
to tremble, trembler.
trial, un essai, une épreuve; (legal) une cause, un procès.
tribe, la tribu.
tribute, le tribut.
trick, le tour, un artifice; to play a — on, jouer un tour à.
trickery, la ruse.
triumph, le triomphe.
troop, la troupe.
trouble, *noun*, le trouble; (work) la peine.
to trouble, (about) s'inquiéter (de); (to disturb) déranger; (to distress) affliger.
troubled, inquiet.
trousers, le pantalon.
true, vrai, réel; (faithful) fidèle.
truly, vraiment, réellement.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- trunk**, (of tree) le tronc ;
box (la malle) ; (of elephant) la trompe.
- to trust**, se fier à, se confier à ;
(believe) ajouter foi à.
- truth**, la vérité ; **to tell the —**, dire la vérité ;
(adverbial) à vrai dire.
- truthfully**, véridiquement,
avec vérité.
- to try**, essayer.
- tub**, la cuve, le tonneau
(smaller).
- Tuesday**, mardi, *m.*
- tug of war**, (sports) la lutte
à la corde.
- tulip**, la tulipe.
- tune**, un air ; **to sing in —**,
chanter juste ; **to sing out of —**, chanter faux.
- Tunis**, Tunis.
- Turk**, *adj.*, turc (*f.* turque).
- turn**, le tour ; **it is your —**,
c'est votre tour, c'est à
vous de ; **in —**, tour à
tour, à tour de rôle.
- to turn**, (something) tourner ;
(oneself) se tourner ; (to-
wards) vers ; (to change
into) se changer en ; (to
become) se faire ; **to — out**,
chasser, mettre à
la porte ; **to — round**,
(se) retourner.
- turning**, (in road) un détour,
un coude.
- tusk**, (of elephants, etc.) la
défense.
- twelve**, douze, une douzaine
de.
- twelve o'clock**, midi, mi-
nuit, *m.*
- twenty**, vingt, une vingtaine
de.
- twice**, deux fois.
- two**, deux.
- ugly**, laid, vilain.
- umbrella**, le parapluie.
- unable** (to be), ne pas pouvoir.
- uncle**, un oncle.
- to uncork**, déboucher.
- uncouth**, rude, grossier.
- undamaged**, intact.
- under**, *adv.*, dessous, au-
dessous.
- under**, *prep.*, sous, au-
dessous de.
- underneath**, as under
- to understand**, comprendre,
entendre ; **to make one-
self understood**, se faire
comprendre.
- to undertake**, entreprendre, se
charger de.
- to undress**, se déshabiller.
- unexpected**, inattendu, im-
prévu.
- to unfasten**, détacher, délier.
- unfortunate**, malheureux.
- unfortunately**, malheureuse-
ment.
- unhappy**, malheureux,
triste.
- to unhorse**, désarçonner.
- to unite**, (se) joindre, (se)
réunir.
- university**, une université.
- unknown**, inconnu.
- unless**, à moins que . . . ne.
- unpleasant**, fâcheux, désa-
gréable.
- unselfish**, désintéressé.
- until**, *prep.*, jusqu'à.
- until**, *conj.*, jusqu'à ce que
(§ 242).
- unusual**, rare, peu commun,
extraordinaire.
- unwilling** (to be), ne pas
vouloir (§ 171) ; n'être pas
disposé à.
- up**, haut, en haut, en l'air ;
(out of bed) levé ; (of the

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- tide) la mer est haute ;
 — to now, jusqu'ici ;
 it's all — (with), c'en est
 fait (de) ; to catch —,
 rattraper ; to pick —,
 ramasser.
 upon, sur.
 upstairs, en haut ; to go —,
 monter l'escalier.
 upwards, *adv.*, en haut.
 to urge, pousser (à) exciter.
 us, nous.
 use, l'usage, *m.*, l'emploi,
m. ; what is the — of . . . ,
 à quoi sert de . . .
 to use, se servir de, employer ;
 to get used to, s'accou-
 tumer à, s'habituer à
 (used to—often a sign of
 the imperfect tense).
 useful, utile.
 useless, inutile.
 usual, ordinaire, commun ;
 as —, comme d'ordi-
 naire, comme d'habitude.
 usually, ordinairement,
 généralement.
 vain, vain ; (proud) orgueil-
 leux ; in —, vainly, en
 vain.
 valley, la vallée.
 valuable, précieux.
 value, la valeur.
 to value, estimer, tenir à.
 van, (luggage—on train) le
 fourgon.
 varied, varié.
 variety, la variété.
 various, divers, différent.
 vase, le vase.
 vault, la voûte.
 vegetable, le légume ; —
 garden, le jardin potager.
 vegetarian, *noun* and *adj.*,
 le végétarien.
 velvet, le velours.
 verb, le verbe.
 verse, la poésie, les vers,
m. pl. ; (in Bible) le
 verset ; (= stanza) la
 stance, la strophe ; (of
 song) le couplet.
 very, *adv.*, très, fort, bien ;
adj., vrai, même.
 vessel, le vaisseau.
 vexed, vexé, irrité, fâché.
 victim, la victime.
 victory, la victoire.
 to view, regarder, contempler.
 view, la vue, la scène ;
 point of —, le point de
 vue.
 village, le village.
 villager, le villageois.
 vine, la vigne.
 violence, la violence.
 violent, violent.
 violently, avec violence.
 violet, la violette.
 violet, (colour) violet.
 violin, le violon.
 virgin, la vierge ; Holy
 Virgin, (la) Sainte Vierge.
 visible, visible.
 visit, la visite, le séjour.
 to visit, visiter, rendre (faire)
 visite à.
 visitor, le visiteur.
 voice, la voix.
 vow, le vœu.
 to vow, faire un vœu, faire
 vœu de.
 wagon, (farm) le chariot ;
 (railway) le wagon.
 to wait (for), attendre ; (at
 table) servir (§ 155).
 waiter, le garçon.
 waiting-room, la salle
 d'attente.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- to wake**, éveiller, réveiller; (oneself) s'éveiller, se réveiller.
- Wales**, le pays de Galles; **Prince of Wales**, le prince de Galles.
- walk**, (for pleasure) une promenade; **to go for a —**, faire une promenade; (a path) une allée.
- to walk**, marcher; (not to ride) aller à pied; (for pleasure) se promener; **to — ten miles**, faire dix milles; **to — down**, descendre; **to — in**, entrer; **to — out**, sortir (§ 156).
- walking-stick**, la canne.
- wall**, le mur, la muraille.
- wand**, la baguette, la verge.
- to wander**, errer.
- want**, le besoin; (lack) le manque; (poverty) la misère.
- to want**, (to desire) vouloir, désirer, avoir envie de; (to need) avoir besoin de; (to lack) manquer; **I — you to do**, je veux que vous fassiez; **for — of**, faute de.
- war**, la guerre; **to go to — (against)**, faire la guerre (à).
- warm**, chaud; **to be —**, (weather) faire chaud; (persons) avoir chaud; (things) être chaud.
- to warm**, (se) chauffer.
- to warn**, prévenir, avertir.
- warning**, un avertissement.
- warrior**, le guerrier.
- to wash**, (se) laver; **I — my hands**, je me lave les mains; **to — the dishes**, laver la vaisselle.
- wasp**, la guêpe.
- to waste**, perdre, gaspiller.
- watch**, la montre.
- to watch**, veiller; **to — over**, surveiller; (=to look at) regarder.
- water**, l'eau, *f.*
- to water**, (plants) arroser; (animals) donner à boire à, abreuver.
- wave**, la vague, le flot.
- way**, le chemin, la route, la voie; (direction) le côté; (manner) la manière, la façon; **by the —**, à propos; **on the —**, en route, chemin faisant; **the right —**, le bon chemin; **to lose one's —**, s'égarer; **to make one's — (towards)**, se diriger (vers); **this —**, par ici; **— of life**, la manière de vivre; **in this —**, de cette manière (façon).
- we**, nous.
- weak**, faible.
- wealth**, la richesse.
- to wear**, porter; **to — out**, (clothes) user.
- weary**, las (*f.* lasse), fatigué.
- weather**, le temps; **it is fine —**, il fait beau; **in such —**, par le temps qu'il fait; **what is the — like?** quel temps fait-il?
- Wednesday**, mercredi, *m.*
- weed**, une mauvaise herbe.
- week**, une semaine, huit jours; **this day —**, d'aujourd'hui en huit; **a — ago**, il y a huit jours.
- to weep** (for), pleurer.
- to weigh**, peser.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- weight**, le poids.
well, le puits.
well, *adj.*, en bonne santé, bien.
well, *adv.*, bien; — and good, à la bonne heure; — **! very !** eh bien !
west, l'ouest, *m.*
west, *adj.*, occidental, d'ouest; **the** — wind, le vent d'ouest; **the West Indies**, Les Indes occidentales.
wet, mouillé, humide.
to wet, mouiller, tremper; **to get** —, se mouiller.
what, *adj.*, quel (quelle, *f.*) (see § 56); *rel. pron.*, ce qui, ce que (see § 77), quoi (§ 76); *inter. pron.*, que, qu'est-ce qui (que) (see § 80); (*exclam.*) quoi ! comment !
whatever, quelque, quelque ... que (see § 242).
wheat, le blé, le froment.
wheel, la roue.
when, quand, lorsque; **one day** —, un jour que; **the day** —, le jour où.
whenever, quand, toutes les fois que.
where, où; **somewhere**, quelque part; **nowhere**, nulle part; **everywhere**, partout; **elsewhere**, ailleurs.
wherever, partout où, où que.
whether, soit, si; **whether ... or**, soit ... soit.
which, *adj.*, quel, quelle (§ 56); *rel. pron.*, qui, que (see § 72); le quel, laquelle (see § 74).
while, pendant que; (**making contrast**) tandis que; (= as long as) tant que; (+ *pres. part.*) tout en ... (§ 261).
whip, le fouet.
white, blanc (*f.* blanche).
whitehaired, aux cheveux blancs.
who, (*subject*) qui (§ 72).
whom, *rel. pron.*, que (§ 72); *inter. pron.*, qui (§ 80).
whole, entier, tout; **the** — day, toute la journée; **the** — world, le monde entier (tout le monde = everybody).
whose, *rel. pron.*, dont, de qui, duquel (see § 73); *inter. pron.*, à qui, de qui (§ 82).
why, pourquoi.
wide, *adj.*, large; **ten metres** —, large de dix mètres; — **open**, grand ouvert.
wife, la femme.
wild, sauvage; (*of land*) inculte; (*angry*) violent, furieux.
wild boar, le sanglier.
will, *noun*, la volonté; (*legal*) le testament; **at** —, à son gré; **to bear ill** —, en vouloir à.
will, *verb*, vouloir (§ 171) (*or it may be sign of future tense*).
William, Guillaume.
willingly, volontiers, de bon cœur.
to win, gagner, vaincre.
wind, le vent; **to be windy**, faire du vent.
windmill, le moulin (à vent).
window, la fenêtre; (*of carriages*) la glace; (*of shops*) la vitrine.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

- wing**, une aile; **winged**, *adj.*, ailé.
winner, le gagnant.
winter, l'hiver, *m.*; in —, en hiver.
to wipe, essuyer.
wireless, la T. S. F.
wisdom, la sagesse.
wise, sage, discret, prudent.
wish, le désir, le souhait.
to wish, souhaiter, désirer, vouloir.
witch, la sorcière.
with, avec, de, chez; after many verbs "de" (see § 289); frequently not translated, or expressed by "à" (the boy with blue eyes, le petit garçon aux yeux bleus; with his stick in his hand, la canne à la main) (§ 12).
to withdraw, se retirer, reculer.
without, *prep.*, sans; *conj.*, sans que (§ 242); (= unless) à moins que . . . ne.
wolf, le loup.
woman, la femme.
to wonder, (whether) se demander; (to be surprised) s'étonner.
wonderful, merveilleux.
wood, le bois.
woodcutter, le bûcheron.
wool, la laine.
word, le mot, la parole.
work, le travail; un ouvrage; (works of author) les œuvres, *f. pl.*; **works**, (factory) une usine.
to work, travailler; (to act) fonctionner, jouer; to — hard, travailler ferme.
world, le monde.
worm, le ver.
worn-out, (clothes) usé; (people, animals) épuisé.
worse, *adj.*, plus mauvais, pire; (of people ill) plus malade.
worse, *adv.*, plus mal, pis; to be —, (health) aller plus mal.
worst, *adj.*, le plus mauvais, le pire.
worst, *adv.*, le plus mal, le pis.
worth, le prix, la valeur.
worth (to be), valoir; **to be —** while (to), valoir la peine (de).
worthy (of), digne (de).
would, *verb* (may be sign of the future in the past; if volition implied "vouloir" is required) (§ 233).
wound, la blessure.
to wound, blesser.
wreck, le naufrage; (ruins of ship) une épave.
wrecked (to be), faire naufrage.
to wrestle, lutter.
wrestler, le lutteur.
wrist, le poignet.
wrist-watch, la montre de poignet.
to write, écrire (§ 182); **to —** again, récrire; **to —** to one another, s'écrire.
wrong, faux (*f. fausse*); **to be —**, avoir tort.
yard, la cour; (measure) le yard; in approximate translation—le mètre (a yard = .912 of metre); (a mast on ship) la vergue; **shipbuilding —**, le chantier (de construction).

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- year**, un an, une année;
New Year, le nouvel an;
many years ago, il y a bien des années; **A.D.**, après J.C. (Jésus-Christ); **B.C.**, avant J.C.
- to yell**, hurler.
- yellow**, jaune.
- yes**, oui; (in contradiction) si; **why**, —, mais oui.
- yesterday**, hier; — **morning** (evening), hier matin (soir).
- yet**, *adv.*, encore, déjà; **as** —, jusqu'ici; **not** —, pas encore.
- yet**, *conj.*, pourtant, cependant.
- you**, vous, tu (te, toi) (see § 59); **if I were** —, à votre place, si j'étais que de vous.
- your**, votre, vos; **ton**, ta, tes (§ 53).
- yours**, le vôtre, etc.; **le tien**, etc. (§ 65).
- yourself**, vous-même; toi-même.
- young**, jeune; **younger**, **youngest**, (in family) le cadet, la cadette.
- youth**, la jeunesse; (**young person**) le jeune homme.
- zebra**, le zèbre.

INDEX TO GRAMMAR

(Numbers refer to sections—*not* pages)

- Accents, 3.
- Adjectives—
 - Agreement of, 35.
 - Feminine of, 36.
 - Plural of, 37.
 - Position of, 39-41.
 - Comparison of, 42-44.
 - of colour, 38.
 - used *as* Adverbs, 38.
 - Numeral, 45-48.
 - Possessive, 53-54.
 - Demonstrative, 55.
 - Interrogative, 56.
 - Indefinite, 57.
 - Infinitive with, 253-254.
- Adjective Sentences, 241.
- Adverbs—
 - of time, 271.
 - of place, 272.
 - of manner, 273-274.
 - of quantity, 275.
 - Formation of, 273.
 - Position of, 276.
 - Comparison of, 277.
 - Negative, 278-282.
- Adverb Sentences, 242.
- Affirmation, 278.
- After, 252, 284, 304.
- Age—
 - Expressions of, 52.
- Agreement—
 - of Adjectives, 35-38.
 - of Past Participles, 263-269.
 - of Verb and Subject, 219-220.
- Alphabet, 1.
- Any—
 - Partitive Article, 16-20.
 - Indefinite Adjective, 57.
 - Anything, 90, 95.
 - Anyone, 94.
- Apostrophe, 7.
- Article—
 - Indefinite, 9, 10.
 - Definite, 11-15.
 - Partitive, 16-20.
 - Omission of, 10, 14, 19.
- Auxiliary Verbs, 212-213.
- Conjugation of, 116, 117
- Before, 242, 304.
- Capital letters, 2.
- Cardinal Numbers, 45, 48
- Cedilla, 4, 123.
- cer* Verbs, 123.
- Collective Nouns, 220.
- Comparison—
 - of Adjectives, 42-44
 - of Adverbs, 277.
- Compound—
 - Adjectives, 38.
 - Nouns, 32-34.
 - Conjunctions, 301.
 - Tenses, 136.
- Conditional Mood, 110, 231.
- Conjugations, 109.
- Conjunctions, 295-304.
- Co-ordinating, 296.
- Subordinating, 297.
- Dates, 48.
- Dative—
 - of Pronouns, 60.
 - after Verbs, 206.
- Defective Verbs, 202.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

- Definite Article**, 11-15.
Demonstrative—
 Adjectives, 55.
 Pronouns, 66-70.
Diæresis, 5.
Dimensions, 49.
Disjunctive Pronoun, 63.
Distances, 50.

Elision, 7, 11.
-e/er Verbs, 125, 126.

Feminine—
 Gender, 22-26.
 of Nouns, 27.
 of Adjectives, 36.
Fractions, 47.
Future Tense, 229.
Future Perfect, 230.
Future in the Past, 231-232.
Future Perfect in the Past, 234.

Gender, 22-27.
 by derivation, 23.
 by meaning, 24.
 by termination, 25.
-ger Verbs, 123.
Gerunds, 261.

H—aspirate *h*, 11; p. 506.
However, 242, 274.
Hyphens, use of, 6.

Imperative Mood, 61, 110, 235.
Imperfect Tense—
 Indicative, 130, 224.
 Subjunctive, 135, 237.
Impersonal Verbs, 214-218.
Indefinite Article, 9, 10.
Indefinite Adjectives, 57.
Indefinite Pronouns, 83-101.
Indicative Mood, 110.
 Tenses of, 222-234.
Infinitive Mood, 244-257.
 without Preposition, 245-246.
 with *à*, 247-248.
 with *de*, 249-250.
 with other Prepositions, 252.
 following Adjectives, 253-254.
 following Nouns, 255-256.
Interjections, 305.
Interrogation, 114.
Interrogative—
 Adjective, 56.
 Pronoun, 80-82.
Intransitive Verbs, 203-205, 212.
Inversion, 221.
Irregular Verbs, 140-202.

Mood, 110.

Negation, 89-90, 101.
 Adverbs of, 279-282.
Nouns—
 Gender of, 22-26.
 Feminine of, 27.
 Plural of, 28.
 Compound, 32-34.
 used in Plural only, 31.
 Surnames, 29.
Noun Sentences, 240.
Numbers, 45-48.

Object—
 Pronoun, 58, 60-62.
 Stressed, 63.
Omission of Articles—
 Indefinite, 10.
 Definite, 14.
 Partitive, 19.
Ordinal Numbers, 46.

Participles—
 Present, 138, 258-262.
 Past, 139, 263-269.
Partitive Article, 16-20.
Passive Voice, 112, 122, 208.
Past Anterior, 228.
Past Historic, 131, 226.

INDEX TO GRAMMAR

- Past Participle**, 263-269.
Perfect Tense, 225, 227.
Personal Pronouns, 58-64.
 Unstressed, 59-62.
 Stressed, 63, 64.
Persons, 114.
Place-names, 15.
Pluperfect Tense—
 Indicative, 228.
 Subjunctive, 237.
Plural—
 of Nouns, 28, 29-34.
 of Adjectives, 37.
Position of—
 Adjectives, 39-41.
 Adverbs, 276.
Possessive—
 Adjectives, 53, 54.
 Pronouns, 65.
Prepositions, 283-294.
 with Infinitives, 247-252.
 with geographical names, 15.
Present Participle, 258-262.
Present Tense—
 Indicative, 128-129, 223.
 Subjunctive, 134, 237.
Primary Tenses, 237.
Principal Parts (of Verbs),
 115, 127.
Pronouns—
 Personal, 58-64.
 Possessive, 65.
 Demonstrative, 66-70.
 Relative, 71-79.
 Interrogative, 80-82.
 Indefinite, 83-101.
Reflexive Verbs, 113, 121, 209.
Regular Verbs—
 -er, 118.
 -ir, 119.
 -re, 120.
Relative Clauses, 241.
Relative Pronouns, 71-79.
Sequence of Tenses, 237.
Subjunctive Mood, 134, 135.
 Use of, 236-243.
 in Principal Sentences, 239.
 in Noun Sentences, 240.
 in Adjective Sentences, 241.
 in Adverb Sentences, 242.
Subordinating Conjunctions,
 297.
Superlative, 43-44.
 followed by Subjunctive,
 241.
Surnames (Plural of), 29.
Tenses—
 Use of, 111, 222-234, 237.
 Formation of, 127-136.
Time of Day, 51.
Transitive Verbs, 203-205, 210.
Unstressed Pronouns, 58-62.
Verb, 108-269.
 Agreement with Subject,
 219.
 Auxiliary, 212.
 Defective, 202.
 Impersonal, 214-218.
 Irregular, 140-202.
 Inversion of, 221.
 Government of, 203-207.
 Mood, 110.
 Imperative, 61, 110, 235.
 Indicative, 222-234.
 Infinitive, 244-257.
 Subjunctive, 134, 135, 236-
 243.
 Passive, 112, 122, 208.
 Participles, 258-269.
 Principal Parts, 115, 127.
 Reflexive, 113, 121, 209.
 Regular, 118-120.
 Transitive and Intransitive,
 203-205, 210.
Weather, 215.
 -*yer* Verbs, 124.

THE ALL-IN FRENCH COURSE

FRENCH WORDS

- A (preposition), 12 (6), 247-248, 288.
 acquérir, 142.
 aller, 140.
 assaillir, 143.
 asseoir, 160.
 aucun, 57, 101.
 aussi... que, 43.
 autre, 98.
 autrui, 85.
 avoir, 116, 161, 212.
 Battre, 172.
 beaucoup, 18, 274.
 bien, 42.
 boire, 173.
 bouillir, 144.
 Ce (adjective), 55.
 (pronoun), 66-67.
 ce qui, ce que, 77-79
 ceci, cela, 69.
 celui, celle, etc., 70.
 certain, 57.
 chacun, 86.
 chaque, 57.
 chez, 292.
 conclure, 174.
 conduire, 175.
 confire, 176.
 connaître, 191.
 coudre, 177.
 courir, 145.
 craindre, 178.
 croire, 179.
 croître, 180.
 cueillir, 146.
 Dans, 291.
 de, 17-18, 88, 90, 249-250, 289.
 demi, 38.
 depuis que, 223, 224, 302
 devoir, 162.
 dire, 181.
 dont, 73.
 dormir, 147.
 Écrire, 182.
 en (preposition), 15, 290.
 with present participles, 261
 (pronominal adverb), 105-107.
 envoyer, 141.
 est-ce que, 114.
 être, 117, 183, 212.
 eux, 63.
 Faire, 184.
 with two objects, 207.
 impersonal, 215.
 with infinitive, 245 (e).
 falloir, 163.
 fuir, 148.
 Gens, 38 (note 3).
 Il y a, 104, 217.
 Jamais, 279.
 je ne sais qui (quoi), 96, 97.
 jeter, 125.
 joindre, 185.
 Laisser, 207.
 le (article), 11.
 (pronoun), 58, 62.
 lequel, 74, 75, 81.
 leur—
 possessive adjective, 53
 possessive pronoun, 65.
 personal pronoun, 60.
 lever, 125.
 lire, 186.
 l'un, l'autre, 98.
 lorsque, 302.
 Maint, 57.
 mal, 42, 277.
 mauvais, 42.
 même, 40.

INDEX TO GRAMMAR

- mentir, 149.
 mettre, 187.
 moins... que, 43.
 moudre, 188.
 mourir, 150.
 mouvoir, 164.

 Naître, 189.
 n'importe qui (quoi), 94, 95.
 nu, 38 (note 1).
 nul, 57, 101.

 Offrir, 151.
 on, 84, 208.
 or, 299.

 Paître, 190.
 par, 12 (6), 252, 294.
 paraître, 191.
 partir, 152.
 peindre, 192.
 plaie, 193.
 pleuvoir, 165.
 plus... que, 43.
 pouvoir, 166.
 prendre, 194.
 puisque, 302.

 Quand, 300, 302.
 que—
 relative, 72.
 interrogative, 80.
 conjunction, 297, 304.
 qu'est-ce qui (que), 80.
 quel, 10, 56.
 quelqu'un, 87.
 quelque, 57, 242.
 quelque chose, 88.
 qui—
 relative, 72.
 interrogative, 80.
 quoi—
 relative, 76.
 interrogative, 82.

 quoi que, 242 (e).
 quoique, 242.

 Recevoir, 167.
 repentir (se), 153.
 résoudre, 195.
 rien, 90.
 rire, 196.

 Sans, 252.
 sans que, 242.
 savoir, 168.
 sentir, 154.
 servir, 155.
 si, 43, 298.
 soi, 64.
 sortir, 156.
 suffire, 197.
 suivre, 198.
 sur, 293.

 Tandis que, 302.
 tel—
 adjective, 57.
 pronoun, 99.
 tenir, 157.
 tout (tous)—
 adjective, 57.
 pronoun, 100.
 with ce qui, 79.
 traire, 199.
 tu (tutoiement), 59.

 Vaincre, 200.
 valoir, 169.
 venir, 158.
 vêtir, 159.
 vivre, 201.
 voici, voilà, 61.
 voir, 170.
 vouloir, 171.

 Y, 102-104.

**Printed in Great Britain by
Thomas Nelson and Sons Ltd, Edinburgh**

